

EDITION 2007

У Ч Е Б Н И К С П Р А В О Ч Н И К С Л О В А Р Ь

EVERYDAY ENGLISH

под редакцией
Т. Ю. Дроздовой

Anthology
PUBLISHERS

Т.Ю. Дроздова, А.И. Берестова, М.А. Дунаевская,
В.Г. Маилова, Г.Л. Невзорова, Н.Л. Суворова,
С.С. Толстикова

EVERYDAY ENGLISH

Учебное пособие
для студентов гуманитарных вузов
и старшеклассников школ и гимназий
с углубленным изучением
английского языка

Издание седьмое

Anthology
PUBLISHERS

Санкт-Петербург

**ББК 81.2Англ
Д75**

Рецензент: Чахоян Л. П., профессор, доктор филологических наук

Консультант: Professor, Dr. E. F. Riccio (USA)

The authors would like to thank Dr. E. F. Riccio for detailed and stimulating commentaries on the work at every stage of its development.

Дроздова Т. Ю., Берестова А. И., Дунаевская М. А. и др.

Д75 Everyday English : учебное пособие. – 7-е изд. – СПб. : Антология, 2013. – 592 с.
ISBN 978-5-94962-133-2

Учебник – справочник – словарь. Тематические тексты из оригинальной художественной литературы; более 200 диалогов на английском и русском языках; обилие разнообразных лексических упражнений и тем для дискуссий и сочинений; обширный материал для дополнительного чтения; англо-русский словарь, основанный на лексике издания. Дополнительно диалоги из пособия озвучены на CD-аудио носителями языка.

ББК 81.2Англ

Художественный редактор *А. А. Неклюдова*
Технический редактор *А. Б. Ткаченко*
Корректор *Е. В. Романова*
Компьютерная верстка *Д. В. Лемеш*

Подписано в печать 05.08.2013. Формат 70х90/16.
Гарнитура PragmaticaCTT. Печать офсетная.
Печ. л. 37. Заказ _____.

Издательство «Антология»
199053, Санкт-Петербург, В.О., Средний пр., д. 4
тел.: (812) 328-14-41
www.anthologybooks.ru

Отпечатано по технологии CtP
в ООО «Полиграфический комплекс «ЛЕНИЗДАТ»
194044, Санкт-Петербург, ул. Менделеевская, д. 9
Телефон / факс: (812) 495-56-10

© Дроздова Т. Ю., Берестова А. И., Дунаевская М. А.,
Маилова В.Г., Невзорова Г.Л., Суворова Н.Л.,
Толстикова С.С., 2002–2013

ISBN 978-5-94962-133-2

© ООО «Антология», 2013

ОТ АВТОРОВ

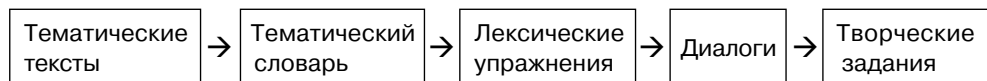
“**Everyday English**” является вторым учебником методического комплекса, предназначенного для углубленного изучения английского языка студентами гуманитарных вузов и учащимися школ и гимназий.

Краткая характеристика пособия «Учебник – справочник – словарь» отражает его основную отличительную особенность – широкий спектр и многоаспектность предлагаемого учебного материала.

Тематические тексты, подробные тематические словари, разнообразные лексические и речевые упражнения и диалоги сгруппированы вокруг актуальных для повседневного общения тем.

В учебнике представлены следующие темы: **Знакомство, Семья, Внешность и характер, Дом, Здоровье, Путешествие, Еда, Покупки, Бытовое обслуживание, Отдых, Работа.**

Структурное построение каждой темы максимально способствует активизации различных видов речи в разнообразных коммуникативных условиях с учетом адресата и ситуации общения.



Многочисленные *речевые упражнения* разных типов направлены на создание спонтанной реакции и прочного запоминания лексики и фразеологии.

Учебник предлагает живой и разнообразный *текстовый материал из произведений английских и американских писателей*, насыщенный необходимой лексикой и разговорными конструкциями. В учебных целях тексты подвергнуты необходимым сокращениям. *Диалоги*, составляющие важную часть учебного материала, также построены преимущественно на оригинальном материале.

На страницах учебника широко представлены *реалии современной жизни*, особое внимание уделяется культурологическим особенностям стран изучаемого языка.

При составлении настоящего пособия использован опыт ряда современных зарубежных и отечественных изданий. Учебник создан на кафедре иностранных языков **Института Международного Бизнеса и Коммуникации БГТУ**, работающей по авторским программам.

CONTENTS

GETTING ACQUAINTED

I. Introductory Text	8
II. Topical Vocabulary	8
III. Vocabulary Exercises	12
<i>“They Meet Again” by S. Sheldon</i>	12
IV. Dialogues	15

FAMILY

I. Introductory Text	21
II. Topical Vocabulary	22
III. Vocabulary Exercises	30
Text A. <i>“The Cliche Expert Testifies on Love” by F. Sullivan</i>	30
Text B. <i>“The Wedding” by Susan Howatch</i>	34
Text C. <i>“My Own Rules for a Happy Marriage” by J. G. Thurber</i>	38
IV. Dialogues	39
V. Supplementary Reading	54
<i>“American Family Trends”</i>	54
<i>“Demand for Prenuptial Agreement Is on the Rise” by A. Sullivan</i>	55
<i>“The Cost of Divorce” by Barbara Wall</i>	56
<i>“At Home” at Old Jolyon’s” by J. Galsworthy</i>	57
Humour	59

APPEARANCE AND CHARACTER

APPEARANCE

I. Introductory Text	62
II. Topical Vocabulary	63
III. Vocabulary Exercises	75

CHARACTER

I. Introductory Text	85
II. Topical Vocabulary	87
III. Vocabulary Exercises	96
<i>“Body Language. From Head to Toe”</i>	96
IV. Dialogues	107
V. Supplementary Reading	119
<i>“Love is a Fallacy” by M. Shulman</i>	119
<i>“Truth is Always Strange, Stranger than Fiction!”</i>	120
Humour	121

HOME

I. Introductory Text	123
II. Topical Vocabulary	124
III. Vocabulary Exercises	141
Text A. "A View of the Dune's House"	141
Text B. "We are Building a House of Our Own"	144
Text C. "Buying a House"	149
Revision Exercises	152
IV. Dialogues	159
V. Supplementary Reading	172
"A Few Facts"	172
"The Doll's House" by K. Mansfield	172
"The Cave" by R. Tressel	174
"The Language of Estate Agents"	175
Humour	175

HEALTH

I. Introductory Text	178
II. Topical Vocabulary	179
III. Vocabulary Exercises	189
Text A. "Physical Diagnosis" by R. Merliss	190
Text B. "You and Your Health"	197
IV. Dialogues	200
V. Supplementary Reading	215
"A Victim to One Hundred and Seven Fatal Maladies" by J. K. Jerome	215
"My Friendly Insurance Agent"	217
Humour	218

TRAVELLING

I. Introductory Text	220
II. Topical Vocabulary	222
III. Vocabulary Exercises	230
Packing Up	230
Travelling by Train Text A. "4.50 from Paddington" by A. Christie	231
Travelling by Air Text B. "Two Weeks in Another Town" by I. Shaw	235
At the Customs Text C. "Airport Customs" by A. Haily	239
Travelling by Sea Text D. "The First Trip Abroad" by S. Sheldon	245
At a Hotel Text E. "The Grand Hotel "Europe"	249
Revision Exercises	258
IV. Dialogues	262
V. Supplementary Reading	275
"A Tragedy in the Air"	275
"There's No Place Like Home" by J. Thurber	276
Humour	279

FOOD AND MEALS

I. Introductory Text	280
II. Topical Vocabulary	282
III. Vocabulary Exercises	296
Text A. "An Englishman's Diary" by S. Andrews	296
Text B. "Eating Out" by Clement Harding	299
IV. Dialogues	309
V. Supplementary Reading	319
"June's Treat" by J. Galsworthy	319
"Fast Food" by R. Mitchell	320
"The Luncheon" by S. Maugham	321
Humour	323

SHOPPING

I. Introductory Text	324
II. Topical Vocabulary	325
III. Vocabulary Exercises	336
Text A. "Buying Goods" by G. Bidwell	338
Text B. "Buying Food"	342
Revision Exercises	347
IV. Dialogues	349
V. Supplementary Reading	365
"Know Your Rights"	365
"I Have a Complaint" by R. O'Neil	367
"Some Hints and Tips on Smart Shopping for Clothes" by H. M. Jelly, R. O. Herrman	368
"Some Hints and Tips on Smart Shopping for Food"	369
"How to Shop" by G. Mikes	371

HAVING THINGS DONE

I. Introductory Text	373
II. Topical Vocabulary	375
III. Vocabulary Exercises	384
"Having Things Done"	384
IV. Dialogues	394
V. Supplementary Reading	412
"All's Well That Ends Well"	412
"Express Service"	414
"Quality" by J. Galsworthy	416
Humour	417

LEISURE TIME

I. Introductory Text	419
II. Topical Vocabulary	420

III. Vocabulary Exercises	424
Text A. "A Night at the Theatre"	424
Text B. "Cinema"	426
Revision Exercises	432
IV. Dialogues	437
V. Supplementary Reading	451
"Clubs"	451
"Pubs"	452
"Promenade Concerts"	453

GETTING A JOB

I. Introductory Text	455
II. Topical Vocabulary	456
III. Vocabulary Exercises	463
Text A. "Employment Agencies"	463
Text B. "...They Live by the Appointment Book"	464
Text C. Classified Ads "So, You Are Looking for Job" from "Moscow News"	471
Text D. Job Hunting "Resume" from "St.Petersburg Press"	480
IV. Dialogues	487
V. Personal Recommendation	508
Text E. "Olaf Begins Work"	508
VI. Supplementary Reading	516
"When Not to Hire Your Friends" after A. Cook	516

APPENDICES

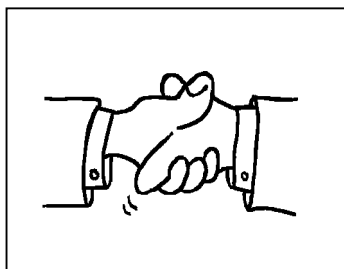
APPENDIX 1. Nationality Words	519
APPENDIX 2. Numbers	520
APPENDIX 3. Time	521
APPENDIX 4. Measures	522
APPENDIX 5. British Sizes	522
APPENDIX 6. Money	523
APPENDIX 7. Temperature Equivalents	524
APPENDIX 8. Notices and Signs	524
APPENDIX 9. Conversational Formulas	526

RUSSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY	533
---	-----

LITERATURE	592
-------------------------	-----

GETTING ACQUAINTED

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT



When people in the US have a company or when they're invited to formal or informal get-togethers, they usually make a point of trying to make others feel comfortable and relaxed. On the whole, they tend to be informal.

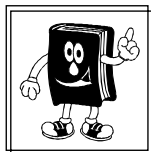
Men shake hands, but usually only when they're introduced. Male friends and business associates who haven't seen each other in a while may shake hands when they say hello. Women usually don't shake hands when being introduced to each other. When a woman and a man are introduced, shaking hands is up to the woman. Americans rarely shake hands to say good-bye, except on business occasions.

Handshaking is rather rare in Britain as well, but it is a correct thing to do on the Continent. When an Englishman passes a friend in the street he only touches his hat. He doesn't shake hands when he stops to talk.

At parties, interviews and other formal and informal situations you meet people you haven't met before and have to introduce yourself to them, or they introduce themselves to you. You also have to introduce people you already know to one another.

Here are a few rules of introduction which are useful to remember:

1. men are introduced to women;
2. young people to older ones;
3. old friends to newcomers;
4. a young girl to a married woman;
5. women are never presented to a man.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

1. get acquainted [ə'kweɪntɪd] with smb познакомиться с кем-либо
(become acquainted with smb;
make smb acquaintance;

make the acquaintance of smb)	знакомый
acquaintance (n)	только раскланиваться с кем-либо
2. have a nodding acquaintance	(не быть лично знакомым)
with	кивать
nod (v)	представить кого-либо
3. introduce [ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs] smb to smb	быть представленным кому-либо
be introduced to smb	представиться
introduce oneself	(зд.) познакомиться с кем-либо
4. meet (v) smb	обращаться к кому-либо
5. address (v)	быть знакомым с кем-либо
6. know smb	знать в лицо
know by sight	рекомендательное письмо
7. letter of introduction	визитная карточка
8. visiting (calling) card	пожимать руку
9. shake hands	назвать по буквам
10. spell (one's name)	друг
11. friend	близкий друг
close (intimate) friend	закадычный друг
bosom [ˈbʊzəm] friend	подружиться
make friends with smb	помириться
make friends again	поболтать
12. make a friendly chat	коллега
13. colleague [ˈkɔːliːg]	

Proverbs and Sayings

1. Politeness goes far, yet costs nothing.	<i>Вежливость ценится дорого, но ничего не стоит.</i>
2. To take to something like a duck to water.	<i>Как рыба в воде.</i>

Useful Phrases

1. Have you met ...?	Вы знакомы с ... ?
2. I don't think you've met...	Боюсь, вы не знакомы с ... (вы еще не встречались с ...)
3. Allow me to do the introductions	Разрешите вас познакомить (представить друг другу)
4. Allow me to introduce you to...	Разрешите Вас познакомить с... (представить)
5. May I introduce Mr/Mrs ... (formal)	Разрешите представить Вам ...
6. I'd like to introduce you to...	Я хотел бы познакомить Вас с...
7. I'd like you to meet... (I want you to meet ...) (less formal)	Мне хотелось бы познакомить Вас с ...

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 8. This is ...
Meet (AmE) (<i>informal</i>) | Познакомьтесь, это ... |
| 9. May I introduce myself
(Let me introduce myself) | Разрешите представиться |

2. Two people who have been introduced say:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>formal/less formal</i> (both): How do you do?
<i>informal/semi-formal</i> : Hello!
<i>informal</i> : Hi! Morning! Evening! | |
| 2. This is a pleasure, Mr/Mrs | Очень приятно. |
| 3. Glad/pleased/ nice to meet you. | Рад с Вами познакомиться. |
| 4. Delighted to meet you.
(I'm very pleased to meet you.) | Счастлив с Вами познакомиться. |

3. Conversational Openings

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. We met at ..., didn't we? | Мы уже знакомы, не правда ли? |
| 2. We've met before?
Haven't we met before? | Мы уже знакомы? |
| 3. We've already been introduced. | Нас уже представили друг другу. |
| 4. Could I have seen you
somewhere? | Мы уже встречались, не так ли? |
| 5. I fancy I've met you before.
(I have a feeling we've met
before.) | Мне кажется, что мы уже
где-то встречались. |
| 6. Your face seems (so)
familiar (to me). | Ваше лицо мне знакомо. |
| 7. Your name sounds familiar.
(I've heard your name many times.
I've heard so much about you.) | Я о вас слышал.
Мне о вас говорили. |

To start a conversation you may ask a question such as:

- * Is this your first visit to ...?
- * Have you been here/to ... before?
- * Have you visited/seen ... ?
- * How do you like our ...?
- * Are you enjoying ... ?
- * Are you finding interesting/useful ... ?
- * What do you think of ... ?

A more tactful way of asking for information is to make a remark with a question tag:

- * This is your first visit to Moscow, isn't it?
- * You are enjoying the opera, aren't you?

Other remarks which invite a response:

- * I believe/hear ... – Я полагаю/слышал ...
- * I've been told ... – Мне говорили ...
- * I expect/suppose/imagine ... – Я полагаю/считаю ...

4. Greetings*Greetings*

1. How do you do?
Здравствуйте. (*formal*)
2. Hello, how are you?
Hello, how are you getting on?
Здравствуйте, как поживаете?
3. Good morning. (until 12 p.m.)
Good afternoon. (until 5–6 p.m.)
Good evening. (until 10–11 p.m.)
(*formal*)
4. Morning.
Afternoon.
Evening.
(*semi-formal – used to people whom one sees regularly but does not know well*)
5. Hallo/Hello
(*semi-formal, informal*)
6. Hi! (AmE) – Привет! (*informal*)

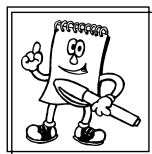
Replies

1. How do you do?
Здравствуйте.
2. (I am) very well, thank you.
Спасибо, хорошо.
Fairly/quite well. – Довольно хорошо.
Fine. – Прекрасно.
All right. – Все в порядке.
Not too bad. – Неплохо.
Not very/too well, I'm afraid. –
Боюсь, не очень (хорошо).
A bit tired, otherwise all right. –
Немного устал, а так все в порядке.
So-so. More or less all right. –
Более менее. Так себе.
And how are you? –
А как вы себя чувствуете?
3. Good morning.
Good afternoon.
Good evening.
4. Morning.
Afternoon.
Evening.
5. Hallo! Nice to see you!
6. Hi!

5. Forms of Address

1. First name – *to friends*
2. Mr Brown – *to a man we don't know well*
Mrs Brown – *to a married woman we don't know well*
Miss Brown – *to a girl or unmarried woman*
“Mr”, “Mrs”, “Miss” alone is not a polite form of address
3. Sir – *to a man who is clearly older/more senior*
– *to an officer in the armed forces*

- as a title, followed by the first name
 - used by shopassistants, waiters, policemen
 - by schoolchildren to their men-teachers
 - polite form of address to a stranger (not common nowadays, the more usual way being “Excuse me, please”)
 - used by shopassistants, waiters
 - rarely used to address a stranger (more usual “Excuse me, please”)
 - not used to address a woman-teacher
 - to a woman-teacher by primary school children
 - to medical practitioners
 - to a person with a degree (PhD)
 - to a university professor
 - to an audience [ˈɔːdiəns]
 - to a policeman
 - to a person of certain occupation
4. Madam
5. Miss
(Miss/Mrs plus surname is used)
6. Doctor (alone)
7. Doctor Brown
8. Professor (with/without surname)
9. Ladies and Gentlemen
10. Officer
11. Waiter, Porter, Nurse



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

They Meet Again

(abridged from “Morning, Noon and Night” by Sidney Sheldon)

As they approached the front door it opened, and Clark, the butler, stood there. He was in his seventies, a dignified, capable servant who had worked at Rose Hill for more than thirty years. He had watched the children grow up, and had lived through all the scandals.

Clark’s face lit up as he saw the group. “Good afternoon!”

Kendall gave him a warm hug. “Clark, it’s so good to see you again.”

“It’s been a long time. Miss Kendall.”

“It’s Mrs Renaud* now. This is my husband, Marc.”

“How do you do, sir?”

“My wife has told me a great deal about you.”

“Nothing too terrible I hope, sir.”

“On the contrary. She has only fond memories of you.”

“Thank you, sir.” Clark turned to Tyler. “Good afternoon, Judge Stanford.”

“Hello, Clark.”

“It’s a pleasure to see you, sir.”

“Thank you. You’re looking very well.”

“So are you, sir. I’m so sorry about what has happened.”

“Thank you. Are you set up here to take care of all of us?”

“Oh, yes. I think we can make everyone comfortable.”

“Am I in my old room?”

Clark smiled. “That’s right.” He turned to Woody. “I’m pleased to see you, Mr Woodrow. I want to –”

Woody grabbed Peggy’s arm. “Come on,” he said curtly. “I want to get freshened up.”

The others watched as Woody pushed past them and took Peggy upstairs.

Note:

Mrs Renaud [reˈnɔ:]

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. Who are talking?
2. How are they related to each other?
3. Why did Kendall want to be called Mrs Renaud?
4. What is Clark?
5. What is Tyler?
6. Why does Clark address Tyler “Sir”?

Ex. 2. How would you address the following people?

1. your aunt Mary Smith
2. a friend of your own age (Sandra Robinson)
3. Sandra’s father/mother
4. a university professor PhD (Richard Hage, 1st meeting)
5. a girl of 17 not married (Sandy Abbot)
6. a stranger of 27/70
7. your English teacher
8. your doctor (George West)
9. director of the Company you work for
10. an older colleague (Paul Franklin)
11. an elderly woman in the street
12. a married woman of 35 (Judy Forsythe)

Ex. 3. Insert a suitable form of address.

1. "... could you tell me the quickest way to the railway station?" (to a stranger)
2. "... it hurts here..." (to your doctor Alan Price during the examination)
3. "How nice to see you again, ..." (to an old friend of yours)
4. "Will you come in and sit down, Mr Green will be with you in 5 minutes." (a visitor, Michael Black)
5. "...I wonder if you could find time to read my paper." (to a university professor, William Greenpiece)
6. "I'll call you back as soon as I find the book, ..." (to your older colleague, Alice Blackboot)
7. The chairman introduces the lecturer to the audience "... , I have great pleasure in introducing Professor Robinson from Chicago University." (to an audience).

Ex. 4. Make up sentences using one item from each column. Make sure that all the items are of the same degree of formality. Being introduced start a conversation.

Ladies and Gentlemen	May I introduce	a friend of mine, Tom Sweet
Father	Let me introduce	your guide
Mr Brown	I'd like you to meet	our new personnel manager
Mrs Miller	Let me introduce myself	my brother, John
Peter		our managing director, Mr Roberts
		our new colleague, Jane Small

Ex. 5. Fill in prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1. I am not acquainted ... Mr Jones, could you introduce me ... him. I would like to make his acquaintance
2. He greeted ... me ... a smile.
3. The chairman introduced the lecturer ... the audience.
4. It was necessary to make introductions ... all round. There were many people present at the party.
5. ... further acquaintance I found out that he is a very difficult person to deal

6. Remember me ... your mother. She is such a nice person.
7. Give my kind regards ... your sister. I haven't seen her ... ages.
8. How are you getting ...? – Not too bad, thank you.
9. Fine, thanks. What ... you? – Oh, more or ... the same ... usual. And how are things ... you?
10. Hallo, Mary. How's life? – A bit hectic ... the moment. I am very busy ... work now and ... I've got my cousin staying ... me.
11. Your name has slipped ... my mind.
12. You take me ... somebody else.

IV. DIALOGUES



Read the dialogues and dramatize them in class.



1

- Can you do me a favour, Jim? Would you mind introducing me to Miss Jones?
- Oh, yes, with pleasure, though it's rather strange you don't know each other yet.
- I just didn't have a chance to get acquainted with her. Is she a nice girl?
- Yes, of course, and she has a very nice dog.



2

- Harry, have you met Mr Grey?
- No, we haven't met.
- Come along then, I'll introduce you to him, if you like.
- With pleasure.
- Mr Grey, I should like to introduce Mr Smith, a friend of mine.
- How do you do, Mr Smith? Pleased to meet you.
- How do you do, Mr Grey? I'm very glad to know you.



3

- James, may I introduce Henry Brown? Mr Smith, this is Henry Brown. You are sure to have plenty to say to each other.
 - How do you do, Mr Richardson?
 - How do you do, Mr Brown?
- (They shake hands)



4

- Have you met Mr Hall?
- No, we haven't met.
- Come along, I'll introduce you to him, if you like.
- With pleasure.
- Mr Hall. I'd like to introduce Mr Brown, a friend of mine.
- How do you do, Mr Hall?
- How do you do, Mr Brown? I'm very glad to know you.



5

- I'm sorry. Are you acquainted? No? Harry, this is James Richardson, Mr Richardson, Harry Smith.
- How do you do? I'm so glad to meet you.
- How do you do? I'm so pleased to have made your acquaintance, Mr Smith.

Ex. 7. Working in pairs make up a dialogue using the following variations.

1

- Hallo, Nick, here you are! *Glad to meet you!*
I'm glad we've met.
Nice to see you.
It's good to see you again.
- Cheerio! Glad to see you too.

2

- How do you do, Mr West? *Pleased to meet you!*
Glad to meet you!
Haven't seen you for ages!
- How do you do, Peter?

3

- How *are you?*
are you getting on?
are things?
is life?
is your mother?
- Thanks, *fine!* How are you?
so-so
as usual
pretty well
not too bright
not bad
could be better

4

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| – Well, good-bye. | <i>Many kind regards to your sister!</i>
<i>Remember me</i>
<i>My love</i> | – Thanks, I will
by all means.
Good-bye! |
|-------------------|--|--|

5

- | | | |
|------------|---|------------|
| – So long! | <i>See you later!</i>
<i>the day after tomorrow</i>
<i>on Monday</i>
<i>during my next visit to France</i> | – Cheerio! |
|------------|---|------------|

6

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| – Nora, meet my <i>friend</i> , Jack. | – How do you do, Jack? |
| <i>classmate</i> | |
| <i>fellow student</i> | |
| <i>brother</i> | |
| <i>colleague</i> | |

7

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| – Miss Jane! Allow me to introduce | <i>Mr Fox to you!</i> |
| | <i>our managing director</i> |
| | <i>our department head</i> |
| – How do you do, Mr Fox? | <i>Pleased to meet you.</i> |
| | <i>Happy to meet you.</i> |
| | <i>It's a pleasure to make</i> |
| | <i>your acquaintance.</i> |

8

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---|
| – Mr Hopkins,
I guess? | – That's right. | <i>That's me.</i>
<i>It's my name.</i> |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---|

9

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| – I beg your pardon. | <i>I seem to know your face.</i> |
| | <i>I saw you somewhere.</i> |
| | <i>I bet I know your name.</i> |
| | <i>Your name has slipped my mind.</i> |
| – I am sorry, you take me for somebody else. | |

Ex. 8. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

- How do you do, Mr Jones?
- How do you do, Mr Hardy?
- Sit down, please. What can I do for you?

2

- Good morning, Mrs Garland.
- Good morning, Mrs Davis. How are you today?
- I'm quite well, thank you.

3

- Morning, Frank.
- Hallo, Jim. How are you getting on?
- More or less all right, thanks, and you?

4

- Hello, Charles.
- Hello, Dick, lovely day, isn't it?
- Absolutely wonderful...

5

- Good afternoon, Mrs Ferris.
- Good afternoon, Mrs Collins, nice day, isn't it?
- Oh, yes, just lovely...

Ex. 9. Translate the dialogues into English.

1

- Господин Джонсон, разрешите представить Вам господина Смирнова.
- Здравствуйте, господин Смирнов.
- Здравствуйте, господин Джонсон. Бернارد Грей недавно рассказывал мне о Вашей последней работе. Это чрезвычайно интересно.

2

- Разрешите Вам представить господина Маркова из С.-Петербурга.
- Здравствуйте, господин Марков. Рад с Вами познакомиться.
- Здравствуйте, господин Холл. Я также очень рад.

3

- Не могли бы Вы представить меня господину Томпсону из британской делегации?
- С удовольствием. Господин Томпсон, разрешите Вам представить господина Петрова из Российской делегации.
- Очень рад, господин Петров.
- Здравствуйте, господин Томпсон.

4

- Генри, познакомься с моей женой. Элиза, это мой друг Генри.
- Очень рада с Вами познакомиться, Генри.
- Я также очень рад, Элиза.

5

- Вот идет Билл. Ты его знаешь? Он один из моих лучших друзей.
- Нет, я его никогда не встречал.
- Хочешь с ним познакомиться?
- Конечно.
- Привет, Билл. Как твои дела?
- Неплохо, спасибо. А как твои?
- Спасибо, прекрасно. Знаешь, Билл, я хочу познакомить тебя с Гарри. Он один из моих старых друзей.
- Здравствуйте!
- Здравствуйте!

6

- Привет, Билл. Как дела?
- Спасибо, прекрасно. Знаешь, Билл, я хочу познакомить тебя с Гарри. Он один из моих старых друзей.
- Здравствуйте, Гарри!
- Здравствуйте, Билл!

7

- Доброе утро, господин Джексон, как Вы себя чувствуете?
- Спасибо, хорошо, а Вы, господин Грин?
- Я тоже хорошо, спасибо.

8

- Добрый день, господин Хилл. Хороший день, не правда ли?
- Чудесный день! Как Вы себя чувствуете?
- Хорошо, спасибо. А Вы?
- Сегодня лучше, благодарю Вас. До свидания.
- До свидания, был рад с Вами повидаться.

9

- Привет, Майк. Рад тебя видеть, как живешь?
- Ничего, спасибо, иду на работу. Увидимся позже.
- Пока.

10

- Здравствуйте, господин Блэйк, пришел с Вами попрощаться.
- Добрый день, господин Иванов, Вы уезжаете?
- Да, возвращаюсь домой. Я закончил свою работу здесь.
- Как жаль, Вы нам очень понравились.
- Спасибо, Вы очень добры. Всего хорошего.
- Передайте привет Вашей жене.
- Спасибо, передам. До свидания.

Ex. 10. Introduce the following people to each other. They greet each other and start a conversation.

1. a fellow-student to your mother;
2. a guest professor to his audience;
3. yourself to a group of students;
4. a friend of your age to an elderly lady at the party;
5. a colleague (Robert Drawn) to your husband/wife;
6. your brother to the director of your company, you want him to get a job with the company;
7. one guest at the party (Linda Colgate, 40, married) to your friend (Vladimir Orlov, 35);
8. your Russian teacher to guest professor who wants to study Russian;
9. your friend (Marta Small, 30, unmarried) to your husband's friend (Douglas Cord, 40, single), you want them to make friends.

FAMILY

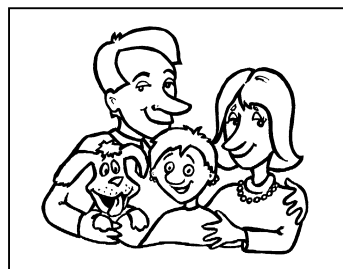
I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

Home

(adapted and abridged)

by W. S. Maugham

George Meadows, the master of a prosperous farm, was then a man of fifty, and his wife was a year or two younger. Their three daughters were lovely and their two sons were handsome and strong. They were merry, industrious and kindly. They were happy and deserved their happiness. But the real master of the house was not George, it was his mother. She was about 70, tall, with grey hair and though her face was wrinkled, her eyes were dark, bright and shrewd.



I knew the story of George's mother and his uncle, whose name was also George. About fifty years ago uncle George and his younger brother Tom had both courted Mrs Meadows when she was Emily Green. George was a good-looking fellow, but not so steady as his brother, that's why Emily chose Tom. George had gone away to sea for twenty years. Now and then he sent them presents. Then there was no news of him. When Tom died Mrs Meadows wrote George about it but they never got an answer and decided that he must be dead...

Some days ago to their greatest surprise they got a letter, which informed them that George Meadows, who was ill and felt that he had not much longer to live wanted to see the house in which he was born. I was invited to come and see him.

It goes without saying I accepted the invitation. I found the whole family in the kitchen. I was amused to see that Mrs Meadows wore her best silk dress. I was introduced to the old captain. He was very thin and his skin hung on his bones like an old suit that was too large for him. He had lost nearly all his teeth. It was strange to see those two old people and to think that half a century ago he had loved her and she was in love with another.

"Have you ever been married, Captain Meadows?" I asked. – "Not me," he said and added: "I said I would never marry anyone but you, Emily, and I never have." There was some satisfaction in his voice.

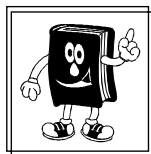
Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. How old was George Meadows?
2. Was his wife older or younger than he?
3. How many children did they have?
4. What were his daughters like?
5. What were his sons like?
6. Why did they deserve to be happy?
7. Who was the real master of the house?
8. How old was George's mother?
9. What was the name of George's uncle?
10. Who had courted Mrs Meadows when she was Emily Green?
11. Whom did Emily marry?
12. Why did Emily marry Tom not George?
13. What did George, Tom's brother, do?
14. Why did George go to sea?
15. Why did Mrs Meadows decide that George was dead?
16. What did a letter inform them of?
17. Why did George decide to return?
18. Why had Captain Meadows never married anyone?

Ex. 2. Find in the text English equivalents to the following:

- 1) хозяин фермы; 2) пятидесятилетний мужчина; 3) дочери очаровательные;
- 4) сыновья красивые и сильные; 5) они заслужили свое счастье; 6) ей было около 70; 7) оба ухаживали за Мисс Грин; 8) она выбрала Тома; 9) отправился в море (стал моряком); 10) не было никаких известий; 11) дом, где он родился; 12) немного осталось жить; 13) само собой разумеется; 14) принял приглашение; 15) был женат; 16) меня представили старому капитану.

Ex. 3. Retell the text in indirect speech.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. Name

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. name (first name; Christian name) | ИМЯ |
| 2. patronimic [ˌpætrəˈnɪmɪk], middle name | ОТЧЕСТВО |

3. surname (second name; family name; last name)	фамилия
4. namesake	тезка
5. maiden name	девичье имя (фамилия)
6. nickname	прозвище, (v) давать прозвище
7. pet name	ласкательное имя
8. call (v)	называть
9. call by first name	называть по имени
10. call smb after	назвать чьим-либо именем
11. change one's name back	взять прежнюю фамилию
12. call smb names	ругать, оскорблять кого-либо

2. Age

1. be born	родиться
2. be born in the same generation	принадлежать к одному поколению
3. birthday	день рождения
tenth/twentieth/thirtieth birthday	десятилетие/двадцатилетие/ тридцатилетие
4. nameday	именины
5. be sixteen years old	шестнадцать лет
be a sixteen-year-old boy	ему 16 лет/шестнадцатилетний юноша
be a man of sixty	шестидесятилетний мужчина
be seventy years of age	в возрасте семидесяти лет
6. nearly sixteen	почти 16 лет
about twenty	около двадцати
7. under sixteen	менее шестнадцати, еще нет и 16
8. over twenty	более двадцати
twenty odd	двадцать с лишним
in one's middle twenties	примерно двадцать пять (35 лет)
(mid-thirties)	
long past forty	далеко за сорок
be well into one's forty	далеко за сорок
just out of one's twenties	только что минуло тридцать
be on the wrong (bad) side	более сорока/за сорок
of forty	
be on the right (good)	менее сорока/до сорока
side of forty	
9. in one's early forties	чуть более сорока/за сорок
in one's late forties	почти пятьдесят/около пятидесяти
10. be twenty seven on one's	будет двадцать семь в следующем
next birthday	году
11. is nearing (approaching) 50	приближается («идет») к пятидесяти
12. turn sixty	перевалило за шестьдесят
13. back in one's second childhood	впасть в детство

14. teenager be in one's "teens" be of military age	подросток быть подростком (до 20 лет) быть призывного возраста
15. be of age (under age)	(не) достичь совершеннолетия
16. age (fast/slow)	быстро/медленно стареть
17. middle aged (elderly) person	пожилой человек
18. an elderly lady/man	пожилая женщина/мужчина
19. as old as the hills	старый как мир
20. be of the same age	быть одного возраста
21. more than ten years older than	на десять лет старше, чем
22. five years older/younger than five years one's senior ['si:nɪə]/ junior ['dʒu:nɪə]	на пять лет старше/младше, чем
23. no older than	не старше, чем
24. double one's age/twice one's age	в два раза старше
25. (less than) a year apart	с разницей в год (менее года)
26. look one's age (not) look one's age	выглядеть не старше своих лет выглядеть моложе (старше) своих лет
look (much) older than	выглядеть (гораздо) старше, чем
27. carry one's age well	хорошо выглядеть для своего возраста
28. die die of an illness die for one's country die in childbirth die in infancy ['ɪnfənsɪ]	умереть умереть от какой-либо болезни умереть за родину умереть во время родов умереть в раннем детстве
29. (not) last till morning (may, next year) live to be 86	не дожить до... дожить до восьмидесяти шести лет
30. be of short-lived stock	в семье все умирали рано
31. outlive smb by (over) twenty years	(более) чем на двадцать лет пережить кого-либо
32. he/she is sinking	угасать
33. speak ill of the dead	плохо говорить о мертвых

3. Origin, Nationality

1. have roots at (be/come from)	быть родом из
2. birthplace	место рождения
3. countryman (woman)	соотечественник (-ца)
4. native tongue [tʌŋ]	родной язык
5. Holland ['hɒlənd] (The Netherlands) ['neðələndz] Hollander; language: Dutch [dʌtʃ] Person: Dutch (Dutchman)	(see Appendix 1)

4. Language

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. be good at languages | хорошо владеть иностранными языками |
| 2. have a good command of the language (be quite at home with the language) | хорошо владеть иностранным языком |
| 3. speak a language well (fluently, fairly well, abominably) [ə'bɒmɪnəblɪ] | говорить на языке хорошо (бегло, довольно хорошо, отвратительно) |
| 4. speak poor English (German) | плохо говорить на английском (немецком) языке |
| 5. speak broken English | говорить на ломаном языке |
| 6. speak with a strong accent | говорить с сильным акцентом |
| 7. be bilingual [baɪ'lɪŋɡwəl] | быть билингвом (владеть двумя языками как «родным») |

5. Family

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. husband/wife | муж/жена |
| 2. mother-in-law [lɔ:] | свекровь (мать мужа), теща (мать жены) |
| 3. father-in-law | свекор (отец мужа), тесть (отец жены) |
| 4. brother-in-law | зять (муж сестры) |
| 5. sister-in-law | невестка (жена брата); золовка |
| 6. daughter-in-law | невестка, сноха (жена сына) |
| 7. son-in-law | зять (муж дочери) |
| 8. family man | семейный человек |
| 9. adopt (v) | удочерить, усыновить |
| 10. bring up (raise) | вырастить (воспитывать) детей |
| 11. a widow (grass widow) | вдова (соломенная вдова) |
| a widower [ˈwɪdəʊə] | вдовец |
| be widowed | быть вдовцом/вдовой |
| get widowed | овдоветь |
| 12. an orphan [ˈɔ:fn] | сирота |
| 13. a spinster (old maid) | старая дева |
| 14. a bachelor [ˈbætʃələ] (be single) | холостяк |
| 15. be pregnant (with one's fifth child) | ждать ребенка, |
| (carry a child; be in a family way; expect a baby) | быть беременной |
| 17. the baby is due on | ребенок должен родиться |
| 18. give birth to (have a child) | родить ребенка |
| 19. deliver a baby | принять роды |

6. Relations

1. be (un)related to smb on one's mother's/father's side be distantly related	быть (не) в родственных отношениях со стороны отца/матери дальние родственники
2. relative the only living relative distant relative	родственник единственный здравствующий родственник дальний родственник
3. remote kinsman [ˈkɪnzməŋ] (woman)	«десятая вода на киселе»
4. parents parenthood	родители отцовство (материнство)
5. mother (coll. mum) stepmother	мать мачеха
6. father (coll. dad, daddy) stepfather	отец отчим
7. fosterfather (fostermother)	приемный отец (мать)
8. Godfather (Godmother)	крестный отец (мать)
9. ancestors [ˌænsɪstə]	предки, прародители
10. grandparents grandmother (coll. granny, grandma) grandfather (coll. grandpa, granddad)	прародители бабушка дедушка
11. ancestry	предки, происхождение
12. grandchildren granddaughter grandson	внуки внучка внук
13. aunt (ласк. aunty)	тетя
14. uncle	дядя
15. cousin, second cousin distant cousin	двоюродный брат (сестра) троюродный брат (сестра)
16. nephew [ˈnevjuː] niece [ˈniːs]	племянник племянница
17. children (a child) the only child	дети (ребенок) единственный ребенок
18. a baby (new-born) a kid a toddler a grown up son/daughter	малыш малыш (старше baby) ребенок (1–3 года) взрослый сын/дочь
19. be breast-fed (bottle-fed)	грудное (искусственное кормление)
20. rock the baby on one's arms	качать, убаюкивать ребенка
21. baby-sit (v) baby-sitter	сидеть с ребенком (нянчить) (обычно) приходящая няня
22. nanny	няня
23. son, daughter stepson (daughter)	сын, дочь приемный сын (дочь), пасынок, падчерица

senior (junior) son (daughter)	старший (младший) сын (дочь)
24. son (daughter) by one's first marriage	сын (дочь) от первого брака
have a son (daughter)	иметь сына (дочь) от
by former (present) marriage	предыдущего (настоящего) брака
25. Godson (Goddaughter)	крестник (-ца)
26. foster child	приемный ребенок
27. twins	близнецы
28. brother, sister	брат, сестра
stepbrother (sister)	сводный брат (сестра)
half brother (sister)	сводный брат (сестра)
elder brother (sister)	старший брат (сестра)
younger brother (sister)	младший брат (сестра)
next to the older brother (sister)	за старшим братом (сестрой) идет...
29. take after	пойти в кого-либо
30. resemble (v)	быть похожим
resemblance [ri'zembləns]	сходство
have a strong resemblance to	быть очень похожим
31. be the image of	быть очень похожим на...,
(be a copy of; be a replica of)	быть просто отражением кого-либо
32. inherit smth	унаследовать что-либо
the talent passed on him	он унаследовал талант
33. descend from	происходить из

7. Marriage

1. a date	свидание
date (v) smb (to go out with smb)	встречаться с кем-либо
a movie date	пойти с кем-либо в кино
make a date	назначить свидание
2. a boy- (girl-)friend	друг (подруга)
3. court smb [kɔ:t]	ухаживать за кем-либо (с планами женитьбы)
courtship	сватовство
4. fall in love	влюбиться
5. propose to smb	сделать предложение
6. be engaged to smb	быть помолвленным с кем-либо
engagement [ɪn'geɪdʒmənt]	помолвка
break one's engagement	разорвать помолвку
7. fiance(e) [ˌfi:ə'nseɪ]	жених (невеста) после помолвки
8. marry smb	выйти замуж за (жениться на)
marry off a son (daughter)	женить (выдать замуж)
marry into the family	войти в семью после замужества (женитьбы)
marry for love	выйти замуж (жениться) по любви
a love match	брак по любви

be married	быть замужем (женатым)
get married	выйти замуж (жениться)
9. marriage	(1) брак, женитьба, замужество (2) свадьба
consider marriage	думать о браке, иметь планы вступить в брак
marriage certificate	свидетельство о браке
marriage for convenience	брак по расчету
illegal marriage	незаконный брак
marriage bonds	брачные узы
10. misalliance [ˈmɪsəˈlaɪəns]	неравный брак
11. dowry [ˈdaʊəri]	приданое
bring dowry to one's marriage	получить приданое
12. wedding	свадьба, бракосочетание
wedding service (wedding ceremony)	венчание
civil marriage	гражданский брак
silver (golden) wedding	серебряная (золотая) свадьба
13. bride, bridegroom	невеста, жених (во время бракосочетания)
14. wedding ring	обручальное кольцо
15. matrimony [ˈmætrɪməni]	супружество, брак
marital bliss [ˈmæritl]	супружеское счастье
16. mate	супруг (-га); (v.) сочетаться браком
spouse [spauz]	супруг (-га); pl. супружеская чета
17. sacred [ˈseɪkrɪd] union	священный союз
18. prenuptial [prɪˈnʌpfəl] agreement	брачный договор
19. bride's maids	подружки невесты
best-man	свидетель со стороны жениха
20. new(ly)-weds	молодожены
21. honey-moon	свадебное путешествие
22. divorce (v)	развестись
get a divorce	получить развод
file for a divorce	обратиться в суд
(sue for a divorce)	для получения развода
23. ex-wife/husband	бывшая жена/муж (после развода)
24. argue [ˈɑːgjuː] (v) (have a row; quarrel (v) [ˈkwɔːrəl])	ссориться, ругаться
25. share (v) (share housework, share smb's point of view)	делить, разделять

8. Occupation, Profession

1. accountant [əˈkaʊntənt]	бухгалтер
2. baby sitter	няня
3. nurse	медсестра

4. bank teller	кассир
5. barber	парикмахер
6. bookkeeper	бухгалтер
7. driver (bus-; taxi-)	водитель (автобуса, такси)
8. butcher	мясник
9. cashier [kə'ʃɪə]	кассир
10. computer programmer	программист
11. cook	повар
12. dentist	зубной врач
13. doctor	врач
14. electrician [ɪˌlek'trɪʃn]	электромонтер, электрик
15. engineer	инженер
16. clerk	служащий
17. gardener	садовник, цветовод
18. interpreter	переводчик (устный)
19. librarian	библиотекарь
20. manager	директор, заведующий
21. pharmacist [ˈfɑ:məsɪst]	фармацевт
22. plumber [ˈplʌmə]	водопроводчик
23. policeman	полицейский
24. photographer	фотограф
25. salesperson	продавец
26. secretary	секретарь
27. tailor	портной
28. teacher	учитель, преподаватель
29. typist	машинистка
30. waiter	официант

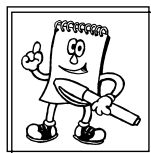
Some Useful Phrases

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. What do you do (for a living)? | Чем вы занимаетесь?
(Как зарабатываете на жизнь?) |
| I am a doctor (a driver, an engineer). | |
| 2. What are you? | Кто вы по профессии? |
| 3. What is your profession (trade, job, occupation)? | Кто вы по профессии? |

Proverbs and Sayings

1. A good name is better than riches. *Доброе имя лучше богатства.*
2. As like as two peas in a pod. *Как две капли воды.*
3. Blood is thicker than water. *Кровь гуще воды.*
4. He that has no children knows not what is love. *У кого нет детей, тот не знает, что такое любовь.*
5. Love in a cottage. *Любовь в шалаше.*

6. Love me, love my dog. *Любишь меня, люби и мою собаку.*
7. Marriages are made in heaven. *Браки заключаются на небесах.*
8. Marriage goes by contrasts. *Противоположности сходятся.*
9. Out of sight, out of mind. *С глаз долой, из сердца вон.*
10. They are hand and glove. *Два сапога – пара.*
11. To be up to ears in love. *Быть по уши влюбленным.*
12. To wash one's dirty linen in public. *Выносить сор из избы.*
13. Too many cooks spoil the broth. *У семи нянек дитя без глаза.*



Text A

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

The Cliche Expert Testifies on Love

(abridged)

by Frank Sullivan

Q: Now Mr Arbuthnot, what's love?

A: Love is blind.

Q: Good. What does love do?

A: Love makes the world go round.

Q: Whom does a young man fall in love with?

A: With the Only Girl in the World.

Q: When do they fall in love?

A: At first sight.

Q: How?

A: Madly.

Q: They are then said to be?

A: Victims of Cupid's* darts.

Q: And he?

A: Whispers sweet nothings in her ear.

Q: When the Only Man falls in love, madly, with the Only Girl, what does he do?

A: He walks on air.

Q: What happens after that?

A: They get married.

Q: What is a marriage?

A: Marriage is a lottery.

Q: Where are marriages made?

A: Marriages are made in heaven.

Q: What does the bride do at the wedding?

A: She blushes.

Q: What does the groom do?

A: He forgets the rings.

Note:

Cupid [ˈkjuːpɪd] – Roman God of Love

Ex. 4. Reading the dialogue, make a short story in indirect speech. The beginning is given for you: “He saw the Only Girl in the World and fell in love....”

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences paying special attention to the italicized parts.

1. He was *in his late eighties*.
2. Elaine Kent was *well in her twenties*.
3. They were *long past forty*.
4. He *didn't look his age*.
5. We were *born in the same generation*.
6. Roma was *two years my senior*.
7. He was *seven years her junior*.
8. He is *of short lived stock*.
9. My family on both sides is *noted for longevity*.
10. Bairne *is gone*.
11. I made it a rule never *to speak ill of the dead*.
12. He had a *steady girl-friend* at the moment.
13. I don't *have relations* on my mother's side.
14. He had a daughter *by his first marriage*.
15. He was a *male replica* of his mother.
16. She changed her name back to *the one on her birth certificate*.
17. He saw a classmate with *a date*.
18. She was *married into the Evans family*.
19. Tom *dated* the girl every now and then.
20. Do you have *a boy-friend*?
21. Everyone said that Tom was *the image of my mother*.
22. They *had a strong resemblance* to each other.

Ex. 6. Match the words and phrases in column A with the those in column B.

A	B
1. Christian name	a. прозвище
2. teenager	b. назвать чьим-либо именем
3. twenty odd	c. достичь совершеннолетия
4. look one's age	d. родом из
5. come from	e. говорить на ломаном английском языке
6. native tongue	f. вдовец
7. be good at languages	g. мачеха
8. nickname	h. предки
9. be of age	i. сводный брат
10. speak broken English	j. воспитать детей
11. bring up children	k. хорошо владеть иностранным языком
12. a widower	l. выглядеть не старше своих лет
13. an old maid	m. двадцать с лишним
14. stepmother	n. подросток
15. ancestry	o. имя
16. call smb after	p. родной язык
17. halfbrother	q. старая дева

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

Ex. 7. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding word.

- John is your second cousin. He is your ... relative.
- They all ... me by my first name.
- He is called Red, it's his
- Our family name is Smith, I don't know my mother's ... name.
- He has the same name as his grandfather, he was ... his grandfather.
- We call our baby "Ducky", it is his
- Are you ... or just friends?
- He is 13 years old, he is a
- He is 17, he is not ... yet.
- He is 25 and his sister is 30. She is ... than he.
- He is 48, he is in his

12. That man is also from France, we are
13. If I want to know smb's birthplace, I ask "Where ... ?"
14. He is Swedish, he ... in Sweden.
15. She is from Germany, she speaks German, it is her

Ex. 8. Fill in prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1. He goes ... the name Bill.
2. I'm distantly related ... her.
3. We are distantly related ... my father's side.
4. He is not ... age, he is ... 18.
5. I'm not 20 yet. I'm still ... my "teens".
6. Thank you for the compliment, I'm well ... 20.
7. He is about 50, he is ... the prime of his life.
8. I was born ... the 5th ... May ... 1956.
9. What country are you ... ?
10. He descends ... a pleasant family.
11. They have brought ... 3 children.
12. He didn't return from the war, he died ... his country.
13. Did Mrs White divorce ... her husband?
14. They say she took ... her mother.
15. They still love each other, they married ... love.
16. He is much younger, he married her ... convenience.
17. My son is ... double her age.
18. He had a son ... former marriage.
19. The girls looked ... so much alike.
20. At fifty six she looked ... forty.
21. I made a date ... her ... 7 o'clock.

Ex. 9. Make up questions to which the following sentences could be the answers.

1. They all call me Mr Know-all. (*2 quest.*)
2. Sure, you can call me Mary.
3. No, he is a bachelor. He is not the marrying sort.
4. Yes, the wedding was splendid.
5. No, he is not. He is my step-brother.
6. No, I don't. My English is very poor.
7. Yes, they are. I can't tell one brother from the other.
8. Yes, he is 6 years my junior.
9. No, she is my stepmother, that's why she looks so young.

10. No, they don't. They have adopted the child.
11. I was born on the 15-th of May, 1954 in London.
12. No, she is my grandmother.
13. No, I am not from Georgia. I come from Bulgaria, I am Bulgarian.
14. No, he died of an illness.

Text B

The Wedding

(abridged from "Penmarric" by Susan Howatch)

So Jeane¹ too began to wear an engagement ring. She was constantly talking about Helena's² wedding in July and her own wedding in October.

Helena was busy enough as it was: wedding invitations were sent out, the reception at Polzillan³ House was organized, the trousseau⁴ was bought in London and the design for the bridesmaids' dresses were chosen.

Since I [Philip] had no close friends of my own class I eventually had to ask Jan-Ives⁵ to be the best man.

The night before the wedding Jan-Ives, William and all my friends from the mine joined me at the pub to cheer me up on my last evening as a bachelor, and the beer and cider flowed until there wasn't a sober man in the house.

The wedding was set for two o'clock at Zillan. When Jan-Ives and I were ready the chauffeur drove us there in Penmarric car. The rector⁶ appeared for a word with me; Peter Waymark, who was an usher⁷ arrived with his wife. Other guests began to appear.

Jonas's⁸ sister Deborah⁹, who was the youngest bridesmaid, was by that time at Polzillan House with Esmond, the page, and the two adult bridesmaids, Jeane and Charlotte¹⁰.

My mother arrived, looking beautiful as usual, and set between Marianna and Elizabeth¹¹ [sisters] in the row behind me.

Two o'clock struck and the organ went on playing but at last there was a murmur of excitement by the porch and I knew that Helena had arrived.

The organ changed the key. We all stood up. All I can remember that she looked even more striking than usual, Jeane, Deborah and Helena's friend Charlotte in long pale blue dresses, Esmond, proud and dignified in his page's costume.

I can remember Jan-Ives giving me the ring, remember the touch of metal cold against my dry fingers. I can remember the rector saying a few words to us in private before the altar, I remember walking down the aisle¹² and out of the church into the faded sunshine of a cold June afternoon.

All the village had turned out for the wedding. There were cheers and shouts and a storm of confetti, and I remember smiling and waving as I climbed into the car with Helena to drive to Polzillan House.

I can remember the reception, tables of delicacies, champagne in buckets, a wedding cake like an ivory tower. Jan-Ives made a witty speech, but I merely said a few words of thanks and afterward there was only talk and laughter...

We left for Penzance¹³ at 6 o'clock. I had decided against travelling to Torquay¹⁴ on the first night of the honeymoon, so I had booked a suite at the Metropole which had a number of sentimental memories for us.

Notes:

¹ Jeane [dʒi:n]

² Helena ['helɪnə]

³ Polzillan [ˌpɒlˈzɪlən]

⁴ trousseau ['tru:səʊ] – outfit clothing for a bride

⁵ Jan-Ives ['ʒɑ:n'ɪ:v]

⁶ rector – clergyman in charge of a parish

⁷ usher [ʌʃə] – door-keeper during the wedding who meets the guests

⁸ Jonas [dʒɒnz]

⁹ Deborah ['debərə]

¹⁰ Charlotte ['ʃɑ:lət]

¹¹ Elizabeth [ɪ'lɪzəbəθ]

¹² aisle [aɪl] – passage in church

¹³ Penzance [pen'zɑ:ns]

¹⁴ Torquay ['tɔ:'ki:]

Ex. 10. Comprehension questions.

1. Was it a church or a civil wedding?
2. Who took part in the ceremony?
3. Who were Helena's bridesmaids? What did they look like?
4. What were the chores Helena had to attend to before the wedding?
5. Why did Philip and Helena leave the Polzillan House that night?

Ex. 11. Give words or phrases for the following definitions:

1. to win the affections with a view of marriage;
2. unsuitable marriage;
3. a woman whose husband died;
4. a woman, who has never been married;
5. a second wife of one's father;
6. a child of an earlier marriage of one's stepfather or stepmother;
7. to take a child into one's family (as a relation);
8. a man, who has never been married;
9. to educate, to raise children;

10. to put an end to a marriage by law;
11. man (woman) to whom one is engaged;
12. your father's (mother's) parents;
13. a jubilee after 25 years of marriage;
14. a circular band (often of gold) given as a token of love.

Ex. 12. Fill in the right words.

Ties of Relationship

1. Your relatives on your wife's side are: your wife's sister is your ... , and her brother is your ... , your parents will refer to your wife as their ... while your brothers and sisters will refer to her as Your wife's parents will speak of you as their
2. Your brother's and sister's sons and daughters are your ... and
3. Your mother's and father's brothers and sisters are your The children of your uncles and aunts are your ... and the children of your first cousins are your
4. Your mother's and father's parents are your ... and the latter will refer to you as their
5. Someone's second wife will speak of her husband's children as her ... , whereas the latter will speak of her as their Someone's second husband will also refer to his wife's children as his ... while the latter will speak of him as their

Ex. 13. Translate the following sentences:

1. Это моя племянница со стороны матери.
2. Разрешите называть вас по имени, вы так молоды.
3. Почему ему дали такое прозвище?
4. Все члены семьи называли его Си-Си для краткости.
5. Он мой троюродный брат, в общем, довольно дальний родственник.
6. Мы считаем тетю Аню очень близкой родственницей, хотя в действительности она нам «десятая вода на киселе».
7. Ему перевалило за 60, хотя он не выглядит на свои годы.
8. Он на 10 лет старше меня.
9. Я семейный человек, я не могу работать так поздно.
10. Ему почти семнадцать, он вполне может поехать в деревню один.
11. В Америке подросткам продают только безалкогольные напитки.
12. Он на 5 лет младше меня.
13. Они поженились по любви, хотя все считают, что это брак по расчету.

14. Бабушка очень состарилась в последнее время.
15. Через 4 года я достигну совершеннолетия.
16. Они очень похожи, как две капли воды.
17. Ему было далеко за сорок.
18. Она принесла большое приданое.
19. Ребенок должен родиться в мае.
20. Она пережила своего мужа на 10 лет.

Ex. 14. Give two or more words falling under the same category:

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. name; | 2. family; | 3. children; | 4. ancestors; |
| 5. stepparents; | 6. relatives; | 7. stepchildren; | 8. people who are not married. |

Ex. 15. Choose the word or words which best complete the sentences.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. His figure was well preserved though | a. in the same generation. |
| 2. We were born | b. about his own age. |
| 3. Winslow was not yet sixty but..... | c. her name back. |
| 4. David judged him to be | d. living relative. |
| 5. In age we were less than | e. considering marriage again. |
| 6. After her divorce she changed | f. he was a man of sixty. |
| 7. She is only | g. he was aging fast. |
| 8. She was pregnant | h. a year apart. |
| 9. He is divorced and says he is not | i. an enormous dowry. |
| 10. People often confused them, they | j. single. |
| 11. His wife brought to her marriage | k. looked very much alike. |
| 12. I am forty five years of age | l. with her third child. |

Ex. 16. Read and translate the text and say:

- a) What rule you'd certainly follow (when you're married). Prove your point.
- b) Comment on all the rules formulated by J.G.Thurber.
- c) Add your own rules even though you haven't got J.G.Thurber's experience yet.

Text C

My Own Rules for a Happy Marriage

(abridged)

by James Graver Thurber

Nobody, I hasten to announce, has asked me to formulate a set of rules for the perpetuation of marital bliss and the preservation of a sacred union. Maybe what we need is a brand-new set of rules. Anyway, ready or not, here they come, the result of fifty years spent in studying the nature and behaviour, mistakes and misunderstandings of the American Male and his Mate.

RULE ONE: Neither party to a sacred union should run down, disparage¹ or badmouth the other's former girls or beaux². The tendency to attack their character, looks, intelligence, capability and achievements is a common case of domestic discontent.

RULE TWO: A man should make an honest effort to get the names of his wife's friends right. This is not easy. The average wife keeps in touch with at least seven old classmates. These ladies known as "the girls" are often nicknamed: Molly, Muffy, Missy, Midge, Mabby, Maddy and so on. The careless husband calls them all Mugs³.

RULE THREE: A husband should not insult his wife publicly, at parties. He should insult her in the privacy of their home.

RULE FOUR: The wife, who keeps saying, "Isn't that just like a man?" and a husband, who keeps saying, "Oh, well you know how women are," are likely to grow farther and farther apart through the years.

RULE FIVE: When a husband is reading aloud, a wife should sit quietly in her chair, relaxed but attentive. If he has decided to read the Republican platform, an article on elm blight⁴, or blow-by-blow account of a prize fight, it is not going to be easy, but she should at least pretend to be interested. She should not break in to correct her husband's pronunciation, or to tell him one of the socks is wrong side out, swing her foot, file her fingernails, catch a mosquito. The good wife allows the mosquito to bite her when the husband is reading aloud.

RULE SIX: A husband should try to remember where things are around the house so that he doesn't have to wait for his wife to get home before he can put his hands on what he wants. Perhaps every wife should draw for her husband a detailed map of the house, showing clearly the location of everything he might need. Trouble is, he would lay the map down, somewhere and not be able to find it until his wife got home.

RULE SEVEN: If your husband ceases to call you "Sugarfoot" or "Candy Eyes", or "Cutie Fudge Pie" during the first year of your marriage, it is not necessarily a sign that he no longer cares or has come to take you for granted. It is probably an indication that he has recovered his normal perspective.

RULE EIGHT: Two persons living in holy matrimony must avoid slipping into the subjunctive mood. The safest place for a happily married couple is the indicative mood, and of its tenses the present is the most secure. The future is a domain of threats and worries, and the past is a wasteland of sorrows and regrets.

I can hope in conclusion, that this treatise itself will not start, in any household, a widening gap that can never be closed.

Notes:

- ¹ disparage [dɪˈspærɪdʒ] – относиться с пренебрежением
- ² beaux [bəʊz] (pl) – girl's admirer
- ³ Mug (sl) – face (пожа)
- ⁴ blight – plant disease

Ex. 17. Translate the story from Russian into English.

Джим встречается с Джеймсом

Мне рассказали историю о близнецах из Огайо, которых при рождении усыновили две разные семьи.

Они впервые встретились только в возрасте 39 лет. Оба хотели узнать, много ли у них общего (have smth in common). И оказалось, они оба были женаты на женщинах, которых звали Линда. Оба развелись и женились во второй раз на женщинах, которых звали Бетси. Обе пары, которые усыновили их, называли своих сыновей «Джим». В жизни с ними происходило много одинаковых случаев (similar things). Почти все, что они делали, было одинаковым. Как сказал Джим, когда он впервые встретил Джеймса: «Это не было похоже на встречу с незнакомцем».



IV. DIALOGUES

Ex. 18. Read, translate and render the dialogues in indirect speech.

1

“How old is your younger brother?”

“But I have no brothers.”

“Isn't this kid your brother?”

“Oh, no, he's my nephew.”

2

"Have you sent greetings to our relations?"

"Only to grandparents."

"And what about aunts, uncles and cousins? Christmas is only a week away."

"I think I'll still manage. I'll write them in the afternoon."

3

"What relationship is Jack to you?"

"Well, he's my remote kinsman."

"Oh, really? But he always says you are close relations."

"If he likes to say that, let him do it. In fact I've got some new relations of late since I starred in that successful film".

4

"So my daughter has consented to become your wife. Have you fixed the day of the wedding?"

"I'll leave that to my fiancée."

"Will you have a church or private wedding?"

"Her mother will decide that, sir".

"What have you to live on?"

"I'll leave that entirely to you, sir."



5 *Looking at Photos*

A: Good afternoon, is your wife in?

B: No, Jane isn't home yet. Won't you sit down?

A: Thank you. It's a fine day, isn't it?

B: Oh, yes, it's very warm and sunny. While waiting would you like to have a look at our family album?

A: Sure. Who are these people?

B: They are our parents. This man and woman are Jane's parents, my mother-in-law and my father-in-law. And here are my parents.

A: I see. Your mother is very young and beautiful in this picture.

B: And father? He is still a very handsome man, isn't he?

A: How old is he now?

B: He is 67, but he is still very handsome. And this is our son Martin. He is nineteen. He is a student.

A: What a lovely face! Who's this?

B: This is Jane's cousin, my sister-in-law. Her mother, Jane's aunt, is a famous actress, and her uncle is an artist, and a very good one. His son is also an artist.

A: This is a very old photograph... Who's this funny little baby? A boy, isn't it?

B: Yes, and a very big boy now.

A: Oh! It's not you, is it?

B: It is!



6 *The Family Album (continued)*

A: And who is this elderly woman?

B: This woman is my grandmother. She is a very nice, kind and loving grandmother.

A: And whose photo is this? Who is this man?

B: This man is my grandfather.

A: In this photo, your grandfather is young and he's riding a horse. Is he alive?

B: No, he isn't. He is dead.

A: I'm sorry. And your grandmother, where is she now?

B: With us, in St.Petersburg.

A: And who's this pretty girl?

B: This is Helen, my girlfriend. She is very, very beautiful.

A: How old is she?

B: She's 19. She's a ballet dancer.

A: Oh, I see. And who are these people?

B: They're Helen's parents. Helen's mother is a very nice woman and very kind. And Helen's father is a very good person, too. He is kind and generous.

A: Helen's mother is your future mother-in-law, isn't she?

B: Yes, I hope so.



7 *Bush and Clinton Are Remote Relatives*

A: Did you happen to know that George Bush and Bill Clinton are distant cousins?

B: Well, I've never heard of it! Where on earth did you find that out?

A: I've just read it in "The Japan Times", in the October 23, 1992 issue¹.

B: What information agency does the paper refer to?

A: Reutor-Kyodo from London.

B: Oh, that's a reliable source. What does the article say?

A: Both presidents share royal ancestors traced back to the 13-th century in England.

B: Any relationship to Queen Elizabeth of Britain?

A: Exactly. Bush is her 13-th cousin. It's a matter of common knowledge now.

B: How very interesting! And who is the common ancestor Clinton and Bush are descended from?

A: Both are descended from King John of England, Bush through John's son Henry III and Clinton through his daughter Eleanor².

B: Fancy that! Both have connections to ancient noble families and even to the royal ones!

- A: There is one more interesting point. Clinton also descended from Eleanor's husband, Simon³ de Montfort, Earl of Leicester⁴, who was a great democrat of his days and was called "the champion of Parliament".
- B: So, the descendant of a democrat is himself a representative of the Democratic Party of the USA.
- A: Yes, exactly! At the same time, Bush is a representative of the opposition party, the Republicans.
- B: So, Henry III and Simon, brothers-in-law, were opponents in those far away days, and their descendants were presidential contenders in the fall of 1992.

Notes:

¹ issue – выпуск, номер

² Eleanor [ˈelɪnə]

³ Simon [ˈsaɪmən]

⁴ Leicester [ˈlestə]



8 *Brigitte Bardot. An Improptu¹ Marriage*

- A: I looked through an English newspaper and came across a short article titled "Bardot admits improptu marriage".
- B: Is it about the famous French actress who starred in so many films in the 60's and 70's?
- A: Yes, she is not in films any more. She is on the bad side of her fifties and she leads a secluded² life rarely appearing in public.
- B: How did she meet her present husband, then?
- A: They met at a party, they say.
- B: Does it say there that they decided to marry? Love at first sight?
- A: Not quite so. The urge to get married came upon them when they took their trip to Norway, where Brigitte's son lives.
- B: They both had to get divorced from their previous marriages, I suppose.
- A: No, Brigitte had been divorced for 23 years. It was her fourth marriage, by the way.
- B: Which marriage is her son by?
- A: Brigitte's son Nicolas was born during her second marriage. His father was an actor, too.
- B: What does her present husband do?
- A: He is a businessman, 7 years her junior.
- B: Was it a marvellous wedding ceremony in a church?
- A: Nothing of the kind. This is how Brigitte describes it, "We came upon a chapel³ I lost in the romantic countryside. It was raining hard. We went through the doors of the chapel. And there, suddenly, we decided to get married."
- B: But the pastor could give them his blessing only in the presence of witnesses.
- A: The taxi driver and the church caretaker⁴ served as witnesses.

Notes:

- ¹ impromptu [ɪmˈprɒptju:] – экспромт
² secluded [sɪˈkluːdəd] – замкнутый
³ chapel [tʃæpl] – часовня
⁴ caretaker – сторож, смотритель

**9**

N answers the door and shows in her friend, Ann.

N: Ann, meet the aunts and uncles, grannies and grandpas, the nephews and nieces, and all the rest.

A: Pleased to meet you all, I'm sure. My, what a big family you are!

N: This is only *the immediate family*. You're the only outsider here now. You will sit next to the oldest member of family present – my great-grandfather. Grandpa, dear, I'm going to put my friend in this seat near you.

GR.-GRANDF: *The pleasure is all mine*. Please sit down, my dear. Make yourself at home. So, Nadya must give me away at once and tell my age.

A: You don't look your age at all. So don't mind her.

GR.-GRANDF: A person is as old as he feels, they say. Still...

A: Nadya is your great-grand-daughter, isn't she? She's the exact image of you (there's a strong family resemblance between you) – of course, taking the difference in age into consideration.

GR.-GRANDF: Does she really look like me so much? I'm flattered. She's a good-looking girl, isn't she?

A: How wonderful it must be for you to look round the table and see four generations of your descendants!

GR.-GRANDF: We are a long lived family. Only your dear granny died young.

N: (to A) She was 50 when she died.

A: Your family, it seems to me, are very much attached to each other.

N: Well, more or less, I suppose.

Notes:

- ¹ A guest **is shown into** the house; afterwards he **is shown (seen) out** of house
² one's immediate family – семья, состоящая из ближайших родственников
³ The pleasure is all mine = I'm very pleased

Ex. 19. Working in pairs make up dialogues using the following variations.

1

– What is your *brother called?*
elder brother
youngest sister

– His (Her) name is *Oscar.*
William
Lizzi
Edward

2

– Your *brother* has an *unusual* name, hasn't he?
sister
cousin
curious
rare
strange

– Yes, he was named after *his grandfather.*
his great grandfather
a famous writer
a public man

3

– Where were you born?

– I was born in *Moscow.*
Holland
the city of Riga
the town of Pskov

4

– How old is your *brother?*
younger sister
father
uncle

– He (She) is *twenty years old.*
about 30
over 40
fifteen
under 50
in his early forties

5

– Are you related to *Helen?*
Mr Fox
this person

– Yes, he is my *cousin.*
brother-in-law
nephew
remote kinsman

6

- What relationship is *Peter to Jane?* – They are *cousins.*
David to Harry *twins*
brother and sister
just friends

7

- To whom is she (he) married? – She (he) is married to *my brother.*
my elder sister
a doctor
Mr Smith

8

- What does your *brother* do? – He (she) *works at a factory*
mother *studies at a college*
sister *serves in the army*
is a housewife
is retired (on pension)

9

- Who are you? – I'm *John's brother.*
Mr Brown's daughter
Peter Green
Henry, Mrs Black's nephew
your friend's uncle

10

- Is his (her) family large or small? – Well, he (she) is *an orphan.*
a widower
a widow
a bachelor
single

Ex. 20. Find the logical order of the following dialogue parts.

1

1. – Any relation to Dr Breed, the director of the Laboratory?
2. – The fourth generation in this location.

3. – And you are a Breed?
4. – It's a small world, I would say.
5. – His brother. My name is Marvin Breed.

2

1. – That's right.
2. – Has a wedding date been set?
3. – So you're engaged to Linda?
4. – Something over five months.
5. – How long have you been engaged?

3

1. – Why do you say "will be"? He actually is and we've already got the first quarrel as close relations.
2. – I hear your sister Helen and Harry have got married lately.
3. – Now Harry will be your brother-in-law, won't he?
4. – Oh, yes. They registered the other day and became husband and wife.

4

1. – My dear, I had accepted him the night before.
2. – What made you quarrel with Conrad?
3. – What was the harm in that?
4. – Well, he proposed to me again last night.

Ex. 21. Supply the omitted questions or answers to the following dialogues

1. A: Can I walk you home?
B:
A:
2. A:
B: We're waiting until I finish law school.
A:
3. A:
B: We have two children. Their ages are eight and ten.
A:
4. A: Julia is a girl Mike is seriously dating.
B:
A:
5. A: I'd never have guessed that he was over 70.
B:

- A: He was widowed last year, wasn't he?
 B:
6. A: Are you married?
 B:
 A: Do you have a boy-friend?
 B:
 A: And they all married while you were gone, huh?
 B:
7. A: Have you a large family?
 B:
 A: You have a lot of relatives, don't you?
 B:
 A: He looks like you, very strong resemblance.
 B:

Ex. 22. Calculate the age of 10 people of your acquaintance according to the following dialogue.

"She was born in February, eighteen sixty-three, and this is May of nineteen forty two. So that would make her what? Seventy-nine?" "Make her seventy-nine," Mrs Locke confirmed.

(Philip McFarland)

Ex. 23. Compose dialogues using the key words for the situations given below.



Two women sitting on a bench in the park are talking. Ann is no longer young. Nina is a young mother holding a baby in her arms: son or daughter/ daughter/ her name, age/2 children-twins/ married/have children/questions about grandchildren.



Mrs Smith and Mrs Jones are discussing their neighbour Eva: is getting married/for the third time/knows her first husband well/second divorce 3 months ago/ lose count of her husbands/we won't.



Two friends are looking at an old photograph: grandmother's family/on the right/on the left/wedding/family gathering at large/brothers and sisters/young people/ their children/ father- and mother-in-law.

Ex. 24. Compose dialogues for the following imaginary situations.

1. An old lady of your acquaintance will be eighty years old tomorrow. You discuss with your mother the age of the members of the old lady's family.
2. Tell your friend about your little sister. She is such a nice kid...
3. Your sister's engagement is announced. A friend calls to congratulate her.
4. You talk to a distant relative trying to find out in what relationship you stand to each other. The only way is to ask questions about all the relatives you know.
5. Your father tells you about his brother (sister) you've never seen. You want to know all the details of his (her) life in that distant city.
6. You talk with your grandmother (aunt) whom you have come to visit. You want to know how she met and married your grandfather (uncle).
7. Your elder brother (sister) describes to you his (her) bride's (bridegroom's) family. As he (she) is going to live with his (her) in-laws, you ask a lot of questions.

Ex. 25. Translate these dialogues from Russian into English.

1 «Сам себе дедушка»

A: Хорошо, Сэм, я расскажу тебе, как это все получилось. Видишь ли, я женился на вдове, у этой вдовы была дочь. Тогда мой отец, тоже вдовец, женился на нашей дочери, таким образом мой отец стал моим зятем. Понятно?

B: Да, понятно. Но как же ты стал самому себе дедушкой?

A: Слушай, моя падчерица стала моей мачехой, не так ли?

B: Да, ведь она была женой твоего отца.

A: Да, тогда ее мать – моя бабушка, не так ли?

B: Да, правильно.

A: Я женат на ней, на моей бабушке. Таким образом я становлюсь дедушкой самому себе, правильно?

B: Хм, теперь никто не может в этом сомневаться.

2 На свадьбе

A: Я никогда еще не была на свадьбе!

B: Правда? А я уже была на одной. Помнишь моего двоюродного брата Брена?

A: Я помню мальчика, которого я видела у твоей тети Полли несколько лет назад. Он ее младший сын, не так ли?

B: Да. Но он уже не мальчик. Он вырос и превратился в красивого молодого человека. И ему сейчас за двадцать.

A: Правда?

- В: Да. И недавно он женился. Я была приглашена на венчание.
- А: На ком он женился?
- В: Он женился на девушке на три года моложе его. Хорошенькая блондинка, зеленоглазая, и видно, что у нее хороший характер.
- А: Они женились по любви?
- В: Да. Брен влюбился в нее, когда она еще заканчивала школу. Поэтому им пришлось ждать, пока она достигнет нужного возраста.
- А: Итак, он теперь семейный человек. Надеюсь, они будут счастливы. А кто был на свадьбе?
- В: О, там было много народа. Все наши родственники, а также родственники жены Брена и большинство их друзей. И знаешь, у Джессики (так зовут жену Брена) есть брат. Он очень симпатичный.
- А: Почему ты говоришь о нем? Я полагаю, ты влюбилась в него, Элис?
- В: Пока нет. Но, сказать по правде, он самый лучший парень из всех, кого я до сих пор встречала. Он добрый и великодушный. И у него сильный характер.
- А: Ты встречаешься с ним?
- В: У нас было уже два свидания с ним, и завтра мы собираемся с ним в театр.
- А: Ну что ж, удачи!

3 Накануне вечеринки (Сьюзен – девушка Дэвида)

- Дэвид:* Сьюзен, в субботу у меня день рождения. Мы устраиваем небольшой семейный вечер. Я хочу, чтобы ты пришла к нам.
- Сьюзен:* О, с большим удовольствием. Много будет гостей?
- Дэвид:* Немного. Только несколько близких родственников и наша семья.
- Сьюзен:* У тебя большая семья?
- Дэвид:* Нет, небольшая. Нас трое.
- Сьюзен:* Не очень весело быть единственным ребенком в семье. Каждому нужен в семье ровесник, чтобы поговорить об учебе, о проблемах, вместе отдохнуть.
- Дэвид:* Верно, но я могу говорить с родителями о чем угодно.
- Сьюзен:* Люди старшего поколения, кажется, никогда не понимают молодежь до конца.
- Дэвид:* Это не относится к моим родителям. Мои родители совсем другие. Мы друзья. Я уверен, что ты тоже подружишься с ними.
- Сьюзен:* Хотелось бы. Они ведь среднего возраста, да?
- Дэвид:* Да, но они не выглядят на свой возраст. Они поженились, когда были студентами.
- Сьюзен:* Они венчались в церкви?
- Дэвид:* Нет, это была скромная свадьба в общепите, где в гостях были всего несколько родственников и друзей.

Сьюзен: Сейчас многие традиции прошлого возвращаются.

Дэвид: У нас с тобой обязательно будет официальная помолвка.

Сьюзен: Согласна.

4 Родители и взрослые дети

A: Твои родители действительно очаровательны. Мне они очень понравились при встрече.

B: Да, я тоже их люблю. Они не вмешиваются в мои дела.

A: Удивительно. Мои родители всегда говорят мне сделать то-то и то-то, или приказывают чего-то не делать, хотя я уже достаточно взрослый.

B: Ты хочешь быть независимым?

A: Нет, я их очень люблю. Может в этом-то и причина. Поскольку я так люблю их, я полностью нахожусь под их влиянием.

B: У меня много друзей, имеющих проблемы с родителями: властная мать или отец, ожидающий совершенства от своей дочери.

A: Мне понравилось, что твои родители не задавали вопросов о наших взаимоотношениях.

B: Плохая манера (для родителей) вмешиваться в дела других.

A: Но это (звучит) фантастично, что хорошие манеры должны распространяться даже на отношения между родителями и детьми.

B: Да, я очень признательна родителям за то, что они предоставляют меня самой себе.

A: Не означает ли это, что твои родители очень отдалены (обособлены) от тебя?

B: Вовсе нет, поскольку я всегда чувствую их поддержку. И мне нравится быть независимой.

A: Думаю, что мне тоже хотелось бы от родителей и независимости, и теплоты.

5 В гостях у подруги

A: Привет! Как поживаешь?

B: Привет, Галя. Рада тебя видеть. Можешь повесить пальто здесь и пройдем в мою комнату. Проходи, пожалуйста.

A: Какая уютная комната! А кто эта славная женщина, которую я встретила в коридоре?

B: Это моя мама.

A: Твоей маме лет 35?

B: Нет, ей 45.

A: Но она не выглядит на свой возраст. У нее фигура женщины, которой нет и тридцати.

B: Ты права. Иногда люди думают, что она моя подруга или старшая сестра.

- A: У тебя есть брат, не правда ли? Почему ты не рассказывала мне о нем?
 B: Ты хотела бы что-нибудь узнать о нем?
 A: Конечно.
 B: Хорошо. Ему 23 года, он закончил наш институт в прошлом году.
 A: Он работает сейчас?
 B: Он работает на совместном предприятии. И ему там очень нравится.
 A: Замечательно!

6 *Жизнь мультимиллионера Мадда*

- A: Послушай, какая интересная статья о покойном мультимиллионере Генри Мадде!
 B: Какие-нибудь любопытные факты из его частной жизни? Средства массовой информации любят такие вещи!
 A: Да, довольно сенсационная история. У него была «семья» подружек-возлюбленных. Целых семь!
 B: Да, он не мог умереть естественной смертью. Так много претендентов на его сердце!
 A: Он умер в возрасте 77 лет. Не сказано, от чего он умер.
 B: Кто же унаследовал его миллионы долларов? У него много наследниц...
 A: Его вдова. У него была также и законная жена.
 B: Они все жили в одном (и том же) доме?
 A: Нет, как свидетельствуют его жена и одна из возлюбленных (любовниц), Мадд обычно встречался с каждой из них дважды в неделю.
 B: Какая мораль! И долго он был женат?
 A: Неизвестно, сколько раз он был женат. В последний раз произошло это за год до его смерти. Его последней женой была некая Ванесса, сейчас она его вдова.
 B: Я думаю, Генри и Ванесса поженились по секрету от его подружек.
 A: Ни в коем случае! Мадд всех их пригласил на свою свадьбу.
 B: Что могла сказать Ванесса? Она выходила замуж за миллионы Мадда, а не по любви.
 A: Да, и она единственная наследница.
 B: Ну, она получила то, чего хотела.

7 *Младшая чета наследников королевы Елизаветы*

- A: Известно, что у английской королевы Елизаветы два сына: принц Чарльз и принц Эндрю. Оба женаты и имеют детей.
 B: Газеты много пишут о старшей чете наследников королевы, которые отметили недавно десятую годовщину своей свадьбы.
 A: Королева очень сожалеет, что газеты распространяют слухи о размолвке между супругами, которые редко появляются на публике вместе.

- V: Похоже, что младшая (семейная) пара наследников счастливее.
A: Похоже на то. Помнишь, когда Сара была невестой принца Эндрю, то цитировали ее слова: «Я люблю его остроумие, его очарование (шарм), его взгляды».
V: И ответом на комплимент его невесты было: «Она – самое лучшее, что у меня есть в жизни».
A: Продолжительность их брака вдвое меньше, чем у старшей пары.
V: Они тоже живут в Букингемском дворце?
A: Да, они переехали туда, как только было провозглашено, что Сара выйдет замуж за принца Эндрю.
V: Я слышала, что это жизнерадостная пара.
A: Почему бы и не быть жизнерадостными, если можете провести свой медовый месяц на борту королевской яхты в теплом океане?
V: Сару характеризовали как женщину, которая способна спроектировать свой брак.
A: Может быть, но недавно ее критиковали за то, что она оставила своего первенца на 8 недель, чтобы присоединиться к Эндрю в Австралии.
V: Возможно, у нее были на то свои причины.
A: Да, и кроме того, это ее частная жизнь. Зачем выносить это на публику?
V: Вполне согласна. Хотя в газетах давно уже существует традиционный раздел, имеющий дело с такого рода делами.

Ex. 26. Make short dialogues so as to end them with one of the proverbs given on page 29–30.

Ex. 27. Translate the anecdotes.

1

Он сделал ей предложение. Она надменно вскинула голову. «Ты, – последовал ее презрительный ответ, – ты хочешь жениться на мне!» «Да», – пробормотал молодой человек. «Но мой дорогой мальчик, – продолжала она, – ты ведь знаешь меня всего три дня!» «Нет, значительно дольше, чем три дня!» – сказал он. «Уже два года я работаю в банке, где у вашего отца счет.»

Notes:

to toss one's head – потрянуть головой
haughtily – надменно
scornful – презрительный
murmur – бормотать

2

«Почему ты разорвала свою помолвку с Томом?» «Он обманул меня. Он сказал мне, что он специалист по печени и почкам, а потом я обнаружила, что он работает в мясном магазине.»

Notes:

deceive – обмануть

liver – печень

kidney – почка

3

«Что она сказала, когда ты сделал ей предложение?» «Я не сделал ей предложения. Прежде чем я успел открыть рот, она сказала мне, что любит Эмерсона, Лонгфелло и По. У меня не было ни единого шанса. Могу ли я получить согласие у девушки, которая уже влюблена в троих молодых людей?»

Notes:

have a chance – иметь шанс

be in love – быть влюбленным

4

Жена: «Дорогой, ты помнишь, что в этот день 25 лет назад мы были помолвлены?» «Двадцать пять лет назад, – воскликнул рассеянный профессор, – господи, почему же ты мне не напомнила раньше. Конечно, нам уже давно пора пожениться.»

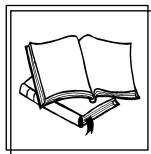
Notes:

absent-minded – рассеянный

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Talk about your parents.
2. Tell about your grandparents.
3. Do you have many relatives? Talk about them.
4. Do you have an elder brother or sister? Describe his/her family.
5. Is it difficult to be the only child?
6. You have three aunts on your mother's side. Tell about them.
7. You like/don't like your friend's fiance(e). Tell why.

8. Describe your friend's family.
9. What does your father/mother do? Tell about his/her occupation.
10. Showing your family album to your friend.
11. You like/don't like when your distant relatives from the village come. Give your reasons.
12. You are good at History. Tell about our last tsar's family – the Romanovs.



V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING

American Family Trends

The traditional American family consisting of a husband, wife and children is becoming less and less frequent. More people who are not legally married are living together. More and more children are being raised in single-parent families, by both poor women and by women who are professionally employed. Others postpone marriage and childbirth and as a consequence bear fewer children than women who many earlier. Among the educated more and more couples are deciding to have fewer and fewer children. An exception to this trend occurs among blacks, hispanics and among the very poor. In 1990 the size of the average American family was 3.2 individuals.

Marriages are either civil or performed in the church. Marriage has a legal foundation which means that a Registry Office has a record of it and it carries certain economic rights. When getting married both parties sign the document of marriage, that is, a marriage certificate.

Young people rarely live with their parents. Usually, upon graduation from high school children move out of the family home. To reduce expenses young people frequently rent apartments or a house. Usually two to five young people rent an apartment or a house together and share other expenses.

While young people are getting married later in life, the divorce rate is increasing. Roughly 50% of all marriages in the United States now end in divorce. In cases of divorce the financial support required from the breadwinner¹ will vary from case to case and if agreement is not possible between the two parties the court will decide. The cheapest way of getting a divorce is through the no-fault system, that is, two parties come to an agreement between themselves about the distribution of property. If there is no agreement then each hires a lawyer and the divorce will be very costly, up to \$25,000 and more for legal fees alone.

The most ominous² trend in American society is the increasingly high number of children being born to unmarried young people in poverty who

are being raised without fathers. Two-thirds of black children are now being born in fatherless households. Undoubtedly these children are destined to add to the number of those in poverty and to those involved in delinquency³ and crime.

(from "Life and Issues in the USA")

Notes:

¹ breadwinner – a person who works to support the family

² ominous [ˈɒmɪnəs] – threatening

³ delinquency [dɪˈlɪŋkwənsɪ] – crime; wrong doing

Topics for Discussion:

1. Do we witness the same trends in a Russian family?
2. What is the size of an average Russian family?
3. Having read the article, did you find a lot of things different/in common? Give the examples.
4. Can we say the same about Russian young people? "...young people rarely live with their parents..." Why?
5. What is the average marriage age in Russia?
6. Do we have a lot of single-parent families? Why?

Kiss Me and Sign Here, Darling. Demand for Prenuptial Agreements Is on the Rise

(abridged)

by Aline Sullivan

As unromantic as it seems, figuring out how to divide assets¹ in case a marriage fails is a higher priority for an increasing number of newlyweds-to-be than traditional matters such as china patterns and guest list.

Proponents of prenuptial agreements cite rates of divorce that approach 50 percents in the United States and in some European countries, and its rising incidence in the Middle East and Latin America, to defend the practicality of such pacts. Where recognised by law, these agreements can help assuage the turmoil² of divorce and protect the interests of those with substantial assets.

Notes:

¹ assets [ˈæsət] – anything owned by a person/company that has money value

² assuage [æˈswɛɪdʒ] the turmoil [ˈtɔːməɪl] – make less trouble

“INTERNATIONAL HERALD TRIBUNE”

Till Death Do Us Part?

Number of divorces per 1,000 population

US	4.7	Austria	2.1
Latvia	4.2	Switzerland	2.0
Cuba	4.1	Kirgizstan	1.9
Russia	3.9	France	1.9
Estonia	3.7	Netherlands	1.9
Ukraine	3.7	Azerbaijan	1.6
Belorussia	3.4	Singapore	1.6
Lithuania	3.3	Kuwait	1.5
Canada	3.1	Tajikistan	1.5
Denmark	3.0	Uzbekistan	1.5
Finland	2.9	Georgia	1.4
U.K.	2.9	Romania	1.4
Kazakstan	2.8	Turkmenistan	1.4
Australia	2.5	Armenia	1.3
Hungary	2.4	Bulgaria	1.3
Norway	2.4	Israel	1.3
Germany	2.2	Japan	1.3
Sweden	2.2	Poland	0.9

The Cost of Divorce

(abridged)

by Barbara Wall

When divorce is inevitable, two questions are often foremost on the minds of those involved: how fast and how much? The answers depend on geography.

On the speed issue, the adage¹ “Marry in haste, repent at leisure” could be updated to “Marry in haste, divorce in the Dominican Republic”, where marriage bonds can be severed² within a matter of hours, saving spouses months, in some cases, years of delay.

In California³, that means a minimum stay of six months, whereas in Nevada⁴, it means six weeks. In some European countries the waiting period is much longer. In England, for example, couples can file for a divorce only after two-year separation. In Ireland, the waiting period is eternal – Irish authorities do not recognize divorce.

An overnight stop is usually all that is required to get a divorce in the Dominican⁵ Republic, and only one spouse needs to be present at the hearing.

The drawback is that a Dominican divorce does not come cheap – about \$5,000, according to one New-York-based divorce attorney.

Options for lower budgets include divorce-by-mail, often advertised for a flat fee of around \$300. Peter Kenton, an American lawyer based in Paris, said companies that specialize in postal divorces are predominantly based in Puerto Rico⁶ and Mexico⁷. The problem with such discount-house approaches, however, is their international validity.

Notes:

¹ adage [ˈædɪdʒ] – old and wise saying

² sever [ˈsevə] – cut; break

³ California [,kælɪˈfɔːnjə]

⁴ Nevada [neˈvɑːdə]

⁵ Dominican [dɒˈmɪnɪkən]

⁶ Puerto Rico [ˈpwəːtu ˈriːkou]

⁷ Mexico [ˈmeksɪkou]

Topics for discussion and essays

1. Explain what a prenuptial agreement is and say whether such a pact is necessary in Russia. Why?
2. Compare the rate of divorces in different countries. Give your reasons for the difference.
3. Find out what the Family Law of Russia says about divorce.

“At Home” at Old Jolyon’s

(abridged)

by John Galsworthy

This was the occasion of an “at home” to celebrate the engagement of Miss June Forsyte, old Jolyon’s granddaughter, to Mr Philip Bosinney. In the bravery of light gloves, buff waistcoats, feathers and frocks, the family were present – even Aunt Ann, who now but seldom left the corner of her brother Timothy’s¹ green drawing-room.

Over against the piano a man of bulk and stature was wearing two waistcoats on his wide chest, two waistcoats and a ruby pin, instead of the single satin waistcoat and diamond pin of more usual occasion, and his shaven, square, old face, the colour of pale leather, with pale eyes, had its most dignified look, above his satin stock. This was Swithin² Forsyte. Close to the window, where he could get more than his fair share of fresh air, the other twin, James – the fat and the lean of it, old Jolyon called these brothers – like the bulky Swithin, over six feet in height, but very

lean, as though destined from his birth to strike a balance and maintain an average, brooded over the scene with his permanent stoop; his grey eyes had an air of fixed absorption in some secret worry, broken at intervals by a rapid, shifting scrutiny of surrounding facts. Not far off, listening to a lady in brown, his only son Soames, pale and well-shaved, dark-haired, rather bald, had poked his chin up sideways. Behind him his cousin, the tall George, son of the fifth Forsyte, Rodger, had a Quilpish³ look on his fleshy face, pondering one of his sardonic jests.

Something inherent to the occasion had affected them all.

Seated in a row close to one another were three ladies – Aunts Ann, Hester (the two Forsyte maids), and Juley (short for Julia), who not in first youth had so far forgotten herself as to marry Septimus Small, a man of poor constitution. She had survived him for many years. With her elder and younger sister she lived now in the house of Timothy, her sixth and youngest brother, on the Bayswater Road.

In the centre of the room, under the chandelier, as became a host, stood the head of the family, old Joylon himself. Eighty years of age, with his fine, white hair, his dome-like forehead, his little, dark grey eyes, and an immense white moustache, which drooped and spread below the level of his strong jaw, he had a patriarchal look, and in spite of lean cheeks and hollows at his temples, seemed master of perennial youth.

Philip Bosinney was known to be a young man without fortune, but Forsyte girls had become engaged to such before, and had actually married them.

Notes:

¹ Timothy [ˈtɪməθɪ]

² Swithin [ˈswɪðɪn]

³ Quilp [kwɪlp] – злой и коварный карлик («Лавка древностей», Диккенс)

Ex. 27. Read the text and translate the passage: “Over the piano ... of surrounding facts.”

Ex. 28. Answer the questions:

1. On what occasion have the family gathered at Old Joylon's?
2. Who were present at the family gathering?
3. Say, how June Forsyte is related to Soames; Aunt Ann to Swithin; Juley to Timothy; James to Old Joylon.
4. Who was the eldest in the family?
5. Why did they wear the appearance of “sniff”?

Ex. 29. Look at the family tree (see p. 60–61) and tell everything you can about:

- a) the older generation of the Forsyte family;
- b) Winifred Dartie;
- c) young Joylon.

Ex. 30. Draw your Family tree (see Forsyte Family tree, p. 60–61), tell about your relations and ancestors.

Ex. 31. Have you read the “Forsyte Saga” by John Galsworthy? If “yes”, can you tell what happened to all the main characters at the end of this book?

Ex. 32. Bring your family photo or family album and tell about your family.

Humour

She: “Jack, I was sorry to treat you the way I did. You’ll forgive me, won’t you, for being so angry with you all last week?”

He: “Sure! That’s all right, I saved 22 dollars while we weren’t on speaking terms.”

* * *

- Have you broken off your engagement to Mary?
- She won’t have me.
- You told her about your rich uncle?
- Yes, she is my aunt now.

* * *

“No, thank you, I’ll stay at home,” – said a man who had been invited to join a party visiting the Zoo, – “My eldest daughter walks as a kangaroo¹, my second daughter talks like a parrot, my son laughs like a hyena², my wife watches me like a hawk, my cook’s as cross as a bear, and my mother-in-law says I’m an old gorilla!³ When I go anywhere I want a change!”

Notes:

¹ kangaroo [ˌkæŋɡəˈruː]

² hyena [haɪˈiːnə]

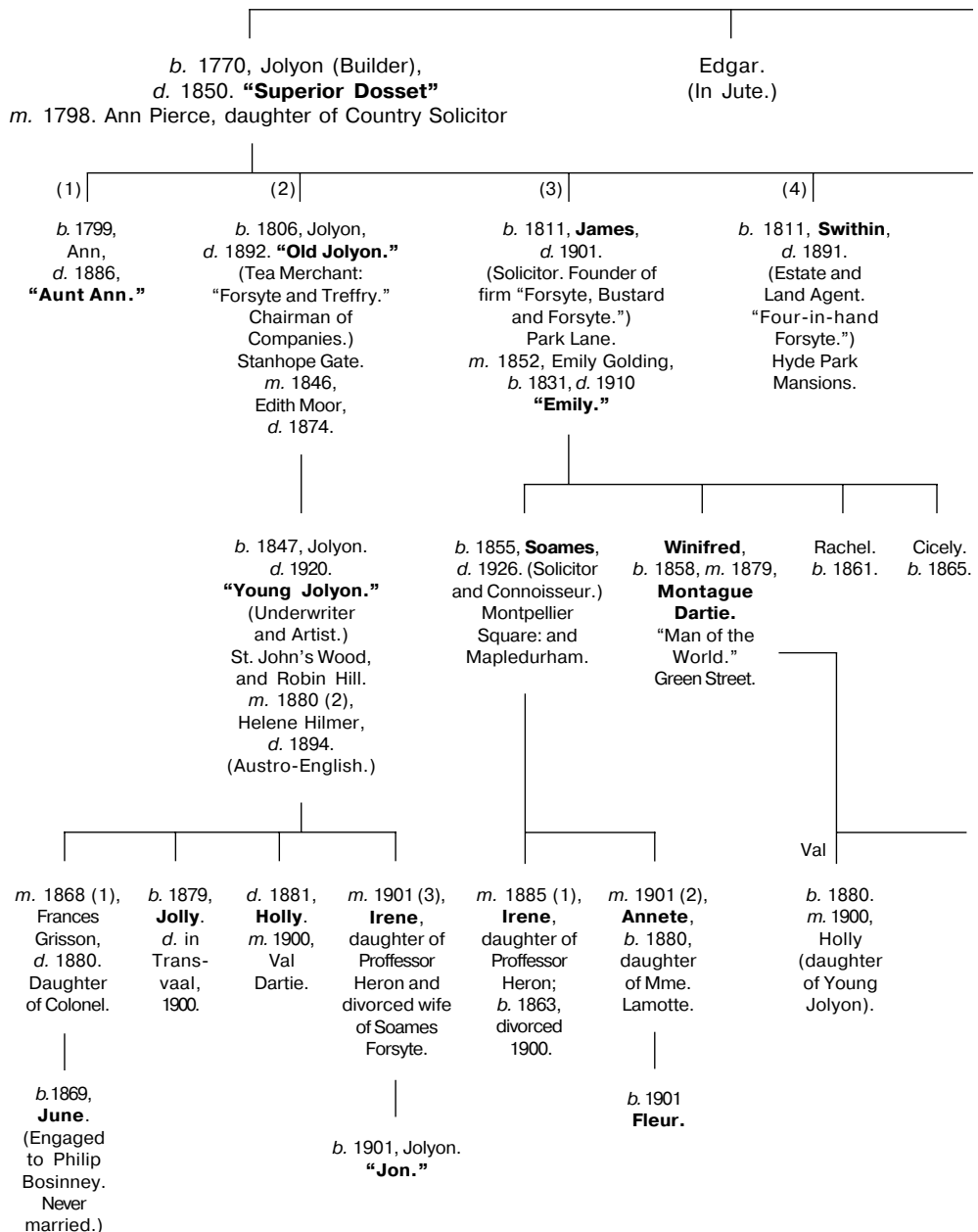
³ gorilla [ɡəˈrɪlə]

* * *

They’d been “having words” because he came home very late again. “Well, at any rate, I’m a man of my word,” he snapped angrily. “I do call a spade a spade.” “Maybe, Henry,” his wife retorted, “but you don’t call a club a club, you call it working late.”

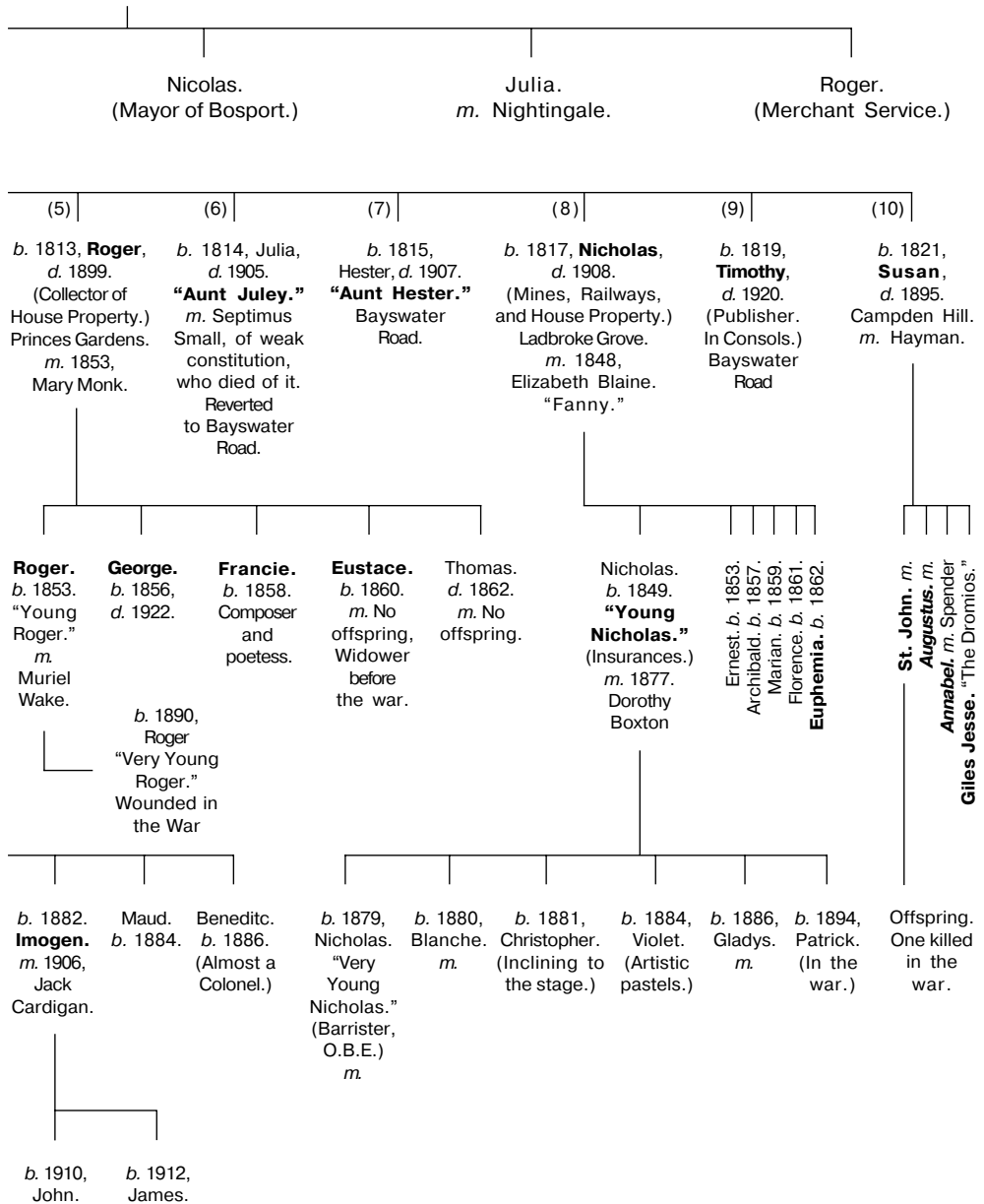
FORSYTE

b. 1741, **JOLYON FORSYTE** (Farmer, of Hays,



FAMILY TREE

Dencombe, Dorset), *d.* 1812. *m.* Julia Hayter, 1768.



APPEARANCE AND CHARACTER

APPEARANCE

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

Looking in The Mirror

(abridged from "Martin Eden" by Jack London)



He got up and tried to see himself in the dirty looking glass over the wash-stand. He saw the head and face of a young fellow of twenty. Above a square-domed forehead he saw a mop of brown hair, nut-brown, with a wave to it and hints of curls, making hands tingle to stroke it. But he passed it by, and dwelt long and thoughtfully on the high square forehead. What kind of brain lay behind it?

He wondered if there was soul in those steel-gray eyes that were often quite blue of colour and that were strong with the salty air of the sea. Well, they were honest eyes, he concluded. The brown sunburn of his face surprised him.

His mouth might have been an angel's mouth, had not the full, sensuous lips a habit of drawing firmly across the teeth. At times so tightly did they draw, the mouth became stern and harsh. The chin and jaw were strong and just hinting of square aggressiveness. And between the lips were teeth that were white and strong and regular.

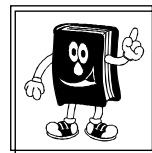
Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

How does Jack London describe:

- Martin's hair?
- Martin's eyes?
- Martin's mouth?
- Do you think the author likes his hero or doesn't like him? Prove your point.

Ex. 2.

- a) Find the Russian equivalents to the following:
 1) square-domed; 2) a mop; 3) nut-brown; 4) a high forehead; 5) sunburn;
 6) a mouth; 7) full lips; 8) a strong chin; 9) regular teeth.
 b) reproduce the description of the young man as close to the text, as you can.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

1. appearance (looks)	внешний вид, внешность
2. look(v)	выглядеть
3. look like (resemble smb)	быть похожим на кого-либо
4. take after smb	быть похожим на кого-либо
5. family likeness	семейное сходство
6. (not) look oneself	(не) быть похожим на себя (сильно измениться)
7. look wretched [ˈretʃɪd]	иметь несчастный вид
8. look one's best	прекрасно выглядеть
9. look one's age (see p. 24)	выглядеть не старше своих лет

The human body (see p. 179)

attractive	привлекательный
unattractive	непривлекательный
impressive	выразительный
unimpressive	невыразительный
good-looking	интересный
ill favoured [ˈfeɪvəd]	уродливый
pleasant-looking [ˈpleznt]	приятный
unpleasant looking	неприятный
pretty	хорошенькая
repulsive [rɪˈpʌlsɪv]	отвратительный
charming	очаровательный
ugly	уродливый
lovely [ˈlʌvli]	восхитительный
common	заурядный
beautiful	красивый
plain	заурядный
nice	миловидный
usual	обычный

handsome	красивый
unsightly [ʌn'saɪtlɪ]	некрасивый
eyesore [ˈaɪsɔː]	отвратительный

2. Build (frame)

(Телосложение)

(form or shape of a person's body)

large	крупный
small	небольшой
powerful	мощный
slight	хрупкий
heavy [ˈhevi]	тяжелый
slim	стройный
solid	плотный
delicate [ˈdelɪkɪt]	хрупкий
strong	сильный
spare [spɜː]	сухощавый
stocky	коренастый
neat [ni:t]	изящный (стройный)
sturdy	крепкий
graceful [ˈɡreɪsful]	изящный (грациозный)

3. Bearing [ˈbeərɪŋ]

(Манера держать себя)

(way of holding oneself)

posture [ˈpɒstʃə] (position of body)	осанка
bear [ˈbeə] oneself well	хорошо держаться
hold one's body upright	прямая осанка
stooping	сутулый

4. Constitution

(Конституция)

(condition of a person's body)

strong	сильный
feeble	слабый
vigorous [ˈvɪɡərəs]	энергичный
frail	хрупкий
rugged [ˈrʌɡɪd]	крепкий
delicate [ˈdelɪkɪt]	хрупкий

iron
weak (poor)

твердый
слабый

5. Figure [ˈfɪgə]

(Фигура)

(shape, size, form of the human body)

well-made
shapeless
graceful
ill-made
lithe [laɪð]
clumsy [ˈklʌmzi]
superb [sju(:)ˈpɜ:b]
ordinary
perfect
flawed [ˈflɔ:d]
lean
fat
slight
stout [staut]
neat
well-fed
bony
paunchy [ˈpɔ:ntʃɪ]
slim
plump
slender
stocky

хорошо сложенный
бесформенный
грациозный
плохо сложенный
гибкий
неуклюжий
превосходный
заурядный
совершенный
с дефектом
худощавый
тучный
хрупкий
плотный, тучный
изящный
упитанный
костлявый
с брюшком
тонкий
пухленький
стройный
коренастый

6. Stature [ˈstætʃə]

(Рост, стан, фигура)

height [haɪt], shape
imposing
diminutive [dɪˈmɪnju:tɪv]
short
middle-sized
be 6 feet high (in height)
be of medium [ˈmɪdʒəm]
(average) height
tall [tɔ:l]

рост, форма (тела)
представительный
миниатюрный
маленького роста
среднего роста
6 футов ростом
среднего роста
высокий

7. Gait (walk)

(Походка)

steady [ˈstedɪ]	твердая
unsteady	неустойчивая
heavy [ˈhevi]	тяжелая
light	легкая
swaggering [ˈswægərɪŋ]	щегольская
shuffling	шаркающая
walk with a stoop	идти сутулясь
a limp	хромота
halting	прихрамывающая
walk with a halt (with a limp)	прихрамывая
awkward [ˈɔ:kwəd]	неуклюжая
swaying	раскачивающаяся

8. Step

(Шаг)

firm	твердый
heavy	тяжелый
light	легкий
rapid [ˈræpɪd]	быстрый
slow	медленный
measured [ˈmeɪzəd] footstep	размеренные шаги
stride with a firm step	идти крупным, твердым шагом

9. Body, limbs* (upper, lower)

(Тело, конечности (верхние, нижние)) (see p. 179)

Shoulders [ˈʃouldəz]

broad
round
sloping
high
narrow
hollow chest
throw one's chest with pride
waist
be slim at the waist

Плечи

широкие
круглые
покатые
высокие
узкие
впалая грудь
выпятивать грудь от гордости
талиа
иметь тонкую талию

Leg

long
short
slender
crooked [ˈkru:kɪd]
shapely (fine)
bow-shaped [bou-]
lank
stout [staut]
large
small
narrow
*limb [lɪm]

Arm

long
short
lank
bony
rounded
well-shaped

Hand

plump (fat, thick)
short

Finger

thumb [θʌm]
forefinger [ˈfɔːfɪŋɡə]
(index finger)
middle finger
ring finger
little finger
finger nail

Нога

длинная
короткая
стройная
кривая
красивой формы
кривая
тонкая
полная
большая
маленькая
узкая
конечность (тела)

Рука

длинная
короткая
тонкая
костлявая
округлая
красивой формы

Рука, кисть руки

пухлая (толстая)
короткая

Палец (на руке)

большой палец
указательный палец

средний палец
безымянный
мизинец
ноготь

10. Head [hed], neck

(Голова, шея)

big
small
round
square [ˈskwɛə]
hold one's head high

большая
маленькая
круглая
квадратная
держать голову высоко

slender (neck)	стройная шея
thin	тонкая
thick	толстая

11. Hair

(Волосы)

flaxen [ˈflæksən]	льняные
auburn [ˈɔːbən]	рыжевато-каштановые
golden	золотистые
red	рыжие
reddish	рыжеватые
fair	русые, светлые
blond(-e)	блондин, (-ка)
ash-blond	пепельные
chestnut	каштановые
silvery	серебристые
grey(-ing)	седые, седеющие
black	черные
jet-black	черные, как смоль
brown	шатен, (-ка)
brunette [bruːˈnet]	брюнетка
dark	темные

General appraisal

mop of hair	шапка, копна волос
abundant [əˈbʌndənt]	густые
thin	тонкие, жидкие
luxuriant [lʌgˈzjuəriənt]	пышные
short	короткие
thick	густые
straight	прямые
long	длинные
bald-headed [bold-]	лысый
wavy	волнистые
dishevelled [dɪˈʃevəld]	растрепанные
crisp	вьющиеся
rumpled	взъерошенные
curly	кудрявые
tangled	спутанные
silky	шелковистые

Общая оценка

12. Hairdo

(Прическа)

1. hair-cut	стрижка
2. hairdo	прическа
3. hairstyle	прическа
4. hairset	укладка волос
5. hairwaving	завивка
6. hair-dressing	парикмахерское дело
7. grow one's hair	отращивать волосы
8. wash one's hair	мыть
9. brush one's hair	причесывать
10. comb one's hair	расчесывать
11. wear one's hair short	носить короткие волосы
12. shoulder-long	по плечи
13. braided	заплетенные в косу
14. wear one's hair parted in the middle, on one side	носить волосы с пробором посередине (сбоку)
15. wear one's hair in a knot [nɒt]	носить волосы узлом
16. fringe (AmE: bang)	челка
17. knot of hair	узел волос
18. strand (wisp) of hair	прядь волос
19. tuff of hair	клок волос
20. lock	локон, завиток
21. hair care	уход за волосами
22. trimmed (shortened slightly by cutting)	легкая стрижка
23. bow [bou] (ribbon)	бант (лента)
24. afro look	прическа в стиле афро (мелко завитые волосы) (для мужчин и женщин)
25. parting	пробор
26. centre parting	прямой пробор
27. side parting	косой пробор
28. (hand) hair drier	фен
29. cap (gown)	накидка на плечи (при стрижке волос)

Ladies' hairstyles (coiffures, women's and girls' hairstyles)

- ponytail
- swept-back hair
- swept-up hair, pinned-up hair
- bun (chignon ['ʃi:njɔ:n])
- plaits (bunches)

Женские прически (прически дамские и для девочек)

- лошадиный хвост
гладкая прическа
с узлом, заколкой сзади
узел волос
косы

6. chaplet hairstyle (gretchen style)	прическа с венком из кос вокруг головы (в стиле Гретхен)
7. chaplet (coiled plaits)	венки (переплетенные косы)
8. curled hair [kə:ld]	завитые волосы (завивка)
9. falling downwards curls	ниспадающие локоны
10. shingle (shingled hair, bobbed hair)	короткая дамская стрижка
11. pageboy style	дамская стрижка с загнутыми внутрь концами волос (паж)
12. earphones	прическа с баранками
13. earphone [ˈɪə,foʊn] (coiled plait)	«баранка» (скрученная коса)
14. hair rollers	бигуди
15. hair pin	шпилька для волос
16. hair spray (fixing spray)	фиксатор прически

Men's hairstyles (haircuts)

1. closely-cropped [ˈkloʊslɪ-]
head of hair (crew cut)
2. head of curly hair
3. partly bald [bɔ:ld] head
4. bald patch
5. bald head

Мужские прически (стрижки)

- коротко стриженная голова,
«ежик»
курчавая голова
полысевшая голова
плешь
совершенно лысая голова

Moustache, beard and whiskers

[mə'stɑ:ʃ] [brəd] [ˈwɪskəz]

1. side-whiskers (sideboards, sideburns)
2. clean shaven (smooth cheeks)
3. stubby (unshaven) face
4. stubble beard (stubble,
short beard bristles [ˈbrɪslz])
5. full beard
6. moustache
7. military moustache
(English-style moustache)
8. shadow [ˈʃædəʊ]

Усы, борода, бакенбарды

- височки
чисто выбритое лицо
небритое лицо
щетина, (давно небритая борода)
круглая борода
усы
усы щеточкой
юношеские усы

13. Face

(Лицо) (see p. 180)

Form (shape)

1. angular
2. oval
3. square
4. long
5. round

Форма

- угловатое
овальное
квадратное
длинное
круглое

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 6. thin | худое |
| 7. wrinkled [ˈrɪŋkld] | морщинистое |
| 8. freckled | веснушчатое |
| 9. with a beauty spot or a mole | с мушкой или родинкой |
| 10. with a pointed beard
and moustache | с острой бородкой и усами |

Her eyes were lost in a maze of **wrinkles**.

Complexion

1. dark
2. fair
3. florid [ˈflɒrɪd]
4. olive [ˈɒlɪv]
5. pasty [ˈpeɪstɪ]
6. sallow [ˈsæləʊ]
7. pale
8. sunburnt (tanned)
9. swarthy [ˈswɔːðɪ]

Цвет лица

- темный
светлый
свежий, румяный
оливковый
болезненный
желтовато-бледный
бледный
загорелый
смуглый

14. Features (in general)

(Черты лица (общие))

clear-cut (clean-cut)	четкие
delicate	тонкие, нежные
fine	тонкие
prominent	выступающие
striking	поразительные
indistinct	нечеткие
vague [veɪg]	неопределенные
coarse [kɔːs]	грубые
ugly	некрасивые, уродливые
plain	заурядные, некрасивые
ordinary	заурядные
soft	мягкие
small	мелкие
regular	правильные
sharp	острые
large	крупные
irregular	неправильные
full face	анфас
profile [ˈprəʊfi:l]	профиль
mole	родинка
scar	шрам
dwart [dwaɪt]	бородавка

15. Face Features (particular)

[ˈfi:tʃəz] [pəˈtɪkjulə]

(Черты лица (конкретные))

Forehead [ˈfɔrɪd]

broad
narrow
domed
retreating [rɪˈtri:tɪŋ]
high
low
large
small

Nose

nostrils
bridge of the nose
tip of the nose
aquiline [ˈækwɪlaɪn]
flat
hooked [ˈhʊkt]
snub
thin
straight
pointed
fleshy
long
turned up (upturned)

Mouth [maʊθ]

firm
stern
large
small
strong-willed
weak-willed

Lips

full
thick
parted
well-cut
thin
painted

Лоб

широкий
узкий
выпуклый
покатый
высокий
низкий
большой
маленький

Нос

ноздри
переносица
кончик носа
орлиный
приплюснутый
крючковатый
курносый
тонкий
прямой
заостренный
мясистый
длинный
вздернутый

Рот

твердый
суровый
большой
маленький
энергичный
слабый

Губы

полные
толстые
полуоткрытые
хорошо очерченные
тонкие
накрашенные

compressed
twisted

Teeth

close-set [kləʊs-]
sparse [spɑ:s]
even [i:vən]
uneven [ʌn'i:vən]
large
small
perfect
imperfect
artificial [ˌɑ:tɪ'fiʃəl] (false [fɔ:ls])

Jaw [dʒɔ:]

square
strong
long

Cheekbones

high (prominent)
wide

Cheeks

chubby (plump)
hollow (sunken)
with dimples
with creases [ˈkri:sɪz]
ruddy
pale
rouged [ru:ʒd]
rosy [ˈrouzi] (pink)
stubby (unshaven)
clean-shaven

Chin

double [dʌbl]
protruding [prə'tru:diŋ]
massive
pointed
round
decided
firm

сжатые
искривленные

Зубы

частые
редкие
ровные
неровные
крупные
мелкие
великолепные
некрасивые
искусственные

Челюсть

квадратная
сильная
длинная

Скулы

высокие
широкие

Щеки

пухлые
впалые
с ямочками
со складками
румяные
бледные
нарумяненные
розовые
небритые
чисто выбритые

Подбородок

двойной
выдающийся
массивный
острый
круглый
решительный
твердый

Eye [aɪ]

blue
brown
hazel [ˈheɪzəl]
dark
pale
gray
hazel-eyed
cross-eyed
bulging
wide-set
close-set
deep-set
full and blood [bʌld] shot
sunken

Eyebrows [ˈaɪbraʊz]

straight [streɪt]
bushy [ˈbʊʃɪ]
shaggy
arched [ɑːtʃt]
thin
pencilled
well-marked
raise (knit) one's brows [braʊz]

Eye-lashes

straight
thin
thick
short
long
curving [ˈkɜːvɪŋ]

Ear [ɪə]

earlobe [ˈɪələʊb]
lop-eared [lɒp-ɪəd]

Eyelids

heavy
drooping
swollen with tears [tɪəz]

Глаз (see p. 180)

голубые
темно-карие
светло-карие
темные
светлые
серые
кареглазый
косоглазый
выпуклые
широко расставленные
близко поставленные
глубоко посаженные
слезящиеся и воспаленные
запавшие

Брови

прямые
густые (кустистые)
косматые
тонкие, полукругом
тонкие
тонко очерченные
четко очерченные
поднимать (хмурить) брови

Ресницы

прямые
тонкие
густые
короткие
длинные
изогнутые (загнутые)

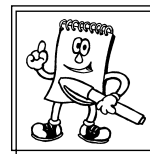
Ухо

мочка уха
лопоухий

Веки

тяжелые
опущенные
опухшие от слез

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES



Ex. 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. graceful figure, | 14. bushy eyebrows, |
| 2. bony fingers, | 15. pointed chin, |
| 3. turned-up nose, | 16. charming smile, |
| 4. well-cut lips, | 17. plump hands, |
| 5. perfect teeth, | 18. smooth skin, |
| 6. straight eyelashes, | 19. curly hair, |
| 7. expressive eyes, | 20. rosy cheeks, |
| 8. grey hair, | 21. sweet smile, |
| 9. slender figure, | 22. fair complexion, |
| 10. quiet manners, | 23. deep-set eyes, |
| 11. a man with long moustache, | 24. sunburnt complexion, |
| 12. rough skin, | 25. rough features, |
| 13. broad shoulders, | 26. rough hands. |

Ex. 4. Give English equivalents to the following:

1. тонкие, четко очерченные брови;
2. хорошо сложенный, широкоплечий парень;
3. острый подбородок;
4. пухлые щеки с ямочками;
5. светлые редкие волосы;
6. костлявые пальцы;
7. грубые, неправильные черты лица;
8. крепкая мозолистая рука;
9. прямые каштановые волосы;
10. отвратительное мясистое лицо;
11. смуглый, несколько болезненный цвет лица;
12. густые мягкие волнистые волосы;
13. глубоко посаженные хитрые глаза;
14. полный мужчина среднего роста;
15. заплетать волосы в косы;
16. неестественная улыбка;
17. выглядеть молодо для своих лет;
18. пойти в отца внешностью и характером;
19. хмурить брови;

20. курносая веснушчатая девочка;
21. ухоженные руки красивой формы;
22. крючковатый нос;
23. измениться в лице;
24. походить на кого-либо;
25. выше (ниже) среднего роста;
26. усталое морщинистое лицо;
27. грубые манеры;
28. умело загримированное (накрашенное) лицо;
29. подведенные глаза;
30. нарумяненные щеки;
31. накрашенные губы;
32. небритые скулы;
33. гладко выбритое лицо;
34. нежная, слегка загорелая кожа.

Ex. 5. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. remarkable appearance	a. ровные зубы
2. slender figure	b. выдающаяся внешность
3. harsh voice	c. хриплый голос
4. regular features	d. тяжелый подбородок
5. plain face	e. уродливая челюсть
6. even teeth	f. стройная фигура
7. expressive eyes	g. лоб со шрамом
8. ugly jaw	h. простецкое лицо
9. scarred forehead	i. выразительные глаза
10. massive chin	j. правильные черты лица

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 6. Give a word for the following definition.

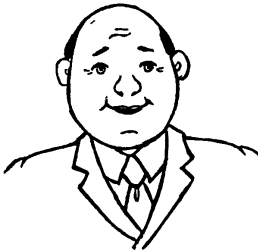
1. The upper part of a man's body.
2. The part of the face above the eyebrows.
3. The part of the face between the nose and the ears.

4. The part of the body from hand to the shoulder.
5. The part of the body that connects the head and the shoulders.
6. The end of the human arm.
7. The front of the head.
8. The joint between the two parts of the arm.
9. The eye cover when the eyes are shut.
10. The hair that grows on the edge of the eyelid.
11. The thin line of hair above the eye.
12. The part of the face above the eyes.
13. The natural colour and appearance of the skin (esp. the colour of the face).
14. The face and its expression
15. A small, light-brown spot on the skin (esp. on the face and hands) produced by sunburn.

Ex. 7. Describe the faces and point out the distinctive features.



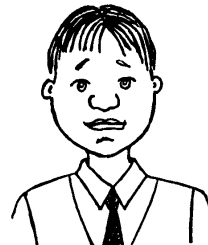
A



B



C



Ex. 8. Translate the phrases, paying special attention to the verbs of gestures.

1. Shrug your shoulders and turn your head to the left.
2. Shade your eyes with your left hand.
3. Press your right hand to your forehead.
4. Scratch your chin.
5. Fold your arms on your breast.
6. Knit your (eye)brows.
7. Nod your head.
8. Touch the tip of your nose with your thumb.
9. Brush your hair upward.
10. Point to the door with your forefinger.
11. Go to the door on tiptoe.
12. Touch your open palm.
13. Shake your forefinger in warning.
14. Lean your forehead against the back of your left hand.
15. Put your thumbs to your temples.

Ex. 9. Fill in the articles:

1. ... master was ... man about sixty years old with colourless eyes and white hair.
2. Ella, ... only daughter in ... family, was ... very good-looking girl, gay and clever.
3. In ... street Johnny saw ... man. It was ... old Jew with ... black beard, ... pair of deep black eyes stared out from his thin white face. His long black hair hung down across his forehead.
4. We sat talking in ... sitting-room when somebody knocked at ... door and ... well-dressed gentleman with ... pleasant face entered ... room. "Here is ... picture of my wife," he said. And ... man showed us ... face of ... very beautiful woman with ... black hair and large dark eyes.
5. One sunny day in June two men were making their way towards... large lake. ... first one was ... tall and strong man. Indeed, he looked ... real giant. His manner was ... little rude, but his face was very handsome. His companion was ... shorter man. His face was not handsome but there was something in it that won ... sympathies of people at once.

Ex. 10. Fill in prepositions:

1. When I entered I heard somebody speak ... a ringing voice. Such a voice is typical ... young age.
2. Your aunt looks young ... her age.
3. When she smiled, two pretty dimples appeared ... her cheeks.

4. The newcomer was a short stout man, carefully dressed, ... a round good-natured face.
5. His thin face was dark and ended ... a short beard that looked Spanish.
6. Why are you shouting ... the top ... your voice? Can't you talk ... a whisper?
7. Jane was eleven years old, tall ... her age, and very dark.
8. The girl has a pretty face ... brave brown eyes. She is ... medium height and has a slender figure. Her elder sister Pauline is quite different ... her.

Ex. 11. Choose the right word.

A *face, countenance, complexion*

1. She was a tall lady with dark hair, dark eyes, and a pale and large forehead; her ... was grave.
2. The girl was thin and had a sharp, bird-like ...
3. His ... expressed astonishment.
4. The lady praised the old gentleman's bronzed ...
5. He looked so funny that I found it difficult to keep my ...
6. He must have had bad news, flashed through Arthur's mind, as he looked anxiously at Montanelli's haggard...
7. A fair ... is typical of all the women of this clan.

B *thin, lean, slender*

1. Arthur was a ... little creature more like an Italian than an English lad.
2. She is rather ... in the face.
3. His domed forehead, great moustache, ... cheeks, and long jaw were shaded from the sunshine by an old brown Panama hat.
4. The girl was not beautiful, her figure was too small and ...
5. The fellow was as ... as a rail.
6. I saw a small ... man with sunken cheeks weathered to a tan.
7. She looks ... after her illness.
8. She was a ... blue-eyed girl with thick golden plaits.

Ex. 12. Supply the missing words:

1. A little frown appeared on the boy's ...
2. Arthur spoke in a strange indistinct ...
3. He raised his ... suddenly from the ground, and she saw how strange their expression was.
4. The dreamy eyes deep blue under black ... were an inheritance from his mother.

5. He is a nice man, but his manners are rather ...
6. My pupil was quite a child, perhaps seven or eight years old, delicately built with a pale small-featured ... and a mass of hair falling in curls to her

Ex. 13. What do we call:

1. The face and its expression?
2. The natural colour and appearance of the skin (esp. the colour of the face)?
3. The joint between the two parts of the arm?
4. The hair on a man's upper lip?
5. The joint between the arm and the hand?
6. A small light-brown spot on the human skin (esp. on the face and hands)?
7. The hair on a man's face below the mouth?
8. The middle joint of the leg where the leg bends?

Ex. 14. Match the nouns in column A with the adjectives in column B (there can be more than one adjective for one noun).

A (Nouns)	B (Adjectives)	
face	hazel	overhanging
hair	wrinkled	even
smile	fleshy	slender
eyes	fair	fair
skin	oval	straight
complexion	hollow	broad
hands	smooth	narrow
finger	plump	bushy
nose	delicate	ordinary
eyebrows	tanned	plain
figure	strained	high
voice	mischievous	ugly
chin	freckled	soft
legs	chestnut	bony
teeth	stooping	irregular
feet	abundant	ill-shaped
features	refined	slim
mouth	dimpled	rough
waist	shapely	plump
cheeks	graceful	full

lashes
shoulders
forehead
manners
arms

turned-up
decent
stern
coarse
shrill

sweet
charming
quiet
pointed
tiny

Ex. 15. Fill in the blanks with the words given in brackets.

A



wavy, broad, figure, handsome, shapely, complexion, voice, waist, thick, face

1. The colonel's face was cleanly shaven showing a bronzed ...
2. When I was nineteen years old, I was a ... young man. I was not very tall and had a well-made ... and a ... chest. My hair was ... and coal-black and eyes large and dark.
3. The man's dress was white and he wore a golden belt round his ...
4. Katrine was more beautiful than the rest. She was tall and dark and had a sweet face and fine eyes. Her figure was...
5. The newcomer was very tall, with a dark Spanish ..., fine expressive black eyes and curly hair, also black. His well-formed nose, thin lips and his fine figure impressed the company with the idea of something uncommon.
6. He was a tall elderly man, bronzed after his summer on the Black Sea with a thin... . He wore a very neat suit of cream-coloured silk and no hat. His gray hair was cut very short, but was still ...
7. He tried to disguise his ... while speaking over telephone, but I recognized him.

B



white, turned-up, rosy, soft, fair, age, grey, small

1. Alice is thirteen years old. She is tall for her Her hair is ... and her eyes are ... and her cheeks are ...; she has a ... mouth and pretty ... teeth. But she has a ... nose and she does not like it.



yellow, long, nose

2. The girl was between nine and ten years old. She had ... legs and ... arms, two ... pig-tails, a freckled ... that turned up, and eyes that were almost green and almost brown.



wavy, dark, long, thin, large, shining, smile, neck, high, black

3. Near the park I saw a man on horseback. I saw at once that he was a stranger. He was very tall, dressed in rich clothes, with a gold chain hanging about his ... and seemed to be about forty years old. His face was ... and ..., the eyes were ... and ..., the mouth was small with a cruel ... on it, the forehead ... and marked with a scar. The man's complexion was ..., his hair like my own was He had a beard and moustache.

(H. R. Haggard)

Ex. 16. Read and translate the passages.

A

The colonel is a fine-looking man. His hair is white. So is his moustache. His face is cleanly shaven showing a bronzed complexion. The expression of his face is kind though firm.

The colonel has three sons. Basil, the eldest of the boys, is seventeen years of age. He is a fine-looking lad though not handsome. He looks very brave and strong. His hair is straight and black. He is, in fact, the son of his father.

How very unlike him is Lucien, the second of age. Lucien is delicate, with a light complexion and very fair hair. He is more like what his mother was, for she was a blonde. The colonel's youngest son is a quick-witted, curly-haired boy – cheerful at all times.

B

Among the passengers there were two who interested me very much. One, a man of about thirty, was one of the tallest men I ever saw. He had yellow hair, a thick yellow beard, a handsome face and large eyes. His face made me think of someone I had seen before but at the time I could not remember who it was. The big man's name was Sir Henry Curtis.

The other man was short, stout and dark. He was always very neat and clear-shaven; he always wore an eye-glass in his right eye, and he never took it out. At first I thought he even slept in it, but afterwards found that this was not so. He put it in his trousers pocket when he went to bed, together with his false teeth, of which he had two beautiful sets.

(H. R. Haggard)

B

Cedric was not tall, but broad-shouldered, long-armed and powerfully-mad. His face was broad with large blue eyes, open and frank features, fine teeth

and well-formed head. He was frank but of a nasty temper. There was pride and jealousy in his eyes, for his life had been spent in maintaining his rights. His long yellow hair was not very grey, although he was almost sixty.

(W. Scott)

Ex. 17. Answer the following questions:

1. What colour of eyes do you like most?
2. What is the difference between a near-sighted person and a far-sighted one?
3. How do you wear your hair?
4. What can happen to a person's voice if he shouts too loudly or too long?
5. What complexion do blond people usually have?
6. With which fingers do we hold a pen or a pencil?
7. What happens to a child's milk teeth?
8. How does hard manual work affect people's hands?
9. What do we call people who lost their hair?
10. To what part of the ear are earrings attached?
11. What does a person deserving to be called well-preserved look like?
12. When do men's cheeks become stubbly?
13. What is the difference between a sunburnt and a swarthy face?
14. What kind of gait do old people often have?

Ex. 18. Render in English close to the text.

A

У деда моего были огненно-рыжие волосы и обычная для рыжих людей красноватая в веснушках кожа. Когда я впервые увидела его, это был пятидесятилетний мужчина, худощавый, с грустным выражением лица. Говорил он всегда негромко и спокойно.

Жена его была маленькой женщиной с черными глазами навывкате. Ее гладкие тусклые (dull) волосы были тщательно затянуты в тугий узел. Лицо у нее было вытянутое, как у овцы, но она не производила впечатления глупой. Быстрые птичьи движения. Самым примечательным в ней был голос – высокий, металлический, лишенный интонаций. Выглядела она старше своих лет.

Дед мой был очень общительным человеком (a good mixer). В его доме бывали разные люди. Я запомнила особенно хорошо одного. Это был его друг. Человек добрейшей души. Внешность его была своеобразной (singular). Он был высок и тощ, с длинными, словно развинченными (loosely jointed) руками и ногами, впалыми щеками и торчащими скула-

ми. Лицо его было таким бледным, что его полные чувственные (sensual) губы казались особенно удивительными. Он носил длинные волосы. Его темные глубоко посаженные глаза были большими и печальными, а руки с большими длинными пальцами были красивой формы и придавали ему вид человека, обладающего большой физической силой.

B

Ее глаза под густыми ресницами казались совсем темными. Цвет ее глаз поражал еще и потому, что был совершенно необычен для блондинки. Веки были полуопущены, что было характерным для нее, когда она была поглощена своими мыслями. У нее были четко очерченные, довольно густые брови.

С первого взгляда ее лицо с чуть выступающими скулами и мягким линиями (curves) казалось классически правильным. Но стоило присмотреться и оказывалось, что нос у нее несколько неправильной формы, рот большой, а губы полные и крепкие. Лицо ее было удивительно женственно и вместе с тем энергично. Волосы она гладко зачесывала назад и повязывала вокруг головы черную ленточку.

Ex. 19. There was a bank robbery in Western London. Suppose you are a witness to this crime and help the Police to identify the robber. Use the following key words and phrases to describe him.

1. Age: elderly, middle-aged, young, under 30, past 40 ...
2. Height: tall, short, over 5 feet 6 inches, of middle height ...
3. Build: slim, stout, thick neck, broad-shouldered ...
4. Face: long, round, thin, wrinkled, oval ...
5. Hair: long, straight, curly, blond, bald-headed, bobbed ...
6. Eyes: close-set, dark-eyed, bulging, small ...
7. Nose: straight, hooked, blunt ...
8. Ears: stick out ...
9. Distinctive marks: freckles, hunchback, a mole on his right cheek, beard, moustache ...

Ex. 20. Correct the video image synthesized by the police artist.

Model 1 Make the face thinner (more round)...

Model 2 Try to add bushy eyebrows ...

Model 3 He was wearing a cap/eyeglasses/a beard...

CHARACTER

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

The Brothers

(abridged from "A Woman of Substance" by Barbara T. Bradford)

"Come along, boys, this is Emma Haite. Mrs Harte." She led them to Emma, her face radiant. "This is David," she said, introducing the taller boy, "and this is Victor." The Kallinski boys shook hands with Emma, extended their greetings, and thanked her for coming to their father's aid. They crossed the room to the sofa and sat down together.

David and Victor Kallinski were as different in every way as two brothers could be. David, who was the elder at nineteen, was tall like his mother and well built. He had been blessed¹ with her lovely blue eyes, and his face, handsome and open, had a suggestion of her Slavic bone structure. He had the same of black wavy hair his father's had once been and he had also inherited the older man's outward-going manner. David was a mover, a doer, ambitious, clever and driven. If there was a faint hint of cynicism in his alert blue eyes it was somewhat counteracted by generosity of his wide mouth and his friendly demeanour². David was intelligent, intuitive, and excessively motivated towards one goal: success. He lived by one rule and one rule alone – the survival of the fittest. He not only intended to survive, but to survive in style and with wealth.

Victor, who was sixteen, was small, almost birdlike, and in this he resembled his father to some extent. He had his mother's straight shiny black hair, but otherwise he did not appear to physically favour³ either of them. His large eyes were soft and hazel in colour and his face was smooth and bland⁴ without any emphatic features, but he was pleasant-looking. His sober face mirrored his character, for Victor Kallinski was a gentle and reflective boy; and in one way his temperament was similar to his father's, he had a great forbearance and a deep understanding of human frailties, an understanding that was mature and remarkable in one so young. He was a thinker and a dreamer, and he had the soul of a poet. Victor was happiest when he was alone reading, or gazing at great paintings in the museum, or listening to the music of Mahler⁵ and Beethoven⁶. He was reserved of nature to a point of shyness and not given to conversing easily with anyone, especially strangers. Victor was looking at Emma from under his long dark lashes, a quiet smile playing around his mouth, thinking what a compassionate girl she must be, and how her actions today

only reinforced his inherent belief that essentially mankind was good. Like his father, Victor was utterly without bitterness.

Notes:

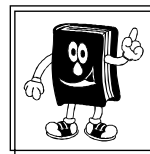
- ¹ be blessed with – be fortunate in having
- ² demeanour – [di'mi:nə] – way of behaving
- ³ favour (v) – resemble in features
- ⁴ bland – gentle and polite in manner
- ⁵ Mahler [mɑ:lə] | composers
- ⁶ Beethoven [ˈbeɪθəʊvn] | composers

Ex. 21. Comprehension questions.

1. Whom did Mrs Kallinski introduce her sons to?
2. Why were they glad to meet Emma Harte?
3. Were the brothers alike?
4. How old were David and Victor?
5. Whom did David take after?
6. Whose manner did David inherit?
7. Towards what goal was David motivated?
8. How did he act to achieve his goal?
9. Did Victor in any way resemble his brother?
10. What was Victor's most outstanding trait?
11. What did he think of Emma Harte?

Ex. 22. Pick out from the text words and phrases used to characterize the brothers. Fill in the table below; compare the brothers.

	David	Victor
Appearance	<i>tall and well built</i>	<i>small, almost birdlike</i>
Character	<i>a mover, a doer</i>	<i>gentle and reflective</i>



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. man (person) | человек |
| 2. individual (n., adj.) (individuum) | человек, индивидуум, личность |
| 3. personality | личность |
| 4. character ['kærɪktə] | характер |
| 5. human nature ['hju:mən 'neɪtʃə] | человеческая природа |
| 6. quality ['kwɒlɪti] | свойства (характера) |
| innate qualities ['ɪ'neɪt] | внутренне присущие свойства |
| 7. trait | черта (характера) |
| hereditary traits [hɪ'redɪtəri] | наследственные черты |
| acquired traits [ə'kwɪrɪd] | приобретенные черты |
| 8. split personality | противоречивый характер |
| 9. aptitude (for) (capability; ability) | способность |
| □ He shows some aptitude for dealing with problems. | |
| 10. faculty ['fækəltɪ] | свойство, способность |
| □ The faculty of making friends easily; have a great faculty for learning languages. | |
| 11. power ['paʊə] | способность |
| □ He is a man of great intellectual powers . | |
| 12. characteristic feature | черта характера |
| learnt (learned) features | выработанные свойства |
| 13. behaviour | поведение |
| behavioural pattern | тип поведения |
| [bi'heɪvjərəl 'pætən] | |
| 14. motive, drive ['məʊtɪv] | мотив (поведения) |
| 15. reaction, response | реакция, отклик |
| 16. attitude ['ætɪtju:d] | отношение (позиция) |
| 17. merit (strength) ['merɪt] | достоинство, сильная черта |
| 18. weakness | недостаток (характера человека) |
| fault ['fɔ:lt] | недостаток |
| 19. sin | порок |
| 20. estimate (v) | оценивать |
| self-esteem | самооценка |
| 21. virtue ['vɜ:tju:] | добродетель |
| 22. mannerism | манеры |

2. Innate Qualities

(Свойства личности)

active	активный
inert [ɪˈnɜ:t]	инертный
vivacious [vɪˈveɪʃəs]	живой
sleepyhead	соня
quick	быстрый
slowpoke (dawdler [ˈdɔ:dlə])	копуша
cheerful (merry)	веселый
bore [ˈbɔə]	скучный
amiable [ˈeɪmjəbl]	приветливый
nuisance [ˈnju:sns]	зануда, докучливый
sullen [ˈsʌlən]	мрачный
calm (placid) [kɑ:m]	спокойный
irritable [ˈɪrɪtəbl]	раздражительный
peevish	сварливый
composed	уравновешенный
hot/quick/short-tempered	вспыльчивый
neat	аккуратный
sloven [ˈslʌvn], sloppy	неряха
defiant [dɪˈfaɪənt]	непокорный
yielding [ˈjɪldɪŋ]	уступчивый
obedient [əˈbi:djənt]	послушный
disobedient	непослушный
serious	серьезный
easy-going	легкомысленный
sensitive	чувствительный
callous [ˈkæləs]	нечуткий
cool	невозмутимый
touchy [ˈtʌtʃɪ]	обидчивый
emotional	эмоциональный
sober-minded	здравомыслящий
rational	разумный
irrational	нерациональный
worldly (-minded)	практичный
spiritually-minded	одухотворенный
trustworthy [ˈtrʌst,wə:ðɪ]	надежный, заслуживающий доверия
superstitious [ˌsju:pəˈstɪʃəs]	верящий в предрассудки
ambitious [æmˈbɪʃəs]	честолюбивый
arrogant	надменный, самонадеянный
boastful [ˈbəʊstfʊl]	хвастливый
capricious [kəˈprɪʃəs]	своенравный, капризный
complacent [kəmˈpleɪsnt]	самодовольный

conceited [kən'si:tɪd]	высокомерный, тщеславный
proud [ˈpraʊd]	гордый
unpretending [ˈʌn-prɪ'tendɪŋ]	непритязательный
self-assured [ɔː'ʃʊəd]	самоуверенный
self-blaming	берущий вину на себя
(self-) confident (selfreliant) [-rɪ'laɪənt]	самоуверенный, уверенный в себе
self-critical	самокритичный
self-denying [-dɪ'naɪɪŋ]	жертвующий собственными интересами
self-disciplined [-'dɪsɪplɪnd]	обладающий внутренней дисциплиной
villain [ˈvɪlən]	злодей, негодяй

3. Powers of Mind [maɪnd]

(Умственные способности)

broad-minded	с широким кругозором
narrow-minded	с узким кругозором
quick-minded	сообразительный
slow-minded	несообразительный
quick-witted	смышлелый
slow coach	туповатый
bright	сообразительный
dull (dummy)	тупой
clever	умный
sluggish	медлительный
sharp	с острым умом
foolish	глупый
smart	толковый
fool (n)	дурак
wise	мудрый
silly	глупый
intelligent	знающий, умный
stupid	невежественный
witty	остроумный
blunt	непонятливый
deep	увлеченный
shallow	пустой
well-read	начитанный
ill-read	неначитанный
educated	образованный
uneducated	необразованный
knowledgeable	знающий
ignoramus [ˌɪɡnə'reɪməs]	неуч
erudite [ˈerudaɪt]	эрудит
ignorant [ˈɪɡnərənt]	невежественный

scholarly [ˈskɒlələɪ]	с умом ученого
illiterate [ɪˈlɪtərɪt]	безграмотный
learned [ˈlɜ:nɪd]	ученый
unlettered	неграмотный
enlightened	просвещенный
mediocre [ˈmi:diəukə]	посредственный
talented	талантливый
feeble-minded	слабоумный
gifted	одаренный
ordinary	заурядный
genius [ˈdʒi:njəs]	гениальный
simple-minded (-hearted [-ˈhɑ:tɪd])	простодушный
sophisticated	утонченным
unreasonable [ʌnˈri:znəbl]	неблагоразумный, безрассудный

4. Volitional Powers

[vɒlɪʃənəl paʊəz]

(Волевые качества)

bold (unafraid)	смелый
coward [ˈkauəd]	трусливый
brave	храбрый
feeble	хилый, немощный
courageous [kəˈreɪdʒəs]	мужественный
timid [ˈtɪmɪd]	застенчивый
daring	отчаянный
cautious [ˈkɔ:ʃəs]	осторожный
fearless	бесстрашный
fearful	боязливый
firm	непреклонный, твердый
hesitant [ˈhezɪtənt]	неуверенный
steady	непоколебимый
doubtful [ˈdaʊtful]	сомневающийся
obstinate [ˈɒbstɪnɪt]	упрямый
flexible	гибкий
stubborn	упорный
submissive (compliant)	податливый
persistent	настойчивый
wavery	нерешительный
resolute [ˈrezəlu:t]	решительный
irresolute	нерешительный
strong-willed	волевой
weak-willed	слабовольный
stands one's ground	принципиальный

inert	неактивный
able to stand up to	способный выстоять
unable to control one's emotions	неспособный управлять чувствами
show resistance to	сопротивляться давлению
pressure ['preʃə]	
show presence of mind	проявлять самообладание
lacking self-reliance [-rɪ'laɪəns]	не верящий в свои силы
capable of prolonged effort	обладающий выдержкой
lost	растерянный
submissive	покорный, смиренный
independent	независимый

5. Man and Other People

(Человек в отношении к другим людям)

amiable ['eɪmiəbl]	дружелюбный
withdrawn	замкнутый, отрешенный
communicable [kə'mju:nɪkəbl]	коммуникабельный
detached	отчужденный
fair	справедливый
unfair	несправедливый
faithful	верный
disloyal	неверный, ненадежный
straightforward	прямой, откровенный
frank	искренний
hypocritical (deceitful)	лицемерный
[,hɪpə'krɪtɪkəl (dɪ'si:tful)]	
honest ['ɒnəst]	честный
suspicious [səs'pɪʃəs]	подозрительный
just [dʒʌst]	справедливый
unjust	несправедливый
merciful	милосердный
merciless	безжалостный
sincere	искренний
false [fɔ:ls]	лживый
sympathetic	сочувственный
indifferent	безразличный
reliable	надежный
unreliable	ненадежный
open	открытый
double-faced	двуликий
outspoken	прямой
reserved [rɪ'zə:vɪd]	сдержанный
trustful	правдивый

trustworthy	заслуживающий доверия
treacherous [ˈtreɪʃərəs]	коварный
quarrelsome [ˈkwɔrəlsəm]	вздорный, драчливый
trusting	доверчивый
sociable [ˈsouʃəbl]	общительный
keeping aloof	отстраненный
awesome [ˈɔ:səm]	почтительный
contemptuous	презрительный
ingenuous [ɪnˈdʒenjʊəs]	бесхитростный
sly (cunning)	хитрый
mEEK	кроткий
haughty [ˈhɔ:ti]	надменный
composed	уравновешенный
hot-tempered	вспыльчивый
affectionate [əˈfekʃnɪt]	любящий, нежный
jealous [ˈdʒeləs]	ревнивый
snobbish	сноб
gentle	мягкий, учтивый
harsh	грубый, резкий
tender	чуткий, нежный
severe [sɪˈviə]	суровый
flexible	гибкий
tough [tʌf]	упрямый, несговорчивый
mild (soft)	мягкий
strict	строгий
genial [ˈdʒi:njəl]	сердечный
rigorous [ˈrɪgərəs]	безжалостный
humane	гуманный
cruel	жестокий
good-natured	добродушный
firm	твердый, настойчивый
submissive	уступчивый
dominant	авторитарный
undemanding	нетребовательный
exacting	требовательный
compliant [kəmˈplaɪənt]	податливый
pushy	давящий, пробивной
kind	добрый
wicked [ˈwɪkɪd]	злой
friendly	дружественный
hostile [ˈhɔstail]	враждебный
dignified [ˈdɪgnɪfaɪd]	с чувством собственного достоинства
mean	подлый
regretful	полный раскаяния
noble	благородный

base	низкий
altruistic [ˌæltruːˈɪstɪk]	альтруистичный
egoistic	эгоистичный
selfless	бескорыстный
selfish	эгоистичный, себялюбивый
moral	высокоморальный
evil [ˈiːvl], sinful	порочный
reputable	достойный уважения
scoundrel [ˈskaʊndrəl]	подлец
honorable	благородный
villainous [ˈvɪləniəs]	злодейский
polite	вежливый
impolite	невежливый
tactful	тактичный
tactless	бестактный
courteous [ˈkɔːtjəs]	учтивый
uncivil	грубый
considerate [kənˈsɪdərɪt]	внимательный
inconsiderate	неучтивый
respectful	почтительный
disrespectful	неуважительный
warmhearted	сердечный, участливый
scornful	презрительный
well-mannered	воспитанный
ill-mannered	невоспитанный
well-behaved	благонравный
ill-behaved	неучтивый

6. Man and Property

(Человек в отношении к собственности)

generous [ˈdʒenərəs]	щедрый, великодушный
greedy	жадный, алчный
open-hearted	великодушный
stingy	скупой
economical	экономный
frugal [ˈfruːgəl]	экономный
thrifty	бережливый
spendthrift	неэкономный
wasteful	расточительный
intemperate [ɪnˈtempərɪt]	невоздержанный

7. Man and His Work

(Человек в отношении к работе)

responsible	ответственный
irresponsible	безответственный
conscientious [ˌkɒnʃɪˈenʃəs]	сознательный
careless	беспечный
attentive	внимательный
casual [ˈkæʒjuəl], neglectful	небрежный
diligent [ˈdɪlɪdʒənt]	упорный, прилежный
unconcerned	равнодушный
hard-working	трудолюбивый
indifferent	безразличный
industrious	трудолюбивый
lazy	ленивый
disciplined	дисциплинированный
idle [ˈaɪdl]	бездельник
punctual	пунктуальный
sloppy	расхлябанный
concentrated	сосредоточенный
distracted	отвлекающийся
committed	обязательный
shirker (n)	прогульщик
accomplished	квалифицированный
unskilled	неквалифицированный
masterly (skilled)	совершенный
incompetent [ɪnˈkɒmpɪtənt]	неумелый
dedicated	преданный
slacker (n)	лодырь
concerned	озабоченный
inert [ɪˈnɜ:t]	инертный
awkward [ˈɔ:kwəd]	неуклюжий, неловкий

8. Emotional States

(Эмоциональные состояния)

calm [kɑ:m]	спокойный
anxious [ˈæŋkʃəs]	нервный, обеспокоенный
placid [ˈplæsɪd]	безмятежный
nervous	расстроенный
quiet	спокойный
upset	встревоженный
glad	радостный
sad	грустный

happy	счастливый
unhappy	несчастный
joyful	радостный
sorrowful	печальный
joyful [ˈdʒoʊvɪəl]	довольный
gloomy	мрачный
cheerful	бодрый, неунывающий
grim	мрачный
elated [ɪˈleɪtɪd]	в приподнятом настроении
miserable [ˈmɪzərəbəl]	несчастный
delighted [dɪˈlaɪtɪd]	восторженный
disappointed [ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪntɪd]	разочарованный
inspired	вдохновленный
distressed	подавленный
ecstatic [ɪkˈstætɪk]	исступленный
frustrated	расстроенный
pleased	довольный
displeased	недовольный
in a good mood	в хорошем настроении
in a bad mood	в плохом настроении
in high spirits	в хорошем настроении
in low spirits	в плохом настроении
enthusiastic	восторженный
moody, grim	угрюмый
excited	взволнованный
low and sad	подавленный
agitated [ˈædʒɪteɪtɪd]	возбужденный
blue	унылый
passionate [ˈpæʃənɪt]	страстный
apathetic	равнодушный, безразличный
hot	страстный, возбужденный
cool	невозмутимый
hopeful	надеющийся
hopeless	лишенный надежды

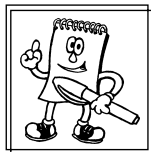
Proverbs and Sayings

1. A dog in the manger. *Собака в яслях. Собака на сене.*
2. A good name is better than riches. *Добрая слава лучше богатства.*
3. A word is enough to the wise. *Умному и слова довольно. Умный понимает с полуслова.*
4. All sugar and honey. *Весь из сахара и меда. Сахар Медович (о слащавом неискреннем человеке).*
5. An ass in a lion skin. *Осел в львиной шкуре.*
6. As busy as a bee. *Занятой (трудолюбивый), как пчела.*

7. As melancholy as a cat. *Меланхоличный, как кошка (т.е. очень грустный).*
8. As merry as a cricket. *Веселый, словно сверчок.*
9. As slippery as an eel. *Скользкий, как угорь (изворотливый).*
10. As true as steel. *Верный, как сталь (предан душой и телом).*
11. Custom is a second nature. *Привычка – вторая натура.*
12. Fortune favours the brave. *Удача благоприятствует смелым.*
13. Handsome is as handsome does. *Красив тот, кто красиво поступает (т.е. судить нужно по делам).*
14. He will never set the Thames on fire. *Ему никогда не зажечь Темзу. Он пороку не выдумает.*
15. Still waters run deep. *Тихие воды имеют глубокое течение. В тихом омуте черти водятся.*
16. To wear one's heart upon one's sleeve. *Носить свое сердце на рукаве. Душа нараспашку.*

Idiomatic Expressions

1. control/hold/keep one's temper – сдерживаться, владеть собой, оставаться спокойным, проявлять выдержку;
2. fly/get into a temper = lose one's temper – выйти из себя, разозлиться, потерять самообладание;
3. good nature – добродушие;
4. ill nature – дурной нрав, плохой характер, злобность;
5. out of temper (with smb. or smth.) – раздраженный, вышедший из себя, потерявший самообладание, рассерженный (на кого-либо или что-либо);
6. put smb out of temper – вывести кого-либо из себя, разозлить, взбесить кого-либо;
7. quick/short temper – вспыльчивость, горячность;
8. quite a character – большой оригинал, эксцентричный человек, чудаки;
9. recover/regain one's temper – успокоиться, овладеть собой, взять себя в руки.



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Body Language. From Head to Toe

English has many colloquial expressions to do with the body – *from head to toe!* Here are some of the most common ones.

(1) *To keep your head* is to remain calm, but *to lose* is to panic and do something foolish. *If something is above or over your head* it is too difficult for you to understand.

An *egghead* is an intellectual, and *someone who has their head screwed on* is very sensible.

(2) If you *split hairs* you are very pedantic, but if you *don't turn a hair* you are very calm. *To be scatterbrained* is to be very forgetful, but *to have a brain-wave* is to have a very clever idea. If you have *something on the brain*, you can't forget it, and if you *pick someone's brains*, you talk a problem over with them to see if they have any good ideas.

(3) *To pay through the nose* is to pay a very high price for something, but if you *turn up your nose at something* you despise it. If you're *all ears*, you listen very attentively, and if you *keep your ear to the ground* you listen and watch out for signs of future events. *To see eye to eye with someone* is to agree with them, and if you *don't bat an eye*, you show no surprise or excitement.

(4) If you are *down in the mouth*, you are rather depressed. *A stiff upper lip* is the traditionally British quality of not showing any emotion in times of trouble. *To have your tongue in your cheek* is to say one thing and mean something else. *To have a sweet tooth* is to have a taste for sweet food, and *to do something by the skin of your teeth* is to just manage to do it.

(5) *To stick your neck out* is to do something risky or dangerous, and *to keep someone at arm's length* is to avoid getting too friendly with them. *To be high-handed* is to behave in a superior fashion, but *to lend someone a hand* is to help them. If you *have a finger in every pie*, you are involved in a lot of different projects, and if you *have a green thumb* you are very good at gardening. *To be all fingers and thumbs* is to be very clumsy, and *to be under someone's thumb* is to be under one's influence.

(6) If you *have a heart to heart with someone*, you have an intimate talk, and if you *learn something by heart*, you learn it completely. *To be half-hearted* is to be not very enthusiastic about something, but *to be wholehearted* is to be totally committed.

(7) *To be thick-skinned* is to be insensitive to criticism, but *to be thin-skinned* is to be oversensitive. If your *blood boils*, you are furious about something, and if *it freezes in your veins*, you are terrified. If *something puts or gets your back up*, it makes you annoyed, but if you *put your back into something*, you put a lot of effort into it.

(8) If you *pull someone's leg*, you tease them, and if you *haven't a leg to stand on*, you have no reason or justification for what you do. *To put your foot down* is to insist on something and *to land on your feet* is to be very fortunate. *To find your feet* is to become used to a new situation, but *to get cold feet* is to become frightened or nervous about something. If you *put your foot in it*, you say or do something to upset or annoy someone else, and if you *tread on someone's toes* you do the same without meaning to.

Ex. 23. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

Paragraphs 1 and 2:

вдаваться в частности, заниматься ловлей блох; вне (выше) чьего-либо понимания; вскружить кому-либо голову; глазом не моргнуть, ничуть не смутиться; иметь голову на плечах; интеллеktуал (отвлеченно мыслящий); испугаться так, что волосы стали дыбом; легкомысленный, ветренный; присваивать чужие идеи; растеряться; сохранять спокойствие; страстно увлекаться чем-либо; счастливая мысль, осенившая идея.

Paragraphs 3 and 4:

быть подавленным; быть сладкоежкой (сластеной); говорить неискренне, говорить с насмешкой, иронически; держать ухо востро (прислушиваться к общественному мнению); и глазом не моргнуть, и ухом не повести; относиться к чему-либо презрительно; платить бешеную цену; сохранять присутствие духа, проявлять выдержку; сходиться во взглядах с кем-то; умудриться что-то сделать, еле-еле сделать что-то (с большим трудом).

Paragraphs 5 and 6:

быть неловким; быть у кого-то под башмаком, всецело под влиянием кого-то; быть хорошим садовником; властный, высокомерный; говорить по душам с кем-либо; держаться на расстоянии; идти на что-то нехотя, относиться с нежеланием; искренне, от всей души; учить наизусть, помогать, подставлять свою голову; участвовать во всем, вмешиваться во все.

Paragraphs 7 and 8:

быть в бешенстве; вкладывать душу во что-либо; влипнуть, сесть в лужу; задеть чьи-либо чувства, наступить на большую мозоль кому-либо; кровь стынет в жилах (от этого); морочить, одурачивать кого-либо; настаивать на чем-либо; не иметь оправдания; нечувствительный (к критике, оскорблениям и т.п.), толстокожий; привыкнуть к новой ситуации; разозлиться, ошетьиниться; раскусить человека; струсить, смалодушничать; счастливо отделаться, удачно выйти из трудного положения; чрезмерно чувствительный.

Ex. 24. Complete these sentences with the expressions to do with the body given below.



1. by the skin of our teeth, 2. by heart, 3. pick your brains, 4. under her thumb, 5. see eye to eye, 6. pulling my leg, 7. green thumb, 8. have a finger in every pie, 9. has his head screwed on, 10. on the brain.

1. We got up so late this morning that we had to run to the station, and we just caught the train
2. All the children had to learn the poem
3. I've got a problem I'd like to discuss – can I come and ... this afternoon?
4. John does everything his mother says – he's certainly
5. Tom and his sister disagree about everything - they simply don't
6. I never know whether Sam is being serious or whether he's
7. Sue certainly has ... – her plants grow very well.
8. You really ... – you're involved in so many things!
9. James is very sensible – he certainly
10. I can't forget that song – I've got it

Ex. 25. Match expressions having the same meaning.

A	B
1. keep one's head 2. keep a stiff upper lip 3. have one's hair stand on end 4. blood boils 5. be down in the mouth 6. have something on the brain 7. get cold feet 8. put one's feet in it	a. put one's back up b. think about something all the time c. not to turn a hair d. not to bat an eye e. be in bad mood f. move away because of fear g. make blood freeze in one's veins h. do or say the wrong thing

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Ex. 26. Match expressions with opposite meanings.

A	B
1. get cold feet 2. be half-hearted 3. speak whole-heartedly 4. have a heart-to-heart 5. lose one's head 6. under someone's thumb 7. keep someone at arm's length	a. have one's tongue in one's cheek b. look at smth as if it is not good enough c. highhanded d. lend someone a hand e. pull someone's leg f. fall on one's feet g. put one's back into smth

- 8. turn up one's nose at smth
- 9. scatter-brained

- h. put one's foot down
- i. split hairs

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Ex. 27. Give Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) brave; 2) simple-minded; 3) unreasonable; 4) industrious; 5) unreliable; 6) frank; 7) trustworthy; 8) unfair; 9) broad-minded; 10) persistent; 11) obedient; 12) trait; 13) quick-tempered; 14) selfish; 15) greedy.

Ex. 28. Match the following words and expressions from column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. cheerful	a. славный малый
2. a good sport	b. относиться к кому-либо с недоброжелательностью
3. hypocrite	c. быть способным на что-то
4. to bear smb ill-will	d. болтушка
5. witty	e. противоречивый характер
6. chatter-box	f. тактичный
7. split-personality	g. трус
8. coward	h. веселый
9. tactful	i. остроумный
10. to be capable of (doing) smth	j. лицемер
11. generous	k. неуклюжий
12. awkward	l. щедрый

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Ex. 29. Give the English equivalents to the following:

- 1. чувство юмора;
- 2. сдержанный, даже скрытный человек;

3. скромная простодушная девушка;
4. мудрый старец;
5. лентяй;
6. зануда;
7. романтическая натура;
8. материально обеспеченный мужчина;
9. неуравновешенный честолюбивый юноша;
10. медлительный туповатый человек.

Ex. 30. Ask your fellow student about his acquaintance or an imaginary person.

1. What he is like, what sort (kind) of man he is;
2. if he is an honest, clever man;
3. if he is easily pleased;
4. if your friend thinks that he is not of a forgiving nature;
5. if he is easy or hard to deal with;
6. if he is a man of character;
7. if he takes everything easy;
8. if he is of cheerful disposition;
9. if your friend can form an idea of his character.

Ex. 31. Give the opposite to:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. sincere; | 7. sly; |
| 2. a very cold reception; | 8. honest; |
| 3. a person who doesn't see a joke; | 9. polite; |
| 4. stingy; | 10. dull; |
| 5. villain; | 11. firm; |
| 6. boastful; | 12. a person who is really what he wants to pass for. |

Ex. 32. Fill in a suitable word or phrase from the list below:



generous; temper; smart; selfish; rude; gentle; cruel; to be on friendly terms with; frank; shy; stingy; energetic; greedy; sharp; honest; kind; independent; well-behaved; cheerful; workaholic; lazy-bones.

1. Don't you think she is of a ... nature?
2. She is a lovely ... girl with a bright spirit.
3. He easily loses his... .
4. She is not the kind of woman ...

5. My type is a guy.
6. In addition to being selfish, he is
7. He has good traits as well – let's say – he is goal oriented, ...,
8. I hate this guy, he is so
9. I like women.
10. She wanted to praise his kids; they were so
11. He is married to his work, he is just a
12. Would you prefer to have a ... as a husband?

Ex. 33. Answer the following questions, using the words below.



affectionate, braggart, bright, confident, defiant, detached, frank, hard-working, ill-bred, ill-mannered, kind, modest, persistent, reliable, sociable, suspicious, outgoing, quarrelsome, quick to take offence, unreasonable, unreliable, withdrawn

What would you say of a person:

1. Who always says what he thinks?
2. Who never boasts?
3. Who is always ready to share what he has got with others?
4. Who is fond of praising himself?
5. Who always achieves his aim?
6. Who is hard to get along with?
7. Who is easily hurt?
8. Who grasps things easily?
9. Who makes friends easily?
10. Who is never shy with strangers?
11. Who works a lot?
12. Who can not behave?
13. Who never says what's on his mind?
14. Who cannot be trusted?
15. Who you cannot rely on?
16. Who easily obeys other people's wishes, orders?
17. Who refuses to obey or accept orders?
18. Who feels or shows kindness?
19. Who is pleasant and friendly?
20. Who doesn't show any personal opinion?
21. Who suspects that one cannot be trusted?
22. Who is (seems) interested only in his own thoughts?

Ex. 34. Translate the sentences from English into Russian.

1. She is a careless and two-faced person. I consider her very unpleasant, but not at all stupid.
2. She can't be called attractive but she is very warm-hearted and generous. Handsome is as handsome does, you know.
3. You don't know him as well as I do. He is well-bred and pleasant to deal with, though he's a bit pretentious.
4. They make a strange couple. She is full of joy and gaiety and he looks so sullen.
5. He was an eccentric, arrogant, exuberant, vain and charming fellow.
6. His most engaging trait was his good humour.
7. He could not bear to throw his money about. He was not exactly mean, but he was not generous. "Neither a borrower nor a lender be," he quoted from Polonius.
8. She has a wonderful charming personality.

Ex. 35. Complete the following sentences:

1. My best friend has the most engaging traits all ...
2. If you want to be popular with others you must be ...
3. I think that what makes a student unpopular with others is ...
4. In my opinion, the traits of character which people appreciate in their political leaders are ...
5. To make a good friend (чтобы стать хорошим другом) one has to be ...

Ex. 36. Translate the character descriptions:

A

The new man in the office seemed very agreeable and confident in himself. He was certainly ambitious but at the same time respectful of his co-workers. His self-reliant and straightforward mannerisms gave him a competitive advantage when compared with his co-workers.

One of his co-workers was obviously selfish and arrogant. He was the salesman of the team and was expected to be detached and practical-minded. Rather, he was subject to such mood swings as to make him totally unpredictable. At times he could even appear to be casual, warm-hearted, self-blaming, regretful, submissive and withdrawn. He could be almost affectionate.

B

- I had one student last year, a girl. She's pretty, but not a movie star; but her personality is really something.
- What do you mean?
- Well, she is always prepared with her work and very willing to recite in class. She is always smiling and, in general, seems very good-natured.

Ex. 37. Render the story in English.

Рекомендательные письма

Один джентльмен подал объявление о том, что ему нужен помощник в офисе. Около 50 юношей ответили на рекламу. Джентльмен вскоре выбрал одного, остальным отказал.

Его друг спросил: «Хотел бы я знать, на каком основании ты выбрал этого юношу. Ведь у него не было ни одной рекомендации.»

«Ты ошибаешься, – сказал джентльмен, – их было много. Он вытер ноги, когда вошел, закрыл за собой дверь. Ясно, что он аккуратен и любит порядок. Он немедленно уступил место старому человеку, показывая, что он добр и предупредителен. Он снял шляпу, когда вошел, и отвечал на мои вопросы быстро и уважительно, показывая, что он вежлив. Он поднял книгу, которую я намеренно положил на пол до этого, и положил ее на стол, тогда как все остальные перешагивали через нее. Это показывает, что он очень внимателен. Он спокойно ждал своей очереди, а не расталкивал других. Это говорит о том, что он скромен. Когда я говорил с ним, я видел, что его одежда чистая, волосы причесаны, зубы белые. Когда он писал свое имя, я заметил, что у него чистые ногти. Разве ты не назовешь все эти вещи рекомендательными письмами? То, что я могу увидеть собственными глазами за 10 минут, стоит больше, чем все прекрасные письма, которые ты можешь принести с собой.»

Ex. 38. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Как славно, что мама такая веселая, а какая она умница, и какой у нее тонкий вкус! 2. Бойкие, неугомонные, они у всех путались под ногами, но были оба жизнерадостные и приветливые. 3. Он был человеком благородным и щедрым. 4. Эти большие темные глаза казались опасно всезнающими, куда более пронзительными, чем живые круглые глаза его нынешнего наставника. 5. Похоже, эта умница смотрит на него свысока, но он решил не обижаться. 6. У меня, дорогая, хватает мудрости понять, что гордость – не лучший спутник одинокой жизни. 7. На лице чуть-чуть

намечаются морщинки и придают ему достоинство, которого прежде так не хватало, выдают своеобразный и сильный характер. 8. Он умница и весьма проницательный малый. Хоть с тобой и не знаком, но понимает тебя куда лучше, чем я. 9. Он весь вечер был безупречен и держался так естественно и непринужденно, что она чувствовала себя нужной. 10. Гости сплошь были важные персоны, но самые заурядные люди. 11. Просто я легкомысленна, как всегда. Извини за резкость. 12. Мне просто захотелось немного сочувствия, вечно я забываю, что ты очень уязвима и только с виду толстокожая. 13. Лион – очень милый человек, но я никогда ни в одном мужчине не встречала такого бескорыстия, какое тебе в нем мерещится. 14. Я всегда верил, что терпеливый в конце концов побеждает. 15. Какой же ты хитрец! Почему было просто не сказать, что ты меня любишь? 16. Я слишком не уверена в себе. Всегда в себе сомневалась. И, может быть, никогда не перестану сомневаться. 17. Она чуткая и гордая. Он, должно быть, жестоко обидел ее. 18. Пэдди, добрая душа, был верен себе и оплакивал сестру, а Фиа была такая же равнодушная, как всегда. 19. Почти всегда он улыбался, и нрав у него был своеобразный – удивительная смесь спокойствия и глубокой тихой радости. 20. Он никогда ни от чего не злился и не терялся. 21. С Фионой они были неизменно добры и полны сочувствия, с Мэгги и мисс Смит – сама любовь и нежность. 22. В Джастине подруг больше всего поражало редкое самообладание, ничто не могло выбить ее из колеи. 23. В первый год он просто не замечал Джастины – новенькая была тиха и скромна и исполняла все, что ей велели.

Ex. 39. Read the classified ads and:

- a) write a letter to the agency to make a personal appointment with the candidate (see p. 515);
- b) imagine you met her/him, get acquainted and try to know more about the person;
- c) send your ad to the newspaper.

EDIT BRIGITTA FAHRENKROG

The International Partnership Agency in Europe

Matching The Right Partners Is My Business.

Personal Individual Assistance Is My Service.

Confidence Is My Highest Priority.

Head Office: **Frankfurt**

Paris Office

USA Office: New York

Personal Appointments Are Also Possible In:

ROME – VIENNA – LONDON – LOS ANGELES – SINGAPORE – HONG-KONG

Young american beauty with class....

An admirable personality – based in New York and Paris. Full of vitality¹ and cheerful. She has long hair. A wonderful feminine² appearance and a graceful model like figure. In her young 30's with a great temperament and a lot of charm. She is a manager (MBA) in an INT'L well-known fashion company. Very successful and WITH GREAT CHARISMA. A stunning beauty who loves culture and sports activities: she has a great passion for watersports – sailing. This enchanting woman is looking for the partner to share great aspects of life based on love and trust.

European aristocrat....

This admirable Italian gentleman (old aristocratic family) is based in the North of Italy and his wonderful island in the Mediterranean³ Sea, etc. He has an excellent European highschool background. He has a very successful business life in South America – Europe and he is running his own INT'L enterprise. With great sense of responsibility. A strong charismatic⁴ man WITH LOTS OF CHARM. An elegant, masculine and dark-haired appearance. Active and dynamic. With a big heart. Generous and considerate. A man of a great temperament, tender and strong with good sense for tradition. His great interest is for fine arts, antiques, sports activities and he is very engaged in humanitarian projects. He wishes to offer the best of everything to the woman at his side.

A fantastic charming spanish lady....

She is young (34), beautiful and classy with an easy, graceful, elegance and enchanting nature. A BRIGHT PERSONALITY, from an upper class traditional family. With an excellent educational background (MBA, degrees in INT'L law, several languages, piano) and a lot of interests: deep sea diving, horseback riding, music, writing, etc. A very cosmopolitan and sophisticated woman, smart, vivacious⁵ and with a great sense of humor. She feels at home everywhere with a right partner.

An outstanding, young lady with a first-class background:

She is 28/173, radiantly feminine, slender, dark type, long-haired, wonderfully spontaneous and capable of enthusiasm – from one of the wealthy European business families; based in Florida – own yacht, residence on the “Cote”. She loves watersports (sailing), tennis, skiing, music and the fine arts, speaks four languages and is socially absolutely versatile⁶, with particularly natural and lovable charm about her, self-assertive yet romantic, affectionate and softhearted (heiress to a fortune of millions).

Pretty woman – company director, 45, 1.68 m, blond, black eyes, important position (abroad). Divorced, no children, likes travel, surprises, art and company. Free spirit, curious, adaptable. Seeks shared affections with man, 40–55 years old, having a good social-cultural level. Region of no importance. Contact: Madame DESAHY. 9 rue de Madrid, 75008 Paris, Tel +33 (0) 4470 7676.

Notes:

- ¹ vitality [vaɪ'tælɪtɪ]
- ² feminine ['femɪnɪn]
- ³ Mediterranean Sea [ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən]
- ⁴ charismatic [ˌkærɪz'mætɪk] – capacity to inspire devotion and enthusiasm
- ⁵ vivacious [vɪ'veɪʃəs] – high-spirited, gay
- ⁶ versatile ['vɜ:sətaɪl] – interested and clever in many different things

IV. DIALOGUES

Ex. 40. Read the dialogues and render them in indirect speech.



1

- A: If you are not too busy, come one evening and have dinner with us. I'll introduce you to all my people.
 B: Is your family large?
 A: Yes, our family is quite a big one. There are eight of us. I have two sisters and three brothers.
 B: Are your sisters as pretty as you are?
 A: Oh, they are both prettier than I am. Ruth is the prettiest girl I know. They both have long fair hair, but Ruth's hair is longer and fairer than Margaret's.

Margaret is fatter than Ruth. She doesn't like you to say she is fat; and we tell her she will get thinner when she gets older.

B: Tell me about the others in your family, Freda.

A: Well, the youngest and the smallest one is Fred; he is the baby of the family. He is only four. Then there are Hans and Peter, the twins. They are exactly as old as each other, thirteen, and exactly as tall as each other, and they are so much alike that people can hardly tell one from the other.



2

A: Why do you look so worried, Helen?

H: The news of my daughter's engagement has nearly killed me in fact.

A: I thought you liked John.

H: I hardly know him. All that was so unexpected.

A: You'll learn to love him when you know him better, I'm sure he'll prove to be a good husband and an affectionate son. I've known him for years.

H: But he looks so strange. So very tall, with small head flat at the top, too large green eyes, big ears and that long sharp nose of his. Besides he looks old for his age.

A: Oh, you are exaggerating¹ things. True, he's a bit too tall but his big green eyes are clever, intelligent eyes.

H: I wish his face were not so ugly.

A: Why, I like his face: there's something awfully nice about it. He isn't ugly at all, especially when he smiles and shows those perfect teeth of his.

H: I thought Ella would choose Henry. He is serious and decidedly handsome. They would make such a nice couple.

A: You'll never make me agree with you. Henry is good-looking, indeed, but there's something unkind in the look of his grey eyes. I always feel uncomfortable when he looks at me. It's wise of your daughter to have chosen John. Remember: appearances are deceitful, a fair face may hide a foul² soul.

Notes:

¹ exaggerate [ɪgˈzædʒəreɪt] stretch beyond the truth

² foul [faʊl] causing disgust

3

A: Who is that man I saw yesterday at the station among those seeing your brother off?

B: I really don't know whom you mean. What does he look like?

A: Rather over middle height, lean and erect, with head not very large and face weathered and seamed for a middle-aged man; his little darkish moustache is cut to the edge of his lips, thin and sensitive.

B: Oh, but it is my cousin, John.

A: His appearance attracted my attention. His browned thin cheeks with rather high cheekbones and his eyes, hazel, quick and glancing, set rather wide apart over a straight thin nose reminded me of someone I knew.

B: You are sure to know Mr Green. John is his son. In fact, John is a younger edition of his father; he resembles his father greatly. Do you happen to know Mr Green's daughter, Mabel?

A: I'm afraid not. Is she pretty?

B: She is far from pretty, but she looks very attractive. It's her eyes. They are brown, with a straight and eager glance. She has dark fine hair and a pale expressive face. Will you be present at Ruth's wedding tonight?

A: By all means. I have already received an invitation card.

B: You'll have a chance to get acquainted with them all.

A: Oh, how nice!

4

A: The face of that man is familiar to me. I seem to know him.

B: Who exactly?

A: That tall man of forty-four, perhaps, with coarse features.

B: That one who has very red hair with a bald patch on the crown?

A: No.

B: Is it the man in uniform with a tooth-brush moustache?

A: Wrong again! Look to the right at the man of your size in a brown suit with broad shoulders. He has a very uncommon face.

B: Do you mean the stout gentleman with a fleshy and pale face touched with colour only at the thick hanging lobes of his ears? The one who has just broken out into laughter?

A: Just that very man! Don't you find there's something about him that makes him look sleepy?

B: It is his heavy-lidded eyes and the disorder of his scanty hair.

A: Somehow I connect him with Michael. He seems to have recognized us too. He is coming towards us.

B: How could we possibly forget him. It's Michael's father-in-law, Mr Brown.



5

(Two young people, George and Ann, meet after a lapse of some years)

G: Did you receive my letter, Ann?

A: Yes, I did.

G: I wished to see you very much, Ann. I hope you'll not be displeased with me.

A: No, I'm very glad to meet you. It's a long time since we met last.

G: It is indeed. You have changed, Ann.

- A: Have I? Am I like what you expected me to be?
G: No, you are much more beautiful than I thought.
A: Am I?
G: Yes, but do you know last night I was trying to fancy you as a...
A: Not a fat, blond girl, with round blue eyes and pigtails dangling down at the back of my head?
G: No, Ann, but as a tall girl with a mop of hair tied up in a bundle, with rouged cheeks...
A: Oh, yes! That's just like me, isn't it? You must have seen me before you came here? Well go on. You're describing me so well.
G: Oh Ann, don't jeer at me. You can't imagine how glad I am to be mistaken. Your fair heavy braids are ...
A: You know, George, when I got your letter I also tried to fancy you.
G: And is there any likeness between me and what you've fancied?
A: Yes, and a very striking one, I should say. I'll tell you some time later.



6

- A: How do you like your co-workers?
B: One of my co-workers is an exceptional person. She always has a nice word for and about everyone. She is often the last person to leave the office and when she is at work she works at a steady and constant pace; but is always pleasant, nevertheless. She is very unassuming and tries hard not to inconvenience her co-workers.
A: But are they all so nice?
B: Not really! There's a former sea captain who works with us. He's a complete waste of time. Even when he's sober we just keep talking past each other. It's like he's still on the bridge of a ship and I'm down in the engine room and the communication tube is broken. We just don't hear each other.
A: Sounds interesting. Any other characters?
B: The boss is an interesting old guy. Very European, very conservative and formal. He always sounds gruff and looks forbidding; but he's really a very soft-hearted guy and very fair when evaluating his employees. But he does have his pet peeves.
A: Yes? What are they?
B: He really hates two things: he hates tardiness. He doesn't make us work very hard, but he does want us there on time. The other thing he hates is seeing the women in the office wearing slacks. He says "viva la difference".

Ex. 41. Estimate the Only Man in the world (*abridged from “The Cliche Expert Testifies on Love” by F. Sullivan. Continued from p. 30*)

- Whom does a young man fall in love with?
- With the Only Girl in the World.
- Describe the Only Girl in the World.
- Her eyes are like stars, her teeth are like pearls, her lips are ruby, her cheeks are damask, her form is divine.
- Have you forgotten something?
- Eyes, teeth, lips, cheeks, form – no, sir. I don’t think so.
- Her hair?
- Oh, certainly. How stupid of me. She has hair like spun gold.
- Very good. Now, will you describe the Only Man?
- He is a blond Viking, a he-man and a square shooter who plays the game. There is something fine about him that rings true, and he has kept himself pure and clean so that when he meets the girl of his choice, the future mother of his children, he can look her in the eye.
- Are all the Only Men blond Vikings?
- Oh, no! Some of them are dark, handsome chaps who have sown their wild oats. This sort of Only Man has a way with a maid, and there is a devil in his eye. But he is not a cad; he would not play fast and loose with an Only Girl’s affections. He has a heart of gold. He is diamond in the rough. He tells the Only Girl frankly about his past. She understands – and forgives.
- And marries him?
- And marries him.
- Why?
- To reform him.
- Does she reform him?
- Seldom, if ever.

Ex. 42. Characterize the men the author speaks of (*continued from p. 111*).

- Thank you very much.
- But I’m not through yet, sir.
- No?
- Oh, no. There is another side to sex.
- There is? What side?
- The seamy side. There are, you know, men who are wolves in sheep’s clothing and there are, alas, lovely women who stoop to folly.
- My goodness! Describe these men you speak of, please.

- They are snakes in the grass who do not place woman upon a pedestal. They are cads who kiss and tell, who trifle with a girl's affections and betray her innocent trust. They are cynics who think that a woman is only a woman, but a good cigar is a smoke. Their mottoes are Love'em and leave'em and Catch'em young, treat'em rough, tell them nothing.
- How do such cads look like?
- In olden days they wore black curling moustaches, which they twisted, and they invited innocent girls to midnight suppers, with champagne, at their bachelor apartments.
- And nowadays?
- Nowadays they have black, patent-leather hair, and roadsters, and they drive up to the kerb and say, Girlie, can I give you a lift? They are fiends in human form, who would rob a woman of her most priceless possession.
- What is that?
- Her honour.

Ex. 43. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

A: Oh, Mom! Guess who I've just seen?

B: Not Santa Clause, I suppose.

A: Do you remember Jack Collins, my class-mate? I ran across him at a supermarket. I didn't recognize him at first, he's changed so much.

B:

2

A: Who is the young man in the picture?

B: Oh, this is Frank Howard, William's son.

A: I don't think he took after his father.

B: No, he didn't. He is a replica of his mother. Have you ever met her?

A:

3

A: John, could you do me a favour?

B: Sure. Go ahead.

A: I need to send a couple of books to a friend of mine in London. I've heard you're going there tomorrow. If you could take the books with you, he would meet you at the airport.

B: No problem. But how can I recognize him?

A:

4

A: My favourite film star is Julia Roberts. She is a real beauty!
 B: Well, actually, I don't think so.
 A:

5

A:
 B:
 A: Well, you don't know him as well as I do. He is well-bred and pleasant to deal with.
 B: She possesses a rare gift of listening to people without interrupting them.
 A: I cannot but agree with you.....
 B: He fell in love with her at first sight.
 A: Don't you think they're so different? She is full of joy and gaiety and he looks so sullen.
 B:
 A:
 B: Well, extremes meet, they say.

6

A: Who is that man I saw yesterday at the station among those seeing your brother off?
 B: I really don't know whom you mean. What does he look like?
 A:

7

A: She has so much self-confidence.
 B: Yes, you're right. She can't stand it if somebody is better than her.
 A:

8

A: You read too much. You have to learn to deal with people in real life.
 B: I am a hopeless idealist. I appreciate intelligence, purity of the soul and high moral qualities.
 A: And you think they can be found only in books, don't you?
 B:

9

A:
 B: He has a good sense of humour. It's a lot of fun to be with him.
 A: But he is a very ambitious guy.

B: Do you consider ambition to be a good trait?

A:

10

Kate: Mary, have you seen Bob's sister?

Mary: No, I haven't. Have you? Is she pretty?

Kate: I've met her several times.

Mary: If she's like her brother she must be good-looking. Bob is handsome, isn't he? What does she look like?

11

A: Who did your daughter take after?

B: Both me and my wife, I guess. Look, here is her picture.

12

A: It's not necessary to be beautiful to be liked by people.

B: That's true. Look at film stars. Some of them are not good-looking at all, but they are so charming that everybody adores them. For example....

Ex. 44. Translate the dialogues from Russian into English.

1

- Кто из этих трех девушек Энн Браун?
- Самая высокая.
- Та, у которой кудрявые волосы?
- Да, правильно.
- Спасибо.

2

- Кто этот пожилой, седой джентльмен с приятной наружностью?
- О, это фотография дяди Джорджа.
- А кто эта симпатичная девушка с овальным лицом и приятной улыбкой?
- Это его младшая дочь.
- Какие у тебя симпатичные родственники!

3

- Давай дадим Тому шанс завтра.
- Я думаю, что он слишком полный и неуклюжий для игры в футбол.
- Но это же здорово. Это нам только поможет. Все наши противники будут все время сталкиваться с ним (smash against).

4

- Я встретил Лиззи и просто не узнал ее.
- Я слышал, она болела.
- Бедняжка, она действительно выглядит больной. Похудела, бледная, и щеки ввалились.
- Это ужасно. Я должен обязательно навестить ее завтра.

5

- Петя, кто-то приходил к тебе, когда тебя не было дома.
- Я его знаю?
- Конечно. Угадай. Кто-то высокий и стройный с большими голубыми глазами и темными волосами.
- Это Нелли, да?
- Нет, попробуй еще.

6

- У нас будет работать новый преподаватель английского языка, мистер Джоунз.
- Его имя мне кажется знакомым. Вы его видели? Как он выглядит?
- Он небольшого роста, довольно полный, круглолицый, лысеющий, с небольшой бородкой.
- О, это напоминает мне... я думаю, что знаю его: он преподавал в школе, где я училась раньше.

7

- Тебе нравится новая прическа Мэри?
- У нее длинные волосы, но они не вьются.
- Но длинные волосы сейчас в моде.
- Да, но модное не всегда самое красивое, не так ли?

8

Китти: Почему ты не танцуешь с Генри?

Долли: Потому что мы составляем очень смешную пару: он маленький, толстенький и лысый, я высокая, худая и бледная.

Китти: Чушь, дорогая. Он вовсе не маленький, он среднего роста. И к тому же он прекрасно танцует.

Долли: Да, я знаю. Но я предпочитаю танцевать с Билли. У него длинные ноги, стройная фигура, и он тоже прекрасный танцор, не правда ли?

Китти: Да, это так. И мне нравится его лицо. Оно может показаться безобразным, но в нем есть что-то очень привлекательное.

Долли: Но он вовсе не безобразный, особенно когда улыбается и видны его ровные белые зубы.

Китти: И все же Генри решительно красив, а Билли – нет.

Долли: Но есть что-то очень недоброе во взгляде его серых глаз. Я всегда чувствую себя неуютно, когда он смотрит на меня.

Китти: Кстати, у Билли есть брат близнец, довольно красивый парень.

Долли: Да, я видела его. Он похож на мать, а Билли пошел в отца.

Китти: Я должна сказать, что не люблю красивых мужчин. Я предпочитаю, чтобы мужчина был умным, добрым, щедрым.

Долли: Я совершенно согласна с тобой, но танцевать я предпочитаю с красивыми мужчинами.

9

Алиса: Послушай, Майк, я только что получила телеграмму от Мэри. Она приезжает сегодня пятичасовым поездом, а я занята и не смогу встретить ее. Не мог бы ты оказать мне услугу и встретить ее вместо меня?

Майк: Конечно. Но я никогда не видел ее. Как я смогу узнать ее?

Алиса: О! Это очень просто. Она похожа на свою мать.

Майк: Это, конечно, помогло бы. Но беда в том, что ее мать я тоже не видел.

Алиса: Прости, я забыла. Я даже не знаю, что делать.

Майк: Попытайся описать ее. Как она выглядит?

Алиса: Высокая, стройная девушка восемнадцати лет с овальным лицом.

Майк: Какой у нее цвет лица?

Алиса: Она довольно бледная.

Майк: А волосы?

Алиса: Волосы длинные и светлые. Светло-серые, глубоко посаженные глаза, маленький прямой нос, большой рот с белыми ровными зубами и приятная улыбка.

Майк: Я думаю, что на вокзале будет, по крайней мере, дюжина девушек, похожих на нее.

Алиса: Да, я забыла. На левой щеке у нее маленькая родинка.

Майк: Вот это действительно может помочь мне.

Ex. 45. Translate the sentences using the words and phrases from the right column in the proper form.

I

1. Этот молодой человек всегда
очень ... к старшим.

feel interior
suspicious

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 2. Она довольно
Она ... людям. | disrespectful
grim |
| 3. Мой брат весь вечер
был ... и | rude (toward)
be proud of himself |
| 4. Наш внук поступил
в университет. Он может | silent
be trustless (to) |
| 5. Вместо того, чтобы ... ,
она вечно | be envious of others
snobbish |
| 6. Они постоянно демонстрируют свое
высокое положение. Они такие ... ,
хотят всех заставить..... | working hard herself |



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Жаль, что мне
не хватает | tiring
boding |
| 2. Она обладает
Она ... в любом обществе. | thriftiness
self-confidence |
| 3. У его жены совсем нет
Она такая | important
fed at ease |
| 4. Эта работа очень ...
и требует большого | patience
persistence |
| 5. Очень ... свойство ученого –
... в достижении цели. | capacity for small talk
sense of humour |
| 6. Они смогли так быстро купить
этот дом благодаря ... его жены. | |

Ex. 46. Dramatize the situations:

1. You're supposed to meet somebody at the railway station. How would you recognize him/her?
2. You witnessed a bank robbery. Describe the criminals to the policemen.
3. Your sister got married. Describe her new husband to your aunt who couldn't be present at the wedding.
4. You saw a film yesterday. You liked the play of an actress/actor who is well-known but you can't remember her/his name. Describe her/his appearance to your friend, may be she/he will remember the actress's/actor's name.
5. You're members of a beauty contest jury. Discuss the participants and choose the most beautiful girl.
6. You'd like a big change in your appearance. Discuss it with your friend.

Ex. 47. Using a coloured picture from a magazine, try to give a detailed description of a man/woman in the picture.

Ex. 48. Try to find two characters of wholly different types and describe them. Point out the most striking features in their appearance.

Ex. 49. Describe the appearance of a famous actor (actress, singer, politician, etc.) without naming him (or her) so that your friend could guess who was described.

Ex. 50.

Topics for discussion and essays:

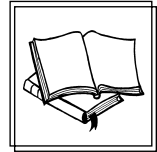
1. Do you agree with the saying "*All men are as stubborn as sheep*"?
2. Do you think that opposites attract? (Somebody simple-hearted and cheerful will make a good match for someone serious, calm, deeply intelligent or that someone stingy will get along well with a generous person).
3. What are the traits of an ideal wife/husband? Do you think it's good to live with an ideal?
4. What are your best friend's most engaging traits?
5. What makes a student popular with others?
6. What makes a student unpopular with others?
7. What traits of character in your opinion do students appreciate in a teacher?
8. Do you think the appearance is important when you want to get a job? Why?
9. In what jobs do you think the appearance is essential? Why?
10. Do you think that the saying "*A beauty lives an easier life*" is correct? Prove your point.
11. What is your ideal of male/female beauty?
12. What do you think is more important: beauty or character?
13. Name 10 likes and dislikes in a person's appearance.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Describe your mother/father.
2. You don't like your neighbour/manager/doctor. Say why.
3. You met a wonderful man on the train. Tell about him.
4. You want to introduce your friend to your younger sister. Try to persuade him he'll like her.
5. You have never met your uncle before. Your father tells you about him.

6. You were in France. Your colleagues are eager to know your opinion of French women.
7. You are a fan of ... a popular singer. Tell about him/her.
8. Tell about your pet's (cat, dog) character.
9. Do you like children? In either case, explain why.
10. Talking to a detective. You think you saw the people who've robbed your neighbour's flat.
11. You came home on holiday and tell your mother about your roommate.

V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



Read and translate the text. Render it in no more than 10 sentences. What do you think will come out of the relationship? Finish the story.

Love is a Fallacy

(abridged)

by Max Shulman

... I had long coveted Polly Espy. Let me emphasize that my desire for this young woman was not emotional in nature. She was, to be sure, a girl who excited the emotions, but I was not the one to let my heart rule my head. I wanted Polly for shrewdly calculated, entirely cerebral reasons.

I was a freshman in law school. In a few years I would be out in practice. I was well aware of the importance of the right kind of wife in furthering a lawyer's career. The successful lawyers I had observed were almost without exception, married to beautiful, gracious, intelligent women. With one omission Polly fitted these specifications perfectly.

Beautiful she was. She was not yet of pin-up proportions, but I felt sure that time would supply the lack. She already had the makings.

Gracious she was. By gracious I mean full of graces. She had an erectness of carriage, an ease of bearing, a poise, that clearly indicated the best breeding. At table her manners were exquisite.

Intelligent she was not. In fact, she veered in the opposite direction. But I believed that under my guidance she would smarten up. At any rate, it was worth a try. It is, after all, easier to make a beautiful dumb girl smart than to make an ugly smart girl beautiful.

My first date with Polly was in the nature of a survey. I wanted to find out how much work I had to do to get her mind up to the standard I required. I took her first to dinner.

Notes:

fallacy – софизм, ложный вывод

cerebral – (зд.) по рассудку, (мед. термин «мозговой»)

law school – юридический факультет университета

she would smarten up (coll.) – она поумнеет

Read the text and characterize Mr Hobdell (uncle Theo) and Adams. Say what traits of their character made it possible to happen.

“Truth is Always Strange, Stranger than Fiction!”

(abridged)

I would like to tell you a story about my uncle Theo. He's my oldest uncle, a tall, thin, grey-haired man whose thoughts were always on learning and nothing else. He's quiet and gentle and absent-minded and with about as much sense as a child where money is concerned.

Well, he applied for a post in Camford University. It was a very good post and there were hundreds of candidates who applied for it, and about fifteen, including Theo, were asked to be interviewed.

Now Camford is a very small town; there is only one hotel in it, and this was full. Theo shared the room with a man who was a self-confident fellow, called Adams, about twenty years younger than Theo, with a loud voice, and a laugh that you could hear all over the hotel. But he was a clever fellow all the same.

As a result of the first interview, the number of the candidates was reduced to two. Uncle Theo and Adams. They decided to make their final choice after each candidate had given a public lecture in a college lecture-hall.

For three days uncle Theo never left his room. He worked day and night at that lecture almost without eating or sleeping. Adams didn't seem to do any preparation at all.

The day of the lecture arrived. They all went into the lecture-hall and Theo and Adams took their seats on the platform. Theo discovered, to his horror, that the typewritten copy of his speech had disappeared! The Dean called Adams first. With despair in his heart, Theo watched Adams calmly take the stolen speech out of his pocket and read it. And how well he read it! When Adams finished there was a great burst of applause. Adams bowed and sat down.

Now it was Theo's turn. But what could he do? With a burning face he could only repeat, word for word, in a low dull voice the lecture that Adams had spoken so eloquently. There was hardly any applause when he sat down.

The Dean and the committee went out to decide who the successful candidate was, but everyone was sure what their decision would be. Adams

leaned across to Theo and patted him on the back and said smilingly, "Hard luck, old fellow, but after all, only one of us could win."

Then the Dean and committee came back. "Gentlemen, the Dean said, the candidate we have chosen is Mr Theo Hobdell. Uncle Theo had won!" The audience were completely taken by surprise, and the Dean continued, "I think I ought to tell you how we arrived at that decision. We were all filled with admiration at the learning and eloquence of Mr Adams. But you remember, Mr Adams read his lecture to us. When Mr Hobdell's turn came, he repeated that speech word by word from memory. Now a fine memory is absolutely necessary for this post, and what a memory Mr Hobdell must have! That is why we decided that Mr Hobdell was exactly the man we wanted!"

(from "Essential English" by C. E. Eckersley)

Humour

She (tenderly): When did you first know you loved me?

He: When I began to get mad when people said you were brainless and unattractive.

Notes:

to get mad – сердиться;

brainless – глупый.

* * *

Mrs Newrich: And the portrait will be really pretty?

Artist: Of course. You won't know yourself.

* * *

Cubist: The gentleman, whose portrait this is, has come and asked me to alter his nose a little.

Friend: And that makes you cross?

Cubist: No, but I can't remember where I put the nose.

Notes:

Cubist – кубист (представитель кубизма, формалистического направления в живописи);

cross – (зд.) сердитый, злой.

* * *

Peck: Do you think you can make a good portrait of my wife?

Artist: My friend, I can make it so life-like you'll jump every time you see it.

* * *

First man (in art museum): Hello! Here's The Mona Lisa.

Second man: Aw, come on! That dame's smile reminds me of my wife's when she thinks I'm lying.

* * *

– Is your wife as pretty as ever?

– Yes, indeed! Only it takes her half an hour longer.

* * *

Teacher: What do we call the last teeth we get?

Pupil: False teeth.

HOME

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

The American Home

American apartments are usually described as one-bedroom (studio apartments), two-bedroom or three-bedroom apartments. Two- and three-bedroom apartments usually have a connecting living-room; frequently they have two bathrooms. Virtually all apartments have built-in closets with doors, which are used instead of wardrobes. Frequently apartments are without lights but have several outlets for table or floor lamps. The walls are often painted rather than wall-papered. The entrance generally is directly into the living room area; halls are rarely in evidence. Floors are generally covered with wall-to-wall carpeting. Apartment buildings usually have laundry facilities on the ground floor. Almost all apartments have refrigerators, most people now use microwave ovens which provide very convenient and fast cooking. Most apartments and houses have central thermostat which regulate the temperature.



There are two types of apartments: a rented apartment and a condominium, which an individual owns rather than rents. In addition there are town-houses which are joint houses or apartments in a compact planned group in a town. Town-houses can be purchased or rented. Rented apartments can range from a few hundred to thousands of dollars per month. The purchase price of condominiums and town-houses can range from thirty thousand to hundreds of thousands of dollars.

In the US the historical preference since the 1950's has been for people to purchase their own houses in the suburbs rather than in central areas of the cities. Private houses are the most expensive. Real estate firms advertise lands, houses and apartments and provide a market for buyers and sellers. The cost of private houses has escalated sharply in recent years and consequently people have sought to buy town-houses and condominiums which generally are cheaper.

A mobile home is the cheapest form of housing that can be purchased. Mobile homes can be moved from place to place by trucks. Mobile homes are located in special mobile home parks, which are sometimes called mobile

villages. They are usually on the outskirts of cities. Retired people and young people with low income reside in mobile homes which can be purchased or rented.

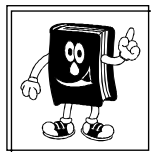
(from "Life and Issues in the USA")

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. How can American apartments usually be described?
2. What rooms do they usually have?
3. What is the most typical decoration of the apartments?
4. Where are laundry facilities installed?
5. What do they use to regulate the temperature?
6. What are the two types of apartments?
7. Can town-houses be purchased or rented?
8. What is the purchase price of condominiums?
9. What houses are the most expensive?
10. What can you say about mobile homes?

Ex. 2. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a studio apartment; | 8. to purchase; |
| 2. a closet; | 9. to range; |
| 3. an outlet; | 10. to escalate; |
| 4. a floor lamp; | 11. a mobile home; |
| 5. facility; | 12. outskirts; |
| 6. a condominium; | 13. to reside; |
| 7. a town-house; | 14. to locate. |



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. building | здание, сооружение, дом |
| erect a building | построить дом |
| pull down a building | снести здание |
| public building | общественное здание |
| 2. dwelling ['dwellɪŋ] | жилище, дом |
| dwelling house | жилой дом |
| 3. house | дом, жилище, здание |

4. lodgings	жилище
5. home	жилище, дом, домашний очаг
at home	дома (у себя)
go home	идти домой
feel at home	чувствовать себя как дома
homeless	бездомный
6. place	жилище
□ Come over to my place tomorrow.	
7. residential area [ˌreziˈdenʃl]	район жилых зданий в городе
8. counsel house	жилой дом, принадлежащий городскому совету
9. property	собственность частная, мэрии, объект собственности, недвижимость
buy a property	купить недвижимость
10. condominium [ˈkɒndəˈmɪniəm]	кондоминиум (один из видов кооперативной собственности)
11. residence	местожительство, большой жилой дом
permanent (temporary)	постоянное (временное) место
residence	жительства
12. registration	регистрация (подобно «прописке», но выбирается человеком по желанию в любом месте)
13. storey/story (floor)	этаж
two-storied building	двухэтажное здание
live (v) on the ground floor (BrE)	жить на 1 этаже
live (v) on the first floor (AmE)	жить на 1 этаже
upper (first, AmE: second) floor	второй этаж
top floor	последний этаж
14. move (v)	переезжать
move into	въезжать
move out	выезжать
15. housewarming party	новоселье
16. block	квартал
17. inhabitant [ɪnˈhæbɪtənt]	жилец, обитатель
18. owner [əʊnə(r)]	собственник, владелец
19. landlord (landlady)	владелец (владелица) дома (помещения), сдаваемого внаем
20. tenant [ˈtenənt] (lodger) [ˈlɒdʒə]	жилец
21. tenement	снимаемый дом, квартира
22. tenement house	дешевый многоквартирный дом
23. host (hostess)	хозяин (хозяйка), принимающий гостей
24. boarding house	пансион
(AmE: rooming house)	
25. decorate (v)	отделывать (квартиру)

interior designer [ɪnˈtɪəriə(r)] [dɪzɑɪnə] (decorator)	художник по интерьеру, дизайнер
26. furnish (v) smth [ˈfʌ:nɪʃ] well furnished	обставлять (мебелью) хорошо обставленная
27. arrange(v) furniture rearrange	расставлять мебель переставлять
28. set (v) smth	устанавливать что-либо

Renting and Buying Property

1. let
 - Have you a room to let?
2. take in lodgers
3. rent
 - rent (v)
 - I rent a room.
 - I have a room for rent.
4. full board
half board
5. "B & B" (bed and breakfast)
6. purchase [ˈpʌ:tʃəs]
purchase (v)
7. mortgage [ˈmɔɪɡɪdʒ]
8. downpayment
9. pay (v) interest
10. lend (v)
11. borrow (v)
12. real estate agency
13. estate agent
14. advertise [ˈædvətaɪz] (v) for
a house
15. ad (advertisement)
16. property
17. heritage [ˈherɪtɪdʒ]
inherit (v)
18. freehold
19. lease (n)

Наем и покупка недвижимости

- сдавать
Вы сдаете комнату?
брать (пускать) жильцов
квартирная плата
снимать (помещение)
Я снимаю комнату.
У меня есть комната для сдачи внаем.
полный пансион (трехразовое питание)
полупансион (только завтрак)
надпись, означающая, что здесь можно
переночевать и получить утром
завтрак
покупка
покупать
ипотечный кредит (кредит, взятый для
покупки дома и т.д. под залог
недвижимости)
первоначальный взнос
выплачивать проценты
давать деньги в долг
брать деньги в долг
агентство по торговле недвижимостью
агент по торговле недвижимостью
рекламировать дом

реклама, объявление
собственность
наследство
наследовать
полная собственность на землю
или строения
договор найма чего-либо

2. Types of Dwellings

1. detached house [dɪ'tætʃt] mansion	отдельный дом, особняк
2. semidetached house	дом, имеющий общую стену с другим домом: дом на двух домовладельцев
3. duplex house [ˈdʒʌpleks]	двухквартирный дом
4. terraced house [ˈterəst]	один из расположенных ступенями домов квартала
5. country house	поместье, загородный дом, дача (большая)
6. cottage [ˈkɒtɪdʒ]	коттедж, крестьянский дом (амер.: дача, небольшой загородный дом)
7. housing estate (development)	дачный поселок
8. bungalow [ˈbʌŋɡələu]	одноэтажный дом
9. log-cabin	бревенчатая хижина
10. hut	хижина
11. weekend house	дачный домик
12. block of flats (AmE: apartment building)	многоквартирный дом
13. multi-storey block of flats (multi-storey apartment building)	многоэтажный многоквартирный дом
14. high-rise block of flats (AmE: apartment building)	дом башенного типа
15. sky-scraper	небоскреб
16. palace	дворец
17. castle [ˈkɑːsl, AmE: ˈkæsl]	замок
18. barracks	казарма
19. flat (AmE: apartment)	квартира
20. penthouse [ˈpenthaus]	роскошная квартира (обычно на последнем этаже)
21. studio [ˈstjuːdiəu]	студия (квартира, не разделенная стенами на отдельные помещения)

3. House Parts

1. roof	крыша
gable roof (saddleback roof)	двускатная крыша
pent (shad, lean-to) roof	односкатная крыша
hip(ped) roof	шатровая крыша
flat roof	плоская крыша
tiled roof	черепичная крыша
slate roof	шиферная крыша

shingle roof	кровельная крыша
roofless	без крыши
penthouse	надстройка на крыше
2. loft	чердак
3. basement	цоколь, фундамент
4. gutter	водосточный желоб
5. ridge	конек
6. chimney ['tʃɪmni]	дымовая труба
7. rainwater pipe	водосточная труба
8. balcony	балкон
parapet ['pærəpɪt]	ограждение балкона
flower box	цветочный ящик
9. window	окно
French window	стеклянная створчатая балконная
(opening on to the balcony)	дверь
window frame	оконная рама
double casement window	двустворчатое окно
single casement window	одностворчатое окно
10. window shutter	оконные ставни
rolling shutter	маркиза
folding shutter	закрывающиеся ставни
11. dormer (window) ['dɔmə(r)]	слуховое (мансардное) окно
12. door	дверь
front door	парадная дверь
back door	черный ход
door frame	дверная коробка
door lock	дверной замок
door handle	дверная ручка
spyhole/peephole	глазок
13. step	ступенька
front steps	входные ступеньки
14. porch	крыльцо (амер.: веранда)
15. canopy ['kænəpɪ]	навес над дверью
16. staircase	лестничная клетка
flight of stairs	лестничный марш
staircase landing	лестничная площадка
17. stair light	освещение лестницы
18. handrail	поручень
19. veranda (n) [və'rændə]	веранда
20. patio ['pætiəu]	маленький внутренний садик, площадка рядом с домом, используемая для чаепитий и т.д.

4. Premises and Outhouse

(Прилегающая к дому территория и надворные постройки)

1. at the front of the house	перед домом
2. at the back (rear) of the house	позади дома, на заднем дворе
3. front garden	сад (цветник) перед домом
4. open space	открытый двор
yard	двор
5. plot	участок земли
6. lawn (grass-plot)	лужайка
7. orchard [ˈɔːtʃəd]	фруктовый сад
8. garden	сад
9. kitchen garden	огород
10. gardener	садовник, садовод
11. flower-bed	клумба
12. sward [sɔːd]	газон
13. parterre [pɑːˈtɛə(r)]	цветник
14. park	парк
15. fence	забор
wooden fence	деревянный забор
fenced	обнесенный забором
16. hedge	живая изгородь
17. path	тропинка
flagstone path	тропинка, вымощенная камнями
18. pond	пруд
19. fountain [faʊntɪn AmE: -tɪn]	фонтан
20. summer house	беседка
arbour [ˈɑːbəʊ(r)]	беседка из зелени
21. court	корт, площадка для игр
22. green-house	оранжерея, парник
23. hot-house	обогреваемая теплица
24. garage [ˈgæɹɑːʒ AmE: gəˈrɑːʒ]	гараж
two-car garage	гараж для двух машин
25. tool shed	сарай для хозяйственного инвентаря
26. driveway	подъездная дорожка
27. pavement (AmE: sidewalk)	тротуар
28. outside tap (AmE: faucet)	наружный водопроводный кран
for the hose	для поливочного шланга
29. garden hose [ˈhəʊz]	шланг для поливки сада
30. lawn sprinkler	садовый дождевальная аппарат
31. padding pool	плавательный бассейн
32. litter bin	урна для мусора
33. backyard	задний двор
34. cowshed	коровник

35. kennel	собачья будка
36. pigsty	свинарник
37. stable	конюшня
38. poultry [ˈpɔʊltri]	птичник
39. shed, barn	сарай
40. trespass (v)	нарушать границы частного владения
41. "no trespass"	надпись на границах частного владения, запрещающая вход или въезд

5. Building and Repairing a House

(Строительство и ремонт дома)

1. construction	строительство
construction (building) site	строительная площадка
2. architect	архитектор
architecture	архитектура
3. materials	материалы
4. all metal	цельнометаллический
5. wood	дерево
wooden	деревянный
birch	береза (изделия из березовой древесины)
curled (speckled) birch	карельская береза
cherry	вишневое дерево
mahogany [məˈhɒɡəni]	красное дерево
maple	клен
oak [əʊk]	дуб
walnut	орех
beech	бук
linden	липа
ash(tree)	ясень
pine	сосна
spruce	ель
larch	лиственница
6. board	доска
7. brick	кирпич
brickwork	кирпичная кладка
8. cement	цемент
9. concrete	бетон
concrete-mixer	бетономешалка
10. glass	стекло (изделия из стекла)
frosted (opaque) glass [ouˈpeɪk]	матовое стекло
plate glass	зеркальное стекло
stained glass	витраж

11. marble	мрамор
12. stone	камень
13. masonry [ˈmeɪsnrɪ]	каменная или кирпичная кладка
14. panel	филенка, панель
15. paint	краска
paint (v)	красить, производить малярные работы
paint comes off (peels off)	краска сходит (лупится)
freshly-painted	свежеокрашенный
unpainted	некрашенный
paint (v) a door white	выкрасить дверь в белый цвет
repaint (v)	перекрашивать, красить повторно
16. wallpaper	обои
paper (v)	оклеивать обоями
17. parquet [ˈpɑːkət AmE: pɑːˈkeɪ]	паркет
parquet (v)	настилать паркет
parqueted floor	паркетный пол
18. plaster	штукатурка
plaster work	лепные работы
plaster (of Paris) = plaster cast	гипс
19. stucco mouldings	лепные украшения
[ˈstʌkəʊ ˈmɔːldɪŋz]	
moulded ceiling [ˈsiːlɪŋ]	лепной потолок
20. metals	металлы
stainless steel	нержавеющая сталь
iron	железо
copper	медь
brass	латунь, желтая медь
bronze [brɒnz]	бронза
21. plastic	пластмасса, пластик
22. tessellated [ˈteslətɪd]	плиточный, мозаичный
23. mosaic [məʊˈzeɪk]	мозаика
24. tiles	кафельная плитка, черепица
tiled	покрытый кафельной плиткой
25. whitewash	раствор для побелки
whitewash (v)	белить
whitewashed	побеленный
26. prefabricated blocks	готовые стандартные блоки, части дома
27. scaffolding (scaffolds)	строительные леса
28. condition of the house	состояние дома
be in good repair	быть в хорошем состоянии
be falling into decay [dɪˈkeɪ]	приходить в упадок
be in the state of neglect	быть в запущенном состоянии
be in need of repair	нуждаться в ремонте, требовать ремонта
the house has to be done up	дом необходимо отремонтировать

29. construction workers	строительные рабочие
carpenter	плотник
cabinet-maker	краснодеревщик
brick-layer	каменщик
builder	строитель
glass-cutter (glazier)	стекольщик
joiner	столяр
locksmith	слесарь
painter	маляр
plasterer	штукатур
plumber [ˈplʌmə(r)]	водопроводчик, паяльщик
upholsterer	обивщик (мебели и т.д.)
fitter	монтажник
foreman	бригадир, прораб

6. House Fittings and Accommodations

(Квартирное оборудование и удобства)

1. accommodations (conveniences)	удобства
modern conveniences	современные удобства
2. bath	ванна
have (take) a bath	принимать ванну
run a bath for oneself	приготовить себе ванну
3. bell (door-bell)	дверной звонок
ring the bell	позвонить в дверь
press the bell	нажать кнопку звонка
bell is heard	звонят в дверь
answer the doorbell	открыть дверь на звонок
4. electricity	электричество
5. install (put) electricity in a house	проводить электричество
switch on (off) the light	включить/выключить свет
6. electric meter	электрический счетчик
take the readings of the meter	снять показания счетчика
7. faulty [ˈfɔltɪ]	поломанный, вышедший из строя
be at fault	поломаться
8. go out	(зд.) гаснуть (о свете)
☐ Light went out.	
9. fuse box	панель с предохранителями
miniature circuit breaker	минипредохранитель
[ˈmɪnɪʃə(r) ˈsæ:kɪt]	
safety fuse	плавкий предохранитель, «пробка»
replace the safety fuse	сменить «пробку»
10. lead (cord)	провод, шнур
extention	удлинитель

11. wiring	электропроводка
bare wiring	оголенный провод
□ When repairing old wiring, don't	keep it under voltage, insulate the faulty
part of the wiring.	
12. (electric) bulb	электрическая лампочка
bulb fuses	лампочка перегорела
screw in a bulb [skru]	ввернуть лампочку
unscrew (screw out) a bulb	вывернуть лампочку
□ The bulb must have fused, screw	in a new one.
13. 75 watt bulb	лампочка в 75 ватт (свечей)
(75 candle-power bulb)	
14. candle	свеча
candlelight	освещение свечами
candle-power	свеча (единица измерения силы света)
light a candle	зажечь свечу
put out a candle	тушить свечу
candlestick	подсвечник
15. chandelier [ˈʃændəˈlɪə(r)]	люстра, канделябр
(lustre; candelabrum)	
[ˈlʌstə(r) ˈkændɪˈlɑːbrəm]	
16. (electric) torch, (pocket flashlight)	электрический карманный фонарь
17. lamp	лампа
hanging (suspension) lamp	висячая лампа
reading (table, desk) lamp	настольная лампа
standing lamp	торшер
wall lamp	бра
lampshade	абажур
lantern [ˈlæntən]	фонарь
18. plug	штепсельная вилка
plug in	вставить вилку, включить
plug switch	штепсельный выключатель
19. socket	гнездо, патрон
20. heating system	отопительная система
central heating	центральное отопление
hot-water heating	водяное отопление
steam-heating	паровое отопление
stove heating	печное отопление
21. radiator	радиатор, батарея центрального
	отопления
22. refuse chute/rubbish chute [ˈfʊ:t]	мусоропровод
23. water supply	водоснабжение
water line	водопровод (система)
have running water	иметь водопроводную воду
24. well	колодец

25. tap (AmE: faucet)	кран
tap is dripping	кран течет
fix the tap	починить кран
26. flush (v)	смывать/сливать воду в туалете
flushing lever	смывной рычаг
27. overflowing	протечка воды
28. get clogged	засоряться
□ The sink got clogged and it resulted in overflowing.	
29. case of disorder/trouble	поломки/неисправности
30. plumber on duty	дежурный водопроводчик
31. telephone	телефон
answer the (tele)phone/call	подойти к телефону
speak on/over the (tele)phone	разговаривать по телефону
(tele)phone call	звонок по телефону
(tele)phone talk	телефонный разговор
(tele)phone number	номер телефона
(tele)phone directory	телефонная книга

7. Housekeeping

(Ведение домашнего хозяйства)

1. keep house вести	домашнее хозяйство
2. put smth straight	привести в порядок что-либо
3. tidy up (do smth)	убирать, наводить порядок
4. sweep (v)	подметать
sweep the floor with a broom [bru:m]	подметать пол шваброй
5. wipe (v)	вытирать (мокрой тряпкой), мыть
6. scrub (v)	скрести
7. polish (v)	натирать до блеска
8. dust smth	стирать пыль с чего-либо
9. air smth	проветрить что-либо
10. empty (v)	опустошать, вытряхивать
empty garbage pail [ˈgɑ:bɪdʒ]	вытряхнуть мусорное ведро

8. Household Appliances and Utensils

[əˈplaɪəns] [juˈtensls]

(Бытовые приборы и предметы домашнего хозяйства)

1. iron	утюг
electric ironing machine	электрическая гладильная машина
steam, spray and dry iron	утюг с терморегулятором и пароувлажителем

ironing table	гладильная доска
iron well	подставка для утюга
2. washing machines and driers	стиральные и сушильные машины
automatic washing machine	автоматическая стиральная машина
tumble drier	барабанная сушильная машина
work top	рабочий стол
airer	сушилка для белья
clothes line (washing line)	бельевая веревка
linen bin	бак для белья
3. clothes brush	одежная щетка
carpet brush	щетка для ковра
broom	большая щетка
washing-up brush	щетка для мытья
4. stepladder	стремянка
5. floor and carpet cleaning	предметы ухода за полом и ковром
6. brush (AmE: broom)	щетка, швабра
7. bucket (pail)	ведро
8. floor cloth (cleaning rag)	половая тряпка
9. scrubbling brush	жесткая щетка
10. carpet sweeper	щетка роторная для чистки ковров
11. upright vacuum cleaner	пылесос вертикальный
['vækjuəm]	
cylinder vacuum cleaner	цилиндрический пылесос
combined carpet sweeper	пылесос с насадкой для шампуня
and shampooer [ʃæm'puə]	
all-purpose vacuum cleaner	пылесос общего назначения
(dry and wet operation)	(с сухой и влажной функцией)
12. dust bag container	контейнер для мусора
13. all-purpose nozzle	насадка общего назначения
14. floor nozzle	насадка для пола (ковра)
(carpet beater nozzle)	
15. hose (suction hose)	шланг пылесоса
16. dust container	контейнер для мусора
17. pan (dust pan)	совок для мусора

9. Rooms and Interiors

(Комнаты и интерьер)

Hall

1. hall (entrance hall)
2. coat rack
3. coat hook
4. coat hanger

Прихожая

- прихожая
вешалка для пальто
крючок
плечики

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 5. hall mirror | зеркало |
| 6. telephone | телефон |
| 7. chest of drawers [drɔ(r)z] for shoes, etc | комод для обуви и т.п. |
| 8. umbrella stand | корзина для зонтиков |
| 9. tubular steel chair
[ˈtju:bjulə(r) AmE: ˈtu-] | складной металлический стул |

Living Room (Lounge)

Жилая комната (Гостиная)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. wall units | секционная стенка |
| 2. side wall | боковина |
| 3. bookshelf | полка для книг |
| 4. row of books | ряд книг |
| 5. display cabinet unit [ˈkæbɪnət] | шкаф со стеклянными дверцами |
| 6. cupboard base unit [ˈkʌbəd] | напольная секция стенки |
| 7. cupboard unit, swit | шкафчик |
| 8. television set (TV set) | телевизор |
| 9. stereo system (stereo equipment) | стереосистема |
| 10. speaker (loudspeaker) | громкоговоритель (колонка) |
| 11. mantle clock | каминные часы |
| 12. bust | бюст |
| 13. room divider | шкаф-перегородка |
| 14. drink cupboard | шкаф-бар |
| 15. upholstered suite (seating group) | мягкая мебель (гарнитур) |
| armchair | кресло |
| arm | подлокотник |
| seat cushion (cushion) [ˈkuʃn] | мягкое сиденье |
| settee [seˈti:] | диванчик |
| back cushion | мягкая спинка |
| 16. suite of furniture | мебельный гарнитур |
| upholstered furniture | мягкая мебель |
| piece of furniture | мебель (отдельная вещь) |
| 17. hangings | драпировки, портьеры |
| 18. tapestry [ˈtæpɪstri] | шпалеры, гобелены |
| 19. curtain | занавес, занавеска |
| curtain (v) | занавешивать |
| draw the curtain [ˈkɑ:tn] | открыть занавес |
| pull the curtain aside | раздвинуть занавес |
| lift the curtain | поднять занавес |
| net curtain | занавес из сетчатой ткани |
| curtain rail | карниз для занавесей |
| 20. blind [blaɪnd] | штора |
| pull the blind down (up) | опустить (поднять) штору |
| 21. carpet (AmE: rag) | ковер |
| carpeted floor | покрытый коврами пол |
| spread the carpet | расстилать ковер |

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 22. door-mat
mat | половик, коврик перед дверью |
| 23. (round) corner section | циновка, коврик, мат
(круглая) угловая секция |
| 24. scatter cushion | подушечка |
| 25. coffee table | низкий столик |
| 26. ashtray | пепельница |
| 27. indoor plants (houseplants) | комнатные растения |

Bedroom

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. wardrobe [ˈwɔːdrəʊb]
(AmE: clothes closet) | платьяной шкаф |
| 2. linen shelf | полка для постельного белья |
| 3. cane chair | кресло из тростника |
| 4. double bed (double divan)
[diˈvæn AmE: daɪvæn] | двуспальная кровать,
(двуспальный диван) |
| 5. bedstead | остов кровати |
| 6. foot of the bed | изножье кровати |
| 7. bed frame | рама кровати |
| 8. headboard | головная панель |
| 9. bedding, bedclothes
bedsheet
blanket
blanket-cover
counterpane [ˈkauntəpeɪn]
patchwork counterpane
coverlet (bedspread)
cushion
feather-bed
shake up feather-bed
mattress [ˈmætrəs]
pillow
pillow-case (pillow-slip)
quilt [ˈkwɪlt]
towel [ˈtaʊl]
dry(wipe) one's hands
on (with) a towel
rough [rʌf] (bath, Turkish) towel | постельные принадлежности, белье
простыня
одеяло
пододеяльник
покрывало
лоскутное покрывало
покрывало
подушка (диванная)
перина
взбивать перину
матрац, тюфяк
подушка
наволочка
стеганое одеяло
полотенце
вытирать руки полотенцем |
| 10. bookshelf
(attached to the headboard) | мохнатое полотенце
книжная полка (у головной панели) |
| 11. reading lamp | лампа для чтения |
| 12. electric alarm clock | электрический будильник |
| 13. bedside cabinet | прикроватная тумбочка |
| 14. drawer | ящик |
| 15. bedroom lamp | ночник, ночная лампа |
| 16. picture | картина |

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 17. picture frame | рама картины |
| 18. bedside rug | прикроватный коврик |
| 19. fitted carpet | ковер-палас |
| 20. dressing stool [stu:l] | туалетный пуфик |
| 21. dressing table | туалетный столик |
| 22. perfume spray [ˈpɜ:fjum] | духи в аэрозоле |
| 23. perfume bottle | флакон для духов |
| 24. powder box | пудреница |
| 25. dressing-table mirror | туалетное зеркало |

Dining Room

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. dining set | столовый гарнитур |
| 2. dining table | обеденный стол |
| 3. table top | поверхность стола |
| 4. place mat | салфетка под столовый прибор |
| 5. place (place setting, cover) | сервировка |
| 6. dining chair | стул |
| 7. lamp (pendant lamp) | лампа (висячая) |
| 8. shelf | полка |
| 9. sideboard | сервант |
| 10. cutlery drawer | ящик для столовых приборов |
| 11. linen drawer | ящик для скатертей |
| 12. china cabinet (display cabinet) | буфет |
| 13. table linen | столовое белье |
| oilcloth | клеенка (скатерть) |
| tablecloth | скатерть |
| spread the tablecloth | расстелить скатерть |
| tea-cloth | посудное полотенце |

Столовая

Children's Room (Nursery)

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. children's bed, a bunk-bed | детская двухъярусная кровать |
| 2. storage box | подкроватный ящик |
| 3. ladder | лестница |
| 4. toy | игрушка |
| 5. canopy [ˈkænəpi] | балдахин |
| 6. compendium of games
[kəmˈpendiəm] | набор игр |
| 7. children's cupboard | детский шкафчик |
| 8. desk | парта, письменный стол |
| 9. drop-flat writing surface
[ˈsə:fi:s] | откидной столик |

Детская

Kitchen

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. housewife | домохозяйка |
| 2. refrigerator (fridge, AmE: icebox) | холодильник |

Кухня

3. refrigerator shelf	полка холодильника
4. salad drawer	ящик для овощей
5. frozen food compartment	морозильное отделение
6. bottle rack (in storage door)	полочка для бутылок в дверце холодильника
7. upright freezer	морозильник
8. wall cupboard, a kitchen cupboard	навесной кухонный шкаф
9. base unit	напольная секция
10. cutlery drawer	ящик для столовых приборов
11. working top	рабочий стол
12. cooker unit	кухонная плита
13. electric cooker (also: gas cooker)	электроплита (также: газовая плита)
14. oven	духовка
15. oven window	окно духовки
16. hotplate (automatic high-speed plate)	автоэлемент быстрого нагрева
17. cooker hood	вытяжка
18. pot holder	прихватка
19. pot holder rack	вешалка для прихвата
20. kitchen clock	кухонные настенные часы
21. timer	таймер
22. corner unit	угловой стол
23. revolving shelf	вращающаяся полка
24. spice rack	полочка для специй
25. spice jar [dʒɑ:(r)]	баночка для специй
26. sink unit	мойка
27. dish drainer	сушилка для посуды
28. sink	раковина
29. pot plant, a foliage plant [ˈfəʊlɪdʒ]	горшок с цветком
30. kitchen lamp	лампа
31. dishwasher (dishwashing machine)	электропосудомойка
32. dish rack	контейнер для посуды
33. kitchen chair	кухонный стул
34. kitchen table	кухонный стол

Bathroom

1. bath tub
2. mixer tap (AmE: mixing faucet) for hot and cold water
3. foam bath (bubble bath)
4. bath salts
5. bath sponge
6. bidet [ˈbɪdeɪ AmE: bɪˈdeɪ]
7. towel rail

Ванная и туалет

- ванна
смеситель для холодной и горячей воды
ванна с пеной
ароматический состав для ванны
губка
биде
вешалка для полотенец

8. toilet roll holder (AmE: bathroom tissue holder)	держатель для туалетной бумаги
9. toilet paper (coll. loo paper; AmE: bathroom tissue), a roll of crepe paper	туалетная бумага, рулон туалетной бумаги
10. toilet (lavatory [ˈlævətɹɪ AmE: tɔɪ], W.C., coll. loo AmE: bathroom, restroom)	туалет
11. toilet pan (toilet bowl)	унитаз
12. toilet lid with terry cover	крышка унитаза с чехлом из махровой ткани
13. toilet seat	сиденье унитаза
14. cistern [ˈsɪstən]	бачок
15. pedestal mat [ˈpedɪstl]	коврик под унитазом
16. ventilator (extraction vent)	вентиляционное отверстие
17. soap dish	мыльница
18. soap	мыло
19. washbasin	умывальник
20. overflow	сливное отверстие
21. washbasin pedestal with trap (anti-syphon trap)	подставка умывальника с отстойником (сифон)
22. tooth glass (tooth mug)	стакан для полоскания рта
23. detachable brush heads	съёмные щетки-насадки
24. mirrored bathroom cabinet	зеркальный шкафчик
25. fluorescent lamp [fluəˈresnt]	лампа дневного света
26. drawer	выдвижной ящик
27. mouthwash	полоскание для рта
28. electric shaver	электробритва
29. shower cubicle	душевая кабина
30. shower curtain	занавеска для душа
31. adjustable shower head [əˈdʒʌstəbəl]	регулируемый распылитель
32. shower nozzle	отверстие в душе
33. shower adjustable rail	стойка крепления душа
34. shower base	поддон душевой кабинки
35. waste pipe (overflow)	слив
36. bathroom mule	шлепанцы
37. bathroom scales	весы
38. bath mat	коврик для ванной
39. medicine cabinet	аптечка

Study (Den)

1. desk
2. desk-lamp
3. writing set

Кабинет

- письменный стол
настольная лампа
набор письменных принадлежностей

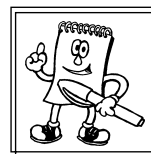
Proverbs and sayings

1. An Englishman's home (house) is his castle. *Дом англичанина – его крепость; англичанин у себя дома – хозяин.*
2. Burn not your house to rid it of the mouse. *Не сжигай своего дома, чтобы избавиться от мыши.*
3. East or West, home is best. *Восток ли, запад ли, а дома лучше.*
4. There is no place like home. *(Родной) дом – самое лучшее место. В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.*
5. Keep a thing seven years and you will find a use for it. *Продержите вещь семь лет, и вы сумеете извлечь из нее выгоду. (В конце концов любая вещь может пригодиться.)*
6. People who live in glass houses should never throw stones. *Люди которые живут в стеклянных домах, не должны кидать камни. (Не руби сук, на котором сидишь.)*

Idiomatic Expressions

1. a home, away from home – домашняя обстановка, атмосфера, вне дома;
2. at home – 1) прием (гостей), званый вечер; 2) как дома (обыкн.: make oneself at home, make smb feel at home);
3. build one's house upon a rock – «строить свой дом на скале», создавать что-либо на прочном фундаменте;
4. build one's house upon the sand – «строить свой дом на песке», создавать, основывать что-либо, не имея прочного фундамента;
5. keep open house – держать двери дома открытыми (для гостей), жить на широкую ногу; отличаться, славиться гостеприимством;
6. turn smb. out of house and home – выгнать, выставить кого-либо из дома;
7. homeland – родная земля, родина;
8. be homesick – скучать по родине.

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES



Text A

A View of the Dunes' House

The Dunes' House was sixteen miles outside of Burlington, a narrow road was the only access to the property. We took a bus to get there. The bus turned off the main road before we reached the road to the Dunes' home, so we had to walk the last two miles. We stopped at the gate to the private road leading up to the Dunes' home. We sat on the rock and surveyed the peaceful surroundings. This place was so quiet, so beautiful.

We turned up the drive and slowly climbed what we hoped would be the last mile to the house. Soon we were out of the forest and came into a clearing, so we could see the house across a broad expanse of lawn. It was an unusual house for the area. Instead of being one story high and spread out across the lawn, this one was compact and rose like a tower on the hill. From the windows you must have a view of the entire valley.

It was a two-storied building with an attic. Its brick walls were plastered and whitewashed. It had a red tile roof and a deep veranda which ran along its front. There was a gravelled driveway to a two-car garage which was to the right of the house. One could see a wonderful orchard with blossoming apple-trees and a small vegetable garden near the house.

Nobody was in sight. So we climbed the low concrete steps and rang the entrance door bell.

Ex. 3. Comprehension questions on Text A.

1. Where was the Dunes' house situated?
2. Was it possible to get there by bus?
3. Was it a usual house for that area?
4. What view can one have from its windows?
5. What can one see around the house?
6. What was the house built of?

Ex. 4. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers:

1. We had to walk the last two miles to the Dunes' house.
2. This place was so quiet and beautiful.
3. It was a compact building and rose like a tower on the hill.
4. The windows faced the entire valley.
5. It was a two-storied building with an attic.
6. A two-car garage was to the right of the house.
7. There was an orchard and a vegetable garden near the house.
8. We climbed up the steps and rang the door bell.

Ex. 5. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) a cottage; 2) to face smth; 3) a semi-detached house; 4) a grass plot;
- 5) a chimney; 6) a residential area; 7) neighbourhood; 8) a driveway;
- 9) a hedge; 10) a fenced garden; 11) a southern exposure; 12) to renovate;
- 13) a porch; 14) a sloping roof.

Ex. 6. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. to whitewash walls	a. выходить на море
2. a construction site	b. строительная площадка
3. an arched door	c. позади дома
4. a flower bed	d. чердак
5. upstairs	e. арочная дверь
6. to overlook the sea	f. белить стены
7. a basement	g. клумба
8. to live next door to smb.	h. наверху (вверх по лестнице)
9. a garret	i. жить по соседству с кем-либо
10. at the rear of the house	j. фундамент, цокольный этаж

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 7. Match the words which have something in common.

Pattern

Dwelling: ranch, cottage, bungalow, mansion.

Loan, staircase, brick, stained-glass, window, grass-plot, basement, wood, arched door, premises, roof, tile, architectural decorations, orchard, chimney, balcony, garden, parts of the house, construction materials, column, court, wing, playground.

Ex. 8. What do we call:



A fence, a veranda(h), a penthouse, a greenhouse, a loft, a detached house, a patio, a terraced house, a basement, a den.

1. a house in a row of houses which are all joined together;
2. a house which stands alone and is not joined to any other;
3. a gallery in a church, hall or room;
4. a paved area near a house, used for eating outside, etc.;
5. the lowest part of a building, partly or wholly below ground level; inhabited room(s) in this part;
6. a barrier made of wood or metal, put round a field, garden, etc.;
7. a roofed and floored open space along the side(s) of a house, sports pavilion, etc.;
8. a room in which a person works and studies without being disturbed;

9. an apartment or flat built on the roof of a tall building;
10. a building with sides and roof of glass, used for growing plants.

Ex. 9. Replace the words in brackets with the corresponding English words:

1. The building is poorly (проектировать).
2. This bench is very (удобный).
3. My kitchen is very (просторный).
4. There is (гараж для трех машин) in this house.
5. (Внизу) a guest is waiting for you.
6. There is no booking office (поблизости, по соседству).
7. There is (тропинка) to the back door.
8. The attic window (выходить на) an orchard.
9. This door (вести) to a wooden staircase.



Text B

We are Building a House of Our Own

Wales – an architect who is to design a house

Bob – a client

Sandra – his wife

Wales: Now, I've made sure that the main services – water and electricity are available in Manchester. So there is nothing to worry about. I'd like to discuss with you the interior design. Shall we start with the downstairs or the upstairs?

Sandra: Downstairs, please.

Wales: Here is a rough plan of the ground floor. The hall and kitchen are on the side facing the road. The living-room and dining-room are on the south, with side windows looking on the garden. They'll get all the sunshine, of course.

Bob: We agreed to combine the living-room and the dining-room, didn't we?

Wales: Yes. You'll see I've not put a wall between the two rooms. The division can be made by built-in book-shelves on the living room side and cupboards and more shelves on the dining room side.

Sandra: An excellent idea! I like built-in furniture. It saves space, and is cheaper. We won't have to buy separate pieces of furniture.

Wales: You're right, Sandra. Now I'll go ahead. Here's the hall and the stairs. There is a door from the hall into the living room here, and another door on the right into the kitchen. On the left side of the hall there is a cloak room with a wash-basin in it, and next to it a lavatory.

Bob: That all seems very convenient. As for the kitchen I'm afraid there won't be enough light. What can we do about it?

Wales: The door on the west side can be half glass, if you like. This door is for the tradesmen. If you look at the sketch, you'll see here's a path

from the gate to the front door. Here's the garage on the west side of the house. There is also a wide path from the road straight to the garage. You can have a concrete surface – or tarmac. There is also a door in the kitchen which leads to a cellar.

Sandra: Isn't it wonderful, darling? Now let's have a look at the upstairs rooms.

Wales: O.K. The two large bedrooms are on the south. The small bedroom's on the north. Each of them has a large closet so there is no need for separate wardrobes. Here's the bathroom, and the W.C. next to it.

Bob: We were discussing lighting last time we saw you, Wales. Will that be all right?

Wales: You say you don't want standard lamps or table lamps, so I've arranged for indirect lighting in the living-room. The cables will be built into the wall. There will be also several power points at the lower parts of the walls for the vacuum-cleaner, TV-set, CD-player and other appliances.

Bob: Oh, there is one thing I forgot to ask about the kitchen. Most the kitchen furniture will be built-in, won't it?

Wales: Yes, the sink and the draining-boards will be under the windows. The electric cooker will be in the corner, so there'll be plenty of space for a refrigerator, a washing-machine and a dish-washer.

Sandra: The kitchen is going to be just marvelous!

Wales: I assume we've settled the exterior of the house, haven't we? Red bricks for the walls and red tiles for the roof. You're having a fireplace in the living-room – on the east wall. Is there anything you'd like to ask me about?

Sandra: I don't think so. Thank you so much.

Bob: Please, let me know when the builders, carpenters, plumbers start work. We'll want to go and see our house going up.

Ex. 10. Comprehension questions on the dialogue.

1. Why didn't Wales, Sandra and Bob discuss the exterior of the house?
2. What did they start to discuss first?
3. What rooms did Wales plan downstairs?
4. What rooms did Sandra and Bob want to combine?
5. What was said about built-in furniture?
6. What rooms is the living-room connected with?
7. What didn't Bob like about the kitchen?
8. Is there a cellar and a garage in the house?
9. What is planned upstairs?
10. How many bedrooms will there be?
11. Will there be any wardrobes? Why?

12. Why did they need several power points?
13. How will the kitchen be furnished?
14. What will the house be built of?

Ex. 11. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1. The hall and kitchen are on the side facing the road.
2. Windows of the living-room and dining-room look on to the garden.
3. The division between the living-room and the dining-room can be made by built-in book-shelves and cupboards.
4. On the left side of the hall there is a cloak-room with a wash-basin in it.
5. Wales offered to make the door on the west side of the kitchen half glass.
6. The garage is on the west side of the house.
7. There is a wide path from the road straight to the garage.
8. The surface of the path can be concrete or tarmac.
9. Each of the bedrooms has a large closet.
10. Sandra and Bob didn't want standard lamps or table lamps.
11. The cables will be built into the wall.
12. There'll be plenty of space for a refrigerator, a washing-machine and a dish-water in the kitchen.
13. In the living-room there will be a fireplace on the east wall.
14. Bob wanted to know when the builders, carpenters, plumbers start work because he was going to come and see the house going up.

Ex. 12. Find English equivalents to the following:

1) квартира; 2) ванная комната; 3) камин; 4) входная дверь; 5) встроенный шкаф; 6) обои; 7) подметать пол; 8) вытирать пыль; 9) стиральная машина; 10) комод; 11) полка; 12) жалюзи; 13) плита; 14) паркетный пол; 15) расставлять мебель; 16) въезжать в новую квартиру; 17) заменить мебельный гарнитур на новый; 18) раковина; 19) жить на верхнем этаже; 20) люстра.

Ex. 13. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. a housewarming party	a. подниматься по лестнице
2. to plaster	b. новоселье
3. central heating	c. оклеивать стены обоями
4. upholstered furniture	d. мягкая мебель

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>5. to paint window-frames white</p> <p>6. to take a shower</p> <p>7. to go upstairs</p>
<p>8. a tap, a faucet</p> <p>9. to cross the threshold</p> <p>10. to paper walls</p> <p>11. a nursery</p> <p>12. an adjoining room</p> <p>13. a cabinet</p> <p>14. to screw in a bulb</p>
<p>15. a study, a den</p> | <p>е. штукатурка</p> <p>ф. перешагнуть через порог</p> <p>г. красить оконные рамы в белый цвет</p> <p>h. центральное отопление</p> <p>і. принимать душ</p> <p>ж. кран</p> <p>к. ввернуть лампочку</p> <p>l. детская (комната)</p> <p>м. кабинет</p> <p>п. примыкающая (соседняя) комната</p> <p>о. шкаф со стеклянными дверцами, тумбочка, комод</p> |
|--|--|

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

Ex. 14. Match the words which have something in common.

Pattern

Furniture: a working top, a stool, an armchair, a coffee table, a dresser (dressing table).

A room, walnut, to whitewash, a blind, a vacuum cleaner, to tidy (do), a hall, mahogany, to paper, a curtain, a dish-washer, to air, a kitchen, oak, to parquet, a venitian blind, to dust, a family room, wood, to furnish, curtain lace, an appliance, to sweep, a sitting room, hangings, a washing-machine, a study, cherry, to paint, an iron, to brush, a nursery, birch, to decorate, maple, to clean.

Ex. 15. What do we call:



A coat rack, a cushion, hangings, an armchair, a tile, a step, a condominium to move in, a desk, a lamp, a chest of drawers, a chandelier, to renovate, a screen to arrange, a studio apartment.

1. a piece of furniture (not a table) with a flat or sloping top and drawers at which to read, write or do business;
2. a framework with bars or pegs for holding things, hanging things on;
3. a plate of baked clay for covering walls etc, often painted with design or pictures;

4. a chair with supports for the arms;
5. to take a possession of a new dwelling-place;
6. a small bag filled with feathers or other soft material, to make a seat more comfortable;
7. an apparatus for giving light (from gas, electricity, etc.)
8. a place for the foot when going from one level to another;
9. curtains or tapestry hung on the walls;
10. a piece of furniture with drawers for storing clothes, etc.;
11. a branched support, hanging from a ceiling, for a number of lights;
12. one of the apartments in a building in which apartments are individually owned;
13. to repair, to renew apartment;
14. an often movable up-right framework (some made so as to fold), used to divide a room, protect from draughts, etc.;
15. to put pieces of furniture into a certain order, to adjust;
16. a one room apartment with a kitchen and bathroom.

Ex. 16. Replace the words in brackets with the corresponding English words.

1. We have no (место) for this wardrobe.
2. He has a (с двумя спальнями) apartment.
3. She lives on/in the second (этаж) of a (многоэтажный) house.
4. I'm afraid we'll have to whitewash (потолки).
5. Come to my place. You should see my new (мебельный гарнитур).
6. Could you help me (расставить) furniture in my (гостиная).
7. (Встроенная мебель) saves a lot of space.
8. Your kitchen is very well (оснащенный) with modern (бытовые электроприборы).
9. I prefer (паркетный) floor rather than (покрытый ковром).
10. What brand of (стиральная машина) and (посудомоечная машина) could you recommend?
11. The house has all modern (удобства), such as (центральное отопление), electricity, (горячее водоснабжение).
12. I don't think these (занавески) match the colour of (обои).

Text C**Buying a House**

There are two types of organisations which are central to the buying of houses and flats.

The first is the estate agent. An estate agency is, essentially, a shop which arranges for the sale of homes.

Let us imagine that Mr and Mrs Smith want to sell their house. First, they ask one or more local estate agents to visit the house and tell them how much they should be able to sell it for. They will also want to know how much the agent will charge for his services (usually between 1% and 2% of the selling price). If the Smiths are happy with his proposals, the agent will publish details of the house in the form of giveaway leaflets and possibly in the local or even national newspapers. The leaflet will describe the house in detail, describing the position, number and sizes of its rooms, the garden and so on.

Mr and Mrs Smith then wait for prospective buyers to arrive.

Imagine that Mr and Mrs Johnson want to buy a house in the same area. They go to the estate agency and inspect the details of the houses on offer. If they are attracted by the description of the Smiths' house, they will visit the property to look at it. If they are still interested after seeing the house they may make an offer to the Smiths via the estate agent. Often the offer will be slightly less than the official "asking" price. If the Smiths agree, the house can be sold.

But the Johnsons probably do not have enough money to pay for the house immediately, so what do they do? They go to the second type of institution involved in house buying and selling – the building society.

A building society's main function is to lend people like the Johnsons enough money to buy a house. Banks also offer a similar service.

Building societies make their money by borrowing money from some members of the public – their "depositors" – and lending it to others. Many British people have building society savings accounts. They save their money with a building society, which pays them interest. The society then lends this money to people who want to buy a house or flat and charges them a higher interest rate¹ on the amount borrowed. This long-term loan is called a "mortgage"².

So Mr and Mrs Johnson go to a local building society where they will be asked a number of questions – what type of jobs do they have? How much do they earn? What are their monthly expenses? And so on. The society will also inspect the house to see if it is worth the money they are being asked to lend. All being well, it will offer to lend the Johnsons up to about 90 per cent of the price of the house, to be paid back with interest over 25 years, or sometimes less. When all is agreed and the papers signed, the money is paid

to the Smiths or to their legal representative – usually a solicitor³ – and the Johnsons can move in.

Over the 25 years, the Johnsons, because of the interest on the loan, will pay far more than the original price of the house – but since they are paying it in fairly small sums once a month they are, at least, able to afford it.

Notes:

¹ interest rate – процентная ставка

² mortgage [ˈmɔːɡɪdʒ]

³ solicitor [səˈlɪsɪtə] lawyer

Ex. 17. Comprehension questions on Text C.

1. What is an estate agency?
2. If Mr and Mrs Smith want to sell their house, what will they do first?
3. What will they want to know from an estate agent first?
4. What will the agent start his work with?
5. How can Mr and Mrs Johnson know about the houses on offer?
6. Can the price be negotiated?
7. Where can people get money to buy a property?
8. How do building societies function?
9. What is a mortgage?
10. What questions will Mr and Mrs Johnson be asked at a local building society and why?
11. How will the mortgage be paid back?
12. Why do people want to get mortgages?

Ex. 18. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers:

1. Usually an estate agent charges between 1% or 2% of the selling price of the property for his services.
2. The ad (advertisement) will describe the house in detail, describing the position, number and sizes of its rooms, the garden and so on.
3. Then Mr and Mrs Smith will wait for prospective buyers to arrive.
4. If the Johnsons are attracted by the description of the Smiths' house, they will visit the property to look at it.
5. The offer will be slightly less than the official asking price.
6. Many British people save their money with a building society, which pays them interest.
7. The society will inspect the house to see if it is worth the money they are being asked to lend.

8. Johnson can move in when the papers are signed and the money is paid to the Smiths or their solicitor.
9. Over the 25 years, the Johnsons, because of the interest on the loan, will pay far more than the original price of the house.
10. They can afford to buy a house because they pay the money back in fairly small sums once a month.

Ex. 19. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

1) an estate agent; 2) to purchase a house; 3) landlord/landlady; 4) to get a mortgage; 5) downpayment; 6) to rent a studio apartment; 7) to inherit a property; 8) a tenant; 9) a room to let; 10) a newspaper ad; 11) to pay interest; 12) full board; 13) an apartment owner.

Ex. 20. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. to share an apartment with a mate	a. агентство по продаже недвижимости
2. bed and breakfast (B&B)	b. комната внаем с предоставлением завтрака
3. a mortgage	c. запаздывать с платой за квартиру
4. to be behind with one's	d. первоначальный взнос за квартиру
5. an annual rent	e. меблированная комната
6. a real estate agency	f. кредит, полученный для покупки недвижимости
7. the house is for sale	g. годовая плата за квартиру
8. downpayment	h. снимать квартиру на двоих
9. to afford to buy smth	i. позволить себе купить что-либо
10. a furnished room	j. дом продается

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 21. What do we call:



A freehold, a lease, a rent, an owner, a tenant, a board.

1. a contract by which the owner of land or a building, etc. allows another person to use it for a specified time, usually in return for payment;
2. a person who rents land or a building from a landlord;
3. the holding of land or a house, etc. in absolute ownership for life;
4. a payment made periodically for the use of land or living quarters;
5. daily meals obtained in return for payment;
6. a person who owns something as his property.

Revision Exercises

Ex. 22.

A What do we do when:

1. we want to prevent the sunrays from penetrating into the room?
2. the room is in disorder?
3. we enter a dark room?
4. we want to rent an apartment?
5. we want to use an electric iron?
6. it is stuffy in the room?
7. the wallpaper shows dirty spots?
8. the house is in need of a repair?
9. a bulb fuses?
10. the paint of your door peels off?
11. you need professional advice about how to decorate and furnish your new flat?

B What do we call:

1. pieces of furniture forming a set made of the same kind of wood and in the same style?
2. a small carpet that is put beside the bed?
3. a small chest in which medicine is kept in the house?
4. a roofed and floored open space along the side or sides of a house which is much used in summer?
5. a platform at the top of a flight of stairs on to which doors open.
6. a table on which toilet things stand?
7. the metal or wooden bar which people grasp when going up and down a staircase?

8. a room just below the roof of a house?
9. a heated building usually of glass for growing vegetables in winter?
10. a man who has a room for rent?

C What do you say when:

1. you want to invite a friend for a housewarming party?
2. you need to find a dwelling?
3. you want to ask your friend to help you to move into a new apartment?
4. you see a house which is falling into decay?
5. you don't like how the furniture is arranged in a sitting room?
6. you have to explain to your landlord why you don't feel comfortable in the apartment?
7. you offer somebody to rent an apartment together?
8. you have to accommodate your pet in a new room?

Ex. 23. Fill in the blanks with prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1) We have a nice apartment the center of St.Petersburg. It is the third floor a new building. It is a three-room flat a kitchen. the kitchen there is a refrigerator to keep food cool hot weather and a kitchen cupboard plates and dishes. 2) Walls the library were lined bookcases, the armchairs were upholstered leather, the tables littered newspapers and magazines. 3) The door burst open and we saw a stranger.....the doorway. 4) How many multi-storeyed buildings are there your street? 5) Peter has got a nice cottagethe country butany conveniences. 6) The windows of the bedroom looked a little garden the back the house. 7) Who dwells this cottage? 8) We have a lot furniture our dining-room. 9) The boy saw a man going into the house the side door. 10) Tell the kids not to forget to wipe their feet..... the door-mat. 11) My office is not far my home. 12) For hours he would sit a chair looking the window. 13) You may dry you hands the towel the towel rail. 14) Don't forget to switch.....the light before leaving.....home. 15) There is no room a TV set the sofa and the bookcase. We'll put it a TV stand the right.....the window. 16) She said she didn't remember if she had turned.....the gas the kitchen. 17) I must have a bulb screwed insteadthe one that fused. 18) the bookshelf I can't find a dictionary other books. 19) A wonderful portrait is hanging the wall the writing-desk. 20) Who is sitting there the armchair the corner from the TV set? 21) my opinion this flat is too small my family though I'm fond it. 22) the left there is a bookcase to keep books

Ex. 24. Give a definition to the following words or phrases:

a driveway, an orchard, a hedge, an attic, to go downstairs, roomy, a dining recess, a stove, a cooker hood, a bungalow, to redecorate, to move out, comfortable, tidy, conveniencies, adjoining rooms, an apartment house, a family room, a two-car garage, a basement, to purchase, to keep house, a closet.

Ex. 25. Translate the following into Russian:

A

1. We have no room for this big sofa.
2. There is no desk in her room.
3. He lives on the fifth floor of a multi-storeyed house.
4. The floor must be scrubbed today.
5. The old man lived alone in a small cabin on the opposite bank of the river.
6. I had a cabin on a liner.
7. Be careful when you go down the stairs, two of the lower steps are rotten.
8. He made several steps and found himself at the porch.

B

They took a little elevator to the floor above and Laura led the artist to her sitting-room, a wide, airy place, the polished floor covered with deer skins. Shelves of books were everywhere, together with potted plants and tall brass lamps. A long chair stood at the window which overlooked the park and lake...

(F. Norris)

C

In his own small room Martin lived, slept, studied, wrote and kept house. Before the one window, looking on the tiny front porch, was the kitchen table that served as a desk, library and typewriting stand. The bed against the rear wall, occupied two-thirds of the total space of the room. The table was flanked on one side by a bureau not fit for service. This bureau¹ stood in the corner, and in the opposite corner, on the table's other flank, was the kitchen – the oil-stove on a box, inside which were dishes and cooking utensils, a shelf on the wall for provisions and a bucket of water on the floor. Martin had to carry water from the kitchen-sink, there being no tap in his room.

A small closet contained his clothes and the books for which there was no room on the table or under the table.

(J. London)

Note:

¹ bureau [ˈbjʊərəʊ] – writing desk

Ex. 26. Translate the following into English.

A

1) квартал жилых домов; 2) отремонтировать квартиру; 3) строительная площадка; 4) витраж; 5) паркетный пол; 6) хлопнуть дверь; 7) винтовая лестница; 8) кирпичная стена; 9) снять показания счетчика; 10) выключить свет; 11) дом со всеми удобствами; 12) вытереть пыль в комнате; 13) перешагнуть порог; 14) горячее водоснабжение; 15) мусоропровод.

B

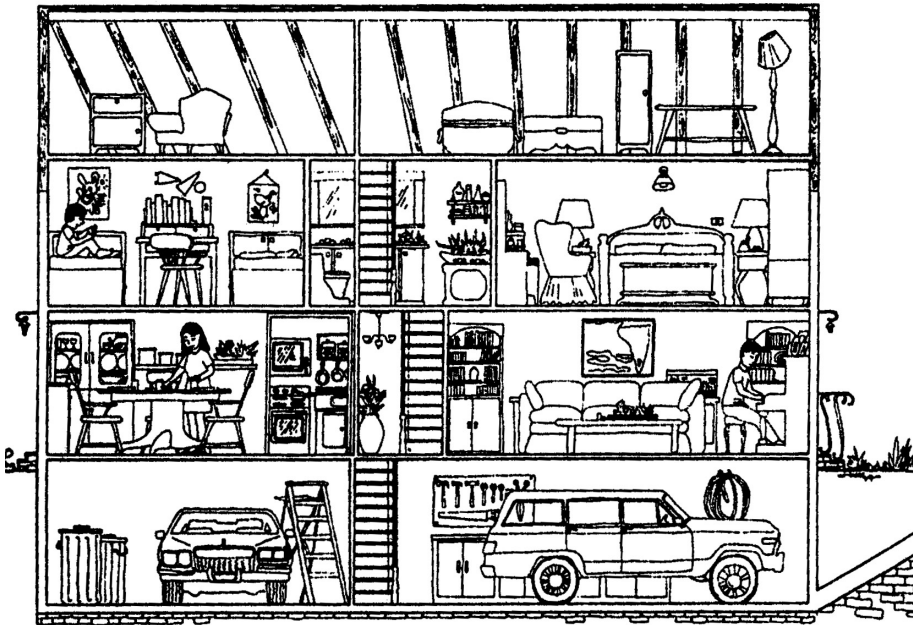
1. На днях я купила шелковые шторы и тюль для спальни.
2. Окна дома выходят на 2 стороны: на юг и на запад.
3. Он сказал, что предпочитает спать на диване-кровати.
4. Кто ведет хозяйство в вашей семье? Помогаете ли вы по дому?
5. Мы вошли в низкий кабинет, стены которого были окрашены в темно-синий цвет.
6. Кто давал объявление о найме комнаты?
7. Вы бы лучше закрыли окна, заперли дверь и легли спать.
8. Если бы в доме было центральное отопление, мы не съехали бы с квартиры.
9. Говорят, что для клуба купили гарнитур мягкой мебели красного дерева.
10. Комната выглядела бы гораздо уютнее, если бы на окне были занавески и какой-нибудь цветок. Я считаю, что жалюзи все-таки больше подходят для офиса, а не для жилой комнаты.
11. Между окон стоял книжный шкаф, набитый книгами, а в противоположном углу – письменный стол, заваленный газетами и журналами.
12. Становится темно, опустите шторы и зажгите свет.
13. Лене нужно включить пылесос, а я никак не могу найти розетку.
14. Зимними вечерами я люблю сидеть в большом мягком кресле у камина при свечах.
15. На Рождество мы ставим елку посередине комнаты, наряжаем ее елочными игрушками, украшаем комнату и зажигаем свечи.

Ex. 27.

A Look at the picture and fill in the blanks with an appropriate preposition. More than one answer may be correct.

1. The room.....the piano is the living room.
2. The room.....the living room is the basement.
3. The man.....the piano is playing.
4. The woman... the dining room is setting the table.
5. The small room ... the living room and dining room is the hall.
6. The lamp... the bed is for reading.
7. The room ... the top of the house is the attic.
8. The furniturethe attic is not being used.
9. The room....the dining room is the kitchen.
10. The small room.....the kitchen is the bathroom.
11. All....the people are going to eat.

B Give a description of the house in the picture.



Ex. 28. Read and translate the newspaper ads. Try to guess what the abbreviations stand for.

- A** Read newspapers ads. Using any picture of a building from a newspaper or a magazine compose an ad of your own, describing an apartment and a house.
- B** Now act as a real estate agent. Offer your client apartments and houses using the ads. Give a more detailed description of the apartment or the house, your client is interested in. Answer his/her questions.

Always spectacular, suprisingly affordable.

The waterfront luxury of Port Liberte...now as low as **\$119,000.**

With convenient ferry service to and from Manhattan.

Directly across the Hudson River from lower Manhattan, Port Liberte sets a new standard for waterfront elegance, value and convenience in New Jersey.

This beautiful gatehouse community offers spectacular harbor and skyline views, 24-hour security,reserved indoor parking, private swim and tennis facilities, plus convenient on-site ferry service to Manhattan. Other amenities include picturesque canals and bridges and a fully equipped fitness center. Port Liberte spacious condominium residences feature gleaming

hardwood floors, soaring cathedral ceilings, private balconies and patios, fully applianced gourmet kitchens, and master baths with Jacuzzi whirlpool. Both single-level and duplex homes are available now for immediate occupancy.

For an appointment please call (201) 915-1500.

THE NEW YORK TIMES

RESIDENTIAL SALES

MANHATTAN

Greenwich Village

\$987,500

840 Broadway (13th St.)

1-bedroom, 1-bath, 3,000 sq.ft. penthouse in loft building; private elevator, dining area, exposed-brick walls, 13 ft. ceilings, 2 exposures; maintenance \$1,000, 50% tax deductible, listed at \$1.075 million, 26 weeks on market (Brokers: Eyeliner/Village; Halstead Property Co).

* * *

Gramercy Park Area

\$375,000

145 East 15th Street

3 bedroom, 2 bath, 1,550 sq.ft. postwar co-op; 24 hr. doorman, gourmet kitchen, 2 exposures; maintenance \$1006, 61% tax deductible, listed at \$399,000, 24 weeks on market (Broker: Ballmarc Realty).

* * *

Upper East Side

\$3.5 million

1049 Fifth Avenue (86th St)

4 bedroom, 3,5 bath, 3,335 sq.ft. prewar condo; 24 hr doorman, concierge, dining room, mahogany-panelled library, breakfast room. Central Park and reservoir view; common charge \$3,045, taxes \$32,016, listed at \$3.9 million, 15 weeks on market (Broker: Douglas Elliman)

* * *

Upper West Side

\$470,000

160 Riverside Drive (88th St.)

2 bedroom, 3 bath, 1,700 sq.ft. prewar co-op; 24 hr doorman, 2 exposures, Hudson River view; maintenance \$1,486, 45% tax deductible, listed at \$495,000, 1 week on market (Broker: Hunt-Kennedy Real Estate)

* * *

West Village

\$370,000

256 West 10th Street

2 bedroom, 2 bath, 1,400 sq.ft. loft co-op; elevator, dining area, terrace, fireplace, high ceilings, skylights; maintenance \$1,326, 52% tax deductible, listed at \$395,000, 4 weeks on market (Broker: Silverman Group)

* * *

BRONX

Wakefield

\$180,000

601 East 236th Street

2 family, 35-year old detached brick house; 3 bedroom, dining room in primary unit; 2 bedroom, eat-in kitchen in other; 1 bath in each; 3 car garage, taxes \$2,100, listed at \$240,000, 16 weeks on

market (Brokers: Albert L. Bryan; Cazizoda Realty)

* * *

BROOKLYN

Ditmas Park

\$260,000

447 East 17th Street

6 bedroom, 2 bath, 3 story Victorian, beamed ceilings, stained-glass windows, parquet floors, 50- by 100-ft. lot, taxes \$2,227, listed at \$299,000, 2 years on market (Broker: Brooklyn Properties on 7th Avenue)

* * *

Kensington

\$187,000

321 Albertmarle Road

7 bedroom, 1 bath, 79-year-old detached wood-frame house; dining room, parquet floors, rear deck, 40- by 100-ft. lot; taxes \$1,512, listed at \$229,000, 26 weeks on market (Broker: Mary Kay Gallaher)

* * *

QUEENS

Forest Hills

\$278,000

94-12 68th Avenue

3 bedroom, 1.5 bath, 80-year-old attached brick house;

dining room, fireplace, 1 car garage; taxes \$1,600, listed at \$299,400, 4 weeks on market (Broker: Kingdom Realty)

* * *

STATEN ISLAND

Latourette

\$75,000

1810 Forest Hill Road

1 bedroom, 1.5 bath, 83! sq.ft. postwar condo; c/a, new kitchen floor; common charge \$135, taxes \$700, listed at \$82,000, 22 weeks on market (Brokers: Kingsley Real Estate; Century 21/Appleseed Agency)

* * *

LONG ISLAND

Glenwood Landing

\$205,000

6 Woodland Avenue

3 bedroom, 2 bath, 71-year-old Cape Cod; dining room, study, fireplace, 1 car attached garage; taxes \$2,100, listed at \$219,000, 7 weeks on market (Brokers: Richard B. Arnold; Coldwell Banker, Sammis)

* * *

Ex. 29. Give a free translation of the story. Use the words from the list below:



specious, enchanting, delightful, convenient, picturesque, rough, lounge, tiny, miserable, leacky, to run, unreliable, handkerchief-sized, overgrown, ridiculously.

Этот замечательный дом ...

Если люди говорят правду о недвижимости, которую продают, им надо давать приз за честность. Дом, который описывают как «просторный» часто бывает слишком большим. Такие слова как «восхитительный», «обворожительный», «удобный» часто используют для описания маленького дома.

Слова «маленький» и «живописный» используются довольно редко и оба обозначают «слишком маленький». Живописный дом – это дом с одной спальней, в которую не входит кровать, и кухней, которая настолько мала, что в ней невозможно сварить яйцо. Приз за честность, несомненно, должен быть отдан владельцу дома, который описал его следующим образом: «Этот дом, который находится в неблагоустроенном районе Лондона, действительно нуждается в ремонте. В доме ужасная гостинная, крошечная столовая, три отвратительные спальни и ванная комната с текущим душем. Центральное отопление, обслуживание которого довольно дорого, очень ненадежно. Перед домом заросший сорняками садик размером с носовой платок. Соседи очень недружелюбны. Цена дома, который невозможно рекомендовать купить, до смешного завышена – 85,00 £.»



IV. DIALOGUES

1

Helen: Would you like to see my bedroom?

Kitty: Oh, I'd love to. What a nice wardrobe, is it walnut?

Helen: Yes, it matches the bed and the dressing-table.

Kitty: Did you embroider the bedspread and the curtains yourself?

Helen: No, that's Mother's work; she also did the lampshade for the reading lamp on the bedside table.

Kitty: Oh, how pretty they are. I see you've got a built-in cabinet here. What do you keep in it?

Helen: I keep some pillow slips and sheets, a spare blanket and even a pillow there.

2

Martin: Have you already moved into your new flat?

Sharon: Oh, yes, we have, and we expect you to come to our housewarming party next Sunday.

Martin: Thank you, I'll be very glad to come. Is it a two-room flat?

Sharon: Yes, a very nice one, with all modern conveniences.

Martin: Is it in a multistoreyed house?

Sharon: It's a four-storeyed dwelling house built by the City Municipals.
It's a five minute walk from an underground station.

Martin: Weren't you sorry to leave your old home?

Sharon: More than I can tell. The neighbours were old fellow-workers and I miss them awfully. But you can't compare the new flat with the old one. You'll see it yourself. Take your children along with you.

Martin: Yes, sure. Thank you.



3 Ann Has No Taste

Jane: Ann has no taste at all. Her room is simply awful.

Bob: Awful? Why? What's wrong with it? What is it like?

Jane: It's rather small. There is a big table in the middle. There's always some food on the table and a big old suitcase under it. There's a long narrow bed by the window and there are some old chairs between the bed and the table. There also are some awful pictures on the walls. The one over the bed is simply shocking. And the lamp! Well... I wouldn't like to comment on that.

Bob: Is she very poor?

Jane: No, she isn't. She's quite well off.

Bob: Then why is she living in a room like that?

Jane: She has no taste, poor dear.

Bob: She's very much like my aunt Flora. She has a lot of money, but she's very unwilling to spend it.



4 Renting a Room

A: Have you a room to let?

B: Yes, sir. What room do you want? A double-bedded room or a single?

A: I want a furnished living-room on the ground floor with boarding and attendance.

B: How long will you require it?

A: I intend to stay about two months. Will you show me what rooms you have?

B: Certainly. Will you come this way, please?

A: I like the room. It's tidy and comfortable.

B: The room is furnished and carpeted all over as you see. Here is a wardrobe where you can hang your clothes.

A: I need a desk to work at. And I'd like to have my boots cleaned every morning.

B: Yes, sir.

A: And my breakfast must be ready at eight sharp. What will the price be, including full board and attendance?

B: How will you take the room, by the week or by the month?

A: Does it make any difference?

B: It does, sir. If you take it for two months, you can have it for 60 pounds a month. If you take it by the week, you'll be charged much more, sir.

A: All right. I'll take it for two months. By the way, where does this door lead?

B: To the street, sir.

Note:

to require – (зд.) требовать (-ся), нуждаться



5 Looking for an Apartment

Murphy: "Oceanfront" Realty. Bob Murphy speaking

Collins: Hello. My name is Jack Collins. I'm calling about the ad.

Murphy: Which one?

Collins: The two-bedroom apartment. How much is the rent?

Murphy: \$700 a month. You also have to pay a 700 dollar deposit that will be given back to you when you move out.

Collins: How much does your agency charge?

Murphy: The agency's fee amounts to one month-rent.

Collins: Is there a lease to be signed?

Murphy: Yes, there is. It's a two-year lease.

Collins: It was not in your ad where the apartment is.

Murphy: Downtown. Park Avenue, 79. Apt. 3A.

Collins: Oh, I like the place. But unfortunately the rent is rather high.

Murphy: You won't find anything cheaper in this neighborhood.

Collins: I'm afraid, you're right. I'll think it over. Thank you.

Murphy: You are welcome.

Collins: Good-bye.

6 A Wonderful View from the Window

Gold: Swanson Agency. Allan Gold is speaking.

Teilor: Hello. This is Ben Teilor. I called about a two-bedroom apartment two days ago. Is it still vacant, I wonder?

Gold: It is, sir.

Teilor: When could I possibly have a look at it?

Gold: In the afternoon after 3 o'clock.

Teilor: Is 4 o'clock all right? Does it suit you?

Gold: O.K. Let's meet at the door of the apartment. Apt. 5A, No. 24. Beach Street.

Teilor: All right. Thank you.

Gold: This is a living room, as you see.

Teilor: Rather large. What about the bedroom?

Gold: Come on, look at it. There is a wonderful view of the ocean from its window.

Teilor: Is there really? That's great! How many built-in closets are there?

Gold: Two wardrobes and a chest of drawers (one to keep clothes, the other one for linen).

Teilor: Where is the bathroom?

Gold: This way, please. Here it is. A bath-tub and a shower. Now let us go to the kitchen. As you see, it has up-to-date equipment, a new sink and a gas stove. You can put a washing machine here, there is enough room for it. A refrigerator, quite new. Do you like the apartment, sir?

Teilor: Yes, it's good. I'm ready to rent it.

Gold: Well you can sign the rental agreement in my study.



7 A Building Society

A: We've just visited the house we are going to buy. But there is a problem.

B: What is wrong?

A: The house is more expensive than we expected. We might not have enough money to pay for the house immediately. What shall we do?

B: I advise you to go to the building society.

A: What for? How can they help us?

B: A building society's main function is to lend people like you enough money to buy a house.

A: How do they make their money?

B: Building societies make their money by borrowing money from some members of the public. Many British people have building society savings accounts. They save their money with a building society, which pays them interest. The society lends this money to people who want to buy a house.

A: Is it a long-term loan?

B: Exactly. It's called a mortgage.

A: Will they ask any questions?

B: Oh, yes, you will be asked a number of questions. What type of job do you have? How much do you earn? What are your monthly expenses? And so on.

A: Will the society inspect the house before lending the money?

B: Surely. They should see if it is worth the money they are being asked to lend.

A: And if all is well, how much will the society lend?

B: It'll offer up to 90 per cent of the price of the house, to be paid back with interest over 25 years, or sometimes less. After the money is paid for the house, you can move in.

**8** *An Apartment to Let*

- A: I was told, that you have an apartment to let.
B: Yes. I have a spare apartment for rent.
A: How many bedrooms are there?
B: Two bedrooms entirely furnished.
A: How much is the rent? What are your terms?
B: 89 dollars a week, including laundry.
A: What about other services?
B: They are to be paid monthly.
A: Do you think, I could have a look at the apartment, please?
B: Yes, sure, but it is a mess now, I am afraid. The former tenant has just left. By tomorrow it will have been cleaned up.
A: Well. I'd like to see the kitchen then, only to make sure, that it is equipped to cook.
B: This way, please. Here you are. There is a built-in cupboard.
A: All right, but there isn't enough light.
B: You can easily screw in a brighter bulb. Appliances are sold just across the street.
A: Thank you. When do you think I can move in?
B: The day after tomorrow, sir.

**9** *A House for Sale*

- A: Bob, I'm sick and tired of the city.
B: If you want to live in a village, let's call a real state agent.
A: I've talked to one of these. A mile out of the village Scully Downs there is a wooden house for sale.
B: Oh, I know that house. An excellent example of early 19-th century architecture! I'm delighted with it!
A: You know, I share your interests in the last century architecture. But the point is, that it is in very good condition.
B: Yet, there may be problems with water supply, electricity and other community services.
A: The agent said, that some of the rooms are redecorated. The former owner was an architect.
B: We can redecorate the house after all.
A: It's very romantic to have dinner by candlelight! Great pleasure!
B: Candles go out soon. I'm afraid, we'll have to feel our way about the house using a lantern.
A: Indeed, there will be a lot of things to do. Getting settled in a new place is not something one can do in a week. It's very exciting anyway, isn't it?

B: Don't let your imagination run away with you. Perhaps, we'll miss human company.

A: If we feel the need of company, we can get acquainted with the neighbours.

B: Remember, the nearest neighbours are a mile away.

A: Then they will be glad to meet us too, I'm sure.

10 *Buying a House*

Ann: Hi, Bess. This is Ann. How are you?

Bess: Fine, thank you. Where have you been?

Ann: Oh, I've bought a house. I've been dreaming about it all my life. And now, gee, I have it!

Bess: Congratulations! I think, it's wonderful to live in your own house.

Ann: Yes, it is. But buying a new house, you get a lot of problems.

Bess: What do you mean? Your house doesn't need repairing, does it?

Ann: No, it doesn't. But I need to repaper the walls and to furnish house.

Bess: Are you going to do it yourself or will you invite a designer?

Ann: I'd like to invite a designer, but I'm afraid, I can't afford it now.

Bess: How much did the house cost? You must have paid a pretty penny.

Ann: Yes, I have. You are right. That's the problem. I had not enough money to pay for the house at once.

Bess: How did you manage to buy the house then?

Ann: I had to go to a building society.

Bess: What is it? Is it a bank?

Ann: Kind of. This society lends money to those who want to buy a house or a flat. I took a mortgage which amounts to 90 per cent of the selling price of the house. Of course, for 25 years because of the interest rate I'll pay much more than the original price of the house but I'll pay relatively small sums of money a month and at least I can afford it.

Bess: Oh, that's wonderful. I'd like to buy a house of my own too!

Ex. 30. Find the logical order of the following parts of the dialogue.

A New Apartment Downtown

1. A: Here is a letter from my older sister. They have moved into a new apartment downtown. She's happy!
2. B: Oh, what about going there for our winter holidays?
3. A: No, it isn't. There are not many four- or five-storey buildings there yet. There are a lot of small houses and cottages with gardens orchards and vegetable plots there. Our parents have a house like that. It's a very beautiful little house surrounded with trees and flower beds. But it doesn't have any modern conveniences.

4. B: So, your sister and her husband have a room and their mother has a room of her own. Their daughter has a room as well. And the fourth room?
5. A: No, he is a mechanic. There are a number of young families in that new house.
6. B: At last! Their city is not very large, is it?
7. A: Four and with all modern conveniences: hot and cold water, central heating, a gas-range, built-in cupboards.
8. B: Is your sister's apartment big? How many rooms are there?
9. A: They're four: my sister, her husband, her mother-in-law and their little daughter.
10. B: It is different from our big city with crowds of people everywhere...
11. A: Not yet. But they are lucky that they have such a good apartment.
12. B: Your sister's husband is an engineer, isn't he?
13. A: Not a bad idea. There are many fields and woods in the area. The scenery is very beautiful, the air is pure, the snow is always white.
14. B: How many are they in the family?
15. A: I think, it's for the family or for their guests.
16. B: Are they on the phone yet?

Ex. 31. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1 *Sister's Apartment*

- A: You have many pictures here. What do they show?
B: They are my sister's drawings of her new apartment.
A: May I have a look?
B: Sure.

2 *A House in the Countryside*

- A: I was told that you have houses for sale.
B: Yes, we do. Our real estate agency can show you some.
A: Can you describe them?
B: What kind of house are you interested in?

3 *Talking about the New Apartment*

- A: This is our apartment block.
B: There're a lot of trees here. Where's your apartment?
A: On the fifth floor.
B: Is there a lift?
A: Sure. Here it is. Come in.

Ex. 32. Act as an interpreter, translate English phrases into Russian and Russian phrases into English.

1 *Examining an Apartment*

A: Here is apartment No 14.

B: Ну, что касается местоположения дома и состояния парадной лестницы – тут все в порядке.

A: Let's see what it's like inside the apartment.

B: Не могу повернуть ключ в замке.

A: But it's a wrong key. It's for your mother's house.

B: О, в самом деле! Вот это тот ключ, наверное. Повернулся.

A: I can't see anything. Where is the light-switch?

B: Вот он, нашла. Тусклый свет в прихожей, надо сказать.

A: It'll not be a problem to replace the light bulb later.

B: Конечно. Я думаю, этот узкий коридор ведет на кухню.

A: Oh, look, the kitchen is rather spacious and well-equipped.

B: Но я бы предпочла электрическую плиту вместо газовой.

A: Gas is much cheaper than electricity.

B: Окно выходит в тихий двор. И балкон здесь есть.

A: So you can keep your numerous tins and cans there, as well as dry your laundry.

B: Да, это очень удобно.

2 *Visiting a Friend*

A: What a fine writing-desk! Walnut, isn't it?

B: Да, орех. Это итальянский стол.

A: I see. Italian furniture makers have always been famous. This chair with the leather cushion looks very comfortable.

B: Да, очень. Это подарок моего сына. Но когда я работаю за письменным столом, я предпочитаю простой деревянный стул, тот который стоит у стены.

A: I also have a favourite chair and what do the windows look out on?

B: Они выходят на маленькую улицу.

A: You're lucky. Mine face a square, and it's rather noisy there.

B: Терпеть не могу работать, когда шумно. Ну, пойдем в гостиную, нас ждут.

Ex. 33. Working in pairs use the following guide to make up dialogues:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 <i>A real estate agent</i>
Say greetings; ask what you can do;
try to help</p> | <p><i>A customer</i>
say greetings;
explain the purpose of your visit,</p> |
| <p>2 <i>A wife</i>
give your reasons why you want to replace furniture in your sitting-room, try to talk your husband into buying hand-made set of mahogany furniture.</p> | <p><i>A husband</i>
explain to your wife why it's not reasonable to replace the furniture now, tell her about the advantages of built-in furniture.</p> |

Ex. 34. Translate the following dialogues from Russian into English.

1 *Сто лет тебя не видела!*

A: Здравствуй! Это ты! Не видела тебя целую вечность!

B: Извини за беспокойство, но я умираю от любопытства, хочу посмотреть твой новый дом.

A: Не извиняйся. Входи. Рада тебя видеть.

B: Этот дом достаточно большой для вашей семьи?

A: Да, вполне. Здесь две спальни, две ванных комнаты, два туалета, гостиная, кабинет и кухня.

B: А гараж есть?

A: Да, с северной стороны дома.

B: Удобно жить в этом доме?

A: У нас все удобства: электричество, газ, отопление и телефон.

B: Ты работаешь в городе?

A: Да, я езжу в город три раза в неделю: в понедельник, среду и пятницу. Через день я остаюсь здесь и работаю в своем кабинете. Суббота и воскресенье – мои выходные дни.

B: Сколько времени тебе нужно, чтобы добраться до работы в город?

A: Если я езжу на машине, я экономлю много времени.

B: Ты водишь машину?

A: Да. Я убираю комнаты, готовлю и мою посуду. Я все могу делать сама, за исключением ремонта, конечно.

B: Твой сын не живет здесь, верно?

A: Нет, не живет. Он любитель городской жизни.

2 Замечательная новость

- A: У меня замечательная новость. Мы живем в новой квартире. У нас последний этаж.
- B: Вид прекрасный, не так ли?
- A: Да. Перед домами газоны. Много цветов и деревьев.
- B: Счастлива слышать это. Сколько у вас комнат?
- A: У нас четырехкомнатная квартира. Комнаты большие и солнечные. У нас есть спальня, кабинет, гостиная, столовая и кухня.
- B: А вся мебель новая?
- A: Наша мебель вся новая и очень эlegantная.
- B: А что у вас в кабинете?
- A: Первое, что вы видите, когда входите в комнату, это книжный шкаф. Он стоит у стены.
- B: А что у вас в кухне?
- A: Кухня очень удобная. Моя жена ее очень любит.
- B: Жена готовит там?
- A: Да. Обычно мы там и едим.
- B: У вас есть стиральная машина и пылесос?
- A: Да. Время от времени я чищу ковры.
- B: О, Пит, ты хороший муж! Твоей жене повезло!
- A: Да, и мне тоже. У нас хорошая квартира. У нас дома очень уютно. Приезжайте к нам сегодня вечером.

3 Скрипящие полы

- Майк:* Доброе утро. Извините, что беспокою вас так рано.
- Питер:* Ничего. Доброе утро.
- Майк:* Я живу под вами. Мы въехали на прошлой неделе. Меня зовут Майк.
- Питер:* Рад познакомиться. Я Питер Паркер.
- Майк:* Тоже рад познакомиться. Ваша квартира очень похожа на мою, но недавно отремонтирована.
- Питер:* Да, мы ремонтировали ее прошлым летом.
- Майк:* Мы тоже собираемся делать ремонт, но сначала необходимо кое-что исправить.
- Питер:* Что случилось?
- Майк:* Пол. Несколько планок выпали, другие расшатались, и пол ужасно скрипит.
- Питер:* Я знаю это, поскольку слышу, когда вы ходите по квартире.
- Майк:* О, извините. Вы знаете кого-либо по соседству, кто может перестлатать пол в квартире?
- Питер:* Сейчас это проблема. Полагаю, хозяин дома может прислать вам плотника, который заменит планки в паркете, по крайней мере.

Майк: Вы не напомните мне телефон хозяина?

Питер: Да, пожалуйста, вот он.

Майк: Большое спасибо. Рад был познакомиться.

Питер: Я тоже. Заходите.

4 Место, где можно остановиться

A: Первое, что нам нужно, – это найти жилье.

B: Я купил газету «Джеральд Трибьюн». Давай посмотрим объявления. Вот серия объявлений, касающихся недвижимости.

A: Да, но сколько разных заголовков: сдается, продается, квартиры, офисы...

B: Мы решили снять небольшой дом в пригороде, не так ли?

A: Да, и не очень дорого.

B: Это, конечно, не должен быть сарай.

A: Да, желательны все современные удобства.

B: Нам нужно жилье, где мы можем поселиться сразу.

A: Вот два объявления, как раз для нас: одноэтажный отдельно стоящий дом и дом в ряду других с отдельным входом.

B: Я бы предпочел двухэтажную квартиру.

A: Я тоже. Но отдельный дом очень хорошо расположен.

B: Он меблирован?

A: Нет, но очень просторный.

B: Поскольку мы не можем себе позволить лишние расходы – я имею в виду покупку мебели, – давай позвоним и узнаем о том втором доме.

A: Давай! Здесь есть телефон и адрес, куда можно обращаться.

5 Устройство на новом месте

A: Здравствуйте, мы ваши соседи по площадке.

B: Очень приятно познакомиться. Мы только что въехали.

A: Как вы устроились?

B: За день на новом месте не устроиться. Пройдут недели, пока расставишь мебель, как тебе надо.

A: Главное, перенести все вещи в дом как можно скорее. Может пойти дождь.

B: Да, я ставлю одну коробку и тут же выбегаю за следующей.

A: А вашей семье нравится дом?

B: Они в восторге. Это очень тихий и спокойный дом.

A: Как вы находите, он в хорошем состоянии?

B: Это просто находка!

A: Вы долго искали дом?

B: Да. Но не находили ничего, что мне понравилось бы так же, как этот дом.

- A: Расположение комнат очень удобное. Но не очень удобное местоположение дома относительно общественного транспорта и городского центра.
- B: Это не так важно. Скажите, убирают ли здесь мусор?
- A: Мусоропровода здесь, конечно, нет, но мусорные бабки вывозят еженедельно.
- B: Требуется оплата?
- A: Да, необходимо вносить плату управляющему, 200 долларов ежеквартально.

6 *В новой квартире*

- A: Здравствуй. Это ты, Роберт! Рада тебя видеть!
- B: Я не помешал?
- A: Вовсе нет. Добро пожаловать. Входи.
- B: Какая большая прихожая!
- A: Да, ты можешь повесить здесь плащ.
- B: Вы недавно переехали в этот загородный домик, не правда ли?
- A: Да, у меня не было еще достаточно времени, чтобы обставить комнаты. У моего мужа есть очень хорошие идеи.
- B: А кто он по профессии?
- A: Он художник по интерьеру.
- B: Понимаю. У вас славные картины.
- A: Мой муж пишет маслом в свободное время. Кстати, это его план, как обставить гостиную. Взгляни.
- B: Это действительно интересно. Комната выходит на северо-восток?
- A: Нет, она выходит на юго-восток. В левом углу должен быть камин.
- B: А в правом углу – это встроенные книжные шкафы?
- A: Да. У нас не очень много книг. Я довольно разборчива.
- B: Выбирай автора так, как выбираешь друга...
- A: Ты читаешь мои мысли.

7 *Возможный жилец*

- A: Здравствуйте, я пришел по вашему объявлению. Я Майк Смит.
- B: Здравствуйте, я Джон Стивене. Может быть, пройдем наверх?
- A: Скажите, это удобный дом?
- B: Давайте, я покажу вам его.
- A: Любое неудобство отвлекает меня от работы.
- B: Вот ваша комната. Она выходит окнами в сад. Здесь тихо.
- A: Надо бы сменить обои. Мне не нужен этот ковер. А буфет этот мал.
- B: Вы можете пользоваться буфетом, который стоит в прихожей.
- A: Я не выношу, когда курят и допоздна включено радио. Меня беспокоит малейший звук.

- B: Вы хотите сказать, что работаете очень долго?
A: Обычно я прекращаю печатать на машинке в 2 часа ночи, но иногда работаю всю ночь.
B: Я должен сказать, что я слушаю радио до поздней ночи и дымлю, как труба, по всему дому – вверх и вниз.
A: Это мне не подходит. Я лучше пойду.
B: Спасибо, что зашли. Мне жаль, что вам не понравилась комната.
A: До свидания. Надеюсь, вы найдете подходящего жильца.
B: Желаю вам найти подходящую квартиру.

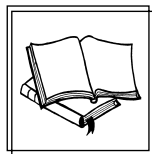
Ex. 35. Dramatise the situations.

1. You spent last Sunday at your friend's summer house. Tell your mother what you liked and disliked about the house and its premises. Answer her questions.
2. Discuss with your friend what house you'd like to buy, what you'd like to have around the house, in what area you'd like it to be located, etc.
3. You are a real estate agent. Help your client to find a house he/she is interested in.
4. Convince your friend that to live in a house outside the city is much better than to have an apartment downtown, answer all his arguments.
5. You're newly-weds. Discuss where you'll live.
6. You're an interior designer. Give professional advice to your client about how to decorate his/her new apartment.
7. Convince your husband/wife that it's absolutely necessary to replace furniture and to redecorate your apartment.
8. You don't like the apartment your husband/wife wants to buy. Give your reasons.
9. You have a room for rent. Show it to a possible tenant and discuss it with him/her.
10. You need some place to live. Discuss with your friend possibilities of renting an apartment.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Describe your apartment.
2. Describe the house where you live.
3. Describe several buildings in your (your friend's) neighbourhood which are rather famous.
4. Describe your favourite building in St.Petersburg.
5. Describe a house of your dream.

6. If you were to redecorate your apartment and to rearrange furniture what would you do and why?
7. What kind of apartment can be ideal for a family of four and why?
8. Describe your best friend's apartment. Do you like everything there? Why?
9. Describe several interiors of the Winter Palace or any other palace you have visited.



V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING

A Few Facts

Most British people obtain their home in one of three ways. The majority, about two-thirds, buy their own houses or flats. About 10 per cent of the population live in flats or houses which they rent privately from another person or organisation. The majority of the remaining 25 per cent live in accommodations that are owned by, and rented from their local council. Council houses (or flats), as these are called, are available to everyone, but in many areas there are long waiting lists, and the homes go to the most needy people. In the past few years it has become possible for council house tenants to buy their property from the local authority at a fairly cheap price – this is determined by taking into account how much rent the person has paid to the council over the years.

Homes in Britain are relatively expensive, although prices vary from area to area. They are most expensive in the London area and cheapest in northern England, parts of Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

(from «Англия» magazine)

Ex. 36. Render the above text “A Few Facts” in English.

The Doll's House

(abridged)

by K. Mansfield

There stood the doll's house, a dark, oily green, picked out with bright yellow. Its two solid little chimneys glued on to the roof, were painted red and white, and the door gleaming with yellow varnish, was like a little slab of toffee. Four windows, real windows, were divided into panes by a broad streak of green. There was actually a tiny porch, too, painted yellow, with big lumps of congealed paint hanging along the edge. The Burnell children had never seen anything

like it in their lives. All the rooms were papered. There were pictures on the walls, painted on the paper complete with gold frames. Red carpet covered all the floors except the kitchen; red plush chairs in the drawing-room, green in the dining-room; tables, beds with real bedclothes, a cradle, a stove, a dresser with tiny plates and one big jug. But what Kezia liked more than anything was the lamp. It stood in the middle of the dining-room table, an exquisite little lamp with a white globe. It was even filled all ready for lighting, though of course, you couldn't light it.

Ex. 37. Comprehension questions on the text.

1. How was the doll's house painted?
2. What can you say about chimneys, windows, a porch?
3. How were the rooms decorated?
4. Was the whole floor carpeted?
5. What kind of furniture was there in it?
6. What was so special about the lamp?

Ex. 38. Read, translate and render the texts in English.

1

The Volterras had a six-room apartment with a hall which was like a cord holding all the small rooms together. The kitchen was nearest to the front door, then came three bedrooms and a bath, the dining-room and, at the far end, the living-room. Despite the smallness of the rooms, they had a neat cosy quality that gave Eric a comfortable feeling.

M. Wilson

2

It was the first time that Bunny had been inside the Watkins' home, and it gave him a shuddering sense of poverty. It was bare boards inside, the same as out; there was a big, unpainted table, and six unpainted chairs, a few shelves with crockery, a few pans hanging on the wall, and a stove that rested on a stone where one leg was broken. That was everything, literally everything – save for a feeble kerosene lamp, which enabled you to see the rest. There were two other rooms in the cabin, one for the husband and wife, and the other for the three girls who slept in one bed. Attached to the back of the house was a shed with two bunks against the wall...

U. Sinclair

3

The cooking area of the kitchen is small. It has well-planned built-in storage cabinets, so supplies and utensils are within view and easy reach. The base cabinet below the stove has deep drawers to hold the utensils. Opaque glass wall cabinets above hold a variety of spices used in cooking. There is a stainless steel counter to the left of the range for hot pans. A built-in refrigerator holds supplies of cooked and ready-to-cook foods. The pantry borders the kitchen on two sides. Adjoining it is the dining-room.

“Architecture”

Ex. 39.

A Read the text and tell what part of the work in the alteration of the house was done by carpenters, plumbers, plasterers, brick-layers and painters.

B Make up 10 questions on the text “The Cave”.

The Cave

(abridged)

by R. Tressell

It was a large old-fashioned three-storeyed building standing in about an acre of ground and situated about a mile outside the town Mugsborough. It stood back nearly two hundred yards from the main road and was reached by means of a by-road or lane, on each side of which was a hedge formed of hawthorn trees and blackberry bushes. This house had been unoccupied for many years and it was now being altered and renovated for its new owner.

There were, altogether, about twenty-five men working there – carpenters, plumbers, plasterers, bricklayers and painters, besides unskilled labourers. New floors were being put where the old ones were decayed, and upstairs two of the rooms were being made into one by demolishing the wall and substituting an iron girder. Some of the window frames and sashes were so rotten that they were being replaced. Some of the ceilings and walls were so cracked and broken they had to be replastered. Openings were being cut through walls and doors were being put where no doors had ever been before. Old broken chimney pots were being taken down and new ones were being taken up and fixed in their place. All the old whitewash had to be washed off the ceilings and all the old paper had to be scraped off the walls preparatory to the house being repaired and redecorated. The air was full of the sounds of hammering

and sawing, the ringing of trowels, the rattle of pails, the splashing of water brushes, and the scraping of the stripping knives used by those who were removing the old wall-paper.

The Language of Estate Agents

It's a running joke in Britain that the more disreputable estate agents will always try to make the houses they are trying to sell sound much more desirable than they really are. An estate agent would never write: "This is a horrible little house in very poor condition. The trains go past every 10 minutes and shake the walls. The back garden is laughably small. This is why it is so cheap." Instead he would say: "This compact residence is ideally priced for the first-time buyer. Although in need of some renovations, it has some highly attractive features, including a small patio/ garden to the rear. It is very convenient to the railway station."

What do you think the following extracts from estate agents' description really mean ?

1. Planning permission has been granted for the addition of a bath-room.
2. The rooms have been decorated to the taste of the present owner.
3. The cottage has a particular charming historical character.

(You surely guessed that the first description might mean that there was no bathroom in the house; the second – that the decoration was very strange indeed and the third – that the cottage was extremely old and probably falling down).

Humour

Artist: "This is my latest picture. It's called «Builders at Work». It's very realistic."

Friend: "But they really aren't at work."

Artist: "Of course – that's the realism."

* * *

Guest: "That's an artistic rug. May I ask how much it cost you?"

Host: "Two thousand dollars. Two hundred for it and the rest for furniture to match."

* * *

Struggling artist (being dunned for rent and endeavoring to put a bold front on things):

"Let me tell you this – in a few years' time people will look up at this miserable studio and say, "Cobalt, the artist, used to live there!"

Landlord: "If you don't pay your rent by tonight, they'll be able to say it tomorrow."

Notes:

struggling (a) – (зд.) нуждающийся, бедный
dun (v) – настойчиво требовать уплаты долга
endeavor (v) – пытаться, стараться
to put a bold front on things – храбриться

* * *

Jones: “Aren’t your daughter’s piano lessons costing a fearful lot?”

Brown: “On the contrary, they enabled me to buy the house next door at half its worth.”

* * *

“I want a man to do odd jobs about the house, run errands, one who never answers back and is always ready to do my bidding,” explained a lady to an applicant for a post in the household.

“You’re looking for a husband, ma’am, not a servant!” said the seeker for work.

Notes:

odd job – случайная работа
errand – поручение
bidding – приказание
applicant – желающий получить место, работу

* * *

Mistress: “You will cut and roll the lawn, weed the gravel path, pot some chrysanthemums, plant all those rose-bushes, clean out the greenhouse and see to the heating apparatus and...”

New gardener: “Excuse me, madam, but is this a day’s work or a five-year plan?”

* * *

A rather elderly cook was being introduced by her new mistress to the kitchen of the modern flat. The mistress pointed with pride to the electric water heater, the radiator, the refrigerator, the automatic washing machine, the steamdrying apparatus and so on. At the end of the tour the cook started putting on her outdoor clothes. “Surely you’re not going?” said the mistress. «I am, madam,» came the reply. “It’s an engineer you want, not a cook.»

* * *

Mrs. Brown was displaying a large lamp-shade she had just bought. “Isn’t that perfectly lovely, my dear? And it costs only two dollars!” Her husband looked anything but pleased. “If you wear that to church you’ll go alone,” he said. “There’s a limit to everything, including hats!”

Ex. 40. Topics for discussions and essays:

1. Where would you prefer to live – in the city or in the country? Why?
2. Would you like to live on your own? What age do you think is the best to get separated from one's parents? Why? Maybe you think that several generations of a family should live together?
3. What does "home" mean to you?
4. What do you think makes your home comfortable?
5. "East or West home is best". Is the proverb correct? Try to prove your opinion.
6. Can you describe a house of your dream?
7. Do you like moving to new places? Is it easy for you to leave your home? Why?
8. Americans are known to move a lot. First they live at their parent's home. When they enter a University they live in a dormitory or rent a room and share it with a fellow student. They get a job and go to live in a new city or even in a new state. If they're offered a better job they'll move many times more, crossing the country from East to West and from North to South. Could you live the same way? What do you think they acquire and what do they lose living like that?

HEALTH

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

A Man with a Bad Heart

(abridged from “Consider the Season” by R. Merliss)



Dan noticed afterward that Max coughed a great deal and was short of breath. After about a week Max said, “*I tore something loose*¹ I think. It rattles when I breathe. Do you know a good heart doctor from a hospital? I don’t want to go to my regular doctor. He’s Sharon’s doctor too and he’ll tell her.”

Dan remembered Dr Flinch, the physician² who had helped him so greatly with the patient with the lung cancer.

After his visit Max came directly to the drugstore. He looked sombre.

“Is he a good doctor?”

“The best I’ve found so far.”

“He said it was all right for you to call him. I was so nervous I don’t remember anything he said.”

Dan called the physician. The moment he hung up the receiver Max said, “What did he say?”

“You have a double *lesion*³.”

“Don’t talk to me in medical terms. Tell me so I can understand. What kind of operation do I have to do?”

“It’s open heart surgery. They cut the heart open. They put a pump in its place so that you get oxygen while it’s being worked on.”

“Is the heart beating all the time?”

“They stop it. It’s a dangerous operation but you have no choice.”

“I’m not getting any operation until Sharon has the baby.”

Max opened a jar of pills and took one.

Notes:

¹ I tore something loose – something’s got torn off inside my chest

² physician [fiˈziʃn] – a person qualified to practise both medicine and surgery

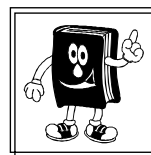
³ lesion [ˈli:ʒn] – pathological change in action or texture of an organ

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. Where did Dan and Max work?
2. Why did Max ask Dan to phone Dr Flinch?
3. What was wrong with Max?
4. Why didn't Max want to get the operation?
5. How are Sharon and Max related?

Ex. 2. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

Задыхаться, кашлять, дышать, врач, свой лечащий врач, пациент, аптека, медицинские термины, опасная операция, операция на открытом сердце, родить ребенка, склянка с пилюлями, специалист по сердечным болезням, кислород.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. Human Body

1. hair	волосы
2. head	голова
3. back of the head	затылок
4. top of the head	темя
5. neck	шея
6. throat	горло
7. shoulder	плечо
8. armpit	подмышка
9. chest	грудь
10. back	спина
11. waist	талия
12. stomach ['stʌmək]	живот/желудок
13. hip	бедро
14. arm	рука
15. hand	кисть руки
16. fist	кулак
17. elbow	локоть
18. wrist [rist]	запястье
19. palm	ладонь
20. leg	нога
21. thigh [θaɪ]	бедро (ноги)
22. knee [ni:]	колени
23. calf	икра ноги

24. ankle	лодыжка
25. shin/shank	голень
26. foot	ступня, нога ниже щиколотки
27. heel	пятка
28. instep	подъем ноги
29. sole	подошва
30. toe	палец на ноге
31. limbs [lɪmz] (upper/lower)	конечности (верхние/нижние)

2. The Skeleton

(Скелет)

1. bones	кости
2. skull	череп
3. collar-bone	ключица
4. shoulder-blade	лопатка
5. breastbone	грудная клетка
6. forearm ['fɔ:ra:m]	предплечье
7. backbone/spine	позвоночник
8. hip-bone	таз
9. kneecap	коленная чашечка
10. ribs	ребра

3. The Face

(Лицо)

1. eye	глаз
2. nose	нос
3. ear	ухо
4. mouth	рот
5. cheek	щека
6. chin	подбородок
7. temple	висок
8. forehead ['fɔ:ɪd]	лоб
9. jaw [dʒɔ:]	челюсть
10. tooth (teeth)	зуб (зубы)
11. lip (upper/lower)	губа (верхняя/нижняя)
12. tongue [tʌŋ]	язык

4. The Eye

(Глаз)

1. eyeball	глазное яблоко
2. eyebrow	бровь

3. eyelid	веко
4. eyelashes	ресницы
5. pupil	зрачок
6. iris	радужная оболочка

5. The Internal Organs

(Внутренние органы)

1. brain	мозг
2. windpipe	дыхательное горло
3. vein	вена
4. artery [ˈɑ:təri]	артерия
5. bronchus [ˈbrɒŋkəs]	bronхи
6. lung	легкое
7. heart	сердце
8. liver	печень
9. gullet	пищевод
10. stomach	желудок
11. intestine [ɪnˈtestɪn]	кишечник
12. kidney	почки
13. bladder	мочевой пузырь
14. blood circulation	система кровообращения
15. nervous system	нервная система
16. muscle	мышца
17. muscular [ˈmʌskjʊlə] system	мышечная система

6. Health

(Здоровье)

1. healthy	здоровый
be in good health	быть здоровым
feel well/be fine/all right	хорошо себя чувствовать
be in good shape /fit	быть в хорошей форме
2. patient	больной
in-patient	стационарный больной
out-patient	амбулаторный больной
3. hurt (adj.), (injured; wounded)	пострадавший
4. be sick	быть больным
5. be ill/feel ill (with)	болеть
6. be out of order	быть не в себе
7. be in poor/ill health	иметь плохое здоровье
8. be in a bad (poor) shape	быть в плохой форме
9. go down with	заболеть
10. catch a disease	заразиться

11. feel seedy	плохо себя чувствовать
12. be in bad state	быть в плохом состоянии
13. take a turn for the worse	наступило ухудшение
14. one's health gave way	здоровье сильно ухудшилось
15. not last more than	не прожить дольше...
16. get better	выздоровливать
17. be on the mend (coll.)	поправляться
18. recover (v)	выздоровливать
19. marked improvement in one's condition	значительное улучшение
20. be out of danger	вне опасности

7. Complaints

(Жалобы)

1. ache toothache/headache/ stomach-ache (upset)	боль (продолжительная, тупая) зубная боль/головная боль/ боль в желудке
<input type="checkbox"/> I'm all ache. У меня все болит.	
2. pain (n) feel pain (suffer from pain) have a sharp pain the pain was gone have a pain in the stomach/ in the neck have a sore back feel sick at heart	боль испытывать боль острая боль боль прошла испытывать боль в желудке испытывать боль в шее испытывать боль в спине испытывать боль в сердце
3. sore (adj.) have a sore throat	воспаленный болит горло
4. hurt (v) hurt (n)	причинять боль, повреждать, ушибить рана, повреждение, боль
<input type="checkbox"/> It hurts me. Меня беспокоит это.	
5. disorder sleep disorder liver disorder	нарушение расстройство сна расстройство печени
6. disturbance visual disturbance	расстройство расстройство зрения
7. fever have a fever high temperature be running high temperature	лихорадка, жар лихорадить высокая температура иметь высокую температуру
8. high blood pressure	высокое кровяное давление
9. rash	сыпь

10. itch	зуд
11. spots	прыщи
12. blister	волдырь
13. sneezing	чихание
14. runny nose/cold in the head be clogged	насморк заложен (нос)
15. catch a cold	простудиться
16. cough/bad cough [kɒf] fits of coughing	кашель/сильный кашель приступы кашля
17. nausea vomiting	тошнота рвота
18. dizziness	головокружение
19. feel shivery	озноб
20. faint (v) fainting	упасть в обморок обморок
21. lose consciousness ['kɒnʃənsɪs] come to oneself	потерять сознание прийти в себя
22. feel limp	сильная слабость
23. feel stiff	тело ломит
24. anxiety	беспокойство (нервное)
25. fatigue [fə'ti:g]	утомление
26. be low	стресс, подавленное состояние
27. be run down	переутомление
28. a bout [baʊt] a bout of depression	приступ приступ депрессии
29. sweat (v), (n) ['swet]	потеть, пот

8. Diseases

(Болезни)

1. sickness (illness, disease, malady, ailment)	болезнь
2. (non)communicable diseases	(не)заразные болезни
3. (in)curable	(не)излечимая (болезнь)
4. catching, contagious [kən'teɪdʒəs]	заразная (болезнь)
5. epidemic	эпидемия
6. inherited sickness	наследственная болезнь
7. attack (bout) heart attack	приступ сердечный приступ
8. pain (in)	боль (в)
9. appendicitis	аппендицит
10. bronchitis [brɒŋ'kaɪtɪs]	бронхит
11. cancer	рак

12. lump/swelling	опухоль
13. chicken pox small pox	ветрянка оспа
14. measles	корь
15. whooping-cough ['hu:pɪŋ 'kɔ:f]	коклюш
16. mumps	свинка
17. typhoid ['taɪfɔɪd]	брюшной тиф
18. scarlet fever yellow fever	скарлатина желтая лихорадка
19. flu (influenza; grippe)	грипп
20. inborn disturbance	врожденное нарушение
21. blind/blindness	слепой/слепота
22. dumb/dumbness	немой/немота
23. deaf/deafness	глухой/глухота
24. pneumonia [nju:'mæniə]	пневмония/воспаление легких
25. burn	ожог
26. cut	порез
27. fracture	перелом
28. hurt (n)	повреждение, боль, рана
29. be out of joint	вывихнуть
30. sprain	растяжение
31. twist	вывих
32. limp (v)	прихрамывать
33. bad digestion [dɪ'ɟestʃən]	расстройство желудка
34. constipation	запор
35. boil	фурункул
36. bleeding	кровотечение
37. mild case	легкий случай
38. fatal illness	опасная болезнь
39. hurt, injury, wound	повреждение, поражение, ушиб, рана
40. splinter	заноза
41. bruise [bru:z]	синяк, кровоподтек
42. a black eye cripple	синяк под глазом

9. Diagnosing and Treatment

(Диагностика и лечение)

1. take temperature	измерять температуру
2. feel one's pulse	определять пульс
3. make tests	делать анализы
4. take (measure) one's blood pressure	измерять давление крови
5. check/examine	обследовать
check/examine one's heart (liver)	обследовать сердце (печень)

examine (sound) one's lungs	обследовать легкие
6. make a diagnosis	поставить диагноз
7. go to the doctor	пойти к врачу
consult a doctor	проконсультироваться у врача
8. complain of smth	жаловаться на что-либо
9. trouble (v) (bother; disturb)	беспокоить
<input type="checkbox"/> What is troubling you?	
<input type="checkbox"/> What disturbs you?	
10. have the symptoms of	иметь (у вас) все признаки
11. treat for	лечить от
cure (v) smb of smth	вылечить от
cure (n) (treatment)	лечение
take a treatment for	принимать лечение от
12. do good	помочь
do harm	навредить
13. give direction/recommendation	дать предписание/назначение
14. relieve the pain	облегчить боль
15. operate (on)	оперировать
undergo an operation/surgery	лечь на операцию (перенести операцию)
be operated on/for	перенести операцию (по поводу)
have smth removed	удалить
16. have after-effects/complications	осложнения
17. write out a prescription	выписать рецепт
write out a sickleave	выписать бюллетень
make out a medical certificate	выписать справку
18. prescribe a diet	назначить диету
be restricted to a diet	назначить диету
19. stay in bed	соблюдать постельный режим
20. gargle	полоскать горло
21. heal	залечивать, заживлять
<input type="checkbox"/> The wound healed slowly.	
<input type="checkbox"/> It soon healed up.	
22. sit quiet	сидите спокойно
23. breathe deeply [bri:ð]	дышите глубоко
24. strip to the waist	разденьтесь до пояса
25. bare your arm	засучите рукав

10. Medicines

(Лекарства)

1. make up a medicine/drug	приготовить лекарство
2. chemist's (dispensary; drugstore)	аптека
3. take a medicine (for)	принимать лекарство (от)

mixture	микстура
pills	таблетки
powders	порошки
ointment	мазь
drops	капли
4. a tablespoonful	столовая ложка
a teaspoonful	чайная ложка
5. three times a day	три раза в день
every two hours	каждые два часа
after/before meals	до/после еды
on an empty stomach	натощак
6. pain reliever (killer)	болеуспокаивающее
for soothing the pain	для снятия боли
for reducing the temperature	для понижения температуры
7. to take for a headache/ cough/a cold	принимать от.....
8. apply a mustard plaster	поставить горчичник
apply a medicine	приложить лекарство (компресс)
9. put a dressing	сделать повязку (перевязку)
remove the bandage	снять повязку
10. give a shot (injection)	сделать укол (вливание)
11. be inoculated against	сделать прививку от
12. put a hot-water bottle (to)	приложить грелку

11. The Doctor

1. specialists	специалисты
2. physician	терапевт, врач
3. general practitioner (GP)	терапевт
4. dentist	стоматолог, зубной врач
5. surgeon	хирург
6. oncologist	онколог
7. neurologist	невролог
8. ophthalmologist	офтальмолог, глазной врач
9. nurse	медсестра

12. Hospital

1. take to the hospital	положить в больницу
2. general practice	кабинет терапевта
3. waiting room	зал ожидания
4. ward	палата
5. patients with appointments	пациенты с назначениями
6. reception	регистратура

7. patient's file	картотека больных
8. medical record (medical card)	история болезни, мед. карта
9. health insurance certificate	свидетельство о мед. страховании
10. appointments book	журнал регистрации больных
11. cure	курс лечения, вылечить, исцелять
12. take care	ухаживать за больным
13. look after	ухаживать за больным
14. psychotherapy	психотерапия
15. physiotherapy	физиотерапия
16. be admitted to a hospital	положить в больницу
17. be discharged from a hospital	выписать из больницы
18. urgent call	срочный вызов
19. call an ambulance	вызвать скорую помощь
20. stretcher	носилки
21. emergency case	неотложное состояние (больного)
22. examination couch	кушетка для обследования больных
23. instrument table	стол для медицинского инструментария
24. crutches	костыли
25. syringe	шприц
26. scales, sliding-weight scales	медицинские весы
27. height gauge	линейка для определения роста
28. health-resort	санаторий

13. At the Dentist's

(У зубного врача)

1. make an appointment with a dentist for a check-up for a dental care	записаться к зубному врачу на проверку на стоматологическое лечение
2. instrument tray	лоток для инструментов
3. drill	бор
4. seat	кресло для больного
5. dentures ['dentʃə] (set of false teeth)	съёмный протез (искусственная челюсть)
6. bridge (dental bridge)	мост/мостовидный протез
7. crown	коронка
8. porcelain tooth	фарфоровый зуб
9. filling	пломба
10. extraction forceps	щипцы для удаления зубов
11. have one's tooth treated	лечить зуб
12. be loose	шататься (о зубе)
13. fit on a crown/bridge	поставить коронку/мост
14. pull out (remove, extract) a tooth	вырвать зуб
15. have one's tooth stopped/filled	запломбировать зуб

Proverbs and Sayings

1. An apple a day keeps a doctor away.
2. A sound mind in a sound body. *В здоровом теле здоровый дух.*
3. One hour's sleep before midnight is worth two after. *Час сна до полуночи стоит двух после.*
4. Health is better than wealth. *Здоровье – лучшее богатство.*
5. Prevention is better than cure. *Лучше предотвратить болезнь, чем лечить.*
6. One man's meat is another man's poison. *Что для одного еда, для другого яд.*
7. Health is not valued till sickness comes. *Здоровье не ценится, пока здоров.*
8. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise. *Кто рано ложится и рано встает, здоровье, богатство и ум наживет.*
9. Fit as a fiddle. *Здоров как бык.*

Idiomatic Expressions

1. *Take a turn for the better/worse* means that the course of an illness has become better/worse – *Здоровье улучшается (ухудшается).*
2. *A man's health is failing* = his condition is becoming worse. – *Здоровье ухудшается.*
3. *A man's health is picking up* = his condition is improving. – *Здоровье улучшается.*
4. *He is doing well, he is on the mend; he is over the worst.* – *Выздоровливает, худшее позади.*
5. *Get over the/an illness* = to recover from it completely. – *Полностью выздороавливать.*
6. *To ruin one's health.* – *Разрушать здоровье.*
7. *Feel/be/look worn out* = exhausted, very tired. – *Чувствовать утомление, изможденность, выглядеть изможденным.*
feel/be/look washed out = pale and tired. – *Чувствовать/быть/выглядеть бледным и усталым.*
feel/be/look run down = weak and tired because of illness, overwork, tension etc. – *Чувствовать/быть/выглядеть изнуренным.*
8. *Run/be running a temperature.* – *Иметь повышенную температуру.*
9. *Fall ill (with a disease) go down with/be down with a disease.* – *Заболеть.*
10. *Catch a disease.* – *Заразиться болезнью.*
11. *Be laid up (with a disease).* – *Находиться на постельном режиме.*
The most plain and sensible way of talking about death is to use the verb “to die” and the adjective “dead”. Some other expressions are:
12. *Pass away* (a “polite” expression); *to depart this life.* – *Скончаться, уйти из жизни.*
13. *Die a natural death.* – *Умереть своей смертью.*
14. *Die of heart attack.* – *Умереть от сердечного приступа.*
15. *To commit suicide.* – *Покончить с собой.*

Asking about Health

When an Englishman asks you about your health, he is probably only doing so out of politeness unless he knows you have been ill, he is certainly not expecting a detailed medical report, and will be most surprised if you give him one.

- How's your father keeping?
How's your brother these days?
What's wrong with him?
What's the trouble?
What's the matter?
What's up with him?
- He's gone down with a cold.
He's not feeling very well.
He hasn't been too well just recently.
As a matter of fact, he's laid up.
I think he must have eaten something.
- Tell him I hope he soon feels better.
Give him my regards and tell him to take things easy.
I hope he soon gets over it.
Let me know if there's anything I can do.
- Thank you very much.
I will tell him what you said/ you inquired about him.

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES



Ex. 3.

A Study the following:

1. We always use a/an with these illnesses: a cold, a head, a sore throat.
2. We can use or omit a/an with these: catch (a) cold, have (a/an) backache/earache/stomach-ache/toothache.
3. We use no article at all with these plurals: measles, mumps, shingles.
4. We use no article with these: (high) blood pressure, flu, gout, hepatitis.

B Supply "a/an" where necessary. Note where you can use "a/an" or zero (-).

1. I'm going to bed. I've got a headache.
2. I was awake all night with toothache.
3. I think Gillian's got.....flu.
4. The children are in bed with mumps.
5. Mind you don't catch cold.
6. measles can be very unpleasant.
7. Don't come near me. I've gotsore throat.
8. I think I've got.....cold.

9. I've had terrible backache.
10. I often suffer from backache.

Ex. 4. Translate the story from Russian into English.

Вот это здоровье!¹

«Я думаю, это все, миссис Грант,» – сказал доктор Колд и протянул ей список предписаний. Список был очень длинным, и миссис Грант чуть не упала в обморок пока дочитала его до конца. У нее болела голова, у нее была простуда, у нее начинался грипп. В довершение всего, у одного из ее детей была свинка. «Я также прописал Вам таблетки от повышенного давления,» – сказал доктор Колд. «Сколько таблеток я должна принимать?» «Одну таблетку после каждого приема пищи, то есть три таблетки в день.» Миссис Грант поблагодарила доктора и с трудом дошла до аптеки. Она протянула свой длинный список аптекарю – мистеру Вайту. Мистер Вайт весело приветствовал ее. «Вот это здоровье!» сказал он, взглянув на список.

Note:

¹ Here's Health!

Text A

Physical Diagnosis

(abridged from "Consider the Season" by R. Merliss)

The afternoons were devoted to a new course, physical diagnosis, in which the students practised the technique of examination on one another. Dan and Noble again were partners. They spent a whole week learning how to use a stethoscope.

"Take a deep breath. Now hold it. Now cough." After the cough Dan heard something odd in the right lung. He put the stethoscope down. "I think you've got *rales*¹ in the right lung."

"What do you think it means?"

"Maybe a cold."

Noble looked around. Then he said quietly, "My mother and father both died of tuberculosis."

"Have you been swimming lately? Maybe you got some water in your lungs."

"I've lost eleven pounds."

"Maybe you ought to get an X-ray."

"Be quiet," Noble whispered fiercely. "If they find out about this I'll be put in a sanatorium. I won't get out for a couple of years, and I won't finish the medical school then. I'll be out of money."

“Are you sweating at night?”

“Sometimes I sweat. Don’t you?”

“Not much. You ever run a fever?”

Noble felt his own forehead. “I don’t know,” he said.

“Get a thermometer. Take your temperature whenever you get a chance, particularly in the late afternoon.”

Noble looked at him. “Don’t tell anybody about this,” he said.

“You ought to see a doctor. The school doesn’t have to know anything about this.”

“It’s a reportable disease.”

Dan had forgotten. All cases of tuberculosis had to be reported.

In the evening Dan took Noble to the laboratory after everybody had left. They looked at Noble’s *sputum*² under the microscope.

“They look like TB *germs*³ to me”, Noble said. “I ran a fever and sweated a lot last night. I lost three more pounds. I can’t eat at all now.”

“You ought to go to a doctor. You have to get an X-ray.”

“I’m not going to a doctor. Don’t give me away.”

So Dan managed to get Noble into X-ray unnoticed. He took his chest X-ray and developed the film. When Noble looked at the picture he was sure it was tuberculosis. Dan was not sure. He showed the picture to Dr Rosenthal, who said that the picture was badly *overexposed*⁴ and he couldn’t tell a thing.

That night Noble didn’t go home. His sister had a little baby and he was afraid that he was contagious. He slept at Dan’s. All through the night Dan heard him moving restlessly and coughing. In the morning Dan drove directly to the hospital and took Noble to Dr Rosenthal. The doctor took out his stethoscope. After a while he asked Dan where he had heard those rales. Dan showed him. The doctor handed him the scope. “Find them for me.” Dan heard nothing but the soft movement of air in Noble’s lungs. Then Dr Rosenthal listened again.

“Have you had a cold?”

Noble nodded. “I’m just getting over one.”

Rosenthal shrugged. “You got mixed up between coarse rales and fine rales,” he said to Dan.

“What?” Noble said, “I can’t eat and I’ve been sweating and I’m feeling lousy.”

“I’d feel the same way if I thought I had tuberculosis. All you have is a cold,” Dr Rosenthal said.

Notes:

¹ rale (med.) [reɪl] – hoarse sound

² sputum (med.) [spju:təm] – saliva [sə'laɪvə] coughed up from the throat

³ germ [dʒə:m] – microbe ['maɪkrəʊb]

⁴ overexpose – allow light to reach photographic film for too long

Ex. 5. Comprehension questions.

1. Who were Dan and Noble?
2. Why didn't Noble want to go get a chest X-ray?
3. What made them both think that Noble had got tuberculosis?
4. Why didn't Noble go home one night?
5. Why did Dan take Noble to see Dr Rosenthal?
6. What was Dr Rosenthal's opinion of Dan's diagnosis?
7. What was the final diagnosis?

Ex. 6. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases:

Методика обследования, сделайте глубокий вдох, не дышите, похудеть на одиннадцать фунтов, температурить, измерять температуру, заразный, потеть, кашлять, флюорография грудной клетки, простуда, перепутать, отвратительно себя чувствовать, сделать снимок грудной клетки, физическая диагностика.

Ex. 7. Give Russian equivalents to the following:

A

1) in a sling, 2) to dress a wound, 3) to undergo an operation, 4) swollen fingers, 5) to be laid up in a hospital, 6) a coated tongue, 7) free medical service, 8) to be run down, 9) the rate of mortality, 10) medical equipment, 11) disease prevention, 12) to gargle one's throat, 13) to have an X-ray taken, 14) medicine for external (internal) use, 15) to take a deep breath, 16) to affect one's eyesight, 17) to go on crutches, 18) to have a good effect on one's health, 19) to feel giddy.

B

1) remedy, 2) to sprain, 3) to faint, 4) amputation, 5) ward, 6) to vaccinate, 7) blister, 8) to limp, 9) splinter, 10) injection, 11) swelling, 12) cancer, 13) hot water bottle, 14) epidemic, 15) health-resort, 16) stretcher, 17) cripple.

Ex. 8. Read the text. Translate the words and phrases in brackets.

There is nothing more unpleasant than (заболеть) when you are away from home. If that happens, do you (пойти на прием к врачу) or send for him at once? He will come and (прослушать пульс, измерить температуру,

прослушать легкие, осмотреть) you thoroughly. He will (прописать диету) for you and tell you what to eat, and what not to eat, and he will probably advise you to give up drinking coffee, or tea, or both, and to smoke less.

If you want some (лекарство) he will give you (рецепт) that you can get made up in (аптека). Going to the chemist's is rather an adventure in a foreign town. Chemist shops, these days, are wonderful places. Besides medicines and all kinds of (таблетки и мази) you can get all sorts of other things there as well, such as soaps, brushes, combs, bottles of every shape and size containing scent, (полоскание, микстура от кашля) and what not. You can buy tooth-pastes, tooth-brushes and a hundred and one other things required by man, woman or child.

Ex. 9. Find an adjective in list (b) to match a noun in list (a).

For example *a catching disease.*

- A** person, temperature, throat, chill, cold, headache, heart, pulse, disease, illness, cheek, health, eyesight, equipment, blood-pressure.
- B** catching, quick, chronic, sick, sore, normal, weak, bad, slight, high, medical, swollen, perfect, poor.

Ex. 10. Choose the right word.



The words usually confused:

illness (sickness) – disease

“illness” is the state of being ill; “disease” refers to a particular kind of illness with special symptoms and name.

pain – ache

“pain” refers to suffering of body. It is sharp and sudden; “ache” – means a continuous pain.

cure – heal – treat

“cure” means to bring back to health;

“heal” means to make healthy after wounds of any kind (e.g. cuts are healed); “treat” means to take care of with medicines, etc. It refers to the process of curing (e.g. a person must be treated to be cured).

- A** *ill – sick* (Mind: “ill” is never used before a noun).

1) The nurse mixed the medicine with a teaspoon and gave it to the ... man who sat up in bed to take it. 2) When people are ... and have a temperature of

over 39 degrees we say they are in a high fever. 3) When I go on board a ship or a boat, I feel ... 4) He was suddenly taken ...

B *illness (sickness) – disease*

1) What did the man die of? Did he suffer from any chronic ... or complications after a serious ... ? 2) The ... was catching, and the doctor said he would put me on the sick-list. 3) Scarlet fever is a catching 4) His ... prevented him from going to school together with his friends.

C *treat – cure*

1) After scarlet fever complications developed, and they had to be ... for a month before the patient was completely 2) The open air life in the mountain ... him of headaches. 3) The doctor said that if I followed his instructions, I should soon be ... of the disease.

D *cure – heal*

1) Fresh air, sunshine, good food may ... a patient of consumption by ... his lungs. 2) After a fortnight of slight fever, the wound ... and he recovered. 3) The doctor applied a medicine which soon ... the deep cut in my arm.

E *ache – pain – hurt*

1) As Joe was coming home a sudden ... in his heart made him stop and lean against the wall of a house. 2) Wet weather often makes old people feel an ... in their bones. 3) He fell down the stairs and ... his leg. 4) This heavy suit-case makes my arm 5) Did you ... yourself?

Ex. 11. Fill in the right prepositions where necessary.

1) I fell ill ... flu. 2) Nobody has yet found a cure ... the common colds. 3) He was treated ... flu while he had quinsy. 4) What do you take ... coughing? 5) I have a running nose/cold ... the head. 6) Make ... this medicine yourself. 7) He has been treated ... long but he is not cured. 8) I can hardly walk ... my rheumatism. 9) You are pale ... pain. 10) If you aren't treated ... you won't get ... it. 11) If you don't have that tooth attended ... you'll lose it. 12) He stayed away from his studies and his mother attended ... him at home. 13) You must consult... a doctor. 14) You must have the prescription made ... 15) You must be treated ... your anemia. 16) You must take these pills ... for your blood pressure. 17) You must be put ... sick leave.

Ex. 12. Review the Topical Vocabulary and translate the following into English.

A

Аптека, регистратура, слечь, лихорадить, охрипнуть, хромать, болеутоляющее средство, калека, амбулаторный больной, быть переутомленным, первая помощь, грелка, горчичник, насморк, пломба, кашлять, лекарство, больница, дом отдыха, аптека, знобить, пациент, нервный, приемная врача.

B

Приступ кашля, испытывать головокружение, сделать операцию, сделать рентген, ходить на костылях, измерять кровяное давление, находиться под наблюдением врача, бесплатная медицинская помощь, оказывать первую медицинскую помощь, осматривать больного, сделать компресс, позвать врача, пломбировать зуб, осведомляться о здоровье, удалять зуб, порезать руку, сломать ногу, испытывать боль в спине, получать больничный лист, подвергнуться операции, умереть от неизлечимой болезни, вызвать скорую помощь, вылечиться от воспаления легких, проверить пульс, показаться врачу, прописать микстуру от кашля, быть здоровым, выслушать легкие, следовать указаниям врача.

C

1) Когда вы заболели? 2) В какие часы принимает врач? 3) На что вы жалуетесь? 4) Где болит? 5) Этот зуб следует удалить. 6) Вам не больно глотать? 7) Врач прописал мне микстуру. 8) Ты больна? 9) Ты выглядишь совсем плохо. 10) У меня сильно болит голова. 11) У вас грипп. 12) Вам следует полежать в постели. 13) У нее температура 38,8. 14) Она болела корью? 15) Осложнений после болезни не было? 16) Я хорошо себя чувствую. 17) Грипп заразен. 18) Как здоровье вашего брата? – Спасибо, прекрасно. 19) У него болит горло. 20) Какой диагноз? 21) Это лекарство мне совсем не помогло. 22) Как принимать лекарство? 23) Дайте мне что-либо от боли в желудке. 24) На что вы жалуетесь? Где болит?

Ex. 13. Match the phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. If you break a leg	a. you have to be immediately inoculated (against the disease).
2. If you have a high temperature	b. you must have it X-rayed and then put in a cast.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>3. If you feel pain when swallowing</p> <p>4. If a member of your family has fallen ill with some infectious disease</p> <p>5. If you have an abscess</p> <p>6. If you have liver trouble</p> | <p>c. you have to be on a diet.</p> <p>d. you have to gargle your throat.</p> <p>e. you have to consult a surgeon.</p> <p>f. you have to take some medicine to reduce temperature.</p> |
|--|--|

1	2	3	4	5	6

Ex. 14. Fill in the right words.

1) The other day I witnessed a terrible accident. A bus collided with a motor car. The drivers were badly Many passengers were also seriously They were transported to the nearest ... in an ... which the policeman had called for. They were ... first aid. 2) "Why do you speak so softly?" "I am" 3) "Why are you ..., John?" "I ... my ankle yesterday, while playing tennis." 4) "I've just ... my hand." "You must put some ointment on it. Then it won't" 5) Ann's two children havewith scarlet fever. They were taken to the ... at once as scarlet fever is a very ... disease. It is such a pity they were not ... against it. They say there is an ... of scarlet fever in town now.

Ex. 15. Translate the English phrases into Russian and Russian phrases into English.

1. Я очень плохо себя чувствую. Where can I find a doctor?
2. У меня опух локоть. What doctor can you recommend me?
3. Вызовите, пожалуйста, врача. Where is the nearest polyclinic? Я хочу проконсультироваться с врачом.
4. Please give me the doctor's phone number. Когда принимает доктор?
5. Что с вами? – I have a high temperature. – У вас болит горло? – No, but I feel sick and I have rash. – У вас все признаки ветрянки.
6. Положите градусник под язык и измерьте температуру. – I have no temperature, I've just slight poisoning. – У вас расстройство желудка, рвота?
7. Разденьтесь до пояса, пожалуйста. Я хочу прослушать ваши легкие. You have nothing serious, just a cold. You must stay in bed and take the medicine.

8. Мне нужно лекарство по этому рецепту and please, give me something for a toothache. – Пожалуйста, принимайте эти капли.
9. Вам нужно посидеть на диете. Come and see me in 5 days. Также принимайте это лекарство по 1 столовой ложке 3 раза в день.
10. На что жалуетесь? – I've lost a filling. – Откройте рот. Oh, you have a swollen gum.
11. Мне придется удалить этот зуб, он шатается. Wash your mouth and spit out.
12. Этот зуб можно подлечить. I'll give you something to sooth the pain. А сюда мы поставим коронку.

Ex. 16. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1) Мне нездоровится. 2) У меня болит ухо. 3) У меня болит горло. 4) Мне больно глотать. 5) У меня все болит. 6) Мне больно ходить. 7) Она целую зиму страдала от простуд. 8) Ему удалили аппендицит. 9) Зайди в аптеку и закажи лекарство. 10) Я почти привык к ноющей боли в зубе, но сейчас эта острая боль невыносима. 11) Тебе надо сделать анализ крови, рентген, измерить давление. 12) Я хочу запломбировать зуб. 13) Ему нужно сделать обезболивающий укол. 14) Мне дурно, меня тошнит, раскалывается голова.

Text B

You and Your Health

What Do You Know About Disease?

Just what is disease? Disease is a change from the condition of good health. In disease, the normal structure or function of the body is harmed or weakened. Disease is often called sickness or illness¹.

A disease may last a brief time or a long time. It may be mild or severe. Some diseases such as the common cold may go away after a few days without any treatment. Other diseases require medical treatment to cure them. Still other diseases may require a lifetime of medical supervision to manage them.

Favorable standards of living help promote health. Also the body itself has defenses against disease. But now and then the defenses give way and illness occurs. Disease germs may break through the defenses. Parts of the body may begin to function poorly. Tissues² in the body may grow in uncontrolled ways. Something may go wrong with certain chemical reactions in the body.

Symptoms of Illness

How do people know they are ill? Often they have symptoms such as pain, nausea, sore throat, lack of appetite, fatigue³, or fever. However, a disease

may be present without a person knowing it. Sometimes a disease is discovered during a routine health examination.

Illnesses, that can be passed along by an infected person to a well person either directly or indirectly are called infectious or communicable⁴ diseases.

In early 1900s infectious diseases were still a serious public health problem. Today as a result of improved hygiene⁵ and living conditions, new drugs, new kinds of medical treatment, and the widespread use of vaccines⁶, the picture has changed. Many diseases such as malaria, yellow fever, scarlet fever, small pox, and diphtheria have been almost wiped out. However, some of these diseases – and others – pose problems in certain areas of the world.

The cold is the most common communicable disease. So far, scientists have identified more than 100 different viruses⁷ capable of causing cold symptoms. For this reason, no vaccine exists to immunize⁸ against colds.

Some diseases are not caused by disease-producing microorganisms. These diseases cannot be passed from person to person. No immunity can be produced for this diseases. They are called noncommunicable. Among them are most diseases of the heart, allergy and a lot of others.

Notes:

There are several nouns referring to poor health:

¹ illness – more formal, imply a longer lasting episode of poor health
sickness – more general, sometimes refer to nausea alone
mental disturbance

disease – more often imply infectious diseases

disorder – malfunction of some part of a body

malady [ˈmælədi] – more formal synonym for disease

² tissues [ˈtɪʃjuːz] – ткани

³ fatigue [fəˈtiːg] (tired) – a painful reduction of strength

⁴ communicable [kəˈmjuːnɪkəbl]

⁵ hygiene [ˈhaɪdʒiːn]

⁶ vaccine (n) [ˈvæksɪn]

vaccinate (v) [ˈvæksɪneɪt]

⁷ viruse [ˈvaɪrəs]

⁸ immunity (n) [ɪˈmjuːnɪti] – safety, security from disease

immunize (v) [ɪˈmjuːnaɪz] – exemption from disease

Ex. 17. Comprehension questions.

1. How do diseases *vary* according to the difficulty in getting over them?
2. What helps promote health?
3. When does illness occur?
4. How is illness discovered?

5. What are infectious diseases?
6. Is there any vaccine against the cold?
7. What are noncommunicable diseases?
8. Why no immunity can be produced for these diseases?

Ex. 18. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

Нормальная функция, структура нарушена, продолжаться короткое время, легкая болезнь, тяжелая болезнь, пройти (о болезни), медикаментозное лечение, вылечить, условия жизни, уровень жизни, защита от болезни, защита ослабевает, плохо функционировать, нарушиться, тошнота, усталость, отсутствие аппетита, обычный медицинский осмотр, инфекционное заболевание, передаваться от больного здоровому, проблема общественного здоровья, истребить (о болезнях), представлять проблему, самая распространенная болезнь, создать иммунитет.

Ex. 19. Examining a patient. Match the examination in column A with the instructions in column B.

Model

I'd just like to examine your throat. Could you just open your mouth as wide as you can?

A	B
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the throat 2. the ears 3. the chest 4. the back 5. the foot 6. the nasal passage 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. remove your sock and shoe. b. remove your top clothing. c. turn your head this way. d. open your mouth. e. tilt your head back. f. stand up.

Ex. 20. Imagine, you're a doctor. Try to diagnose these illnesses.

1. Common symptoms: weakness, fever, sore throat, and "puffness" to the cheek(s). The swelling may extend from the cheeks to under the angle of the jaw.
2. This common childhood illness has its highest incidence in the spring. One has fever, malaise, headache, and sore throat. These symptoms will give way to a rash (pink, circular spots) that starts on the face and spreads to the trunk, arms, and legs. Duration of the rash is typically 1–3 days.

3. Common symptoms in adults include: fever, chills, runny nose, sore throat, swollen glands, frontal headache, muscle and body aches, joint pains, dry cough, chest pains with coughing, and weakness.
4. The common presentation is abdominal pain with fever, loss of appetite, and nausea. Within hours (6–8 hours) the pain localizes to the right lower quadrant of the abdomen.
5. Common symptoms include productive cough, fever, and chills. Shortness of breath is seen in more severe cases, breathing OUT is more difficult than breathing IN. The act of breathing OUT may be accompanied by a musical wheeze.
6. This infection will commonly start as an upper respiratory infection with symptoms of runny nose, fever, and sore throat. A cough may be present, but it is usually dry and nonproductive. Eventually a rash erupts, first on the face or trunk finally spreading to the limbs. The rash starts as red spots that later turn to blistery bumps (vesicles). The rash will eventually crust over, scab, and only rarely cause scarring. This process may take 7–14 days.
7. It is generally a 3–7 days illness (often seasonal) that results in congestion, runny nose, sneezing, watery eyes, sore throat and dry cough. There may be an associated low grade fever.



IV. DIALOGUES

Ex. 21. Read, translate and render the dialogues in indirect speech.

1

- What's the matter with your arm, Ann? Why is it in a sling?
- I was careless while boiling the milk this morning and scalded it. I didn't know what to do, so I ran to the polyclinic, and the nurse there put some ointment on it and bandaged it. It is much better now, and I think it won't blister.

2

- Why are you limping, John? What is the matter?
- I was playing football yesterday and sprained my ankle. It hurts badly. I can hardly walk, as you see.
- You mustn't walk at all. Lie down and put a compress on your ankle. That's the best remedy. Call the doctor and he will give you a sick-leave for a few days.

3

- What is the matter with you, my boy?
- Something is wrong with my knee. It hurts.
- Let me have a look at it... It's a splinter. You have come just in time to avoid an infection and an abscess.

4 *Between a Mother (M), her Son (S) and the Doctor (D).*

M: Your nose is clogged up, your voice is hoarse and your face flushed. You must have a cold. I'm sure. I hope it's nothing more. Where did you manage to get it?

S: I don't know myself. I must have caught cold last night after a game of football when I felt so hot that I even took my jacket off.

M: How thoughtless (careless) of you, the evening was chilly and windy. Now you'll have to stay in. Here's the thermometer, take your temperature.

S: Oh, I'll be all right in a few hours.

M: Now, you do what you are told. Put the thermometer under your arm (in the armpit)... Oh, it's thirty eight point three. You'll have to stay away from classes today. I'll call the doctor (I'll have the doctor in). *(She phones to the local out-patient hospital and is told that the doctor will call while making his daily round of the district.)*

D: What do you complain of, my boy?

S: I have a bad (splitting) headache and a sore throat. I feel sort of feverish.

D: Let me feel your pulse. Open your mouth, please. I see your tongue is coated and your throat inflamed. Now, strip to the waist, please. *(The doctor sounds the boy's lungs.)* Take a deep breath... *(To the mother.)* Your son is to keep his bed for three days. Here is the prescription. The medicine is to be taken three times a day before meals, two tablespoonfuls each time. It will help to keep the fever down. *(To the son.)* Blow your nose gently, young man, or else you'll have an earache... Nothing serious, but don't get up before Wednesday, as there might be complications (bad after-effects).

Notes:

Your nose is clogged up. – У тебя заложило нос.

I feel sort of feverish. – Меня будто лихорадит.

coated – (зд.) покрыт налетом

to strip to the waist – раздеться до пояса

to keep the fever down – понизить жар, температуру



5 Symptoms of an Illness

- A: What's the matter, you look unwell (seedy), your eyes are red and there is fullness (there are bags) under them. Have you fallen ill?
- B: I didn't sleep a wink last night. I had such an awful stomach-ache that I was on the point of calling for urgent medical aid. However, after I took some soothing pills, the pain subsided (abated, became less).
- A: Is it the first time you've had stomach trouble?
- B: I have occasional attacks (bouts) of indigestion if I eat anything my stomach doesn't agree with, but that is a rare case. A couple of years ago I thought my stomach could digest nails.
- A: It might have been an attack of appendicitis this time.
- B: I don't think so. My brother has been operated on for appendicitis and he knows all the symptoms of this disease. With me it's something quite different.
- A: You'll have to consult a specialist.
- B: I hate going to doctors.
- A: Who doesn't? But pluck up your courage, old boy. A specialist will diagnose your case, but first be prepared to have your gastric juice tested and some analyses taken. He will prescribe a strict diet and some inoffensive drug for the time being.

Notes:

soothing pills – болеутоляющие таблетки
pain-killer (colloq) – болеутоляющее средство
indigestion – плохое пищеварение, расстройство желудка
a bout of indigestion – расстройство желудка
His stomach can digest nails. – Его желудок может переваривать гвозди.
an attack of asthma, appendicitis ... – приступ астмы и т.п.
to pluck up one's courage – собраться с духом
gastric juice – желудочный сок
inoffensive drug – безвредное (слабое) лекарство

6 Between Two Boys on Injuries

- B: (*Seeing his friend come out of the doctor's office.*) Hello, Mike, what happened to you? Why is your arm in a sling?
- M: I had a bad fall from a bicycle and broke my arm.
- B: How awful! Have you any pain now?
- M: It still hurts, but not so much as before. The fractured (broken) bone has been set and now my arm is in plaster of Paris.
- B: So you can't use your arm now, can you?

M: I shan't be able to use it until the plaster is taken off. And now what are you doing here?

B: You see, I sprained my ankle today when jumping over a gym-horse.

M: Well, it's nothing much to come to the doctor with. Apply a cold compress to it overnight and you'll get the swelling down, I'm sure. I had that sort of thing a year ago. I was limping for a few days, that's all.

Notes:

In a sling – на перевязи

plaster of Paris – гипс

to sprain the ankle – вывихнуть ногу в голеностопном суставе



8 At the Dentist's

D: What's troubling you?

A: One of my front teeth is working loose, and there's a big one (a wisdom tooth) at the back that wants seeing to.

D: You have to have this one out. It is a pity you didn't have it looked at (seen to) before.

A: I wish to goodness I had!

D: Does that other tooth pain (hurt) you now?

A: Not particularly, just a dull steady pain.

D: The tooth is decaying and must be stopped, (filled)... (*The doctor reaches for the drill, then cleans and drills the tooth with it, inserts a piece of cotton-wool in the cavity (hole) and proceeds to make a filling.*) This will be a temporary filling, I'll make a permanent one next time... Now we'll attend to the front tooth. Shall I apply an anaesthetic to deaden the pain?

A: Yes, if you please.

D: Here is your tooth extracted (pulled out). Now rinse your mouth, please.

A: (*Rising from the chair and looking into the mirror.*) The empty space doesn't improve my looks any. How about having a false tooth put in?

D: You'll have to have a small bridge made and two crowns on which to suspend the false tooth. I may direct you to a dental mechanic and he will do this for you.

Notes:

The tooth is working loose. – Зуб шатается.

You must have the tooth (pulled) out. – Вам нужно удалить зуб.

I wish to goodness! – exclamation expressing a strong wish

anaesthetic – обезболивающее средство

Ex. 22. Working in pairs use the following variations to make up dialogues between a doctor and a patient.

D: Well, Mr Black. *What's brought you along today?*
 What can I do for you?
 What seems to be the problem?

P: I've got a *bad flu.*
 terrible headache
 swollen ankles
 a pain in my stomach

D: *How long has it been bothering you?*
 How long have you had it?

P: *Two or three days.*
 A fortnight
 since Tuesday
 for almost a month

D: *Where does it hurt?*
 Where is it sore?

P: *Here, just under my ribs.*
 Right across here/down here.
 It's my chest/back/leg...

D: *Can you describe the pain?*
 What is the pain like?
 What kind of pain is it?

P: *It's like a heavy weight pressing on my chest.*
 It's a sharp, stabbing pain.
 It's like a knife.
 My chest feels raw inside.

D: *Does anything make it better/worse?*

P: *If I stop for a bit, it goes away.*
 If I take a deep breath.
 When I cough, it hurts most.
 If I eat, it gets better.
 Food makes it worse.

Ex. 23. Asking all the above questions, fill in the Case History.

Surname		First Name	
Age	Sex	Marital Status	
Occupation			
Present Complaint:			

Ex. 24. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

- 1** A: How's your father keeping?
 B:
 A: What's wrong with him?
 B:
 A: Tell him I hope he soon feels better.

- 2** A: Where's Tony this evening?
 B:
 A: Really? What's the trouble?
 B:
 A: Give him my regards and tell him to take things easy.
 B:

- 3** A: How's your brother these days?
 B:
 A: I'm sorry to hear that. What's the matter?
 B:
 A: I hope he soon gets over it.
 B:

- 4** A: I haven't seen Bob lately. How is he?
B:
A: Oh, dear! What's up with him?
B:
A: Let me know if there's anything I can do.
B:

Ex. 25. Translate the dialogues from Russian into English.

1

- A: Ты выглядишь совсем плохо. Что с тобой?
B: По правде говоря, я неважно себя чувствую. Пожалуй, придется идти в поликлинику показаться врачу.
A: Конечно, иди немедленно. Или просто позвони в поликлинику и вызови (попроси прислать) врача.
B: Я думаю, что смогу сам дойти до поликлиники. Это совсем близко.

2

- Доктор:* На что вы жалуетесь?
Пациент: У меня сильно болит голова и спина тоже болит.
Доктор: Разденьтесь до пояса (strip to the waist), я осматрю вас. (*После осмотра*). Можете одеваться. У вас грипп. Вам придется полежать в постели 2-3 дня, пока не спадет температура. Вот вам больничный лист.

3

- Доктор:* Ну, как вы себя чувствуете сегодня? Надеюсь, лучше?
Пациент: Гораздо лучше, доктор, спасибо. Мне уже можно вставать с постели?
Доктор: Попробуйте. Встаньте с постели, но не выходите из палаты. Через час снова ложитесь. Помните: вы не должны утомляться.

4

- A: Как чувствует себя Миша?
B: К сожалению, хуже. Он очень болен. Прошлой ночью у него опять был жар. Температура выше 39 градусов. Он был так слаб, что не мог даже говорить со мной. Уже три дня, как он в таком состоянии.

5

Шотландский хирург отличался необыкновенной лаконичностью речи. Однажды к нему обратилась за помощью женщина.

- Ожог? – спросил врач.
- Ушиб, – ответила пациентка.
- Компресс.

На другой день диалог был продолжен:

- Лучше?
- Хуже.
- Еще компресс.

Два дня спустя женщина снова пришла на прием к врачу.

- Лучше?
- Здорова. Сколько?
- Ничего! – воскликнул доктор. – Такой разумной пациентки я еще не встречал.

6

A: Мне нужно к ушному врачу. Когда он принимает? (в какие часы?)

B: Вы пришли слишком поздно. Врач принимает по утрам. Сегодня вы можете попасть на прием только к терапевту.

A: Хорошо. В каком кабинете он принимает?

7

A: На что вы жалуетесь?

B: Вот уже два дня, как у меня ужасно болит зуб.

A: *(после осмотра)* Лечить его, к сожалению, уже поздно. Придется удалять.

B: Вы сделаете обезболивающий укол?

A: Обязательно.

8

A: На что жалуетесь?

B: Посмотрите, пожалуйста, мой правый глаз. В него что-то попало. Он болит и, кажется, опух.

A: Когда это случилось?

B: Около часа тому назад.

A: Давайте посмотрим. Одну минуту... Вы ведь носите очки? Вы близоруки?

B: Наоборот, я дальновзоркий.

A: Все в порядке. Это был всего лишь волосок. Я его вынул. Вот. Что-нибудь еще вас беспокоит?

B: Да, вот, доктор, когда я много читаю, у меня болят глаза.

A: Вы, наверное, часто читаете лежа?

B: Почти каждый вечер, когда ложусь спать.

A: Чтение в постели очень вредно для глаз. Это утомляет глаза и портит зрение.

9

A: Садитесь, пожалуйста. Что вас беспокоит?

B: Я чувствую себя плохо. У меня насморк и (небольшой) кашель.

A: Вы давно простужены?

B: Думаю, что я простудился дня три тому назад. Было сыро и ветрено, а я был в летнем пальто.

A: Вы измеряли температуру?

B: Да, вчера и позавчера у меня была почти нормальная температура: 37,2–37,4. Но сегодня, я чувствую, температура поднялась.

A: Разрешите, я посмотрю горло. Откройте рот. Шире. Скажите «А».

B: «Ааа».

A: Понятно. Глотать не больно?

B: Нет, но, доктор, у меня болит голова.

A: Это от насморка. У вас заложен нос. Теперь разденьтесь до пояса. Дышите глубоко. Повернитесь. Дышите еще раз. Теперь не дышите. Спасибо. Можете одеваться. У вас грипп. Я пропишу вам лекарство. Вы работаете?

B: Да, я работаю учителем в школе.

A: Тогда я выпишу вам бюллетень. Полежите три дня. Не выходите на улицу. Сидите дома, даже если вам будет лучше. Ведь грипп – болезнь инфекционная.

10

A: Есть тут поблизости аптека?

B: Да, за углом.

(В аптеке)

A: У вас есть это лекарство? Вот рецепт.

C: В готовом виде нет. Вам придется его заказать.

A: Мне придется прийти еще раз или можно подождать?

C: Оно будет готово не раньше шести часов.

A: Тогда я приду попозже.

(В четыре часа)

A: Лекарство готово?

C: Да, одну минуту. Вот, пожалуйста. Способ употребления: принимать внутрь три раза в день. По одной столовой ложке до еды. Перед употреблением взбалтывать.

11 В аптеке

- Фармацевт:* Добрый день. Что для вас?
Грег: У меня очень сильно болит голова и горло. Мне нужно какое-нибудь лекарство. У вас есть что-нибудь?
- Фармацевт:* Давно у вас болит голова?
Грег: Около трех дней. Я принял аспирин сегодня, но он не помог.
- Фармацевт:* А горло у вас давно болит? Оно заболело в то же время, что и голова?
Грег: Горло заболело сегодня. Так что думаю, что головная боль и горло не связаны. От горла я ничего не принимал.
- Фармацевт:* У вас есть еще какие-нибудь другие симптомы: температура, боль в желудке, ушная боль?
Грег: Нет, только болит голова и горло.
- Фармацевт:* А вы были у врача?
Грег: Я не думаю, что это так серьезно. А как вы думаете?
Фармацевт: Я тоже думаю, что это не очень серьезно. Я дам вам сильноедействующий аспирин и полоскание для горла. Принимайте аспирин каждые 4 часа и полощите горло как можно чаще.
- Грег:* Да, это то, что мне нужно. Спасибо большое.
Фармацевт: Не за что. Надеюсь, что вы скоро поправитесь (почувствуете себя лучше).

12 Переломы

- Сью:* Том, ты когда-нибудь ломал кости?
Том: Да, я дважды ломал правую руку. Один раз я сломал руку, когда был еще маленьким и не очень хорошо помню тот случай. Во второй раз это было лишь в прошлом году. Я сломал руку второй раз, когда катался на лыжах в горах.
- Сью:* Врач оба раза накладывал гипс на руку?
Том: Да, в первый раз я был очень молодым и потребовалось немного времени, чтобы кость срослась (to heal). Во второй раз было хуже, так как кость была слабой и доктор наложил гипс на 8 недель. Какое это было ужасное время!
- Сью:* Хотя это звучит ужасно, но тебе повезло, что ты сломал не ногу. Я сломала ногу однажды, когда каталась на лыжах, и у меня был гипс в течение 10 недель. Это было ужасно, так как я не могла ходить без костылей (crutches) и нога очень болела первые 2 недели.
- Том:* Какие ужасные воспоминания! Я считаю, не очень-то весело ломать кости. А ты когда-нибудь ломала какие-нибудь другие кости?

Сью: Я больше ничего не ломала, но однажды я пыталась перепрыгнуть через забор. Я должна была забинтовать ногу на несколько недель и не могла наступать на нее первые несколько дней. Это был другой глупый случай.

Том: Неприятно ломать или растягивать что-нибудь. Может быть, мы лучше поговорим о чем-нибудь более приятном?

Сью: Согласна. Кстати, ты видел бейсбольный матч (игру) вчера вечером по телевизору?

13 У врача

Пациент: Здравствуйте, доктор. Меня зовут Джон Тейлор.

Доктор: Здравствуйте, м-р Тейлор. Простите, что заставил вас ждать.

Пациент: Ничего. Вы получили все результаты анализов?

Доктор: Да, я их получил вчера вечером. Что касается анализов, там все в порядке. Ваша электрокардиограмма тоже нормальна.

Пациент: А что с рентгеном? Что-нибудь не в порядке?

Доктор: Рентген показывает эмфизему. Это, вероятно, результат вашего курения. Ваша одышка (breath shortness) и кашель, наверное, вызван эмфиземой.

Пациент: Это опасно?

Доктор: Это может стать очень серьезным, если вы не бросите курить.

Пациент: Конечно. Я постараюсь бросить курить. Что еще вы можете порекомендовать для улучшения моего здоровья?

Доктор: Вы должны ежедневно заниматься физическими упражнениями. Ешьте понемногу 4 раза в день.

Пациент: Мне придется лечь в больницу?

Доктор: Нет. Я выпишу вам рецепт. Принимайте пилюли 3 раза в день. Приходите ко мне снова через неделю.

Пациент: Спасибо, доктор. До свидания.

14 У зубного врача

А: Доброе утро. Чем могу помочь?

В: Меня зовут Лина Пэрл. Я записана на 10 часов.

А: Садитесь, пожалуйста. Доктор вас скоро примет.

В: Спасибо.

А: Доктор Смит, это – мисс Пэрл.

С: Здравствуйте, мисс Пэрл. Пойдемте. Садитесь, пожалуйста.

(Мисс Пэрл садится в кресло дантиста.)

С: Что вас беспокоит?

В: У меня болит зуб слева наверху.

С: Как долго этот зуб вас беспокоит?

- В: Примерно три дня. У меня там пломба. Она шатается. Боюсь, что она вовсе выпадет.
- С: Давайте, я осмотрю ваш зуб. Откройте, пожалуйста, широко рот. Я сделаю рентген.
- В: Хорошо.
- С: С правой стороны у зуба довольно глубокое дупло.
- В: Придется удалить зуб?
- С: Нет, надеюсь его спасти. Я сделаю укол новокаина.
- В: Ладно.
- С: Теперь я могу приступить к работе бормашиной. Вы не чувствуете никакой боли, не правда ли?
- В: Нет, не чувствую.
- С: Я вам предлагаю – помимо обычного пломбирования – поставить коронку (на зуб). Это может спасти зуб. Сегодня я поставлю временную коронку. Постоянная коронка будет готова через 10 дней, к этому времени вы снова придете. Согласны?
- В: Если вы считаете, что только таким способом можно спасти зуб, да. Я понимаю, что коронка обойдется довольно дорого. Но что поделаешь?
- С: Хорошо. Можете есть через два часа. Позвоните моему секретарю насчет записи на прием через неделю.
- В: Спасибо, доктор.

Ex. 26. Render in English.

1

Мать увидела в окно, как ее четырехлетний сын бьет лопаткой (a spade) другого мальчика:

- Что ты делаешь? Ты его так искалечишь, что ему придется идти к доктору.
- Ему все равно надо идти к доктору – у него насморк!

2

- Вы были прекрасным больным, – сказал врач. – Откровенно сказать, если бы не ваш здоровый организм, вам бы не выкарабкаться из этой болезни.
- Я надеюсь, – ответил больной, – что вы не забудете об этом, когда будете составлять счет (bill) за мое лечение.

Ex. 27. Dramatise the situations.

1

Mary was on duty in her hospital. She felt that something was wrong with her. By 8:30 she felt awful, her temperature was 40°C. Another nurse noticed it and asked what the matter was and called the doctor.

2

You are visited by your doctor. He doesn't like your symptoms and tells you not to get up until your temperature goes down. He listens to your heart and takes your blood pressure. Then he writes out some prescriptions and promises to return next day.

3

The moment the doctor leaves you make an attempt to get up, though you are aching all over. You say that you can't bear lying in bed without anything to do. Your mother tries to bring you back to reason.

4

One autumn day Mr Swing returned home from his office complaining of a splitting headache. He was sure he had a touch of flu and decided to take a couple of aspirins. But his wife wanted him to consult his doctor.

5

You're 45, a housewife, have 3 children. You came to consult your doctor. You get a pain in your stomach after meals. Fried and oily foods seem to be the worst.

6

You are a student of 19. You have constant headaches. Your headache is worse in the evening. You came to consult the doctor.

7

Jack and Chuck are talking about their health and about things their doctors have told them to do. Jack has just had a complete physical examination (his "annual check up"), and he says the doctor is not happy about his blood pressure. Chuck says his doctor had advised him to lose ten pounds; he says this (losing weight) is the hardest thing. Chuck has diabetes, and Jack asks him about the restrictions the doctor has placed on his diet.

Ex. 28. Suggested topics for conversation.

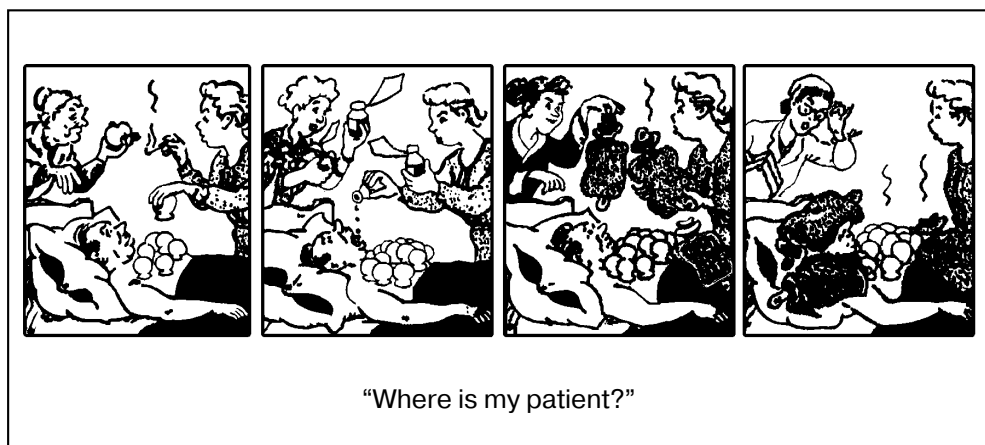
Suppose that:

1. you've scalded your hand;
2. your neighbour has strained his arm (elbow);
3. your little niece (nephew) has got a splinter in her (his) finger;
4. you have undergone an operation and are telling your friend about the surgeon who performed it;
5. you complain to the doctor of the illness you have;
6. you are examined by the doctor who gives you the necessary recommendations;
7. you came to a chemist's to get some medicine made up for you.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. An accident you witnessed.
2. A visit to a throat (nerve, lung etc) specialist.
3. Coming back to the University after being ill.
4. The way you were treated for flu.
5. The way someone attended to you when you were ill.
6. At the hospital.
7. The system of Public Health in Russia and the USA.
8. The problem "Health and Sport".

Ex. 29. Comment on the pictures:





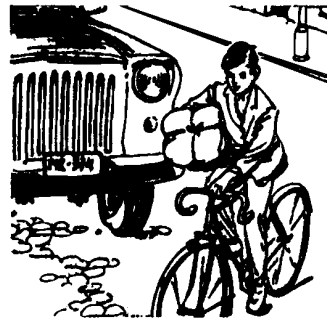
"I've had too much of it!"



"You'd better take care
of my dad, Sir.
He is about to faint, I'm afraid."



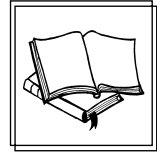
"Thank you ever so much, doctor.
In these glasses
I can see perfectly."



He turned suddenly
in front of the truck.
It knocked him off his bicycle.

What do you think happened after the accident (first aid, at the hospital, recovered)?

V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



A Victim to One Hundred and Seven Fatal Maladies

abridged from "Three Men in a Boat" by Jerome K. Jerome

It is a most extraordinary thing, but I never read a patent medicine advertisement without being impelled to the conclusion that I am suffering from the particular disease therein dealt with in its most virulent¹ form. The diagnosis seems in every case to correspond exactly with all the sensations that I have ever felt.

I remember going to the British Museum one day to read up the treatment for some slight ailment of which I had a touch, hay fever, I fancy it was. I got down the book, and read all I came to read; and then, in an unthinking moment, I idly turned the leaves, and began to indolently² study diseases, generally.

I came to typhoid fever, read the symptoms, discovered that I had typhoid fever, must have had it for months without knowing it, wondered what else I had got; turned up St. Vitus's Dance, found, as I expected, that I had that too, began to get interested in my case, and determined to sift³ it to the bottom, and so started alphabetically-read up ague⁴, and learnt that I was sickening for it, and that the acute stage would commence in about another fortnight. Bright's disease⁵, I was relieved to find, I had only in a modified form, and, so far as that was concerned, I might live for years. Cholera I had, with severe complications; and diphtheria I seemed to have been born with. I plodded⁶ conscientiously through the twenty-six letters, and the only malady I could conclude I had not got was housemaid's knee⁷.

I felt rather hurt about this at first; it seemed somehow to be a sort of slight⁸. Why hadn't I got housemaid's knee? Why this invidious⁹ reservation? After a while, however, less grasping feelings prevailed. I reflected that I had every other known malady in the pharmacology, and I grew less selfish, and determined to do without housemaid's knee. Gout¹⁰, in its most malignant stage, it would appear, had seized me without my being aware of it; and zymosis¹¹ I had evidently been suffering with from boyhood. There were no more diseases after zymosis, so I concluded there was nothing else the matter with me.

I thought what an interesting case I must be from a medical point of view, what an acquisition I should be to a class! Students would have no need to "walk the hospitals" if they had me. I was a hospital in myself. All they need do would be to walk round me, and, after that, take their diploma.

Then I wondered how long I had to live. I tried to examine myself. I felt my pulse. I could not at first feel any pulse at all. Then, all of a sudden, it seemed

to start off. I pulled out my watch and timed it. I made it a hundred and forty-seven to the minute. I tried to feel my heart. I could not feel my heart. It had stopped beating. I patted myself all over my front, from what I call my waist up to my head. But I could not feel or hear anything. I tried to look at my tongue. I stuck it out as far as ever it would go, and I shut one eye, and tried to examine it with the other. I could only see the tip, and the only thing that I could gain from that was to feel more certain than before that I had scarlet fever.

I had walked into that reading-room a happy, healthy man. I crawled out a decrepit wreck. I went to my medical man. "What a doctor wants," I said, "is practice. He shall have me. He will get more practice out of me than out of seventeen hundred of your ordinary, commonplace patients, with only one or two diseases each." So I went straight up and saw him, and he said: "Well, what's the matter with you?" I said: "I will not take up your time, dear boy, with telling you what is the matter with me. Life is brief and you might pass away before I had finished. But I will tell you what is not the matter with me. I have not got housemaid's knee. Why I have not got housemaid's knee, I cannot tell you; but the fact remains that I have not got it. Everything else, however, I have got."

And I told him how I came to discover it all. Then he opened me and looked down me, and clutched hold of my wrist, and then he hit me over the chest when I wasn't expecting it, a cowardly thing to do, I call it and immediately afterwards butted¹² me with the side of his head. After that, he sat down and wrote out a prescription, and folded it up and gave it to me, and I put it in my pocket and went out.

I did not open it. I took it to the nearest chemist's, and handed it in. The man read it, and then handed it back. He said he didn't keep it. I said: "You are a chemist?" He said: "I am a chemist. If I was a cooperative stores and family hotel combined, I might be able to oblige you. Being only a chemist hampers me."

I read the prescription. It ran: "1 lb. beefsteak, with 1 pt. bitter beer every six hours.

1 ten-mile walk every morning. 1 bed at 11 sharp every night. And don't stuff up your head with things you don't understand."

I followed the directions, with the happy result – speaking for myself – that my life was preserved, and is still going on.

Notes:

¹ virulent – сильный, смертельный

² indolently [ˈɪndələntli] – праздно, безразлично

³ sift – рассматривать, анализировать факты

⁴ ague [ˈeɪdʒu:] – лихорадочный озноб

⁵ Bright's disease – нефрит

⁶ plod through – прорабатывать (усердно)

⁷ housemaid knee – воспаление коленной чашечки, сопровождаемое опухолью

⁸ slight – пренебрежение, неуважение

⁹ invidious [ɪnˈvɪdiəs] – несправедливый

¹⁰ gout [ɡaʊt] – подагра

¹¹ zimosis – заразная болезнь

¹² but – боднуть, ударить

My Friendly Insurance Agent

Several months ago I decided it would be wise to investigate the possibilities of buying a life insurance policy, if for no other reason than because I understood it might be a good investment. I got the name of an insurance agent from a friend and called the agent to get some information. From the kinds of questions I put to him, the agent could tell that I knew nothing about insurance, so he kindly offered to explore the matter with me in more detail – to help me determine the kind of policy I ought to be considering. Although I explained that I could easily drop by his office, he insisted it would be no trouble at all for him to come to my apartment. He promised to do so that same evening.

Sure enough, the agent appeared at my door promptly at 7:30; without wasting time on amenities¹, he spread his papers out on the kitchen table and launched² into a lengthy explanation. I listened attentively as he talked about the difference between various types of policies, and he explained the kind of coverage he felt I ought to have because of my age bracket³ and financial objectives. Toward the end of the evening (after three or four hours of talking), he kindly helped me fill out an application for a \$50,000 policy and then he asked if I could go to a Dr Luther's office on Friday for a physical examination.

I don't know why, but it was not until the mention of the doctor's appointment that I realized fully what was happening. I was about to sign a lifetime contract, yet I had not really made a decision about whether I wanted to buy the policy or not. Suddenly I felt that I definitely did not want to buy the policy. However, since he had spent so much time with me, I didn't want to make him feel that he had wasted his time. So I invented an excuse about things I had to do on Friday, and I assured him I would call him in a few days. Actually, I had no intention of going to see Dr Luther or of calling the agent again. I wanted to forget the whole thing.

It's been over three months now since our meeting, and my friendly insurance agent still calls my office two or three times a week.

I realize now that it was a mistake not to tell him that first night I didn't want the policy.

Notes:

¹ amenities [əˈmenɪtɪz]: social courtesies ['kɔ:təsɪz] (exchange of greetings, etc.)

² launched [lɔ:nʃɪd] (into): began or started

³ age bracket: group of ages, such as 21 to 28 years old

Questions

1. Do you think the insurance agent was a good salesman? Have you ever met a salesman like this? Discuss.
2. Do you think he should have told the agent the first night that he didn't want the policy? Give your views.
3. What do you think about the writer letting the insurance agent continue to call his office every week. How would you handle this problem? Give your views.

Humour

A doctor had an urgent phone call from a gentleman saying his small son had swallowed his fountain pen.

"All right. I'll come round at once," replied the doctor, but what are you doing in the meantime?" Where to came the unexpected answer: "Trying to do with a pencil".

* * *

Two friends met in the street after not having seen each other for some time. One of them was using crutches.

"Hello!" said the other man. "What's the matter with you?"

"Car accident," said the man on crutches.

"When did it happen?"

"Oh, about six weeks ago".

"And you still have to do with crutches?"

"Well, my doctor says I should do without them and my lawyer says I can't".

* * *

A man went to his doctor and requested treatment for his ankle. After a careful examination, the doctor asked:

"How long have you been going about like this?"

"Two weeks."

"Why, man, your ankle is broken! How didn't you come to me at first?"

"Well, doctor, every time I say something is wrong with me, my wife goes at me and says I'll have to get over my habit of smoking."

* * *

"If you tell a man anything, it goes in one ear and goes out the other," she remarked.

"And if you tell a woman anything," he countered, "it goes in both ears, then out of her mouth and about the town".

* * *

- You say he left no money.
- No. You see, he lost his health getting wealthy and lost his wealth trying to get healthy.

* * *

A doctor told his patient that there was nothing really the matter with him: "All you require is more outdoor life, walk two or three miles regularly every day. What's your business?" – "I'm a letter carrier, doctor."

* * *

- I have an awful toothache.
- I'd have taken it out if it was mine.
- If it was yours, I would, too.

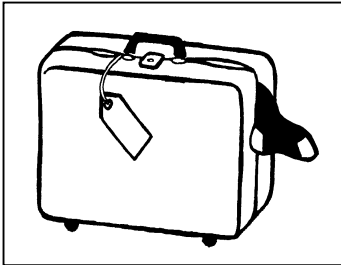
* * *

- Why the broad grin?
- I've just come from my dentist's.
- Is that anything to laugh about?
- Yes, he wasn't in and won't be for two days.

TRAVELLING

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

The Holiday



They used to spend their summers in a holiday cottage in the country and the winters in London. But that year Alice felt restless and Robert wanted to take her to some new and far away place for a complete change.

So, one evening he suggested the idea to her and Alice sprang to it joyously. She thought she would like to go to Italy and Robert wondered whether Sweden was a possibility. They've never been to Sweden before.

Then Alice remembered seeing some advertisements for Greece and Robert said that France might be a good idea. Finally, without deciding where to go, they realized, that it would be wise to think about the cost of going abroad.

"Well, first of all we must decide about the car," Alice said. "If we don't take it, we shall have to stay in one place."

"And if we decided to take it," Robert argued, "we shall have to use a car ferry, either ship or plane." A long discussion followed.

"We had better take the car," Robert said, "because we just can't afford to fly all the way. But if we fly across the Channel with the car, we shan't be able to afford to stay in a hotel." He glanced up at Alice, and something in her eyes made him suspect she was disappointed.

But then she suddenly put forward a new suggestion. "If we flew all the way," she mused¹, "we couldn't pay the hotel bills. If we flew across the Channel with the car, we still shouldn't be able to stay in a hotel. But if we bought a tent, we should be able to use the air ferry – and have a camping holiday. And then we might be able to go to several countries instead of one."

It seemed the perfect arrangement and neither of them could find any objection to the idea. So having made sure to have three weeks' holiday from the 1st August they went along to a sports shop, and after carefully examining five different tents, decided which one would be most suitable and brought it home.

Then things started to happen. Robert found that he couldn't get tickets for the air ferry during the first week in August. And, worst of all, the car

began making peculiar jerks²; and the mechanic at Robert's usual garage explained that if he took it abroad, he would be asking for trouble.

That evening Robert's sister-in-law phoned from Wales full of excitement because they were going to Italy with some money her uncle had sent her, and they had been lucky enough to get the last two air ferry tickets for the first week in August.

"We are very pleased for you," Robert said weakly, and began a long explanation of their own problem.

"But that's easy," his sister-in-law enthused³. Have our house in Wales. Your car is good enough to take you here, and we shan't be needing the place because we shall be away. Now, don't think any more about it. The house is yours for the first three weeks in August, and you'll like it here in Wales."

Notes:

¹ muse – meditate

² jerks – short abrupt motions

³ enthuse – say with enthusiasm

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. Why did Robert suggested the idea of going abroad to Alice?
2. What did Robert and Alice discuss one evening?
3. What was the first thing to be decided about?
4. What did Robert suspect of Alice's feelings?
5. What idea could neither of them object to?
6. Could Robert get tickets for the air ferry?
7. What was wrong with their car?
8. What did Robert's sister-in-law suggest?
9. Look at the table bellow which Robert made and say why they chose air ferry in preference to sea ferry and "fly all the way."

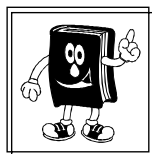
	cost	speed	comfort
sea ferry	cheapest	slowest	least comfortable
air ferry	more expensive	faster	more comfortable
fly all the way	most expensive	fastest	most comfortable

Ex. 2. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) дача, 2) остановиться в гостинице, 3) договориться об отпуске, 4) морской паром, 5) реклама, 6) стоимость поездки за границу, 7) оставаться в одном месте, 8) теплоход, 9) выдвинуть новую идею, 10) осмотреть палатку, 11) достать (купить) билеты, 12) мастерская по ремонту машин.

Ex. 3. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1. They discussed their summer holiday plans.
2. No, there were too many possibilities opened up.
3. They decided to take the car and to buy a tent.
4. The car started making peculiar jerks and Robert couldn't get tickets for the air ferry.
5. Robert's brother and his wife lived in Wales.
6. They were going to Italy this summer.
7. They were going to stay away from home for the first three weeks in August.
8. Alice and Robert could spend their holidays in his brother's house in Wales.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. travelling | путешествие (особенно за границу) |
| 2. to like/to be fond of travelling | любить путешествовать |
| 3. journey [ˈdʒɜːni] | путешествие, поездка (длительная) |
| 4. trip | путешествие, поездка (короткая) |
| 5. cruise [ˈkruːz] | морской круиз |
| 6. voyage [ˈvɔɪdʒ] | путешествие (по морю, воздуху, в космосе) |
| 7. hike (hiking trip) | пешеходный поход, экскурсия |
| 8. hitch-hike | путешествовать, пользуясь попутным транспортом |
| 9. make a journey, trip, etc. | совершить путешествие |
| 10. go on/to set off for a journey, trip, etc. | отправиться в путешествие |
| 11. go on a (two-day) tour/trip | отправиться в двухдневный поход |

12. travel agency (tourist agency)	бюро путешествий
13. package tour/holiday	путешествие по туристической путевке
14. buy a package tour	купить туристическую путевку
15. booking office	билетная касса
16. reserved booking (reservation)	предварительный заказ, бронирование
17. book tickets	купить билеты (заранее)
18. get tickets	достать билеты
19. book tickets in advance	заказать билеты
20. deliver (the tickets)	доставить (билеты)
21. have (the tickets) delivered	получить билеты (с доставкой на дом)
22. cancel booking	аннулировать предварительный заказ
23. a ticket for a train, a plane, etc.	билет на поезд, самолет и т.д.
24. be sold out/to be booked up	быть проданным (о билетах)
25. departure(s) [di'pɑ:tʃə]	отправление
26. arrival(s)	прибытие
27. leave on the dot/on time	отправляться по расписанию
28. keep to schedule	идти по расписанию (о поезде, самолете и т.д.)
29. be behind/to fall behind schedule	опаздывать (о поезде и т.д.)
30. (New York) via (Prague and London)	в (Нью-Йорк) через (Прагу и Лондон)
31. catch the train (plane, etc.)	успеть на поезд (самолет и т.д.)
32. board (a train, a ship, a plane)	сесть на (поезд и т.д.)
33. get off/to alight from (a train, etc.)	сойти с (поезда и т.д.)
34. boarding	посадка
35. travel light	путешествовать налегке (без багажа)
36. luggage (baggage)	багаж
37. hand luggage (baggage)	ручной багаж
38. check one's luggage	сдать вещи в багаж
39. tag	бирка, прикрепляемая к чемодану
40. luggage (baggage) receipt (slip)	багажная квитанция
41. suit case [sju:t]	чемодан
42. trunk	большой чемодан (сундук)
43. left-luggage office (cloak-room; check-room)	камера хранения
44. lost property office (lost and found office)	бюро находок
45. to produce tickets	предъявить билеты
46. porter	носильщик
47. to see smb off	проводать кого-либо
48. send off	проводы
49. wave/blow a kiss	послать воздушный поцелуй
50. take leave of smb	прощаться с кем-либо

51. fellow-passenger	попутчик
52. en route	в пути
53. arrive at/be due (in)...	прибыть в ...

2. Travelling by Train

1. train	поезд
2. driver	машинист
3. engine [ˈendʒɪn]	локомотив
4. coach (carriage; car)	вагон
5. compartment	купе
6. (ticket) inspector	контролер
7. seat	место
8. luggage rack	багажная полка
9. whistle [ˈwɪsl]	свисток
10. station	станция
11. timetable	расписание
12. ticket collector (guard-attendant)	проводник
13. waiting room	зал ожидания
14. platform	платформа
15. signalman	сигнальщик
16. signal box	блок-пост
17. railway line	рельса
18. sleepers	шпалы
19. point	стрелка
20. buffer [ˈbʌfə]	буфер
21. track	путь
22. siding	запасной путь
23. kinds of trains:	виды поездов:
day coach [kaʊtʃ]	сидячий поезд
express train	экспресс
fast train	скорый поезд
passenger train	пассажирский поезд
mail train	почтовый поезд
slow train	поезд малой скорости
long-distance train	поезд дальнего следования
irregular (emergency) train	поезд вне расписания
local (suburban) train	пригородный поезд
through train [θru:]	поезд прямого следования
freight (goods) train	товарный поезд
24. compartment car	купейный вагон
25. car with reserved seats	плацкартный вагон
26. dining car	вагон-ресторан

27. luggage van (baggage car)	багажный вагон
28. first (second, third) class car	вагон первого (второго, третьего) класса
29. first class (second class, third class) sleeper	международный (мягкий, жесткий) спальный вагон
30. upper, lower berth (bunk)	верхняя, нижняя полка
31. fare [fɛə]	стоимость ж-д билета
32. travel half fare	ездить за полстоимости билета
33. full ticket	билет за полную стоимость
single ticket	билет в один конец
return ticket/round trip ticket	билет в оба конца
season ticket	сезонный билет
34. have a seat facing the engine	иметь место по ходу поезда
have a seat with one's back to the engine	иметь место против движения поезда
35. change trains	сделать пересадку
36. come to a stop	остановиться
37. terminus	конечная станция
38. junction	узловая станция
39. station master	дежурный по станции
40. announcement [ə'naʊnsmənt]	объявление
41. information office (inquiry office)	справочное бюро
42. be due in ... minutes	прибывать через ... минут (о поезде)

3. Travelling by Air

1. customs hall	таможенный зал
2. customs officer	офицер таможенной службы
3. passport	паспорт
4. boarding card	посадочный талон
5. captain	командир
6. air hostess	бортпроводница
7. air steward	бортпроводник
8. (air)plane (airliner)	самолет
9. fuselage ['fju:zɪlɑ:ʒ]	фюзеляж
10. wing	крыло
11. jet engine	реактивный двигатель
12. (tail-)fin	хвостовой киль
13. glider	планер
14. helicopter	вертолет
15. light aircraft	легкий самолет
16. propeller	пропеллер
17. runway	взлетная полоса

18. control tower	аэродромно-диспетчерский пункт
19. hangar [ˈhæŋə]	ангар
20. flight	полет
21. non-stop flight	беспосадочный перелёт
22. visibility	видимость
23. altitude [ˈæltɪtju:d]	высота
24. gather speed	набирать скорость
25. cruising speed	крейсерская скорость
26. taxi (v)	выруливать (на взлетной полосе)
27. take off	взлетать, взлет
28. land/make a landing	совершить посадку
29. forced landing	вынужденная посадка
30. fair (cross, head) winds	попутный (боковой, встречный) ветер
31. rock (v.)	качаться (взад и вперед)
32. hit an airpocket	попасть в воздушную яму
33. loop	петля
34. spin	штопор
35. wingover	вираж
36. aircrash	авиакатастрофа
37. hijack (a plane) [ˈhaɪ,dʒæk]	угнать (самолет)
38. seat-belt (safety belt)	привязные ремни

4. Travelling by Water

1. horizon [həˈraɪzn]	горизонт
2. pier [pɪə]	волнорез
3. warehouse	пакгауз
4. crane	кран
5. wharf (quay, pier) [wɔ:f]	причал
6. cargo	груз
7. ship (steamer boat)	пароход
8. hold	трюм
9. funnel	дымовая труба
10. gangway	вход с трапа
11. anchor [ˈæŋkə]	якорь
12. dock	док
13. buoy [buɪ]	буй, бакен
14. cable	трос
15. windlass	лебедка
16. fork lift truck	автокар
17. hovercraft [ˈhɒvəkɹɑft]	судно на воздушной подушке
18. tug	буксирное судно
19. yacht [jɒt]	яхта
20. (cabin) cruiser	каюта

21. mast [mɑːst]	мачта
22. sail	парус
23. canoe [kəˈnuː]	каное
24. punt	плоскодонная лодка
25. pole	шест
26. motor boat/launch	моторная лодка
27. ferry	паром
28. barge [bɑːdʒ]	баржа
29. trawler [ˈtrɔːlə]	траулер
30. (oil) tanker	танкер
31. deck	палуба
32. liner	пассажирский пароход
33. tugboat	буксир
34. captain	капитан
35. mate	помощник капитана
36. pilot	лоцман
37. boatswain	боцман
38. radio operator	радист
39. steersman	рулевой
40. steward	дежурный по каютам, обслуживающий пассажиров
41. crew [kruː]	команда, экипаж
42. lounge [laundʒ]	салон
43. state room	каюта-люкс
44. promenade deck	прогулочная палуба
45. galley	камбуз
46. engine room	машинное отделение
47. porthole	иллюминатор
48. stern	корма
49. bow [bau]	нос (судна)
50. life belt	спасательный пояс
51. life buoy	спасательный круг
52. radar	радар
53. rudder [ˈrʌdə]	руль (корабельный)
54. steer	вести (судно)
55. vessel	судно
56. gangway (gangplank)	трап, сходни

Useful Words and Phrases

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. reserve a passage
(a berth, a cabin) on board
a ship | заказать билет на пароход |
| 2. raise the gangway | поднять трап, сходни |
| 3. set sail for | отплыть в... |

4. call at a port	зайти в порт
5. be moored [muəd] at a pier	быть пришвартованным
6. cast anchor	бросить якорь
7. weigh anchor	снять с якоря
8. have a smooth (rough) voyage (passage; crossing)	совершать спокойный/переезд по морю (переезд по бушующему морю)
9. rough [raf] sea	бурное море
10. calm [ka:m] sea	спокойное море
11. tide	прилив, отлив
12. stream (current)	поток/течение
13. up stream	вверх по течению
14. down stream	вниз по течению
15. fresh water	пресная вода
16. shipwreck	кораблекрушение
17. tossing	качка
18. pitching	килевая качка
19. rolling	боковая качка
20. be a poor sailor	плохо переносить морскую качку
21. be sea sick/to suffer from sea-sickness	страдать от морской болезни
22. old salt	«морской волк»

5. Customs

1. customs house	таможня
2. customs regulations	таможенные правила
3. customs restrictions	таможенные ограничения
4. fall under restrictions	попадать под ограничение
5. customs duty (duties)	таможенные пошлины
6. duty-free	не подлежащий обложению таможенными пошлинами
7. duty-free quota [ˈkwoutə] list	список предметов, разрешенных к беспошлинному провозу
8. prohibited articles list	список товаров, запрещенных для ввоза и вывоза
9. declare (at the Customs)	декларировать наличие вещей, облагаемых пошлиной
10. fill in/out a customs declaration	заполнить таможенную декларацию
11. personal effects	личные вещи
12. customs clearing	таможенный досмотр
13. customs tariffs	таможенные тарифы
14. reduction (increase) of customs tariffs	снижение (повышение) таможенных тарифов

15. particulars of the amount, weight and value	точные данные о количестве, весе и стоимости
16. excess [ɪk'ses] (weight)	превышение (веса)
17. exceed (v) [ɪk'si:d]	превышать
18. charge for (excess weight)	взимать дополнительную плату за (излишний вес)
19. go through the customs (be through with the Customs inspection, to be released by the Customs)	пройти таможенный досмотр
20. go through one's luggage	досматривать багаж
21. turn smb back	вернуть кого-либо обратно
22. advise to proceed to ...	попросить пройти к...
23. leave smth in the care of the Customs-House	оставить что-либо на хранение в таможне
24. "Customs inspected" stamp	штамп о прохождении таможенного досмотра
25. currency exchange office	пункт обмена валюты
26. border	граница
27. cross the border	пересечь границу
28. smuggle in/out	провозить контрабандным путем
29. smuggler	контрабандист

6. Hotel

1. inn	небольшая гостиница, чаще в сельской местности
2. stay at the hotel	остановиться, жить в гостинице
3. put up smb	устроить кого-либо (в гостинице)
4. reception desk	стойка администратора
5. receptionist	администратор
6. chief manager	директор гостиницы
7. check in	зарегистрироваться
8. fill in/out the registration form	заполнить регистрационный бланк
9. sign (the registration)	расписаться (в книге регистрации приезжающих)
10. check out (v)	выписаться (при отъезде)
11. key, key board [ki:]	ключ, дощечка для ключей
12. date of arrival, departure	дата приезда, отъезда
13. guest [gest]	проживающий в гостинице
14. doorman	швейцар
15. bellboy	посыльный (носильщик в гостинице)
16. chambermaid	горничная
17. desk clerk	дежурный администратор

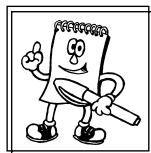
18. single room	одноместный номер
19. double room	двухместный номер
20. suite [swi:t]	номер из нескольких комнат, люкс
21. room service	бюро обслуживания (в номерах)
22. coffee stall	кафе
23. snack bar	буфет
24. news stand	газетный киоск
25. facilities (accommodations)	бытовые службы гостиницы

Proverbs and Sayings

1. Every country has its customs. *У каждой страны свои обычаи. Что город, то нрав.*
2. So many countries, so many customs. *Сколько стран, столько и обычаев.*
3. To carry coals to Newcastle. *Возить уголь в Ньюкасл. Ездить в Тулу со своим самоваром.*
4. When at Rome, do as Romans do. *Когда находишься в Риме, поступай как римляне. В чужой монастырь со своим уставом не ходят.*

Idiomatic Expressions

1. beyond/over the sea(s) – за морем, за границей, в чужих краях;
2. heavy/high sea – сильное волнение, большая волна;
3. high seas – открытое море, море за пределами территориальных вод;
4. maiden trip (voyage) – первое плавание, первый рейс (нового корабля);
5. sit (ride; travel) bodkin – сидеть (ехать) стиснутым между двумя пассажирами;
6. a/smb's sheet anchor – якорь спасения, вечное прибежище, единственная надежда.



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Packing Up



Now listen to the dialoge and answer the questions:

1. Why is Norman's mother fussing?
2. What things go to the suit case the last moment?
3. What is a label?
4. Where did Norman put his passport?
5. Who is meeting Norman at the airport?
6. When is Norman coming back?

Ex. 2. Think about the clothes you would pack:

- a) for one week holiday in Spain;
- b) for two weeks' business trip in London in spring;
- c) for a skiing holiday in Sweden.
- d) make a list of the clothes you had in your suitcase.

Travelling by Train

Text A

4.50 from Paddington

(abridged)

by A. Christie

Mrs L. panted¹ along the platform in the wake² of the porter carrying her suit-case. Mrs L. was burdened with a large quantity of parcels, the result of a day's Christmas shopping. The race was, therefore, an uneven one.

No 1 platform was not at the moment unduly crowded, a crowd was rushing in several directions at once, to and from undergrounds, left-luggage offices, tea-rooms, inquiry offices, indicator-boards, and the two outlets, Arrival and Departure, to the outside world.

Mrs L. and her parcels arrived eventually at the entrance to No 3 platform. She searched her bag for the ticket that would enable her to pass the stern uniformed guardian at the gate. At last Mrs L. found her ticket and presented it. The man clipped it and murmured: "On the right-rear portion."

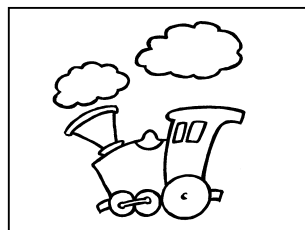
Mrs L. went up the platform and found her porter outside the door of a third-class carriage.

"Here you are, lady."

"I'm travelling first-class," said Mrs L.

"You didn't say so," grumbled the porter.

The porter retrieved the suit-case and marched with it to the adjoining coach where Mrs L. was installed in solitary splendour. Mrs L. handed the porter his tip which he received with disappointment clearly considering it more applicable to third-class than to first-class travel.



Notes:

¹ pant – тяжело дышать, пыхтеть

² in the wake – по пятам

Ex. 3. Comprehension questions.

1. Why was Mrs L. burdened with a large quantity of parcels?
2. Where was a crowd rushing to and from?
3. Who is allowed to pass the uninformed guardian at the gate to a platform?
4. Where did Mrs L. find her porter?
5. Was the porter satisfied with his tip?
6. What class was Mrs L. travelling?

Ex. 4. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) чемодан; 2) носильщик; 3) поезд; 4) толпа; 5) камера хранения; 6) справочное бюро; 7) указательное табло; 8) прибытие; 9) отправление; 10) вход; 11) компостировать (билет); 12) вагон третьего класса.

Ex. 5. Translate the words and phrases given in brackets.

1) Mrs G. (была нагружена) with a large quantity of (пакетов) and bags.
2) She (рылась в) her bag for (билет) that would enable her to pass the gate to No. 3 platform. 3) (Выход на платформу) was guarded by (служащим в форме). 4) (Носильщик) took her (чемодан) and marched with it to the (следующий вагон). 5) He considered the tip more applicable to (путешествующих в третьем классе, чем в первом классе).

Ex. 6. Fill in the prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1. Mrs G. hurried ... the platform accompanied ... a porter carrying her baggage.
2. The platform was ... the moment crowded.
3. The crowd was rushing ... different directions.
4. She was burdened ... a large quantity of parcels.
5. She searched ... her bag ... the ticket.
6. Only ... a ticket could she pass ... the uniformed guard ... the gate.
7. The man ordered: "... right, ... the rear portion."
8. She could hardly move ... the platform ... her carriage.
9. The porter was waiting ... the door ... a third-class car.
10. Mrs G. handed ... the porter his tip which he received ... disappointment.

Ex. 7. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. trunk	a. идти по расписанию
2. a piece of luggage	b. багажная полка
3. luggage rack	c. вагон-ресторан
4. single ticket	d. расписание (на стене)
5. day coach	e. место (багажа)
6. dining car	f. вагон с местами для сидения
7. run on schedule	g. большой чемодан, сундук
8. time-table	h. билет в один конец

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Ex. 8. Fill in the right word from the word column.

A Railway Station

Hardly anybody is in a normal state of mind on a Either one far too early and is irritated by the waste of time involved in, or one has left for.....too late and is afraid to leave.....behind, or to forget....., or.....or..... altogether. All one's natural kindness and good manners seem to disappear on the railway station and in a train which is about One rushes for, looks indignantly at who come into the sameAs the time of.....of the train draws nearer, the anxiety increases. Doors, guards shout and.....Everybody shouts out the things that have been said a thousand times, those on.....beg those in the train to write to them when they.....

1. to lose tickets
2. to start
3. compartment
4. the lunch basket
5. has arrived
6. station
7. to miss the train
8. waiting for the train
9. luggage
10. the best seat
11. railway station
12. passengers
13. blow their whistles
14. departure
15. are banged
16. the platform
17. arrive at their destination

Ex. 9. Find the synonyms for:

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. return ticket | 8. travelling companion |
| 2. booking-office | 9. carriage |
| 3. cloak-room | 10. luggage slip |
| 4. guard | 11. luggage |
| 5. trunk | 12. one way ticket |
| 6. trail | 13. bunk |
| 7. journey | 14. schedule |

Ex. 10. Act as an interpreter. Translate the sentences from Russian into English and from English into Russian.

1

- Какие поезда идут до Москвы?
- There is a through train No. 98 or you can change trains in Simferopol.

2

- How long does the trip to Kiev take?
- Время в пути примерно 20 часов.

3

- Когда поезд прибывает во Львов?
- It arrives at Lvov at 7 sharp according to the timetable.

4

- Is there a dining car on the train?
- К сожалению, нет, в местных поездах нет вагона-ресторана. Вы можете перекусить в буфете на вокзале.

5

- Where is the booking-office?
- Билетные кассы в здании вокзала на первом этаже.

6

- Где можно сдать вещи в багаж?
- We are going to be late, let's take them onto the train.

7

- Где находится камера хранения?
- It is on the ground floor. You should take the lift downstairs.

8

- What platform does train No. 98 leave from?
- Он отходит с платформы 5, 8-й путь.

9

- Как пройти на платформу 5?
- It's the second turning on your right.

10

- Дайте, пожалуйста, спальное место до Петербурга.
- Sorry, we are all booked up for today.

Ex. 11. Describe a journey by train. Use the words and phrases given below.

train service; an ordinary train; an express; to change trains; to run (between; from....to; all the way from....to); to buy oneself a seat; to reserve seats; to catch (miss) a train; to get on (out of/off) a train; on the train; to run into the station; to pull into (out of) a station; a (train) stop; a carriage; a dining car; a regular traveller; a porter; to see smb off.

Travelling by Air

Text B

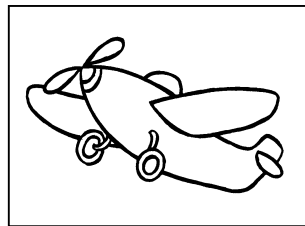
Two Weeks in Another Town

(abridged)

by Irvin Shaw

It was a cold gray day without wind. By nightfall it would rain. There was the spasmodic engine whine of unseen planes. The plane from New York had been delayed and the echoing voice had announced in French and English over the public-address system that the flight for Rome had been put back by a half-hour.

The usual gloom of airports, that mixture of haste and apprehension which has become the atmosphere of travel because nobody waits comfortably for the take-off of an airplane, was intensified by



the weather. The neon light made everyone look poor and unwell. There was a feeling that if each traveller had the chance to choose again, he would cancel his passage and go by boat or train or automobile.

In a corner of the restaurant a man and a woman waited, drinking coffee.

Then the voice in French and English announced that the passengers were asked to pass through Customs; the plane for Rome, flight No. 804, was ready and was loading. The man hurried past the Customs and out on to the wet tarmac toward the waiting plane. As the plane taxied off toward the starting point on the runway, the man saw his wife and children, outside the restaurant now, waving, then settled back in his seat, relieved. The plane gathered speed for the take off.

Ex. 12. Comprehension questions.

1. What was the weather like?
2. What is the typical atmosphere of travel?
3. What did neon light make everyone look like?
4. Why did one have a feeling that each traveller would gladly cancel his flight?
5. What did the voice in French announce?
6. Who was in the restaurant, waiting for the plane?
7. What did the man feel when he settled in his seat?

Ex. 13. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases:

1) двигатель, 2) опаздывать, 3) система оповещения, 4) сдать билеты (аннулировать полет), 5) взлетное поле, 6) прибытие, 7) объявлять (по радио), 8) пройти таможенный досмотр, 9) выруливать, 10) взлетная полоса, 11) набирать скорость.

Ex. 14. Fill in the blanks with prepositions.

1) The voice announced ... French and English that the plane had been delayed. 2) The information will be announced ... the public-address system. 3) The flight ... New York had been put.....half an hour. 4) Everybody was waiting comfortably ... the take off. 5) He looked as if he could cancel his flight and go ... boat or ... train. 6) The passengers were instructed to pass ... Customs. 7) The man hurried ... the Customs ... the waiting plane. 8) His wife and children were standing ... the restaurant now, waving, then he settled ... his seat.

Ex. 15. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. fasten the belts	a. видимость
2. aircrash	b. высота
3. altitude	c. пристегнуть ремни
4. tag	d. беспосадочный перелёт
5. landing	e. авиакатастрофа
6. hit an air-pocket	f. попасть в воздушную яму
7. visibility	g. воздушные потоки
8. nonstop flight	h. посадка (приземление)
9. air currents	i. бирка

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Ex. 16. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and phrases and use them in sentences of your own.

1) put the plane into a steep climb; 2) get airsick; 3) gain height; 4) intense alarm; 5) hit an air-pocket; 6) concrete runway; 7) according to statistics; 8) air crashes; 9) blind flying; 10) pilot's cabin; 11) air hostess (stewardess); 12) touch the ground; 13) safe flight.

Ex. 17. Match the words which have something in common:

landing, scales, flight, take off, delay, overweight, luggage, plane, stewardess, additional charge, weather, airsickness, seat belts, suit case.

Ex. 18. Give a word or a phrase for the following definition.

1. get on/into a plane;
2. reach a place/the end of a journey;
3. area of land for an aircraft to take off from;
4. height (above sea level);
5. fall on the ground suddenly, violently and noisily.

Ex. 19. Give the synonyms for:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. airfield | 4. seat belt |
| 2. aircraft | 5. airhostess |
| 3. by air | 6. inquiry office |

Ex. 20. Translate the words in brackets. Render the story in English.

All on Board?

All of us who (*путешествовать на самолете*) probably find reasons to complain about (*воздушные линии*), but it is less common for airlines to complain about us! At 2.35 p.m. (*рейс 767*) was ready to leave for Ibiza and nearly all the passengers were (*на борту*). At 6.10 p.m. the plane was still on (*взлетная полоса*). Two passengers hadn't boarded. If people (*зарегистрироваться*) but don't board all the luggage must be unloaded. All the passengers had (*сойти с самолета*) and all of them identified their (*багаж*). At the end there were two pieces of luggage left. Just then, both missing passengers appeared. "We went to the bar and we had something to drink and a sandwich," they explained. We had been sitting in the bar for hours! The captain scolded the men severely and the other passengers were very angry with them.

Requesting Travel Information

Ex. 21. Read the dialogues and say what information was requested.

Model

1. time of the first morning plane to Frankfurt.
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

1. *Traveller:* Could you tell me, please, the time of the first morning plane to Frankfurt?
Girl: Yes. The first plane leaves at 8.15.
2. *Traveller:* Thanks. And can you tell me when it arrives so that I can let my secretary know.
Girl: It arrives at 10.00 but it may be a little late because the weather forecast is bad.
3. *Traveller:* I see. Do you happen to know the time of the last plane this evening then?
Girl: Well, there's one at 11.15 but it's fully booked, I'm afraid.

4. *Traveller:* Oh, well, I wonder if you'd let me know at my hotel if there's a cancellation on that flight, I'd be very grateful.
- Girl:* Yes, of course I'll do that for you. What's your number?
- Traveller:* 3596. Thank you. Now could you tell me how I can get to Leicester Square, please?

Ex. 22. Translate the Russian parts of the sentences.

*Can/could you tell me
Do you happen to know
I wonder if you'd let me know*

- когда улетает первый самолет в Париж?
- отели в Бирмингеме дешевле, чем в Лондоне?
- есть ли места на рейс в 2.30?
- сколько стоит билет I класса на Эдинбург?
- повысила ли компания цены на билеты?
- нужно ли мне делать пересадку в Манчестере?
- из какого аэропорта улетает самолет?
- есть ли рейс в воскресенье?
- задержится ли этот рейс из-за тумана?

At the Customs

Text C

Airport Customs

(abridged)

by A. Haily

"Madam," said U.S. Customs Inspector Harry Standish quietly to the naughty angular woman whose several suitcases were spread open on the Customs inspection table between them, "are you quite sure you don't wish to change your story?"

She snapped back: "I suppose you're suggesting I should lie when I've already told you the truth."

Harry Standish ignored the second remark, as Customs officers were trained to ignore many insults they received and answered politely, "I'm not suggesting anything, madam. I merely asked if you wished to amend your statement about these items – the dresses, the sweaters and the fur coat."



The American passport showed that she was Mrs Harriet Du Barry Mossman. Harry Standish said: "I wonder if you'd mind signing this form. If you like, I'll explain it to you."

"Why should I sign anything?" Mrs Harriet Du Barry Mossman demanded.

He answered patiently, "To make things easier for yourself, madam. We're merely asking you to confirm what you've already told us."

"Suppose I refuse to sign?"

"Then we shall be obliged to detain you here while we continue the investigation."

There was the brief hesitation, then, "Very well. You fill out the form, I'll sign."

"No, madam, you fill it out. Now here, please, describe the items and alongside where you say they were obtained, please, give the name of the stores; also from whom you received the fur coat as a gift."

"Madam," Inspector Standish said, "is there anything else you wish to declare?" It was Customs Bureau policy to give travellers the utmost opportunity to make voluntary declarations.

"In that case, Madam," Inspector Standish said, "Will you kindly open your handbag?"

For the first time the naughty woman betrayed uncertainty. "But surely purses are never inspected."

"Normally, they are not. But we do have the right." Mrs Mossman was noticeably pale.

The Inspector instructed the young Customs officer beside him: "Inspect everything very carefully. Check the things in the bag and cases, the seams and hems of all the clothes. Make a list. You know what to do."

He was leaving when Mrs Mossman called after him: "Officer!"

Ex. 23. Comprehension questions.

1. Where is Mrs Du Barry now?
2. Why are her suitcases spread open?
3. What was Harry Standish?
4. How can you describe his behaviour?
5. What form did she have to sign?
6. What are the rules of passing the Customs if your things are being inspected?
7. What was Customs Bureau policy?
8. What instructions did Harry Standish give to his younger colleague?

Ex. 24. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) Customs Inspector, 2) Customs inspection, 3) to amend one's statement, 4) items, 5) to sign the form, 6) to confirm one's statement, 7) to refuse to

sign, 8) to detain smb for investigation, 9) fill out the form, 10) to declare smth.

Ex. 25. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. describe the items	a. сделать добровольное заявление
2. receive as a gift	b. открыть сумочку
3. to make voluntary declaration	c. досматривать багаж
4. open the handbag	d. проверить вещи
5. betray uncertainty	e. проявить беспокойство (неуверенность)
6. to inspect the luggage	f. составить список
7. have the right	g. описать (имеющиеся) вещи
8. check the things	h. получить в подарок
9. the seams and hems	i. иметь право
10. make a list	j. швы и подгибы (на одежде)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 26. Render the text in English using the key words below.



Key words: *your luggage, please; the Customs; an inspection table; a frontier-guard; to check the documents; to fulfil certain formalities; to clear the customs, to fill in a customs declaration form; gold; jewelry; currency; fire-arms; a smuggler; a Customs officer; uninitiated in the subtleties of the trade; from under the lining; to spill on the table; coins with the image of King George V; a matter of experience; to develop intuition.*

Откройте Ваш чемодан

На мою просьбу рассказать о делах таможни последних месяцев начальник таможни столичного аэропорта Шереметьево предложил мне встать на дежурство к досмотровому окну. Пограничники проверяют документы пассажиров и, если все в порядке, разрешают им «войти» в нашу страну.

Правда, сразу в Москву не отправишься – нужно выполнить таможенные формальности, обязательные во всех странах мира. Прибыв-

шему к нам пассажиру нужно заполнить декларацию, ответив на несколько вопросов: не ввозятся ли золото, драгоценности, валюта, оружие и т.д. Аэропорт связан со всеми континентами мира. Сотни самолетов, тысячи пассажиров и бесчисленное множество чемоданов, сакvojей, портфелей, сумок. Через залы Шереметьевской таможни проходят деловые люди, артисты, спортсмены, туристы... Среди этого огромного потока людей, провозящих контрабанду, единицы.

Старший инспектор встречает пассажиров, прилетевших кабульским рейсом. Мне, не посвященному в тонкости таможенного контроля, кажется, что он недостаточно внимателен.

Но вдруг я слышу в его голосе иные нотки:

– Откройте ваш чемодан!

Старший инспектор шепнул мне: «Убежден, что провозится контрабанда» и предложил прибывшему пройти в соседнюю комнату.

Через минуту меня пригласили и туда. Из подпоротой подкладки пиджака на стол с мелодичным звоном посыпались золотые монеты с изображением короля Георга V.

– Меня... просили... передать... одному человеку, – невнятно пробормотал пассажир.

Я спросил у инспектора, почему из сотен пассажиров он обратил внимание именно на этого.

Опыт подсказал, определенная выработалась интуиция.

(from "Modern Reading" by S. V. Shevtsova)

Ex. 27. Translate these words and phrases into Russian, use them in the story of your own, describing how you cleared the Customs.

Customs restrictions, inspect one's luggage, duty-free items (goods), personal effects (belongings), smuggler, customs tariffs, go through the Customs; the Customs; a Customs officer; Customs inspection; to observe Customs regulations; a Customs declaration form; to go through the Customs; to clear the Customs; Have you anything to declare?; to declare in writing; duty-free articles; articles exempt from duty; to qualify for an exemption; articles to be declared; dutiable articles; to pay duty on articles; to have one's luggage ready for immediate inspection; to smuggle; a smuggler; to be on guard against; fast and friendly service.

Ex. 28. Imagine that you're going abroad. Fill out the declaration.

Keep for the duration of your stay in Russia or abroad.
Not renewable in case of loss.

Persons giving false information in the Customs Declaration or to Customs officers shall render themselves liable under the laws of Russia.

CUSTOMS DECLARATION

Full name _____

Citizenship _____

Arriving from _____

Country of Destination _____

Purpose of Visit (business, tourism, private, etc.) _____

My luggage (including hand luggage) submitted for Customs inspection consists of _____ pieces

With me in my luggage I have:

I. Weapons of all descriptions and ammunition _____

II. Narcotics and appliances for the use thereof _____

III. Antiques and objects of art (painting, drawing, icons, sculptures, etc.) _____

IV. Russian roubles, Russian State Loan bonds, Russian lottery tickets _____

V. Currency other than Russian roubles (bank notes, exchequers bills, coins), payment vouchers (cheques, bills, letters of credit, etc.), securities (shares, bonds, etc.) in foreign currencies, precious metals (gold, silver, platinum, metals of platinum group) in any form or condition, crude and processed natural precious stones (diamonds, brilliants, rubies, emeralds, sapphires and pearls), jewelry and other articles made of precious metals and precious stones, and scrap thereof, as well as property papers:

Description	Amount/quantity		For official use
	in figures	in words	

VI. Russian roubles, other currency, payment vouchers, valuables and any objects belonging to other persons _____

I am aware that, in addition to the objects listed in the Customs Declaration, I must submit for inspection: printed matter, manuscripts, films, sound recordings, postage stamps, graphic, etc. plants, fruits, seeds, live animal and birds, as well as raw foodstuffs of animal origin and slaughtered fowl.

I also declare that my luggage sent separately consists of _____ pieces

Date _____

Owner of luggage (signed) _____

Travelling by Sea

Text D

The First Trip Abroad

(abridged)

by Sidney Sheldon

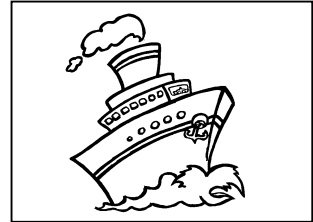
Early the following morning Tracy stopped at a travel agency and reserved a suite on the Signal Deck of the *Queen Elizabeth II*. She was as excited as a child about her first trip abroad, and spent the next three days buying clothes and luggage.

On the morning of the sailing Tracy hired a limousine to drive her to the pier. When she arrived at Pier 90, Berth 3, at West Fifty-fifth and Twelfth Avenue, where the *QE II* was docked, it was crowded with photographers and television reporters. Tracy brushed past them, showed her passport to a ship's officer at the gangplank, and walked up onto the ship. On deck, a steward looked at Tracy's ticket and directed her to her stateroom. It was a lovely suite, with a private terrace. It had been ridiculously expensive, but Tracy decided it was going to be worth it.

She unpacked and then wandered along the corridor. In almost every cabin there were farewell parties going on, with laughter and champagne and conversation. She felt a sudden ache of loneliness. There was no one to see her off.

She made her way up to the Boat Deck and heard the sound of a deep-throated boat whistle and calls of "All ashore who's going ashore", and she was filled with a sudden excitement. She was sailing into a completely unknown future. She felt the huge ship shudder as the tugs started to pull it out of the harbour, and she stood among the passengers on the Boat Deck, watching the Statue of Liberty slide out of sight, and then she went exploring.

The *QE II* was a city, more than nine hundred feet long and thirteen stories high. It had four restaurants, six bars, two ballrooms, two nightclubs, and a "Golden Door Spa at Sea". There were scores of shops, four swimming pools, a gymnasium, a golf driving range, a jogging track. *I may never want to leave the ship*, Tracy marveled.



Ex. 29. Comprehension questions.

1. Where did Tracy travel?
2. How did she travel?

3. What was the name of the ship?
4. Why was Tracy's suite very expensive?
5. Why did Tracy feel a sudden ache of loneliness?
6. What city is described in this passage?
7. Why can the ship be called a city?

Ex. 30. Find in the text the equivalents to the following words and expressions.

1) дорожка для бега, 2) высотой в 13 этажей, 3) трап, 4) бюро путешествий и экскурсий, 5) чемоданы, 6) нанять, 7) причал, 8) стоять на причале, 9) палуба, 10) место причала, 11) дежурный у трапа, 12) отдельная каюта.

Ex. 31. Fill in the articles *a/an/the* where necessary.

1) They go by ... air, but this time they decided to go by ... sea. 2) They bought ... tickets and travelled all through ... night to Calais. 3) They were in ... time to go on ... board ... ship waiting at ... quay. 4) They went straight down to ... restaurant for ... breakfast. 5) They saw that ... coast of France was disappearing and ahead were ... white cliffs of Dover. 6) They joined ... many passengers who were leaning on ... rails watching ... English coast. 7) It seemed much more exciting than getting off ... plane at ... London Airport. 8) At ... entrance to ... Customs Office their passports were checked. 9) ... officer did not ask them to open their cases and in ... minute ... they were through ... gate, on ... platform and seated on ... London train.

Ex. 32. Describe the beauty of the sea.

Ex. 33. Give the synonyms for: 1) port, 2) steamer, 3) by boat, 4) quay, 5) cabin, 6) liner, 7) passage.

Ex. 34. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. on board a ship	a. корма
2. life buoy	b. каюта люкс
3. deck	c. трюм
4. stern	d. на борту корабля
5. portholes	e. иллюминаторы
6. state room	f. сходни

7. gangway
8. hold
9. crew

- g. палуба
- h. команда, экипаж
- i. спасательный круг

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Ex. 35. Fill in the right word from the word column.

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1. Shall we stay long in this ...? | a. boats |
| 2. Which ... will the boat from Batumi arrive at? | b. sail |
| 3. What ... go on this line? | c. by boat |
| 4. When does the next boat ... for Riga? | d. quay |
| 5. We went to Astrakhan | e. gangway |
| 6. Our cabin is on | f. port |
| 7. When we arrived at the port, the ... had already been up. | g. in advance |
| 8. I booked my tickets three days | h. deck "A" |

Ex. 36. Give a word or a phrase for the following definition.

1. Smth designed to keep a person afloat in the water.
2. A craft capable of going over water supported on a cushion of air.
3. Part of ship below deck.
4. All the persons working on a ship.
5. Movable bridge from a ship to the land.
6. Rear end of a ship or boat.
7. A floor of a ship.

Ex. 37. Act as an interpreter: translate the sentences from Russian into English and from English into Russian.

- Я собираюсь поехать в Самару на пароходе.
- When does the next boat sail?
- Я хотел бы заказать билет в каюте 2 класса.
- How many passengers will there be in the cabin?
- Где находится моя каюта?
- Forward/Aft/Amidship/On deck/One flight down (up). Follow me, I'll lead the way.

- С какого причала отправляется пароход?
- В какие порты заходит пароход?
- Where do the 2nd class passengers have to report?
- Когда подается завтрак/обед/ужин?
- Place me with English speaking passengers.
- Я хотел бы получить шезлонг
- Steward, I don't feel well. Could you bring my breakfast to my cabin?
- Какая сильная качка!

Ex. 38. Translate the text from Russian into English.

Белые холмы Дувра

Мэгги и Эдвард Эрлинги уже несколько раз были в Англии. Обычно они летели на самолете, но на этот раз решили попробовать морем. «Думаю, нас укачает, но один раз в жизни надо испытать все,» – сказала Мэгги, когда они покупали билеты.

Прибыли в Кале как раз перед отправлением парома. Проследив за тем, как их чемоданы отнесли в багажное отделение, они сразу же спустились в ресторан позавтракать.

Поднявшись после завтрака на палубу, они увидели, что французский берег почти исчез, зато впереди в ярком солнечном свете можно было различить холмы Англии – белые холмы Дувра¹.

Как и многие другие пассажиры, Мэгги и Эдвард, облокотясь на поручни, наблюдали, как приближался английский берег. Наконец, они были в Дуврском порту. Сдав посадочные талоны, они ступили на причал; на таможене проверили их паспорта и отдали багаж. Пройдя через ворота, они оказались на платформе и через несколько минут уже сидели на своих забронированных местах в Лондонском поезде. Когда поезд прибыл к месту назначения, Эдвард собрался было взять такси, но Мэгги сказала, что лучше на метро – такова традиция. Оставив вещи в камере хранения, они поехали по ветке Дистрикт Лайн².

Notes:

¹ Dover

² District Line

At a Hotel

Text E

The Grand Hotel “Europe”

Welcome to the Grand Hotel Europe – one of the world’s truly “Grand Hotels”. Located in the very heart of St. Petersburg’s historic central shopping and business district, the Hotel combines all the charm of a bygone age with deluxe modern facilities and the highest international standards of service.

We are delighted to offer you the very finest in Russian hospitality. From the moment you arrive, we promise to envelop you in our time-honoured traditions of gracious Russian luxury. With a history that dates back to the 1820’s the Grand Hotel Europe has played a central role in the City of St.Petersburg since the time of the Tsars. Great care was taken in the renovation of the Hotel, completed in 1991.

The Hotel’s fully equipped Business Centre and support facilities and services, make it an ideal base from which to do business in St.Petersburg. The Grand Hotel Europe can provide you with secretarial assistance, interpreters, translators, a private meeting room or temporary office. International communications including postal and courier service are all available through the Hotel. Our Concierge will be happy to arrange transportation, make onward travel arrangements, reconfirm airline tickets and advise on restaurants for corporate entertainment.

Our private function rooms are ideal for important meetings, discreet negotiations, presentations, seminars and training sessions. Our Banqueting Department will be happy to assist you with all arrangements including the supply of audio-visual aids and simultaneous translation equipment.

Throughout its history, the Grand Hotel Europe has been the venue for many grand occasions. Today our Banqueting team upholds this fine tradition. Whether it is for a small private dinner, a conference, product launch or an elaborate dinner dance, they are on hand to provide the careful organisation, considered advice and the attention to detail essential to a successful event.

Organisers have a choice of the elegance of the Krysha Ballroom with its glass roof to let in the spectacular summer spell of the White Nights, the cosy warmth of the Billiard Room, the traditional charm of the Lidvall Room and Caviar Bar or the light and airy meeting rooms in the Conference Centre. In addition, the Grand Hotel Europe can also organise and cater special events at the many palaces and other historic venues in St.Petersburg and the surrounding countryside.

Variety and quality are in the heart of the Hotel’s dining options. Restaurant Europe offers the finest in modern Russian and international gourmet cuisine

amid breath-taking turn of the century decor. The Brasserie is an informal Bistro-style restaurant, while SADKO's is the place to meet in St.Petersburg. This American style bar/restaurant also features nightly performances by live local bands. For a spicy alternative try Chopstiks, the Hotel's authentic Chinese restaurant. Enjoy a leisurely traditional Afternoon Tea on The Mezzanine or unwind before dinner over a quiet drink in The Lobby Bar.

The Grand Hotel Europe has played host throughout its lifetime to the great names of Russian history and to celebrities from over the world. A favourite haunt of Tchaikovsky, Anna Pavlova and Maxim Gorky, the hotel continues to this day, to attract the rich, famous and talented from around the globe.

As the City of St.Petersburg reawakens to its vibrant history and its tradition as one of the cultural centres of Europe, the Grand Hotel Europe will help you discover a unique blend of the City's new-found vitality and its natural warmth, while guaranteeing the very standards of hospitality and service.

We look forward to welcoming you to our Hotel and to our beautiful City.

Ex. 39. Comprehension questions.

1. Where is the Grand Hotel Europe situated?
2. When does its history date back to?
3. When was the renovation of the Hotel completed?
4. What services can Grand Hotel Europe offer?
5. What are private function rooms used for?
6. What restaurants are there in the Hotel?
7. What famous people were the guests of the Hotel?

Ex. 40. Complete the sentences.

1. The history of the Grand Hotel Europe dates ...
2. It is located
3. The renovation of the Hotel ...
4. If you come to do business in St.Petersburg the Hotel can provide you ...
5. The Hotel's private function rooms are ideal for...
6. The Banqueting team are always ready to....
7. The Grand Hotel Europe can also organize...

Ex. 41. Read “Room Description” and say what room you would like to book, give your grounds for the choice.

Grand Hotel Europe

Room description

Standard Classic room:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Grand lit - Twin - Double - No real triple exists - Tastefully decorated in yellow and green - Two armchairs - Writing desk - Mini-Safe - Mini-Bar - Heated tiled bathroom floor - Satellite TV/remote control - One telephone set/two points - Hair dryer - Small entrance foyer 	\$260–300
Belle Chambres:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Double - Twin - Two Grand Lit - Parquet floors - Partly historical furniture and paintings - More guest supplies - View facing Nevski Prospect 	\$340–380
Terrace rooms:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Same as classic rooms - Terraces overlooking the roofs of St.Petersburg 	\$340–380
Penthouses:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Modern “high tech” - Split level 	\$450–490
Suites:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Different in size, location, views - More guest supplies 	\$1000

Use the expressions:

- I prefer/I'd prefer* – I like them both/all
- I like best* – I haven't got any particular preference
- I'd rather* – I can't say I prefer any/one in particular
- They both have certain advantages and disadvantages
- It depends
- I leave that to you
- It's up to you to decide
- It's all the same to me

Ex. 42. Match the words having something in common:

Business Centre, hospitality, support facilities, luxury, secretarial assistance, the highest standards of service, private meeting rooms, private dinner, important meetings, dinner dance, international cuisine, nightly performances, attention to detail, the Lobby Bar.

Ex. 43. Read the dialogues and:

A translate the italicized words and phrases;

B fill out the table below.

Arranging Accommodation

1

A: Good morning. Midland Hotel.

B: Good morning. This is Gane Stevens from Daxia. I'm trying to *arrange accommodation* for a number of visiting businessmen from abroad, and I'd like to know a little about the *facilities* that your hotel has to offer.

A: Well, the Midland is a 3-star hotel and we are situated five minutes from centre of town.

B: Uh-huh. And are you on the main road?

A: No, we're on a side street, and *all the rooms are very quiet*.

B: And what about a restaurant?

A: Well, we find that most of our clients prefer *to eat out*, and as there are plenty of restaurants in the vicinity, we have only a small restaurant – but we do serve hot food in the evening.

B: I see.

A: Of course we do have a bar – the Cellar Bar – which has a very intimate atmosphere.

B: And what about *entertainment* at the hotel? Do you *put on any dances!*

A: No, I'm afraid we don't.

B: And just a couple of final questions. Do you have either *a swimming pool or a sauna?*

A: No, not in the hotel, but there's a pool with a sauna just round the corner.

B: Well, thanks very much for the information. Bye.

A: Bye.

2

A: Kings Hotel.

B: Good afternoon. My name is Gane Stevens from Daxia. I'm just arranging accommodation for a number of foreign businessmen who are coming here next month. I wonder if you could tell me what facilities your hotel has to offer.

A: Yes, certainly. Well, as you probably know, we are not in town. In fact it's eight miles from the hotel to town. The hotel is set *in its own grounds* and the *surrounding countryside* is very beautiful and very *peaceful*. So your *guests* would certainly be assured of a quiet and restful stay.

B: And how about a restaurant?

A: Yes, we have a large restaurant which caters both for *residents* and *non-residents*. It tends to be quite full around this time of year, *but residents, of course, get priority*.

B: Uh-huh.

A: We also have two bars – one of which is exclusively for residents.

B: How about evening entertainment? Any dances?

A: No, I'm afraid we don't hold them any more. We used to, but now people prefer to go into town for a night out.

B: I see. And what about a swimming pool or a sauna?

A: Yes, we've recently had a sauna installed and it is extremely popular with our guests.

B: And a swimming pool?

A: No, not yet, unfortunately.

B: Well, thanks very much for the information. Bye.

A: Bye.

3

A: Morning. Central Hotel.

B: Good morning. This is Gane Stevens from Daxia. I'd like to find out a little about the facilities offered by your hotel.

A: One moment, please. I'll just put you onto *booking enquiries*.

C: Booking enquiries.

- B: Good morning. My name is Gane Stevens from Daxia. Could you tell me a little about the facilities offered by your hotel?
- C: Yes, certainly. The Central is right in the middle of the town, next to the railway station, and *is very convenient* for people arriving or leaving by train.
- B: Does that mean that the hotel is quite *noisy*!
- C: Well, I wouldn't say that we are exactly a country hotel. Yes, I suppose it is quite noisy.
- B: How about restaurant facilities?
- C: No, I'm afraid we haven't got a restaurant here. Of course there are plenty in the *vicinity*. All we have is a *snack-bar* which serves *light refreshments*.
- B: Do you have a bar?
- C: Yes, we do.
- B: And what about evening entertainment?
- C: Well, we have a dance in the bar every Saturday evening. And that's open to both residents and non-residents.
- B: Uh-huh. Anything else in the way of facilities?
- C: Yes, we also have a sauna – that's only for residents. And next year we shall have our own swimming pool.
- B: Well, thanks for the information. Bye.

Complete the table

	Hotel 1	Hotel 2	Hotel 3
Name of hotel			
Location			
Noisy/quiet			
Restaurant			
Bar			
Dancing			
Sauna			
Swimming pool			

Ex. 44. Fill in the reservation form.

HOTEL RESERVATION FORM	
Hotel <name> has following accommodation possibilities:	
double room category A (\$..), category B (\$..)	
single room category A (\$..), category B (\$..)	
Prices are for accommodation with breakfast (service and tax included).	
As a number of single rooms is very limited, sharing a room by two persons may be necessary.	
Dead line for reservation _____	
I order a room from (c) _____ to (no) _____ number of nights _____	
double room category A _____ single room category A _____	
double room category B _____ single room category B _____	
age _____ (when sharing a room, someone about my age is preferred)	
Name: _____	
I will arrive by private car (yes, no)	
If booking cannot be made in the requested price, please reserve in the next available (higher, lower) category.	
Date _____	
Signature _____	

Ex. 45. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1) Отель ... предоставляет следующие номера: двухместный номер категории А (\$...), категории В (\$...), одноместный номер категории А (\$...), категории В (\$...) 2) В стоимость номера включен завтрак (а также обслуживание и налоги). 3) Поскольку количество одноместных номеров ограничено, возможно, потребуется подселение в двухместный номер. 4) Если бронирование по указанной цене невозможно, прошу забронировать номер следующей из имеющихся категорий. 5) Мне нужен номер с 10 по 20 апреля на 11 суток. 6) Я бы хотела отдельный номер, но в этой гостинице я могу позволить себе жить только в двухместном номере. 7) Мне за 30, я бы хотела жить в одном номере с кем-нибудь примерно моего возраста.

Ex. 46. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. double room	a. швейцар
2. fill out the form	b. остановиться в гостинице
3. checkout	c. вестибюль
4. lobby	d. плата за услуги
5. chambermaid	e. горничная
6. doorman	f. выписаться (из гостиницы)
7. settle the bill	g. заполнить бланк
8. stay in the hotel	h. номер на двоих
9. service charge	i. уплатить по счету

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Ex. 47. You are going to visit London soon. Make a room reservation in a hotel with the help of Hotel Accommodation Service by letter. Describe the room you'd like to have.

Welcome To London

London Tourist Board is here to help you enjoy your visit to London.

Our staff speak your language and can find accommodation for you as well as answer your enquiries.

Hotel Accommodation Service

To book go on the day accommodation is required to the Tourist Information Centre at Victoria Station. A 1.00 pound deposit, deductible from the final hotel bill, must be paid at the time of reservation. Advance bookings are handled by letter from the Board's Head Office. Please send enquiries 4 weeks in advance of your date of arrival, to the address given below. We can provide accommodation in a wide range of price categories in over 800 hotels and guest houses within a 20 mile radius of Central London.

Budget Accommodation Service

We offer budget accommodation in hostels, dormitories and pensions. Prices range from 1.50 pound per day (sharing) to 3.00 pound (single). Central locations are more expensive than those in the suburbs. To book

go on the day accommodation is required to the Student Centre during the summer or the Victoria Station Information Centre during the winter. A booking fee is charged. Advance group bookings are handled through the Board's Head Office. Applications should be made at least 6 weeks in advance.

Ex. 48. Act as an interpreter: translate the sentences from Russian into English and from English into Russian.

1

- Где я могу остановиться в Киеве?
- Do you want a single room/a room for two/a room with a private bath?
- Сколько это стоит в день?
- Please, reserve a room at this hotel for our delegation for 6 days.

2

- Есть у вас свободные номера?
- Do you have a reservation here?
- Ваша комната подготовлена/Ваш номер еще не освободился.
- Is there hot running water/a private bath/a telephone/a TV set in the room?
- Сколько стоит этот номер с пансионом?
- Shall I pay in advance or at the end?

3

- Вот ваш регистрационный бланк. Заполните его.
- Fill in the form in block letters in English.
- Покажите мне мою комнату, поставьте вещи здесь.
- May I ask you to have it cleaned/washed/pressed/ironed.
- Я должен получить это не позднее завтрашнего утра.

4

- I'm leaving/checking out tonight.
- Приготовьте мне счет, пожалуйста.
- Where can I pay the bill?
- Дайте мне, пожалуйста, квитанцию.
- Please, call a taxi for me.
- Я доволен пребыванием здесь.

Ex. 49. Translate the words in brackets and render the story in English.

Real Personal Service

On our (*последнее посещение*) to London my wife and I (*остановиться*) at the Magna Hotel. The Magna used to be (*любимая гостиница*) of ours, but we hadn't stayed there for over sixteen years. The hotel is famous for its service and we weren't disappointed. "The (*портье*) will show you to your room," the (*регистратор*) said with a smile and we (*нас проводили в номер*) on the first floor. "This is our favourite room," I exclaimed. "I know sir," the porter said, "yours is the room with a view, isn't it?" "That's right," I said. "You like milk in your tea in the morning and madam (*предпочитать*) lemon in hers." "That's right," my wife said. She pulled me by my sleeve with pleasure when the porter had gone. "Aren't they amazing! They remember our preferences after all these years. This is real personal service!" The next morning (*во время завтрака*), we were given raspberry jam with our toast instead of orange marmalade. "Isn't there any marmalade?" I asked (*официант*). "We never eat raspberry jam in the morning." "Sorry sir," the waiter said. "You (*заказать*) some for breakfast on your last visit and it's been in the computer memory ever since!"

Revision Exercises

Ex. 50. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) To book tickets in advance;
- 2) departure;
- 3) to pack things;
- 4) waiting-room;
- 5) berth;
- 6) through train;
- 7) gangway;
- 8) deck;
- 9) life-boat;
- 10) light house;
- 11) on schedule;
- 12) mate;
- 13) receptionist;
- 14) double-room;
- 15) prohibited articles.

Ex. 51. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. suburban train	a. носильщик
2. luggage van	b. чемодан
3. voyage	c. багажный вагон
4. harbour	d. контрабандист
5. chambermaid	e. прибытие
6. carriage	f. провозать

7. check-in
8. porter
9. arrival
10. suit-case
11. see off
12. reserved seats
13. smuggler
14. fall under restrictions

- g. гавань, порт
- h. морское путешествие
- i. пригородный поезд
- j. зарегистрироваться
- к. плацкартный вагон
- l. попадать под ограничение
- т. вагон
- п. горничная

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

Ex. 52. What do we call:

1. the part of a ship where passenger cabins are located;
2. a person who meets you at the car of a train;
3. a person who is usually sea-sick;
4. items which are not liable to duty;
5. a person who makes up your room at the hotel;
6. part of the flight when the plane touches the ground;
7. the windows on a ship;
8. a person who helps you with your luggage;
9. the part of a ship where cargo is kept;
10. a person who checks you in at the hotel.

Ex. 53. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding English word or phrases.

1) Don't you want a (носильщик) for your luggage, miss? 2) The sea was (бурным) and many passengers (страдали морской болезнью). 3) The plane (взлетел) and soon we were high in the sky. 4) Though we (зарезервировали) rooms in the hotel there were no (свободных комнат). 5) There was no (очереди) and we (прошли таможенный досмотр) for 5 minutes. 6) Sea (путешествие) is always pleasant especially if you have nice (попутчиков). 7) Are we going to (приземлиться) anywhere or it will be (бес посадочный) flight? 8) The pilot was forced to make (слепую посадку). 9) Shut the (иллюминатор), please. It is getting cold in the (каюта). 10) Unfortunately there was no (вагона-ресторана) on the train and we had to take a lot of food along with us. 11) We managed to get only (билеты

в один конец). 12) As the compartment was for two there was no (верхней полки). 13) I hate flying and always prefer to travel (по железной дороге). 14) It is always more convenient to book tickets (заранее). 15) The evening was nice and warm and lots of passengers were walking (по прогулочной палубе).

Ex. 54. Fill in prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1) The taxi Mary and Peter had hardly stopped the entrance of the Europe Grand Hotel when the doorman opened the door and helped them.....
2) I'd like a double roombath..... one night. 3) Passenger planes usually fly a speed 800 km hour an altitude 2000 m. 4) When I got there the passengers had already boarded.... the plane. I only saw it taxiing.....the field. 5) The receptionist handedus an arrival card (registration form) which we filled..... 6) I'll need my passport badly tomorrow ... the afternoon. 7) When do you expect to be checking....? 8) The passengers deck were waving.... friends.... the pier. 9) She leaned...the rail to watch the rising sun. 10) He was a good mixer and knew everyoneboard. 11) There were only two bunks.....the cabin, so we had nobody to share our cabin.....
12) It is the porter who usually carries the passenger's luggage...the customs house.....an inspection. 13) Dutiable articles not paid for.....the spot during a customs inspection are left.....the care.....the Custom house. 14) The plane was delayed because heavy head winds. 15) I was lucky to get tickets ... the fast train....Moscow.

Ex. 55. Choose the word or words that best complete the sentences from the list below.



Smuggling, chambermaid, special tag, life-belts and life-boats, go by plane, double room, go through, state-room, stays, pick up speed, have my luggage checked, altitude.

1) As accommodation for a trip to Helsinki by boat is impossible to get we shall have to..... 2) Where is the check-room here, I wonder. I want to.... 3) They tied a..... on my handbag after they had weighed it. 4) As soon as the passengers had taken their seats the plane began to.....
5) We flew at the.... of 3000 m. 6) I want to reserve a..... with bath for a week. 7) When my husband comes to London he always at the Hilton Hotel. 8) If I need some extra blankets or pillows in the hotel I call a
9) I don't know why but I am a little bit nervous when I.....the Customs. 10) Every passenger ship is filled with..... 11) I would like to know if

there is any difference in the charge of a.....and a cabin. 12) is an offence punishable by law.

Ex. 56. Translate the following sentences into English.

1) В каком аэропорту приземляются самолеты из Гамбурга? 2) Так как правый двигатель вышел из строя, самолет совершил вынужденную посадку. 3) Когда я приехал в аэропорт, то понял, что опоздал. Все пассажиры были уже на борту самолета, и он выруливал на взлетную полосу. 4) Эти три места мы сдадим в багаж в трюм, остальные возьмем с собой в каюту. 5) Это судно заходит в какие-нибудь порты до Киля? 6) Трап был поднят; пассажиры стояли на палубе и махали своим родственникам и друзьям, которые пришли проводить их. 7) Все терпеливо ждали момента, когда судно бросит якорь. 8) Поезд идет строго по расписанию и прибудет в Петербург минута в минуту. 9) К сожалению, моя жена заболела, и нам пришлось аннулировать предварительный заказ на билеты. 10) Мои чемоданы были очень тяжелые, и мне пришлось взять носильщика. 11) У вас есть свободные комнаты на двоих с ванной и холодильником? 12) Заполните этот регистрационный бланк, пожалуйста, и не забудьте расписаться внизу. 13) В номере было довольно прохладно, и я попросил горничную принести еще одно одеяло. 14) Как долго вы собираетесь пробыть в нашей гостинице? Укажите, пожалуйста, дату приезда и предполагаемую дату отъезда. 15) Среди моих личных вещей нет ничего, что подлежало бы обложению пошлиной. 16) Я прошу вас как можно быстрее осмотреть мой багаж. Мой самолет взлетает через 30 минут. 17) Таможенные ограничения распространяются на все эти вещи: картины, драгоценности и т.д. 18) Во всех странах контрабандный провоз запрещенных товаров через границу является преступлением. 19) Я заполнил таможенную декларацию и подошел к таможенному инспектору для осмотра багажа. 20) Я люблю путешествовать налегке и поэтому обычно беру с собой в поездки только самые необходимые вещи.

Ex. 57. What do we say when:

1. you want to book a ticket by phone;
2. you are buying a ticket for a long-distance train for an elderly woman;
3. want to find out about the accommodations the hotel can offer;
4. you don't know what items are allowed when crossing the border;
5. you don't know the No. of the Platform where your train arrives;
6. you have a long trip by train and you have no food with you;

7. your luggage is heavy;
8. weather forecast is unfavourable and you are going to take a sea voyage;
9. you have something prohibited in your case;
10. you want to find out about the time of plane landing.

Ex. 58. Make up stories for the following situations.

1. You've just arrived from Moscow. The flight has been your first journey by air and you are still feeling very excited about it. Now you are describing the flight to your parents (or friends).
2. You had come to the airport to meet an old friend arriving from some distant city and found that his plane had been delayed. Say what you did to pass the time until your friend's plane arrived.
3. A porter has taken your luggage and disappeared and you don't even remember what he looks like. Five minutes before the train is due to leave he is still missing.
4. You have a friend who has never travelled on board a ship and he wants to know what it is like. Describe a crossing when the sea is rough.
5. You are going through the Customs and the Customs officer has found in your case some prohibited articles.



IV. DIALOGUES



1

Mike: Oh, dear, this train is full. I can't find an empty seat at all. There aren't any seats in this carriage. I must try the next carriage. This one isn't too bad and this part is almost empty. There is only one girl on this seat... Excuse me, is this seat free?

Girl: No, I am afraid, not. That's my friend's seat but there's enough room here.

Mike: Oh, good. By the way, this is the Pushkin train, isn't it?

Girl: That's right. Ah, here is my friend.

Mike: Mary! What are you doing here?

Mary: Oh, hello, Mike! This is my friend Ann. We are going to her aunt's in Pushkin.

Mike: Well, isn't it funny? I'm going there too. My parents are there, actually.

Mary: Is the train leaving now?

Ann: Yes, I think so.

2

- Hello, Helen! You seem to have a lot of luggage with you. Don't you want a porter for your case?
- I'd rather not. It's not heavy.
- Going far?
- All the way. I'm going to Kiev.
- Got a sleeper?
- No.
- You ought to have a sleeper going all the way like that. Two nights on a train. It's no joke.

3

- A: It took us a lot of time to get our luggage through the Customs, didn't it?
 B: Oh, yes. I hate the Customs formalities.
 A: Now let's forget all about it and have a good rest. Do you mind sitting in these deck-chairs?
 B: Not at all. I generally prefer to stay on deck. It's always so stuffy in those cabins.
 A: Sure. Is this your first trip to France?
 B: No. I've been there before.
 A: I'm afraid the crossing might be rough.
 B: I don't think so. The sun is shining brightly and there is no wind.

**4**

- Ground hostess:* Your boarding card, please.
John: Just a minute. Oh, here it is, in my pocket.
Ground hostess: Thank you. Please look after it. You'll need it again on the aircraft. Now, will you please join those passengers queueing over there?
John: Why, what's wrong?
Ground hostess: Oh, nothing to worry about. It's just our normal security check, it won't take more than a few minutes.
John: Oh, very well then.
Security officer: May I see your hand luggage, please?
John: Yes, but do be careful. I have a vase there.
Security officer: It'll be all right. Now, will you walk between these two posts, please?
John: What is all this?
Security officer: It's a detection device that shows us if anyone is carrying any metal.
John: Interesting. What was that bell?

Security officer: Have you got anything in your right pocket?

John: Yes, my bunch of keys.

Security officer: May I have them, please? Now just walk through again, please.

John: No bell. It was the keys that made it ring, then?

Security officer: That's right. Here are your keys back. Now walk down there, please, and board the plane.

5 At the Hotel

A: Have you got any vacant rooms?

B: Single or double, sir?

A: Two double rooms, please.

B: You are lucky, we'll be able to put you up. A group of tourists has just left the hotel. Which floor would you like, sir?

A: It's all the same to us if the lift is in order.

B: It has been out of order for a week. But I hope it'll be all right now. Which floor have you decided on?

A: We'll take rooms on the fifth floor. How much are they?

B: Fifty dollars a night, sir.

A: O.K. The price is reasonable. We'll take these rooms.



6

Airport official: Er, madam, where are you going?

Mrs Stone: Passport Control.

Airport official: That way, madam.

Mrs Stone: Oh, which one do I go through?

Airport official: That one – the second one on the left is for Foreign passports.

(A few minutes later)

Immigration officer: Your passport, please. Thank you. Have you got a visa?

Mrs Stone: A visa? Do I need a visa?

Immigration officer: How long will you be staying in Warsaw?

Mrs Stone: Oh, I'll only be staying three weeks.

Immigration officer: No, you don't need one then.

Mrs Stone: Well, why did you ask?

Immigration officer: It's my job (*He stamps her passport*). There you are, madam.

Mrs Stone: Where do I collect my luggage?

Immigration officer: I don't know, madam. It's not my job.

7 *On the Ship*

- A: Do you happen to know when our ship is due in Amsterdam?
 B: According to the time-table we are due there at noon tomorrow, but I think we are one hour late.
 A: Oh, it doesn't matter, we'll catch up.
 B: The sea has been quite calm since the beginning of the voyage, but I am afraid the night might bring us a storm.
 A: There is nothing to be afraid of, I'm sure we'll come on schedule and have a good landing tomorrow.
 B: Well, good night, then. I'm going to my cabin now. I feel somewhat sleepy.
 A: Happy dreams.

8 *At the Airport*

- John:* Hallo, Pete! I'm sorry I'm late. When did you arrive?
Pete: Hi, John. I got here at 7.30. We were half an hour early.
John: Did you get your suit-cases?
Pete: No, I didn't pick them up. They are in the baggage-room.
John: I got your telegram yesterday. Did you have a jolly trip?
Pete: Well, it was a great fun, but in the end I got home-sick.
John: That's why they say: East or West – home is best.

Ex. 59. Find the logical order of the following parts of the dialogues.

1 *At the Customs House*

1. *Customs officer:* Just a minute. Where do you think you are going?
2. *Mrs Stone:* Red channel?
3. *Customs officer:* Is this all your luggage?
4. *Mrs Stone:* Do I have more than the duty-free allowances?
5. *Customs officer:* Come back, come back.
6. *Mrs Stone:* To the taxis.
7. *Customs officer:* You only come through the red channel if you've got something to declare.
8. *Mrs Stone:* Yes, it is.
9. *Customs officer:* Just one case?
10. *Mrs Stone:* A camera. Do I have to pay duty on that? I've had it for 5 years.
11. *Customs officer:* Well, you haven't cleared Customs yet. And you are in the red channel.
12. *Mrs Stone:* I don't smoke.

13. *Customs officer:* Open it, please.
14. *Mrs Stone:* Oh, I'm sorry. I'll know next time. Good bye.
15. *Customs officer:* No, no. How many cigarettes did you buy in the duty-free shop?
16. *Mrs Stone:* No, I don't. Can you carry my case to the taxi?
17. *Customs officer:* Don't you?
18. *Mrs Stone:* But I've got nothing to declare.
19. *Customs officer:* No, madam. I can't. It's not my job.

2

1. A: I hear you've just had a trip by air. What was it like?
2. B: At least 6 hours and I should have arrived tired and dirty. From now on I'd rather fly every time I have to travel on business.
3. A: I'm surprised to hear that. I thought you would be thrilled by it.
4. B: The best thing about it was that it took me only two hours to get to the place. And I felt quite fresh and ready for work.
5. A: How long would it have taken you by train?
6. B: Oh, quite good. It could have been more exciting though.

3

1. *Mary:* You ought to have let me know you were going to be so late.
2. *Cliff:* Yes, of course. That must have been the trouble. At the station I had to line up for the ticket because my season-ticket had run out and I had no change for the slot machine.
3. *Mary:* Why was that? Whatever could have happened?
4. *Cliff:* I didn't know that myself. When I got on the bus, it crawled along at 10 miles an hour and I was afraid I'd miss my train.
5. *Mary:* It must have been the rush hour.
6. *Cliff:* It must have been cancelled due to some dispute on the railway. So I had to wait for the next train.
7. *Mary:* You should have bought a return ticket in the morning.
8. *Cliff:* Of course I could have. And then I found the train I'd meant to catch wasn't running.
9. *Mary:* You ought to have got a taxi.

Ex. 60. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

At the Hotel

Receptionist: Hi! Can I help you?

Martin: Yes, we have a reservation for this weekend.

Receptionist: Let me check, what was the name, sir?

Martin: Baum. Martin Baum.

2 At the Customs House

Customs officer: O.K., bags on the table, please. Your Customs form, please.
How long are you going to stay in the country?

Tourist: Four weeks.

Officer: Do you have anything to declare?

Tourist: What?

3 Airport Check-in

Check-in girl: Have you booked for flight 3605?

Tommy: Yes, indeed. Here is my ticket and passport.

Check-in girl: Would you, please, put your baggage on the scales?

Tommy: It should be well within my baggage allowance.

4

Alex: I'm going to spend one week of my holiday on a ship on the Volga river.

Ann: Oh! That's wonderful! A holiday on the river is lovely! Have you booked the ticket?

Alex: Yes, it is very easy.

Ex. 61. Working in pairs make up dialogues using the following variations.

1

- Can I get to *Sochi* by air?
Odessa
Helsinki

- Yes, of course: you can get there *by air* as well as by sea.
by land
by railway
by bus

2

- Excuse me, please, where's *the booking-office?*
the Information Bureau
the time-table
Platform Six
the cloak-room
the dining-car

- It is just *opposite the entrance.*
round the corner
downstairs
through the subway

3

- I want to book *a first-class ticket to N.*
a single ticket
a return ticket
a passage
a seat
- Sorry, we are all booked up for today.

4

- I'd like two tickets for *the 7o'clock train to* *Glasgow.*
the express *Warsaw*
the through *Berlin*
the fast *Lvov*
the mail
the morning plane
Flight 777
- You are welcome, sir.

5

- I want *to book* a passage on *the "Ivan Franko" to* *Sochi.*
to reserve *the "Pobeda"* *Batumi*
to take *the "Litva"* *Hull*
- You can have accommodation only for the next voyage.

6

- What does *a passage to Odessa* cost? – It is fifteen *roubles.*
a ticket *dollars*
a return ticket *pounds*
a seat
a state room
a place on deck

7

- Where shall I take your *luggage, sir?* – Just take it to the *carriage, please.*
trunk *my compartment*
suit-case *my cabin*
bag *the cloak-room*
rucksack *the taxi-rank*

8

- Let's make haste, or else we'll be late for *the train.*
the plane
the ship
the ferry
the bus
- Don't make a fuss, we have still *a lot of time left.*
an hour
two hours

9

- Good-bye! I wish you a pleasant *journey.* – Thanks. Good-bye.
trip
voyage
cruise

Ex. 62. Compose dialogues using the key words for the situations given below.

1



Key words: *cabin seat, crossing, be sea sick, sun deck, state-room, call at many ports, life-belts and life-boats, reserve a passage, voyage.*

You work at a travel agency. Clients come to ask about holidays. You suggest holiday trips on board different ships which would suit their requirements.

2



Key words: *leave, arrive, compartment, reserved seats, express train, through train, lower berth, dining-car, run on schedule, single ticket (one-way ticket), return ticket.*

Imagine you are at the information bureau of some railway station and you want some information about the trains.

3



Key words: *be safe, save a lot of time, comfortable trip, expensive, weather conditions, wait for hours, landing, without delay, smooth flight.*

You've got to go on business, it's very urgent and you've too little time but you are afraid of flying. Your friend reassures you.

Ex. 63. Translate the dialogues into English.

1 На таможне

- Служащий таможни:* Это весь ваш багаж?
Пассажи́р: Да, два чемодана и сумка.
Служащий таможни: Поставьте чемоданы и сумку на стол, пожалуйста. У вас есть что-либо для предъявления таможне?
Пассажи́р: Что именно? Я не знаю, что разрешено провозить.
Служащий таможни: Вот список вещей, запрещенных к вывозу. Просмотрите его внимательно. (*Через минуту*) Итак?
Пассажи́р: Ничего внесенного в этот список. Впрочем, я везу табак для личного использования.
Служащий таможни: Существует 100% пошлина на табак свыше 300 г. Положите на весы, пожалуйста. 250 г – это не облагается пошлиной. Не могли бы вы открыть чемодан?
Пассажи́р: Конечно, пожалуйста.
(*Служащий таможни достает из чемодана фотоаппарат.*)
Служащий таможни: Я сожалею, но вам придется заплатить пошлину за фотоаппарат. У нас ограничения на импортные фотоаппараты.
Пассажи́р: Но это для моего личного пользования.
Служащий таможни: Простите, но таковы правила.
Пассажи́р: Ну, хорошо. Я заплачу пошлину.

2 На вокзале

- Объявляется посадка на поезд No 5 до Москвы. Время отправления – 23.30. Поезд стоит у платформы No 7 левая сторона.
A: Мы как раз вовремя. Постой здесь, а я пойду заберу вещи из камеры хранения.
B: Поторопись. И купи чего-нибудь поесть. В ночных поездах нет вагона-ресторана.
A: Ну вот и я. Пойдем в вагон...
B: Вот наше купе. Верхнее и нижнее места. Куда положим вещи?
A: Я думаю вниз, под полку. А ту сумку можно положить наверх.
B: Ну и отлично. Хорошо, что наши места по ходу поезда, не будет дуть.
A: Да. А когда мы будем в Москве?
B: По расписанию в 8.15 утра. Но мы можем опоздать.
A: Не думаю. Фирменные поезда обычно приходят по расписанию. А иногда даже и раньше.
B: Хорошо. А не пора ли нам отправляться?

- A: Через пять минут поедem. Надеюсь, проводник принесет чаю, а то я страшно голоден.
- B: Постели пока постели.
- A: Потом. Надо было покупать СВ. Там только нижние места, и все уже готово.
- B: Перестань ворчать. СВ – дорогое удовольствие. К тому же, нам пришлось доплатить за багаж.
- A: Я всегда говорил, что лучше путешествовать налегке.

3 В гостинице

- A: Добрый день. Я полагаю, вы оставили комнату для меня?
- B: Ваше имя, сэр?
- A: Смок. С-м-о-к.
- B: Если вы подождете немного, я проверю. Да, сэр, все верно.
- A: Это должна быть комната для одного, с ванной, на 3 дня, начиная с сегодняшнего.
- B: Да, все правильно. Распишитесь в книге, здесь, пожалуйста.
- A: Пожалуйста, разрешите воспользоваться вашей ручкой.
- B: Вот, пожалуйста. У вас много багажа?
- A: Да, много.
- B: Тогда я pošлю носильщика за вашими вещами. Ваш номер 508.
- A: Ясно. Во сколько завтрак?
- B: В любое время между 8 и 10 в столовой, или вы можете заказать завтрак в свою комнату.
- A: Я предпочитаю в свою комнату около 7.30.
- B: Очень хорошо, сэр.
- A: Кстати, вы меняете чеки путешественников (дорожные чеки) в вашем отеле?
- B: Извините, не меняем.

4 Морем или на самолете?

- Энн:* Ждешь-не дождешься, когда поедешь в Канаду, Джулия?
- Джулия:* Да, я очень хочу увидеть Канаду, но я до смерти боюсь нашего путешествия. Мой муж настаивает на том, чтобы мы летели самолетом, но я хочу плыть через океан. Ты знаешь, эти самолеты действуют слишком удручающе.
- Энн:* Нашла чего бояться! Сколько самолетов каждый день пересекает Атлантику?
- Джулия:* Без понятия. Сотни, наверное.
- Энн:* И как часто ты слышишь о катастрофах? Раз или два в год?
- Джулия:* Но они летят на такой высоте и с такой скоростью, что одного раза вполне достаточно.

- Энн:* Слушай, за один день на дорогах гибнет больше людей, чем за год в авиакатастрофах. Воздушный транспорт действительно безопасен, по сравнению с автомобильным.
- Джулия:* Я все равно предпочитаю морское путешествие на каком-нибудь роскошном лайнере, с ослепительными палубами, комфортабельными каютами и уютной кают-компанией.
- Энн:* Да, да, усесться поудобнее в шезлонге и лицезреть необозримые просторы океана. Все отлично, но только если ты прирожденный моряк. А ты видела хоть раз сильный шторм? Ты знаешь, что такое морская болезнь, вызванная качкой?
- Джулия:* Нет. Вообще только один раз плавала на кораблике. Мы спускались вниз по Темзе. Но в любом случае, лучше мучиться морской болезнью, чем погибнуть в авиакатастрофе.

5 Поездка к морю

- Чарльз:* Вот мы и на вокзале. Билл, вылезай из такси... Теперь надо найти носильщика.
- Мэри:* А сами мы не справимся с багажом?
- Чарльз:* Нет, что ты. Здесь нужна тележка. Носильщик!
- Мэри:* Ладно. Мы пойдем к поезду, а ты позаботишься о билетах.
- Чарльз:* Вот, дорогая, 2 взрослых и 2 детских до Велмингтона, 3-й класс, в один конец.
- Мэри:* А почему ты не взял обратные билеты?
- Чарльз:* Но мы же еще не решили, когда отправимся обратно... Вот и наш проводник. Я пойду и отнесу вещи в купе.
- Мэри:* А не слишком ли много вещей ты поставил на полку? Если поезд... Билл, не высовывайся из окна. Если ты не будешь сидеть спокойно, я окно закрою.
- Чарльз:* Дорогая, тогда в купе будет очень душно. Когда поезд тронется, мы закроем дверь и можно не бояться сквозняков.
- Билл:* Папа, а мы не будем делать пересадку?
- Чарльз:* Нет, это прямой поезд, экспресс, идет почти без остановок.
- Билл:* А я есть хочу. Пошли в вагон-ресторан.
- Чарльз:* Видишь ли, в этом поезде нет вагона-ресторана, тебе придется подождать, пока мы не доберемся до места.
- Мэри:* Не волнуйтесь. Я взяла сэндвичи с говядиной и сыром и вареные яйца. Ешьте. А ты, Чарльз, не бледней от мысли, что придется заплатить за обед на четверых.
- Чарльз:* Билл, не смей выбрасывать шелуху за окно!
- Билл:* Но, папа, смотри, как смешно. Мы ползем с такой черепашью скоростью, что мне удалось попасть яйцом в того дядю. Ой, смотри же! У него желток течет по подбородку.

6 Регистрация в аэропорту

- A: Наконец-то мы в аэропорту. Когда регистрация?
- B: В 9.15. Но здесь столько регистрационных стоек. Куда нам идти?
- A: Вот туда. Видишь на табло номер нашего рейса?
- B: Там слишком много народа.
- A: Ничего. Очередь двигается очень быстро... Вот мой билет и паспорт.
- C: Спасибо. Поставьте, пожалуйста, багаж на весы... Все нормально. Ваш багаж не превышает 20 кг. Вот вам бирка на ручную кладь; привяжите ее к вашей сумке.
- A: Извините, а задержки рейсов не ожидается?
- C: Нет, все по расписанию. Взлет ровно в 10.30. Возьмите ваш посадочный талон. Ряд 15, место А.
- A: Это около иллюминатора?
- C: Да.
- A: Простите за назойливость. Перелет до Нью-Йорка довольно долгий. Будет ли у нас еще где-нибудь посадка?
- C: Да, самолет приземлится в Шенноне для дозаправки. Вам придется подождать около часа в здании аэропорта.
- A: Спасибо. И последний вопрос. Когда мы прибудем в Нью-Йорк?
- C: Около 8 вечера. По местному времени. А теперь, пройдите, пожалуйста, в зал ожидания: скоро объявят посадку на ваш рейс. Приятного полета!
- A: Спасибо за информацию.
- B: Ты слишком много болтаешь, дорогой. Слышишь, уже объявили посадку.
- A: До свидания, дорогая! Я скоро вернусь.
- B: Пока. Я пойду на балкон, посмотрю, как вы взлетаете.
- A: Не простудись.

7 Посадка в самолет

- A: Ваш посадочный талон, пожалуйста.
- B: Минутку. А вот он, в кармане.
- A: Спасибо. Не потеряйте! Он вам еще понадобится в самолете. Пройдите сюда.
- B: А почему так много пассажиров у этой двери?
- A: Ничего страшного. Это обычная проверка, на которую уйдет всего несколько минут.
- B: Ну что ж, хорошо.
- A: Поставьте вашу сумку сюда, а сами пройдите в эти ворота.
- B: Но что это? И почему звенит звонок?
- A: Это специальное устройство для обнаружения металлических предметов. У вас есть что-нибудь в правом кармане?
- B: Да, связка ключей.

A: Дайте их мне. Пройдите еще раз... Теперь все в порядке. Вот ваши ключи. Подождите немного здесь. Скоро подойдет автобус и отвезет вас к трапу самолета.

8

A: ... Вот мой талон.

B: Ряд 15, место А. Сюда, пожалуйста.

A: Можно мне положить сумку на верхнюю полку?

B: Я сожалею, но это невозможно. Если...

A: Да, извините. Я не подумал, что она может упасть, если мы вдруг попадем в воздушную яму.

B: Совершенно верно. А теперь пристегните ремни и воздержитесь от курения.

A: Хорошо. А когда можно будет встать с места?

B: Когда мы уже будем в воздухе. Слышите, уже запустили моторы!

A: Да, мы, наверное, вырुливаем на взлетную полосу. Остановились... Как быстро мы набираем скорость, даже голова кружится... и в ушах шумит.

B: Вот вам конфетка, жуйте, и все пройдет. Когда мы будем на большой высоте, вы и не заметите, что мы летим.

A: Спасибо.

Ex. 64. Reconstruct the following situations into dialogues.

1

You want to have a room reserved at a hotel for a friend of yours who is supposed to come in a day or two. Receptionist informs you that they are heavily booked. You are much disappointed and entreat him to help you. He tells you that he will try to do his best but so far can't promise anything definite.

2

You are at the airport. The customs officer asks you if you have anything to declare. You answer in the negative saying that you have only personal belongings in your two suitcases. He doesn't make you open your suitcases and allows you to go to the Passport Control. You thank him and walk to complete the airport formalities.

3

Mrs Brill wanted to go to New York by air. She went to the agency and inquired if she could book a seat to New York. The clerk answered that they still had some seats available for the next day. So she paid for the ticket, took the

change, and returned home. The next day Mrs Brill arrived at the airport in good time to complete the necessary formalities.

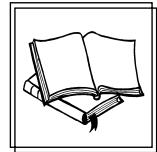
4

A young clerk wants to spend his first three-weeks holiday travelling abroad. The travel agent advises him on the tours available for the season. He is looking for the package tour he can afford.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Describe your last trip by train.
2. Tell about your first trip by plane.
3. Once you travelled by sea. Describe the ship and the voyage.
4. You've decided to reserve a room at a hotel. Tell about it.
5. Which do you prefer – to travel by plane or by train. Give your reasons.
6. Once you saw off your friend who had a lot of baggage. Tell about it.
7. Describe the procedure of checking-in and checking-out at a hotel.
8. Tell about customs restrictions in Russia.
9. Describe the procedure of going through the Customs Inspection.
10. You would like to travel abroad and you find out about the accomodation various hotels offer.
11. Tell about advantages of booking tickets in advance.
12. You are going on a trip. To pack properly is not easy. How do you do this?

VI. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



A Tragedy in the Air

The plane had taken off from the airfield in London and the journey to South Africa, to Johannesburg to be exact, had started.

It was just after the war and it was not a jet as is the case nowadays, but it was a big plane with four engines, and four propellers, of course. When a few minutes later we were crossing the Channel, one of the engines went wrong, but the stewardess (a smashing blonde) said there were three engines left and the passengers were quite safe.

However, when the plane reached the Mediterranean Sea, the second engine broke down but the stewardess told us there was nothing to worry about because two engines were quite enough to keep us in the air.

As we got near to the shores of Africa, the rumour spread that only one propeller was working. The stewardess kept her mouth shut this time, but we came to the conclusion the plane must have developed engine trouble and so it had.

Presently we were flying over the jungle in Central Africa and my fellow travellers were terribly upset; women were holding their children tighter and tighter and men were drinking more and more heavily. There was also a parson there who was saying a prayer in a loud voice. I too was terribly frustrated and as I looked down at the bush, I couldn't help thinking of cannibalism, death and other "pleasant" things.

At that moment the loud-speaker was switched on and the captain's voice was heard: "Ladies and gentlemen, I have tragic news for you." The faces of all the passengers turned pale. Some burst into tears and the prayer stifled in the parson's mouth. My heart sank into my boots...

The captain continued in a gloomy voice: "It is my sad duty to inform you that England has lost its last football match against Scotland."

(from "Shaggy Dog. English" by T. Lodziszewski)

Ex. 68. Make up a dialogue between two passengers of this airplane during the flight. (Use the key words below.)

Go wrong, the stewardess, worry, to keep in the air, to develop engine trouble, to fly over, to say a prayer, loud-speaker, turn pale, switch on.

Ex. 69. Read the text below, copy down and translate the phrases from Collins' Pocket Interpreters under the following headings:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. in the Customs Shed; | 5. at the Hotel; |
| 2. on the train for Paris; | 6. the Chambermaid; |
| 3. the sleeper; | 7. guides and Interpreters; |
| 4. an Airplane trip; | 8. inquiring the way. |

There's No Place Like Home

(abridged)

by James Graver Thurber

If you are thinking about going abroad and want to preserve your ardour for travelling, don't pore over¹ a little book COLLINS' POCKET INTERPRETERS: FRANCE, which I picked up in London. Written especially to instruct the English how to speak French in the train, the hotel, it is, of course, equally useful – I

might also say equally depressing – to Americans. I have come across a number of these “helps-for-travellers.”

Each page has a list of English expressions, one under the other, which gives them the form of verse. The French translations are run alongside. Thus, on the first page, under “The Port Arrival”, we begin (quietly enough) with “Porter, here is my baggage!” From then on disaster follows fast and faster until in the end, as you shall see, all hell breaks loose. The volume contains three times as many expressions to use when one is in trouble as when everything is going all right. I am going to leave out the French translations.

Trouble really starts in the canto called “In the Customs Shed”. Here we have: “I cannot open my case.” “I have lost my keys.” “Help me to close this case.” “I did not know that I had to pay.” “I don’t want to pay so much.” “I cannot find my porter.” “Have you seen porter 153?” We have a graphic picture of a tourist lost in a jumble of thousands of bags and scores of customs men, looking frantically for one out of at least a hundred and fifty-three porters.

Our tourist (accompanied by his wife, I like to think) finally gets on the train for Paris – having lost his keys and not having his porter – and it comes time presently to go to the dining-car, although he probably has no appetite, for the customs men, of course, have had to break open that one suitcase. Now, I think, it is the wife who begins to grumble: “Someone had taken my seat.” “Excuse me, sir, that seat is mine.” “I cannot find my ticket in the compartment.” “I will go and look for it.” “I have left my gloves (my purse) in the dining car.”

Next comes “The Sleeper”, which begins ominously with “What is the matter?” and ends with “May I open the window?” “Can you open this window, please?” We realize, of course, that nobody is going to be able to open the window and that the tourist and his wife will suffocate. In this condition they arrive in Paris, and the scene there, on the crowded station platform, is done with superb economy of line: “I have left something in the train.” “A parcel, an overcoat.” “A mackintosh, a stick.” “An umbrella, a camera.” “A fur, a suitcase.” The travellers have now begun to go completely to pieces.

Next comes an effective little interlude about an aeroplane trip which is one of my favourite passages. “I want to reserve a place in the plane leaving tomorrow morning.” “When do we start?” “Can we get anything to eat on board?” “When do we arrive?” “I feel sick”. “Have you any paper bags for air-sickness?” “The noise is terrible.” “Have you any cotton wool?” “When are we going to land?” This brief masterpiece caused me to cancel the air trip from London to Paris and go the easy way, across the Channel.

We now come to a section called “At the Hotel”, in which things go from worse to awful: “Did you not get my letter?” “I wrote to you three weeks ago.”

"I asked for a first-floor room." "If you can't give me something better, I shall go away." "The chambermaid never comes when I ring." "I cannot sleep at night, there is so much noise." "I have just had a wire. I must leave at once." Panic has begun to set in, and it is not appeased any by the advent of "The Chambermaid": "Are you the chambermaid?" "There are no towels here." "The sheets on this bed are damp." "This room is not clean." "I have seen a mouse in the room." "You will have to set a mouse trap here." (I am sure all you brave people who are still determined to come to France will want to know how to say "mouse trap" in French: it's *souriciere*, but you better bring one with you.) "These shoes are not mine." "The bulb is broken." "The radiator is too warm." "It is cold in this room." "This is not clean, bring me another." "I don't like this." "I can't eat this. Take it away!"

I somehow now see the tourist's wife stalking angrily out of the hotel, to get away from it all (without any shoes on) and, properly enough, the booklet seems to follow her course – first under "Guides and Interpreters": "I will not give you any more." "I shall call a policeman." "He can settle this affair." Then under "Inquiring the Way": "I am lost". "I was looking for "someone robbed me." "That man robbed me." "That man is following me everywhere."

Our couple finally get on their feet again, for travellers are tough – they've got to be – but we see under the next heading. "Common Words and Phrases", that they are left forever punch-drunk and shattered: "Can I help you?" "Excuse me." "Carry on!" "Look here!" "Look down there!" "Look up there!" "Why, how?" "When, where?" "Because." "That's it!" "It is too much, it is too dear." "It is very cheap." "Who, what, which?" "Look out!" Those are Valkyries, one feels, riding around, and above, and under our unhappy husband and wife. The book sweeps on to a mad operatic ending of the tragedy, with all the strings and brasses and woodwinds going full blast: "Where are we going?" "Where are you going?" "Come quickly and see!" "I shall call a policeman!" "I shall stay here." "Will you help me?" "Help! Fire!" "Who are you?" "I don't know you". "I don't want to speak to you." "Leave me alone." "That will do." "You are mistaken." "It was not I." "I will give you nothing." "Go away now!" "It was nothing to do with me." "Where should one apply?" "What must I do?" "What have I done?" "I have done nothing." "I have already paid you." "I have paid you enough." "Let me pass!" "Where is the British consulate?" The oboes take that last, despairing wail, and the curtain comes down.

So you're going to France?

Note:

¹ pore over – сосредоточенно изучать

Ex. 70. There is a story “Old Country Advice to the American Traveller” by W. Saroyan. Using the words and phrases you’ve copied from the text, compose your own story under the same title.

Humour

A lady seated herself in a train containing a solitary travelling salesman. After a while the traveller said politely:

“Excuse me, miss, but ...”

“If you speak or annoy me I’ll pull the train cord,” snapped the girl. Whenever he attempted to speak the girl threatened to give the alarm.

At last the train slowed down at a station and the traveller rose to his feet. “I don’t care whether you like it or not,” he said, “but I want that torn bag of strawberries you’ve been sitting on for the last six miles.”

* * *

An American was boasting to an Irishman about the speed of American trains.

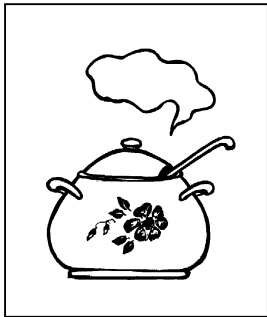
“Why, Pat,” said the American, “we run our trains so fast in America that the telegraph-poles look like a continuous fence.”

“Do they, now?”, said Pat. “Well, sir. I was one day on a train in Ireland and as we passed first a field of turnips, then one of carrots, then one of cabbage, and then a large pond of water, we were going so fast I thought it was broth.”

FOOD AND MEALS

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

American Food



Americans have a wider assortment of foods to choose from than consumers in any other country. Meats, fish, fruits, vegetables, nuts, cereals from various parts of the nation are available throughout the country during any season of the year. Frequently, the problem for the consumer is not the lack of variety of brands of food, but rather the bewildering assortment from which one must choose. In addition, the consumer can choose from foods that are fresh, frozen, canned and cooked or uncooked. Currently, virtually all food stores have

available a wide array of frozen foods especially prepared to be heated or cooked in a microwave oven.

The microwave oven has revolutionized the home preparation of meals. It, along with the supermarket, where virtually any kind of foods are available, make the preparation of food the most time-efficient in the world. A family can make only one trip a week to the supermarket to purchase its food needs for an entire week. Before the turn of the century Americans will have access to computer-based shopping enabling them to make their buying decisions at home and picking up their purchases at the store or having them delivered to their homes.

Since the 1950s fast-food and take-out restaurants have had a phenomenal proliferation, first in the US, and more recently throughout the world. The first fast-food chains like McDonalds, Burger King, Arby's and Wendy's which offer sandwiches, hamburgers, French-fried potatoes, hot dogs, pizzas, pancakes, chili and fried chicken, have been joined by other chains some of which offer Mexican, Chinese and other ethnic foods. The cost of the food in such restaurants is frequently cheaper than if one were to prepare similar food in one's kitchen. Consequently, an entire family may frequently go to eat at fast-food places for convenience and economy.

A more recent development in the American food industry has been the demand for healthier foods. The food industry has made available a wide variety

of low-fat dairy and meat products. Animals are now being scientifically bred to produce lean meat. Even low fat cheeses and ice creams are being produced. Vegetable, fruit and cereal consumption are increasing. A second demand is for foods grown and produced free of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides. This has led to the development of an "organic food" industry. Of course, the cost of organic foods is substantially higher than for nonorganic food. The market for organic food has nevertheless been expanding.

(from "Life and Issues in the USA")

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions:

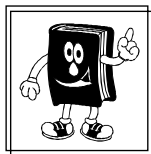
1. What problem do American consumers face when buying food?
2. How often does a family visit a supermarket to purchase its food for a week?
3. What will enable Americans to make their buying decisions right at home?
4. What is the secret of success of fast-food and take-out restaurants?
5. What is a more recent development in the American food industry?
6. Which food items are very popular now in America?

Ex. 2. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) Потребители, 2) изделия из дробленого зерна, 3) типы продуктов, 4) консервированный, 5) полуфабрикат, 6) духовка, 7) подавать на стол, 8) запеченная рыба, 9) вегетарианский стол, 10) «быстроешки», 11) постное мясо, 12) ресторан, «обеда на дом».

Ex. 3. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1. Meats, fish, fruit, vegetable, etc. are available throughout the country during any season of the year.
2. Now virtually all food stores have a wide choice of frozen foods specially prepared to be cooked in a microwave oven.
3. The microwave oven has revolutionized the home preparation of meals.
4. Since the 1950s fast-food and take-out restaurants have had a phenomenal proliferation in the U.S.
5. An entire family can often go to eat at a fast-food place for convenience and economy.
6. Animals are now being scientifically bred to produce lean meat.
7. A demand for foods grown and produced free of fertilizers has led to the development of "an organic food" industry.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. Food

1. food	пища, съестные припасы
2. bread	хлеб
3. cereals	зерновые хлеба, (AmE: изделия из дробленого зерна)
4. meat	мясо
5. sausages	колбасы
6. poultry	птица (домашняя)
7. game	дичь
8. dairy products ['dɛəri]	молочные продукты
9. fish	рыба
10. sea-food	«дары» моря
11. vegetables	овощи
12. fruits	фрукты
13. berries	ягоды
14. nuts	орехи
15. spices	приправы (специи)
16. wines	вина
17. beverages (drinks)	напитки
18. sweets	сласти
19. fresh food	свежие продукты
20. frozen food	замороженные продукты
21. canned food	консервы
22. pet food	корм для животных
23. brands of food	типы продуктов
24. cooked food	готовые к употреблению
25. uncooked food	полуфабрикаты

2. General

1. nutrition [nju:triʃn]	питание, пища
malnutrition	недоедание (плохое питание)
2. diet ['daɪət]	диета
3. keep to a diet	придерживаться диеты
4. be on a diet	быть на диете
5. strict diet	строгая диета
6. put on a diet	посадить на диету
7. feed	кормить

3. Bread

1. flour [ˈflaʊə]	мука
2. dough [dou]	тесто
rich dough	сдобное тесто
unleavened dough	пресное тесто
3. doughnut	пышка, пончик
4. dumpling	клецка
5. bread	хлеб
bake bread	печь хлеб
live on bread	питаться хлебом
white bread	белый хлеб
brown bread	черный хлеб
rye [raɪ] bread	ржаной хлеб
bread crumbs	хлебные крошки
chunk of bread	толстый ломоть хлеба
slice of bread	тонкий кусок хлеба
loaf (pl. loaves) of bread	батон (буханка) хлеба
new bread	свежий хлеб
stale bread	черствый хлеб
6. bun (roll)	сдобная булочка
7. ring roll	бублик
8. puff	сдобная булочка
9. cake	торт, пирог, пирожное
10. cheese cake	ватрушка
11. pancake	блин
12. pie	пирог, пирожок
13. toast	подрумяненный хлеб, гренок

4. Cereals

(Злаки)

1. grain	зерно, хлебные злаки
2. groats	крупа
3. wheat [wi:t]	пшеница
4. barley	ячмень
5. pearl barley	перловая крупа
6. buckwheat	гречневая крупа
7. rice	рис
8. semolina	манная крупа
9. corn	кукуруза
corn-cob	кукурузный початок
cornflakes	кукурузные хлопья
10. maize [meɪz]	кукуруза, маис

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 11. millet | просо, пшено |
| 12. oats | овес |

5. Meat (fresh)

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. joint | часть, разрубленный кусок |
| 2. beef | говядина |
| tender beef | мягкая, нежная говядина |
| tough [tʌf] beef | жесткая говядина |
| beefsteak | биштекс |
| corned beef | солонина |
| roast beef | ростбиф |
| 3. rumpsteak | ромштекс |
| 4. pork | свинина |
| 5. mutton (lamb) | баранина |
| 6. veal | телятина |
| 7. kidney ['kɪdnɪ] | почка |
| 8. liver | печень |
| 9. stomach ['stʌmək] | желудок |
| 10. tongue [tʌŋ] | язык |
| 11. chop | отбивная котлета |
| 12. cutlet | рубленая котлета |

6. Sausages

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sausage ['sɔ:sædʒ] | колбаса (вареная), сосиска |
| 2. salami | копченая колбаса |
| 3. bacon | бекон |
| fat bacon | жирный бекон |
| lean bacon | постный бекон |
| 4. ham | ветчина |
| 5. cold pork | буженина |
| 6. smoked ribs | грудинка |

7. Poultry and Game

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. poultry | птица |
| 2. game | дичь |
| 3. chicken | цыпленок, курица |
| 4. duck | утка |
| 5. goose | гусь |
| 6. turkey | индейка |
| 7. hazel grouse | рябчик |

8. partridge	куропатка
9. pheasant ['feznt]	фазан
10. rabbit	кролик

8. Fish and Sea-food

1. bream	лещ
2. carp	каarp
3. cod	треска
cod liver	печень трески
4. eel [i:l]	угорь
5. herring	селедка
6. mackerel	макрель, скумбрия
7. perch [pə:tʃ]	окунь
8. pike	щука
9. plaice	камбала
10. salmon ['sæmən]	лосось, семга (амер. горбуша)
11. Siberian salmon	кета
12. sardine	сардина
13. sprat	килька, салака
14. sturgeon ['stə:dʒən]	осетр
15. trout	форель
16. turbot (halibut) ['tə:bət]	палтус
17. jellied fish	заливная рыба
18. crab	краб
19. lobster	омар
20. oyster ['ɔɪstə]	устрица
21. shrimp (prawn) [prɔ:n]	креветка
22. clam	морской моллюск

9. Dairy Products

(Молочные продукты)

1. milk	молоко
new milk	парное молоко
sour milk ['sauə]	простокваша
2. cream	сливки
3. sour cream	сметана
4. butter	масло (сливочное)
boiled butter	топленое масло
5. margarin [,mɑ:dʒə'ri:n]	маргарин
6. cheese	сыр
7. cream cheese	творожная масса

8. strong cheese	острый сыр
9. processed cheese	плавленный сыр
10. cottage cheese	творог
11. egg	яйцо
12. egg shell	яичная скорлупа
13. white of an egg	яичный белок
14. yolk of an egg [ˈjɒk]	яичный желток
15. hard-boiled eggs	крутое яйцо
soft-boiled eggs	яйцо всмятку
fried eggs	яичница глазунья
scrambled eggs	яичница болтунья
16. whip (beat) an egg	взбить яйцо
17. shell (v.) an egg	почистить яйцо

10. Vegetables

1. tomato	помидор
2. cucumber [ˈkjuːkʌmbə]	огурец
salted cucumber	соленый огурец
pickled cucumber	маринованный огурец
3. carrot	морковь
4. beet	свекла
5. potatoes	картофель
6. egg plant	баклажан
7. marrow (squash)	кабачок
8. turnip	репа
9. cabbage	капуста
sauerkraut [ˈsauəkraʊt]	квашеная капуста
10. Brussels sprouts	брюссельская капуста
11. cauliflower [ˈkɔːlɪflaʊə]	цветная капуста
green cabbage	белая капуста
red cabbage	красная капуста
savoy cabbage	савойская капуста
12. lettuce [ˈletɪs]	салат-латук
lettuce leaf	лист кочанного салата-латука
13. kohlrabi [ˈkɔʊlˈrɑːbi]	кольраби
14. green peas	зеленый горох
15. beans	бобы, фасоль
16. asparagus	спаржа
17. spinach	шпинат
18. radish	редис
19. white radish	редька
20. pumpkin	тыква
21. onion	лук репчатый

22. garlic	чеснок
23. leeks	лук-порей
24. chicory [ˈtʃɪkəri]	цикорий
25. globe artichoke	артишок
26. pepper	перец
27. sweet pepper	перец сладкий
28. dills	укроп
29. parsley	петрушка
30. celery	сельдерей
31. mushrooms	грибы

11. Fruits, Berries and Nuts

1. grapes	виноград
2. raisin(s)	изюм
3. seedless raisin	изюм без косточек
4. apple	яблоко
5. pear	груша
6. plum	слива
7. prune [pru:n]	чернослив
8. cherry	вишня, черешня
9. apricot	абрикос
10. peach	персик
11. stone	косточка
12. pomegranate [ˈpɒm,grænrɪt]	гранат
13. lemon	лимон
14. lime	круглый мягкий лимон
15. orange	апельсин
orange peel	апельсиновая корка
16. pine-apple	ананас
17. tangerine [ˌtændʒəˈri:n]	мандарин
18. banana	банан
19. melon	дыня
20. water melon	арбуз
21. strawberry	земляника, клубника
22. raspberry	малина
23. currant (black, red, white)	смородина (черная, красная, белая)
24. gooseberry	крыжовник
25. blueberry	черника
26. blackberry	ежевика
27. cranberry	клюква
28. mul-berry	шелковица
29. nut	орех
30. walnut	грецкий орех

31. peanut	земляной орех
32. hazel nut	лесной орех (фундук)
33. almond [ˈɑ:mənd]	миндаль
34. nutmeg	мускатный орех
35. seeds	семечки

12. Spices

(Специи)

1. cinammon [ˈsɪnəməɒn]	корица
2. ginger [ˈdʒɪŋdʒə]	имбирь
3. horse radish	хрен
4. mustard	горчица
5. pepper	перец
6. salt	соль
7. sugar	сахар
8. soda	сода
9. pinch of soda	щепотка соды
10. vanilla	ваниль
11. vinegar	уксус
12. yeast [ji:st]	дрожжи
13. dress (v)	заправлять (салат)
14. oil	растительное масло
15. sunflower oil	подсолнечное масло
16. powdered sugar	сахарная пудра
17. sauce [ˈsɔ:s]	соус
18. ketchup	кетчуп

13. Beverage

(Напитки)

1. soft drinks	безалкогольные напитки
2. mineral water	минеральная вода
3. (fruit) juice	фруктовый сок
4. spring water	родниковая вода
5. lemonade	лимонад
6. beer	пиво
dark beer	темное пиво
light beer	светлое пиво
mug of beer	кружка пива
7. strong drinks	крепкие напитки
8. brandy (cognac)	коньяк, бренди
9. cherry brandy	вишневая наливка

10. sherry	херес
11. whisky	виски
12. wine	вино
13. dry wine	сухое вино
14. portwine	портвейн
15. sweet wine	сладкое вино
16. table wine	столовое вино
17. champagne	шампанское
18. porter	портер
19. tea	чай
blend of tea	сорт чая
stir (v) tea	мешать чай ложечкой
20. coffee	кофе
black coffee	черный кофе
strong coffee	крепкий кофе
white coffee	кофе с молоком
grind coffee	молоть кофе
make coffee	варить кофе
21. cocoa	какао

14. Sweets

1. chocolate	шоколад
milk chocolate	молочный шоколад
nut chocolate	шоколад с орехами
bar of chocolate	плитка шоколада
2. chocolates	шоколадные конфеты
box of chocolates	
3. ice-cream	мороженое
4. jam	варенье
jar of jam	банка варенья
5. marmalade [ˈmɑ:məleɪd]	повидло (из цитрусовых)
6. honey [ˈhʌni]	мед
7. pudding [ˈpuɪdɪŋ]	пудинг
plum pudding	пудинг с изюмом

15. Meals

1. breakfast	завтрак
2. have breakfast	завтракать
at breakfast	за завтраком
for breakfast	на завтрак
3. lunch	второй завтрак
4. dinner	обед
have dinner	обедать

5. dine out	обедать вне дома
6. tea	чай (обычно в 4–5 часов)
have tea	пить чай
7. supper	ужин
light supper	легкий ужин
8. have a snack (bite)	закусить (перекусить)
□ I feel like having a snack.	Я бы чего-нибудь перекусил.
9. hungry	голодный
10. thirsty [ˈθɜːsti]	испытывающий жажду
be thirsty	хотеть пить
11. drink (v)	пить
drink (to)	пить за здоровье
12. eat	есть
eat well	есть с аппетитом
eater	едок
hearty eater	человек, любящий поесть
(un)eatable	(не)съедобное
13. chew [tʃuː]	жевать
14. swallow [ˈswɒləʊ]	глотать
15. taste food	пробовать пищу
tasty (food)	вкусная еда
tasteless	безвкусный
16. delicious food [dɪˈlɪʃəs]	очень вкусная пища
17. help oneself to	положить на тарелку
help yourselves	угощайтесь
18. helping	порция
19. treat smb to smth	угощать (кого-либо чем-либо)
20. serve	подавать на стол
21. lay (set) the table	накрыть на стол
22. spread the table cloth	постелить скатерть
23. sit down to table	сесть за стол

16. Some Dishes

1. soup	суп
broth	бульон
vegetable soup	овощной суп
chicken soup	куриный суп
meat soup	мясной суп
2. chicken	цыпленок
3. chop	отбивная котлета
4. macaroni (pasta)	макароны
5. porridge	овсяная каша
6. stewed fruit	компот

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 7. milk shake | молочный коктейль |
| 8. mashed potatoes | картофельное пюре |

17. Eating Out

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. bar | бар, буфет, закусочная |
| 2. coffee-shop | кофейня |
| 3. snackbar | закусочная, буфет |
| 4. cafe | кафе |
| 5. self-service cafe | кафе самообслуживания |
| 6. canteen | столовая (в учреждении) |
| 7. menu card (bill of fares; menu) | меню |
| 8. wine list | карта вин |
| 9. table d'hote [ˌtɑːbl' dəʊt] | табльдот, общий стол |
| 10. dining room | столовая (в доме) |
| 11. refreshment-room | буфет (на вокзале, в театре) |
| syn. buffet [ˈbʊfeɪ] | |
| 12. restaurant | ресторан |
| 13. waiter (waitress) | официант (-ка) |
| 14. order | заказ |
| 15. vacant seat | свободное место |
| 16. take a table | занять столик |
| 17. a table for two | столик на двоих |
| 18. can I have | могу я заказать? |
| 19. appetizer (starter) | закуска |
| 20. a three-course dinner | обед из трех блюд |
| 21. a la carte | порционные блюда |
| 22. for a first course | на первое |
| 23. for a main course | на второе |
| 24. for dessert | на десерт |
| 25. bill | счет |
| heavy bill | большой счет |
| pay the bill | оплатить счет |
| tip | чаевые |
| 26. pass (hand over) | передать |
| 27. hearty (substantial; square) | плотная (еда) |
| (meal) | |
| 28. big eater | хороший едок |
| 29. do justice to the meal | отдать должное еде |
| 30. it smells good | пахнет вкусно |
| 31. it tastes good | вкусно |
| 32. sweet | сладкий |
| 33. bitter | горький |
| 34. acid | кислый |

35. sour [sauə]	прокисший, кислый
36. salty	солёный
37. unsalted	несоленый
38. stale	черствый
39. excellent	отличный
40. well-cooked	хорошо приготовленный

18. Cooking

1. cook (food)	готовить
2. cook	повар
3. to peel (potatoes, onion)	чистить
4. to pare (fruit)	очистить
5. to grate	натереть на терке
6. grater	терка
7. clear meat from bones	отделить мясо от костей
8. chop	мелко нарубить
9. carve (v) the meat	рубить мясо (на столе)
10. mince the meat	сделать фарш
11. dredge smth with flour	обсыпать ч.-л. мукой
12. roll smth in fine breadcrumbs	обвалить ч.-л. в сухарях
13. beat (v) up	отбить (мясо)
14. drain	дать стечь, процедить
15. turn (v) over	перевернуть
16. boil potatoes in jackets	сварить картофель в мундире
17. prick	проколоть
18. simmer	жарить на медленном огне
19. probe	пробовать (вилкой)
20. whip [wip]	взбивать
21. fry	жарить на сковороде
22. stew [stju:]	тушить
stewing pan	жаровня
23. boil	варить
24. roast	жарить (на огне)
25. overdone (underdone, rare, well done) meat	пережаренное (недожаренное, с кровью, хорошо приготовленное) мясо
26. spread	намазывать
27. sprinkle	посыпать
28. stuff	фарш (начинка)
29. stuffed pepper	фаршированный перец
30. taste	пробовать на вкус
31. pour out [pɔ:]	наливать
32. make a scratch dinner	приготовить обед на скорую руку
33. grow cold	остыть
34. spill over	пролить

19. Tableware and Cutlery

(Столовая посуда и приборы)

1. napkin	салфетка
napkin ring	кольцо для салфеток
2. cup	чашка
3. saucer [ˈsɔːsə]	блюдец
4. pour into a glass	налить в стакан
5. raise one's glass (to)	поднять тост за
6. tea set	чайный сервиз
7. water jug	кувшин для воды
8. bread plate	хлебница
9. butter dish	масленка
10. sugar basin	сахарница
11. mustard pot	горчичница
12. pepper box	перечница
13. salt cellar	солонка
14. tea kettle	чайник
15. tea pot	заварочный чайник
16. coffee pot	кофейник
17. decanter [diˈkæntə]	графин
18. cutlery	ножи и вилки
19. china	фарфоровая посуда
20. crockery	фаянсовая посуда
21. sauce (gravy) boat	соусник
22. tray	поднос
23. tablecloth	скатерть
24. place setting/cover	сервировка
25. bottom plate	подставочная тарелка
26. dinner plate	средняя тарелка
27. deep plate (soup plate)	глубокая (суповая) тарелка
28. dessert plate (dessert bowl)	десертная тарелка
29. soup ladle	половник
30. soup tureen [təˈriːn]	супница
31. sauce ladle (gravy ladle)	ложка для соуса
32. bread basket	хлебница
33. salad bowl	салатница
34. salad servers	ложка и вилка для салата
35. vegetable dish	блюдо с овощами
36. dish	блюдо
37. bowl [boul]	мисочка
38. serving trolley	сервировочный столик-каталка
39. plate (platter)	блюдо
40. cheeseboard	дощечка для сыра
41. electric hotplate	электроподогреватель

42. corkscrew [ˈkɔːkskruː]	штопор
43. nutcracker	щипцы для орехов
44. knife	нож
45. handle	черенок
46. blade	лезвие
47. edge (cutting edge)	режущая часть
48. knife rest	подставка для ножа
49. fork	вилка
50. handle	черенок вилки
51. prong (tang, tine) [prɒŋ]	зубцы (вилки)
52. spoon	ложка
53. handle	черенок ложки
54. bowl	углубление
55. dessert spoon (fruit spoon)	десертная ложка
56. salad spoon / fork	ложка / вилка для салата
57. carving set (serving cutlery)	приборы для нарезания мяса
58. vegetable spoon / a serving spoon	сервировочная ложка для овощей
59. cocktail fork	коктейльная вилка
60. wine glasses	рюмки для вина
61. champagne glasses	бокалы для шампанского
62. tapered glass	конический бокал
63. crystal glass	хрустальный бокал
64. liqueur [lɪˈkjuə] glass	рюмка для ликера
65. spirit glass	рюмка для крепких напитков
66. beer glass	стакан для пива
67. table decoration	украшения для стола
68. candelabrum [ˌkændrɪˈlɑːbrəm]	подсвечник
69. place card	карточка с именем и фамилией приглашенного

20. Kitchen Utensils and Appliances

[juːˈtensɪlz]

(Кухонная утварь и бытовая техника)

1. roll holder with kitchen roll (paper towel)	держатель с рулоном (бумажных полотенец)
2. set of wooden spoons	набор деревянных ложек
3. mixing spoon	мешалка
4. frying pan	сковородка
5. thermos-jug	кувшин-термос
6. set of bowls	набор мисок
7. three-compartment dish	трехсекционное блюдо
8. lemon squeezer [sˈkwiːzə]	соковыжималка для лимона

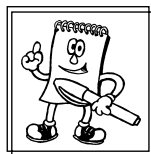
9. whistling ['wɪslɪŋ] kettle	чайник со свистком
10. pan set	набор кастрюль
11. pot (cooking pot)	кастрюля
12. lid	крышка
13. casserole dish ['kæsərəʊl]	кастрюля из жаропрочного стекла
14. milk pot	кувшин для молока
15. saucepan	сотейник
16. immersion heater [ɪ'mɜːʃən]	кипятильник
17. juice extractor	соковыжималка
18. pressure cooker	скороварка
19. fruit preserver	прибор для консервирования фруктов
20. preserving jar	банка для консервирования
21. cake tin	форма для выпечки
22. toaster	тостер
23. rotisserie [rəʊ'tiːsəri]	духовка-гриль
24. spit	вертел
25. food slicer	ломтерезка
26. mincer (AmE: chopper)	мясорубка
27. blades	ножи для мясорубки
28. chip pan	фритюрница
29. basket	сетка-дуршлаг
30. potato chipper	картофелерезка
31. mixer	электромиксер
32. blender	блендер

Proverbs and Sayings

1. An apple a day keeps the doctor away. *Яблоко в день, и никакой врач не нужен.*
2. A hungry belly has no ears. *Голодное брюхо к ученью глухо.*
3. I am as hungry as a hunter. *Я голоден, как волк.*
4. Hunger is the best sauce. *Голод – лучшая приправа.*
5. Tastes differ. *О вкусах не спорят.*
6. Don't live to eat, but eat to live. *Не жить, чтобы есть, а есть, чтобы жить.*
7. Appetite comes with eating. *Аппетит приходит во время еды.*
8. Eat at pleasure, drink with measure. *Ешь вволю, (а) пей в меру.*
9. Hunger breaks stone walls. *Голод ломает и каменные стены; нужда всему научит.*
10. One man's meat is another man's poison. *Что для одного еда, то для другого яд.*
11. The proof of the pudding is in the eating. *Чтобы узнать, каков пуддинг, надо его отведать, (все проверяется практикой).*
12. Too many cooks spoil the broth. *Слишком много поваров портят бульон. (У семи нянек дитя без глазу.)*
13. Who has never tasted bitter, knows not what is sweet. *Кто никогда не пробовал горького, не знает, что такое сладкое.*
14. You can't eat your cake and have it too. *Нельзя съесть свой пирог и в то же время сохранить его (нельзя делать взаимно исключаящие вещи).*

Idiomatic Expressions

1. after meat mustard – после ужина горчица, слишком поздно;
2. apple of discord – яблоко раздора;
3. the apple of one's eye – зеница ока;
4. be meat and drink to smb – доставлять огромное удовольствие кому-либо; необходимо, как воздух;
5. bite off more than one can chew – откусить больше, чем можешь проглотить; взяться за непосильное дело; переоценить свои силы;
6. bread and butter (daily bread) – средства к существованию, хлеб насущный;
7. dog's breakfast – беспорядок, неразбериха;
8. (as) easy as pie (a piece of cake) – легче легкого, пустяковое дело, сущие пустяки, пара пустяков, проще простого;
9. eat like a bird – клевать как птичка, мало есть;
10. eat like a horse/wolf – отличаться завидным, отменным аппетитом; есть много и с жадностью;
11. the food of the gods – пища богов, нектар;
12. it's/that's another/a different cup of tea – это совсем другое дело;
13. milk and honey – молочные реки, кисельные берега; изобилие;
14. milk and roses – кровь с молоком.



Text A

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

An Englishman's Diary

by Stephanie Andrews

An Englishman's day – and who can describe it better than an Englishman's wife? It begins when he sits down to breakfast with his morning newspaper.

As he looks through the headlines there is nothing he likes better than his favourite breakfast of cornflakes with milk and sugar (porridge if he lives in the North), fried bacon and eggs, marmalades on toast and tea (with milk, of course) or coffee.

He in fact gets such a meal if there is enough money in the family to buy it.

After breakfast, except on Saturdays and Sundays which are holidays, he goes to work by train, tube, bus, car, motor scooter, motor bike or walks there. He leaves home at about 7:30.

At offices or factories there is a tea or coffee break at eleven. Then at mid-day everything stops for lunch. Most offices and shops close for an hour from one to two.

Englishmen are fond of good plain food, and they usually want to know what they eat. They like beefsteaks, chops, roast beef and Yorkshire¹ pudding, fried fish and chipped potatoes.

There are usually two courses in the mid-day meal – a meat course with a lot of vegetables, a sweet dish, perhaps fruit pudding and custards² with tea or coffee to finish.

Then back to work again with another break in the middle of the afternoon, once again for tea or coffee, sometimes with a cake or biscuit.

The working day finishes at any time between four and six. When an Englishman gets home he likes to inspect his garden before the evening meal: tea, high tea, dinner or supper. When his evening meal is over, the Englishman may do a little gardening and then have a walk to the “local” (the nearest beerhouse) for a “quick one” (a drink, alcoholic, of course!). There are a lot of people at the “local” and he can play darts, dominoes, billiards or discuss the weather, the local events or the current situation. But if the Englishman stays at home, he may listen to the radio, watch television, talk or read.

Then at any time between 10 and 12 he has his “night-cap” – a drink with a snack – and then off to bed ready for tomorrow.

Notes:

¹ Yorkshire [ˈjɔ:kə]

² custard – a composition of milk and eggs, sweetened, and baked or boiled

Ex. 4. In the list below cross out things an Englishman doesn't have for breakfast.

Pancakes, vegetable salad, beefsteak, porridge, plum pudding, toasts, prawn salad, cornflakes with milk, chicken, marmalade, baked potato, fried bacon, fried fish, eggs, garlic bread, pasta, mushrooms, coffee, tea, lemon, cream, scrambled eggs, cheese, tomatoes, fried eggs, butter, fruits, salad, orange juice, ice-cream, nuts, honey, jellied fish, cold cereals, chops.

Ex. 5. Enumerate all the meals an Englishman has.

Ex. 6. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

- 1) День англичанина начинается с завтрака и чтения утренней газеты.
- 2) Его любимый завтрак обязательно включает поджаренный бекон, тосты с джемом и чай.
- 3) Чай англичане пьют со сливками и сахаром.
- 4) Каждое утро я ем кукурузные хлопья с молоком.
- 5) В 11.00 утра перерыв, когда все пьют чай или кофе.
- 6) Есть еще один такой перерыв в течение дня – в пять вечера.
- 7) Чай пьют с печеньем или кексом. Но

чаще всего просто горячий ароматный чай. 8) Англичане не пьют чай с лимоном. Такой чай они называют «русский чай». 9) Англичане предпочитают простую еду: жареную рыбу с картофелем, овощи и какое-нибудь мясное блюдо. 10) На десерт обязательно что-то сладкое, часто знаменитый пуддинг. 11) Вечером после обеда англичане любят посидеть в пабе и выпить пива. 12) В пабе не только пьют пиво, можно вкусно перекусить, поиграть в шахматы или бильярд.

Ex. 7. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

1) sponge, 2) buckwheat, 3) corned beef, 4) to stew, 5) to carve meat, 6) bream, 7) lamb, 8) sturgeon, 9) parsley, 10) turnip, 11) for the main course, 12) chew, 13) tip, 14) keep to a diet, 15) egg-plant, 16) crockery, 17) chop, 18) do justice to the meal, 19) hearty eater, 20) have a snack.

Ex. 8. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. dills	a. кочан капусты
2. overdone meat	b. передавать
3. cauliflower	c. положить себе
4. help oneself to	d. общий стол
5. pass	e. судок для горчицы
6. bitter	f. горький
7. head of cabbage	g. ножи и вилки
8. table d'hote	h. пережаренное мясо
9. cutlery	i. укроп
10. mustard-pot	j. цветная капуста

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 9. Match the words which have something in common:

bun; peanut; roll; currant; saucer; bottle; partidge; gooseberry; soup plate; duck; rusk; almond; napkin; cheesecake; pitcher; walnut; plum; pie; sturgeon; noodle-pike; mushroom; herring; pickles; cup; salted cucumbers; pasta.

Ex. 10. What do we call:

1. small pieces of raw potatoes fried crisp;
2. vegetables served at table;
3. the sweet nectar of flowers collected by bees;
4. small balls of dough cooked in boiling oil;
5. substances we add to food to make it tastier;
6. a person, who likes sweets;
7. the process of preparing dinner (breakfast);
8. the meal which has no fat;
9. extra money that we give to a waiter in a restaurant;
10. a large spoon we use to pour soup into a plate.

Text B

Eating Out

(abridged)

by Clement Harding

The Old Mill, The Quay¹.
Wardleton, Sussex
Open: Tuesday-Sunday 7-11.30 p.m.

This week we decided to look at a small family-run restaurant in the village of Wardleton. "The Old Mill" is newly opened and overlooks the River Wardle, and we had heard several favourable comments about it. Because we had been advised to book early, we managed to get a nice table with a view of the quay. We were made very welcome and service was excellent because it is a small family business. The proprietor, Jeff Dean, runs the kitchen himself and his wife, Nelly, showed us to our table.

Although the choice of items on the menu was very extensive, it was rather traditional. A long menu always worries me, because a large menu often means a large freezer! We started with Wardle Trout and although it was fresh, it was spoilt by a number of herbs. For my main course I chose the pepper steak, which was the speciality of the day. I thought it was almost perfect because the chef had chosen excellent meat and it was cooked just long enough.

My wife ordered the roast lamb, and although the quality of the meat was good, she thought it was a little underdone. Though the vegetables were fresh, they came in very small portions and were rather over-cooked for our taste. However, the bread was fresh because it had been baked on the premises. I have often complained in this column about the difficulty of finding any restaurant which serves a fresh fruit salad. Luckily, this one did. Even though

it must have been very time-consuming to prepare, it was a delight to see, and I had a second helping. As usual, I chose house wine, as this is often the best way to judge a restaurant's wine list. It was a French-bottled table wine which was quite satisfactory and reasonably priced. The bill, including coffee and brandy, came to 37 pounds, which was acceptable for the class of restaurant, although that did not include service.

Note:

¹ quay [ki:] a built landing place for vessels, a wharf [wɔ:f]

Ex. 11. Translate the following words and phrases.

1) Family-run restaurant; 2) overlook the River; 3) run the kitchen himself; 4) extensive; 5) were made very welcome; 6) the proprietor; 7) herbs; 8) the speciality of the day; 9) was a little underdone; 10) were overcooked; 11) it was a delight to see; 12) a second helping; 13) wine list; 14) French-bottled table wine; 15) reasonably priced.

Ex. 12. Give English equivalents to the words in brackets.

1. "The Old Mill" (недавно открылся) but it has already received (благоприятные отзывы).
2. We managed to get a nice table as we (рано заказали столик).
3. You'll be surprised by Jeff Dean (владелец ресторана) runs the kitchen himself.
4. His wife, Nelly, (проводила нас к нашему столику).
5. (Выбор блюд) on the menu was very extensive.
6. The fish (мы заказали) was spoiled and the roast lamb (был немного недожарен).
7. The bread was fresh because (его пекли здесь же).
8. I was surprised because they (подали салат из свежих фруктов).
9. It (занимает очень много времени) to prepare, but it looks (восхитительно).
10. The bill (был вполне приемлемым), but it didn't include (обслуживание).

Ex. 13. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding words:

1) What can you recommend for the main ...? 2) Why have you brought fish? I didn't ... this. 3. I'll settle the ... now, and you'll pay next time. 4) I don't eat wheat bread. Have you no ... bread? 5) It's the most ... dinner I've ever eaten. 6) How many... of sugar do you usually take in your tea? 7) Some English like a mug of light ... with lunch. 8) "Compote" is our good old ... fruits.

9) Don't talk with your mouth full. First ... then swallow. 10) John took a mayonnaise ... to the salad.

Ex. 14. Fill in prepositions or adverbs.

1) I told the waiter that I was leaving the choice him. 2) The table d'hote is considerably cheaper and more popular the public. 3) The salad consisted sliced meat, sliced tomatoes and lettuce. 4) dessert they took strawberry ice-cream. 5) dinner Saturday evening he had asparagus and French beans. 6) In a cafe my boyfriend treated me an ice-cream. 7) There was no fish the menu. 8) My sister doesn't like fish oil, she prefers it a tomato sauce. 9) He helped himself a large piece of apple-pie. 10) My friends raised their glasses and said "..... your health".

Ex. 15. Give a definition for the following words or phrases:

1) mashed potatoes; 2) stewing pan; 3) tray; 4) overdone meat; 5) stuffed pepper; 6) china; 7) a la carte; 8) tips; 9) salad; 10) grater.

Ex. 16. Translate the following sentences into English.

1) Рождественский ужин в США обычно состоит из индейки, ветчины, яблочного пирога, орехов и фруктов. 2) Моя подруга - вегетарианка, и поэтому она обычно ест овощи, фрукты, молочные продукты и иногда рыбу. 3) Я сейчас на диете и поэтому съем только немного вареного мяса и овощей. 4) Мне налили чашку крепкого горячего кофе из серебряного кофейника и на тарелку из старинного фарфора положили кусок торта. 5) Моя бабушка прекрасно готовит; особенно ей удается утка с тушеной кислой капустой. 6) Мэри сказала, что не будет обедать дома в воскресенье, так как ее пригласили на обед к друзьям. 7) Я не получил никакого удовольствия от обеда, так как суп был водянистый, заливная рыба безвкусная, а мясо пережаренное. 8) К сожалению, в меню не было коктейля из креветок, а ведь это мое любимое блюдо. 9) Наша семья любит овощи, и летом и зимой мама часто готовит нам кабачок, фаршированный рисом и мясным фаршем. 10) Официант порекомендовал нам на первое грибной суп со сметаной, на второе – копченого лосося с картофелем-фри, а на десерт – мороженое с малиновым сиропом. 11) Ешьте абрикосы. Они очень вкусные. 12) Какой суп ты хочешь, чтобы я приготовил? – Любой. Только пусть мама сварит его. Он будет тогда гораздо вкуснее. 13) Разрешите предложить вам еще чашку кофе? – Спасибо. Не кладите много сахара, пожалуйста. Двух кусков достаточ-

но. – Ну что ж. О вкусах не спорят. 14) Пора ужинать. Что сегодня на ужин? – Телячьи отбивные с жареной картошкой и чай с печеньем. 15) Чем вас угостить? Попробуйте салат. – Спасибо, я уже его ел. Очень вкусно. – Разрешите тогда предложить вам ветчины или сыра. – Спасибо, с удовольствием возьму ломтик ветчины с горчицей. 16) Передайте, пожалуйста, солонку. – Простите, в ней очень мало соли. Я сейчас принесу еще. 17) Что ты заказал на второе? – Еще ничего, но закажу котлеты с макаронами. – А я макаронам предпочитаю картофель и другие овощи, поэтому я возьму курицу с пюре. 18) Стол уже накрыт. Тарелки, ножи и пилки разложены, хлеб нарезан, бутылки с вином открыты. – А где же соль, перец и горчица? Ты, как всегда, забыла о них. 19) Доктор советовал мне есть больше фруктов и придерживаться диеты. 20) Я так хочу пить! Сегодня очень жарко. 21) Чтобы приготовить мой любимый морковный салат, я беру три крупных моркови, тру их на терке, мелко рублю головку чеснока, добавляю изюм, все перемешиваю и заправляю салат майонезом.

Ex. 17. Read and translate these recipes. Say what ingredients you would need for cooking the dishes.

Vegetable Soup

Peel and cut into very small pieces three onions, three turnips, one carrot and four potatoes, put them into a pan with 100 g of butter, 150 g of ham and a bunch of parsley; pass them ten minutes over a sharp fire, then add a spoonful of flour, mix well; add 2 litres of broth and 0.5 litre of boiling milk; boil up, keeping it stirred; skim it; add a little salt and sugar and run it through a sieve into another pan; boil again and serve with fried bread in it.

Stewed Beef and Pork

Put into a saucepan about 800 g of beef cut into 8 pieces; 200 g of pork cut into 2 pieces; six table spoonfuls of rice; 4 middlesized onions peeled and sliced; a table spoonful of sugar; a little pepper and salt; add 2 litres of water; simmer gently for three hours; remove the fat from top and serve.

Home-made Cake

250 g of flour; 250 g of castor sugar; 250 g of seedless raisins; 50 g of chopped almonds; 50 g of preserved cherries; 170 g of butter; 4 eggs; pinch of soda. Sieve the flour, sugar and soda together into a basin, add the prepared fruit-chopped cherries and almond. Add eggs and butter. Mix it thoroughly.

Place in a tin lined with greaseproof paper and brush with some melted butter. Bake in a slow oven for 2 hours. Leave for 5 minutes in a tin, then turn it out and cool.

Ex. 18. Give a word or a phrase for the following definition.

1. scrape into small pieces (cheese, carrots);
2. cut or chop (meat, etc.) into small pieces with revolving blades;
3. take the skin off;
4. beat or flop (eggs, cream);
5. cook in water at 100 degree C;
6. cook in boiling oil or fat;
7. cook in a hot oven or over a hot fire;
8. be cooked in water or juice slowly in a closed dish.

Ex. 19. Give a detailed description of cooking your favorite dish, mixing and dressing a salad.

Ex. 20. Tell how you mince meat, make scrambled eggs, lay the table for a party.

Ex. 21. Insert prepositions and adverbs where necessary. Retell the text.

English Tea

It will probably surprise you to learn that when the mistress ... the house ... England offers ... her visitors a cup ... tea, she sometimes asks: "Russian or English tea?" ... "Russian tea" the English mean tea ... a slice ... lemon ... it. "English tea" means very strong tea ... milk ... it. Tea-drinking is quite a tradition with the English. Tea is served ... almost every house the same time ... 5 o'clock ... the afternoon. ... the table the tea-cups and saucers with tea-spoons are laid. The milk-pot and the sugar-basin are also ... the table. There are small plates ... bread and butter or bread and jam, or biscuits. Tea is ready. The hostess pours the tea ... the cups.

- Do you take milk?
- Yes, please.
- How many lumps ... sugar?
- No sugar, thank you, - *or*
- Two lumps, please.
- Help yourself ... some bread and jam, - *or*
- Have some toast and honey. But one cup ... tea is not enough.
- Would you like another cup?

- Yes, please, – or
- Half cup, thank you. But if you have had enough you answer: “No more, thank you.”

Ex. 22. What do we say when:

1. You want to praise a dish? 2. You want some more of something offered at the table? 3. You want to propose somebody’s health? 4. You want your guests to put some food on their plates? 5. You don’t know what to order at a restaurant? 6. You are at the table and can’t reach a salt-cellar? 7. Don’t like the dish you are offered?

Ex. 23. Make an order at the restaurant, using the menu, given below.

MENU	
<u>SOUPS</u>	
Normandy snail soup with spinach	5.00
Beef consommé with vegetable paysane and fresh herbs	5.00
Original Italian Minestrone with pesto and white beans	5.00
<u>SALADS</u>	
Scampi salad and melon with spicy Cocktail sauce and walnut balsamico dressing	7.00
Caeser salad with Romaine lettuce, garlic dressing, anchovies and grated Parmesan cheese	5.00
* Tomato and Mozzarella salad slices of Mozzarella and tomato with fresh basil, olive oil and small salad bouquet	5.00
* Mixed salad “Mimosa” with Herbvinaigrette and hard boiled eggs	3.00

MENU

FISH AND MEAT DISHES

Grilled or poached salmon fillet	15.00
on red caviar sauce with garden fresh vegetables and parsley potatoes	
Sole fillet	16.00
stuffed with salmon mousse, served with dill sauce and Parisienne potatoes	
Pan fried red snapper	15.00
served with saffron sauce, sauteed spinach and black Tagiatelle	
Breast of chicken	10.00
on lobster sauce with vegetable noodles	
Steak au Poivre	17.00
on pink pepper sauce, green beans and Dauphine potatoes	

FROM OUR GRILL

your choice of:

Ribeye steak (200 g)	14.00
Fillet of beef (180 g)	16.00
Lamb cutlets (220 g)	15.00
Mixed grill (240 g)	15.00

Beef and pork medallion, lamb cutlet and cajun marinated chicken breast *Above dishes are grilled to your liking and served with baked tomato filled with forest mushrooms, creamed jacket potato and Sauce Beamaise.*

DESSERTS

Creme Brulee	2.50
with caramel pear	
Apple Strudel	3.50
flavoured with almonds and served with vanilla ice-cream	
Fresh Tropical fruit salad	4.00
Panna Cotta	2.50
traditional Italian cream dessert	

MENU

Ice-cream selection	3.00
served with fruit	
Assorted cheese plate	
small	2.50
large	4.50
Cheeses of the day selection served with biscuits and olives	

RUSSIAN FAVOURITES

SOUPS

Borsch	5.00
traditional Russian soup with beetroots, cabbage and carrots garnished with smetana and lemon	
Fish solyanka	6.00
traditional fish soup with olives, salted cucumbers, onion garnished with smetana	

MENU

STARTERS

Stolichny salad	5.00
potato-chicken salad with cucumbers, eggs, garnished with mayonnaise	
Fish platter a la russe	10.00
an assortment of smoked salmon, sturgeon and mackerel with caviar decoration	

MAIN DISHES

Beef Stroganoff	12.00
served with beetroot, cucumbers, rice and Russian sour cream	
Salmon coulibiaca	14.00
salmon, rice, eggs and mushrooms wrapped in puff pastry served on red caviar sauce	

MENU

Sturgeon brochette	13.00
with beetroot sauce and Pushkin potatoes	

DESSERTS

St. Petersburg Sunset	4.00
slice of marble cake with butter cream on orange sauce	
Joghurt creme with red currant jelly	3.00

Ex. 24. Describe a dinner out or a banquet you attended.

MAKING A COMPLAINT

Ex. 25. Read the letter and answer the questions below.

23 CHICHESTER DRIVE
TANGMERE
CHICHESTER
WEST SUSSEX
P020 6FA
01243 737581
0973 616421

*The General Manager
Tower Hotel
Po 0 Box 53
Sf-53501 Lappeenranta
Finland*

Dear Sir,

The Beefeater Restaurant is very poor and I feel very damaging to the hotel in general. On our first visit, the service was slow, the atmosphere fair and the food fair. We would not have gone back however had it not been for the fact that the restaurant Tower was closed on Sunday evening. However what happened on Sunday evening (29th March 1998) was unbelievable. The restaurant was not busy. The service was non existent. After a wait of 15

minutes with nothing except the bread, the wine and water we had ordered arrived. The wine was poured and taken away, the order was taken. We were unable to attract any attention to get more wine poured, one waiter looked straight through us, and when my companion waved his napkin in total frustration to get some service, we watched as the staff ridiculed us by mimicking the action. Eventually we got some more wine poured, then they would not stop and every time we had a sip they refilled the glass. After nearly an hour the starter arrived. It would appear that it had been around awhile. The snails were inedible, not a hint of garlic, the other starter was dried out on the top. We walked out, and went straight to the front desk to register our complaint, and later that evening the manageress of the restaurant provided a half hearted apology. We went out to eat elsewhere.

Although we were quite happy to pay for the drink, we were somewhat amazed that the following day the front desk had no knowledge of our complaint and when I paid our account had charged us for the food.

I am sure that you will agree that this is a poor reflection on an otherwise excellent hotel, and wasted a lot of our valuable time.

Despite the problems encountered in the Beefeater restaurant and to a lesser degree at the front desk, we had an extremely enjoyable stay.

Yours faithfully,



Jill Johnosn

1 Comprehension questions:

1. What was the guests' impression of the restaurant's food and atmosphere during their first visit of the restaurant?
2. Why did they have to come back to the restaurant on Sunday?
3. How did the guests try to attract the waiter's attention?
4. How did the restaurant staff behave?
5. Were the starters tasty?
6. What was the manageress's respond to the complaint?

2 Complain of bad service in a restaurant or cafe you visited.

Ex. 26. Here are some common ideas about food. Do you agree or disagree with them? Think of situations where people use them.

Eating carrots is good for the eyes.

Fish is good for the brain.

Eating cheese at night makes you dream.
 Garlic stops you getting colds.
 Drinking coffee stops you sleeping.
 Yoghurt makes you healthy.
 An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
 A hot milky drink helps you go to sleep.
 A cup of tea revives you.
 Guinness is good for you.
 Crusty bread makes your hair curl.
 Brown eggs taste better than white ones.

Ex. 27. Fill in the appropriate words from the right column.

What Does It Come Under?

If you.....there are certain.....you really have to avoid: and.....are out for a start, but you can't live forever on and There are men and women who spend their entire lives counting.....they take in each day. Some national make you fat. The Japanese have a high protein diet, while the Swiss eat a lot of Personally, I'm lucky not to have to diet, but my friend, John, can't eat anything without looking it up in his Calorie Chart. This is carefully organized so that.....andare under "Fruit"; and come under "Starchy Foods", and so on. I entertained John to a nice low calorie.....yesterday and at the end I offered him some..... "What does "jelly" come under?" he asked looking at his chart. "Half a litre of double cream," I said, pouring the stuff over my plate!

meal
 biscuits
 tomatoes
 jelly
 cuisines
 strawberries
 spaghetti
 foods
 are dieting
 the calories
 potato
 cakes
 oranges
 milk products
 peaches
 diet

IV. DIALOGUES

1 Larry at Lunch

Mother: Larry, lunch is ready.

Larry: I don't want to eat, Mummy.



Mother: But you must, Larry.

Larry: No.

Mother: I insist on your eating, Larry. Just a little bit, my boy.

Larry: No, Mom.

Mother: Now, Larry, be a good boy. Just sit down here and have a little bit of fish.

Larry: That's too much.

Mother: Will that do now, Larry? And stop trifling with the fish, will you?

Larry: I'm picking out the bones, Mummy.

Mother: O.K. and drink your coffee. It has already grown cold.

2 At Dinner

Fred: Hello, old chap. So nice of you to have come. We are about to have dinner.
Will you dine with us?

John: With the greatest pleasure. I'm starving.

Fred: That's fine. Well, I'm off to lay the table. Say, John, how about a drink?

John: Will a duck swim?

Fred: To you, John. Let me help you to some salad.

John: Please do. That's quite enough, thank you.

Fred: Some soup?

John: Why, yes. I think I could manage a plateful.



3 At Dinner

Ann: How do you like the soup?

John: Awfully nice really. Don't you think so?

Ann: Yes, it is indeed. Pass me the salt, please.

John: Here you are. Some more bread?

Ann: Yes, please.

John: What comes next, Ann?

Ann: Pork chops with roast potatoes.

John: And what follows that?

Ann: Wouldn't you like to make a guess?

John: Stewed apricots as usual, I suppose.

Ann: There you are wrong, John. It's apple pudding with whipped cream.

John: Apple pudding and with whipped cream! My, isn't it fine!

Ann: I am happy that I've suited your taste.



4

A: The table is laid. Come along and let's start. It's high time to have dinner.

B: I'm ready. I feel quite hungry. I could eat a horse.

A: So am I. I haven't got a horse for you but your favourite dishes will be served today.

B: What are they? I've got so many.

A: For the first course we'll have chicken soup and cutlets with mashed potatoes for the main.

B: And for the dessert?

A: I've made cherry pie and stewed fruits.

B: Oh, that's wonderful. Let's sit at the table as soon as possible.



5

Jim: Shall I help you dish up, Maggie?

Maggie: Well, I'm afraid lunch isn't ready yet. You see the meat hasn't cooked properly. It's been stewing for two hours but it's still not quite tender. Perhaps another 10 minutes...?

Jim: Of course, of course. We are not in a hurry. We'll have a drop of sherry while we are waiting. Oh! It doesn't seem to be here. Maggie! What have you done with it? I keep it in the sideboard.

Maggie: I've been using it for cooking. It's all gone.

Jim: But that happened to be a very good sherry. I've been keeping it for special occasions. By the way, there is a rather funny smell coming from the kitchen.

Maggie: Good heavens! While I've been chatting with you the meat must have burnt. Oh! it's burnt to a cinder. I really don't know what to do. Perhaps I might make an omelet.

Jim: I've a much better idea. I'll come into the kitchen and make omelet. I love cooking. And I'll trust you to break the eggs, Maggie.

6

At the Restaurant

A: Shall we have our dinner in this restaurant? They serve very good meals here and the prices are reasonable.

B: Well, you lead. You should know better. (*In the restaurant*)

A: What shall we have? A three-course dinner, I suppose. I'm awfully hungry

B: So am I. And I'm thirsty too.

A: Then let's have a glass of mineral water first or some orange juice.

B: I'd prefer orange juice with ice or iced tea.

A: Waiter! Iced orange juice and a glass of mineral water, please. Now let's see the menu and here is the wine list too. How about some hard drinks?

B: I wouldn't mind having a brandy.

A: So it's one brandy. And whisky and soda for me. Would you like any starters?

B: A salad would do, I think.

A: And I'll have shrimps. Would you like any soup? As for me I'll have mushroom soup and smoked salmon for the main course.

B: I like your choice. I'd rather have the same.



7 Lunch for Two

(Jane and Robert are out shopping. It's almost 2 o'clock – high time to have lunch)

Jane: It's nearly two o'clock and we haven't eaten anything since breakfast. Let's go and have lunch somewhere before we do any more shopping. There is no need for us to starve.

Robert: That's exactly how I feel. There is a small Italian place on the other side of the road. Shall we try that?

Jane: Yes, let's. *(They enter the restaurant)* Oh! it smells good in here. It'll be lovely to sit down after our marathon this morning.

Robert: There is a table for two in the corner. Sit down, Jane. Have a look at the menu and tell me whether there is anything worth ordering.

Jane: There seem to be six different sauces to have with the spaghetti but they're all in Italian and I don't recognize any of them. Oh, here you are, there's a translation as well. You can have spaghetti with mushrooms and chicken, with minced beef, or with lobster sauce. Mmm, I'm going to try that.

Robert: Lobster sauce? That sounds horrible. It's a constant surprise to me what strange things people eat.

Jane: You'll stick to fish and chips, I suppose, and apple pie and custard?

Robert: No. Roast beef and Yorkshire pudding and baked potatoes.

Jane: It's incredible to think that after all the effort I've made you're still so conservative about your food.

8

Mr Smith: Hello. Do you have a table for two, please?

Head waiter: Good evening, sir. Sure. Would you like to have a drink in the bar first and I'll bring you the menu.

Mr Smith: What a good idea. What would you say, John?

John: I don't mind.

Head waiter: This way, gentlemen. Now, what would you like?

Mr Smith: Scotch for me, I think. What about you, John?

John: I'll have the same.

Head waiter: So, two whiskies. Very good. Here is the menu.

Mr Smith: Now, let's see. What shall we have to start off with? The prawn cocktail's very good or the melon is not bad at this time of year.

John: Yes, sir. I think I'll have the prawn cocktail.

Mr Smith: OK. And what shall we have to follow?

John: You know what I'd like? Something typically American.

Mr Smith: OK, then. How about the roast beef?

- John:* All right. I'll try that.
- Mr Smith:* That's settled, then. We'll have prawn cocktails to begin with and roast beef to follow.
- Head waiter:* Very good. What vegetables would you like?
- Mr Smith:* Oh, French fries and asparagus, I think. What about you, John?
- John:* Is that what one usually eats with roast beef?
- Mr Smith:* Yes.
- John:* I see. Well. I'll have asparagus but I don't think I'll bother with the potatoes. Got to think of my waistline, you know.
- Head waiter:* Very good, sir. Your table's ready when you are.
- Mr Smith:* OK. We'll be along in a couple of minutes, and would you send the wine steward over?
- Waiter:* Any coffee, sir?
- Mr Smith:* No, thanks, actually. We are in a bit of a hurry. Could we have the bill straight away, please?
- Waiter:* Sure. I'll bring it immediately.
- John:* Look, Mr Smith. Let me do this.
- Mr Smith:* No, no. This one is on me. You can pay next time. Here you are, waiter.
- John:* Well, that's very kind...

Ex. 28. Find the logical order of the following dialogue parts.

1. *Mother:* Would you like some bread and ham, Tommy?
2. *Tommy:* All right, pass me the brown bread, please.
3. *Mother:* Better take some honey.
4. *Tommy:* No, thanks. Two soft-boiled eggs would do for me.
5. *Mother:* Another slice of bread, Tommy?
6. *Mother:* I'm afraid these are hard-boiled. But you can have half of the omelette I've made. I am sure you'll find it to your liking?
7. *Tommy:* No, thank you. No more for me.
8. *Mother:* Very well. Let me pour it out. Some more coffee, Tommy?
9. *Tommy:* Thanks, the omelette is pretty good.
10. *Mother:* Here your are.
11. *Tommy:* May I trouble you for jam?
12. *Mother:* A cup of coffee?
13. *Tommy:* Yes, please.
14. *Tommy:* Oh, no. I never have honey with coffee.

Ex. 29. Complete the dialogue, translating Russian sentences into English.

(В ресторане)

- Вы не проголодались?
- Oh, yes I am.
- А я очень хочу пить.
- Would you like a glass of orange juice?
- Спасибо. С удовольствием. Мне очень нравится апельсиновый сок.
- And I prefer apple juice.
- Все соки полезны для здоровья: томатный, яблочный, абрикосовый и, конечно, ананасовый.
- I like pine apple best of all.
- Что мы возьмем?
- The three course dinner, I suppose.
- Что же, выбирайте.
- Let's start with salad, then chicken soup, fish and chips.
- Я думаю, я возьму зеленый горошек, фрукты и чашку чая без сахара.
- Are you slimming?
- Да.
- What does your diet allow you?
- Немного мяса или рыбы, яйца, немного сыра или молока и много овощей: зеленый салат, капуста, помидоры, огурцы, свекла и много фруктов. Никаких пирожных, мороженого, шоколада и очень мало соли. Я живу не для того, чтобы есть, а ем для того, чтобы жить.
- Да, вкусы бывают разные.

Ex. 30. Compose dialogues using the key words for the situations given below.



Key words: *keep yourself to; pass me ... please; as to me; I prefer; we've made a mistake; would you like another...; you're very kind; no more; thank you; put napkins; table-cloth; pepper and mustard; cut the bread; too expensive; dirty plates; overcrowded; noisy; tips; tasteless; uneatable; tough; overdone; peel; boil; simmer; add; spices; pan; frying pan; beetroot; greens; bake; flour; dough; order; I would recommend; waitress, the bill, please; oven.*

1. You suggest to your wife going to a restaurant instead of cooking at home. She disagrees with you giving her reasons, (why not go? such a saving of time; much more expensive; not as tasty as cooked at home).
2. You want to go on a diet to reduce your weight. Ask your doctor what particular dishes he recommends (what diet must I keep to; you must have vegetables, milk, boiled meat; to take in much liquid; to take in much bread, butter, salt).

3. Lunch at the canteen.
4. Dinner with your friends at home.
5. Setting the table for a party.
6. Complain to your friends of the bad service at the restaurant you've recently visited.
7. Teach your friend how to make a cake (borsh, etc.).

Ex. 31. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

- (*To the waiter*) Are there any tables for nine, please?
- There are no big tables I am afraid.
- There are a few but they are too close to the band.

2

Mary: How about lunch, Mom?

Mother: It's ready, you may set the table.

3

J: Where shall I take you for lunch?

I: I'd like to go to a self-service canteen.

J: We'll do that. I'd like it. You just pick up a tray and walk along a big counter where all kinds of food are placed ready.

4

E: I'd like to sit at that table.

A: I'm afraid it is reserved. Here is a nice place at the window, isn't it?

5

Waiter: Well, anything else, sir?

Mr Smith: No. Thank you. The steak is a bit overdone and rather tough.

Waiter: I'm terribly sorry, sir.

Mr Smith: And the cabbage is just uneatable and the soup was absolutely cold.

6

Alan: What shall we order?

Jack: I leave the choice to you, Alan.

Alan: Good. What would you say to some salad, caviar, olives, clear soup, lamb chop and coffee?

Ex. 32. Translate the dialogues into English.

1 *Завтрак*

A: Завтрак готов?

B: Да. Чайник кипит. Пора завтракать. У нас будет что-то особенное на завтрак.

A: Да, пахнет вкусно, но мне кажется, что у нас будет обычный завтрак: яичница с ветчиной и тосты.

B: Нет, дорогой. Я испекла яблочный пирог.

A: Ну, давай садиться за стол. Я умираю от голода.

B: Что ты будешь пить, чай или кофе?

A: Чай, пожалуйста, с одним кусочком сахара.

B: Давай попробуем пирог.

A: Как вкусно! Тебе всегда удаются пироги.

B: Спасибо, дорогой. Передай мне, пожалуйста, масло.

A: Вот, пожалуйста. Можно мне еще одну порцию пирога?

B: Да, конечно. Дай мне твою тарелку, я положу пирог.

A: Боюсь, что я переел, но так вкусно, что я не могу остановиться.

B: Ничего страшного. Мы будем обедать сегодня довольно поздно. Я вернусь домой только в 8 часов.

A: Спасибо за вкусный завтрак.

2 *Разговор двух матерей*

A: У моего сына очень плохой аппетит. Он ничего не ест. Я очень волнуюсь за него.

B: А вот мой не страдает отсутствием аппетита. Возьмем, к примеру, сегодняшний день. Утром у нас был довольно плотный завтрак – яичница из двух яиц, тарелка каши, и все же он попросил добавку. Конечно, я попыталась не дать ему.

A: Ну зачем вы так. Я бы хотела, чтобы у моего мальчика был такой же аппетит, как у вашего.

B: Не думаю, что вам нужно завидовать мне. Знаете ли, мой сын склонен к полноте.

3 *Разговор между матерью и дочерью*

A: Разве оладьи невкусные?

B: Вообще-то я не очень люблю оладьи.

A: Разве? Я думала, что это твое любимое блюдо. Попробуй клубничное варенье с оладьями. Это очень вкусно.

B: Mam, от вчерашнего ужина остался небольшой кусок пирога. Можно мне взять его?

A: Конечно. Но боюсь, что ты останешься голодной.

B: Нет, пирога вполне достаточно, и он такой вкусный.

4 В ресторане

A: Эта телятина очень нежная, но довольно безвкусная.

B: Я думаю, это легко исправить. Не хватает соли? Так добавь соли (посоли), вот солонка. Мой бифштекс немного жесткий, а вот жареная картошка очень вкусная. (*Обращается к официанту*) Пожалуйста, принесите две чашки чая, крепкого и горячего. Принесите чай позднее, мы не любим пить холодный чай. И приготовьте счет, пожалуйста.

5 В ресторане

A: Есть ли столики на девять человек?

B: Боюсь у нас нет таких больших столов. Есть несколько, но они расположены слишком близко к оркестру.

A: Вот хороший столик. Давай займем его. Какие закуски вы можете предложить?

B: Я могу предложить овощной салат, икру, сардины. Рекомендую настоящий русский салат.

A: Что он собой представляет?

B: Он приготовлен из помидоров, огурцов, перца и лука.

A: Хорошо, мне салат из помидоров и немного маслин. И еще я хочу попробовать вашу знаменитую окрошку.

B: Она очень освежает в жаркий день. Она состоит из кваса, огурцов, картофеля, мяса и лука.

A: Лук! Тогда мне не надо окрошки.

6

Мэри: Как насчет ланча, мама?

Мама: Он готов, ты можешь накрывать на стол.

Мэри: Хорошо. А что у нас на ланч?

Мама: Холодное мясо, салат, кофе и булочки.

Мэри: Звучит неплохо. Я уже накрыла на стол. Пойду помою руки и позову Питера. А вот и он идет.

Питер: Ланч готов, мама? Я голоден, как волк.

Мама: Да, все готово. Ты вымыл руки?

Питер: Да, давайте садиться за стол. Мама, мне порезать мясо?

Мама: Да, дорогой, пожалуйста. Вот нож. Дети, берите салат. Я приготовила новую заправку для салата – растительное масло, лимон и горчица. Вам нравится?

Мэри: Очень вкусно.

Питер: Спасибо за вкусный ланч, мамочка.

7 Обед у друзей

(Вилли угощает Алекса, Анн и Георга обедом, который он сам приготовил. Алекс – иностранец, он в гостях в Англии)

Алекс: Не могли бы вы передать мне соль, пожалуйста?

Анн: Да, конечно, пожалуйста.

Алекс: Спасибо, Анн.

Вильям: Ну а сейчас, Алекс, ты попробуешь мой Йоркширский пуддинг с жареной говядиной?

Алекс: С удовольствием. Я никогда не пробовал его раньше.

Анн: Вильям, пуддинг превосходный. Так готовит его моя мама. Поздравляю.

Георг: Алекс, ты давно не был в Англии. Ты замечаешь какие-нибудь перемены в поведении за столом?

Алекс: Да, вы, например, не говорите, что надеетесь, что гости получат удовольствие от еды.

Анн: А в вашей стране так же кладут ножи и вилки, как и у нас?

Алекс: Когда поели, вы кладете нож и вилку рядышком на тарелку.

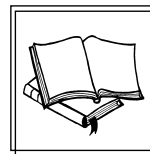
Анн: Да, я заметила, что когда ты поел, ты положил нож и вилку рядом с тарелкой.

Вильям: Угощайтесь сливовым пирогом и кофе.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Describe your first visit to a restaurant.
2. Describe your week-day and weekend menu.
3. Tell about your family's favourite dishes.
4. Many fast food restaurants are being opened in our country. Tell us about one of them (McDonald's, Pizza Hut, etc.).
5. Talk about dishes you (your mother) usually cook for your birthday.
6. Illustrate the saying "Tastes differ".
7. What good do fruit and vegetables do us?
8. Talk about special features of Russian cuisine.
9. You've invited your English friend for dinner. Talk about dishes you are going to cook.
10. Give your friend the recipe of you favourite dish.
11. What do you know about traditional dishes of various countries.
12. Tell how you lay the table for a party at home.

V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



June's Treat

(abridged)

by John Galsworthy

Dinner began in silence; the women facing one another, and the men. In silence the soup was finished – excellent, if a little thick; and fish was brought. In silence it was handed. Bosinney ventured: “It’s the first spring day.” Irene echoed softly: “Yes – the first spring day.” “Spring!” said June: “there isn’t a breath of air!” No one replied. The fish was taken away, a fine fresh sole from Dover. And Bilson brought champagne, a bottle swathed¹ around the neck with white. Soames said: “You’ll find it dry.” Cutlets were handed. They were refused by June, and silence fell. Soames said: “You’d better take a cutlet, June; there’s nothing coming.” But June again refused, so they were borne away. And then Irene asked: “Phil, have you heard my blackbird?” Bosinney answered: “Rather – he’s got a hunting-song. As I came round I heard him in the Square.” “He’s such a darling!” “Salad, sir?” Spring chicken was removed. But Soames was speaking: “The asparagus is very poor. Bosinney, glass of sherry with your sweet? June, you’re drinking nothing!” June said; “You know I never do. Wine’s such horrid stuff!” An apple charlotte came upon a silver dish. And smilingly Irene said: “The azaleas are so wonderful this year!” To this Bosinney murmured: “Wonderful! The scent’s extraordinary!” June said: “How can you like the scent? Sugar, please, Bilson.” Sugar was handed to her, and Soames remarked. “This charlotte’s good!” The charlotte was removed. Long silence followed. Irene, beckoning, said: “Take out the azalea, Bilson. Miss June can’t bear the scent.” “No, let it stay,” said June. Olives from France, with Russian caviar, were placed on little plates. And Soames remarked: “Why can’t we have the Spanish?” But no one answered. The olives were removed. Lifting her tumbler June demanded: “Give me some water, please.” Water was given to her. A silver tray was brought, with German plums. There was a lengthy pause in perfect harmony all were eating them. Bosinney counted up the stones: “This year – next year – some time –” Irene finished softly: “Never. There was such a glorious sunset. The sky’s all ruby still – so beautiful!” He answered: “Underneath the dark.” Their eyes had met, and June cried scornfully: “A London sunset!” Egyptian cigarettes were handled in a silver box. Soames, taking one, remarked: “What time’s your play to begin?” No one replied, and

Turkish coffee followed in enamelled cups, Irene smiling quietly, said: “If only –” “Only what?” said June. “If only it could always be the spring!” Brandy was handed; it was pale and old. Soames said: “Bosinney, better take some brandy.” Bosinney took a glass; they all rose.

Note:

¹ swathe [sweɪθ] – обматывать

Ex. 33. Make up dialogues using direct speech from the text “June’s Treat”.

Fast Food

by Rebecca Mitchell

Nashville Superburger Bar,
Leicester Square, London
Open: 7 days a week, 24 hours a day.

A new American fast-food chain has just opened its first restaurant in Britain. “The Nashville Superburger Bar” is just off Leicester Square. Because of the success of McDonald’s and Kentucky Fried Chicken, I was interested to see if Nashville had anything new to offer. The restaurant was so brightly lit that I wished I’d brought my sunglasses. Once I’d got used to the light, I rather liked the green and orange plastic decor, which was very futuristic. The place was spotlessly clean – almost antiseptic! Although there was a long queue, service was incredibly fast. The menu was limited to a variety of hamburgers and prices were very reasonable. I had the “Giant Superburger” which was served with generous helping of french fries. Although the burger itself was rather tasteless, there was a large selection of relishes on every table and the french fries were the best I’ve ever tasted. This kind of establishment obviously caters to young people in a hurry. I was amazed to see that many of the customers preferred to eat standing up even though there were seats available. Most of the customers were under 25 and alone. Everybody seemed to be drinking milk-shakes and although I’m not very fond of them I felt I should have one. Not much can go wrong with a milk-shake and it tasted as good or as bad as any other. Although it’s a quick and efficient way of taking nourishment, you wouldn’t choose “The Nashville” for a quiet and romantic evening with a friend. Although I wasn’t in a hurry, I was in, fed and out in ten minutes. It reminded me very much of a motor way filling station.

Ex. 34. Give your attitude to the restaurants of “fast-food”.

The Luncheon

(abridged)

by W. S. Maugham

I was startled when the bill of fare was brought, for the prices were a great deal higher than I had anticipated. But she reassured me.

“I never eat anything for luncheon,” she said.

“Oh, don’t say that!” I answered generously.

“I never eat more than one thing. I think people eat far too much nowadays. A little fish, perhaps. I wonder if they have any salmon.”

Well, it was early in the year for salmon and it was not on the bill of fare but I asked the waiter if there was any. Yes, a beautiful salmon had just come in, it was the first they had had. I ordered it for my guest. The waiter asked her if she would have something while it was being cooked.

“No,” she answered, “I never eat more than one thing. Unless you had a little caviar. I never mind caviar.”

My heart sank a little. I knew I could not afford caviar, but I could not very well tell her that. I told the waiter by all means to bring caviar. For myself I chose the cheapest dish on the menu and that was a mutton chop.

“I think you’re unwise to eat meat,” she said. “I don’t know how you can expect to work after eating heavy things like chops. I don’t believe in overloading my stomach.”

Then came the question of drink.

“I never drink anything for luncheon,” she said.

“Neither do I,” I answered promptly.

“Except white wine,” she proceeded as though I had not spoken.

“These French white wines are so light. They’re wonderful for the digestion.”

“What would you like?” I asked, hospitable still, but not exactly effusive. She gave me a bright and amicable flash of her white teeth. “My doctor won’t let me drink anything but champagne.” I fancy I turned a trifle pale. I ordered half a bottle. I mentioned casually that my doctor had absolutely forbidden me to drink champagne.

“What are you going to drink then?”

“Water”.

She ate the caviar and she ate the salmon. She talked gaily of art and literature and music. But I wondered what the bill would come to. When my mutton chop arrived, she took me quite seriously to task.

“I see that you’re in the habit of eating a heavy luncheon. I’m sure it’s a mistake. Why don’t you follow my example and just eat one thing? I’m sure you’d feel ever so much better for it.”

"I am only going to eat one thing," I said, as the waiter came again with the bill of fare.

She waved him aside with an airy gesture.

"No, no I never eat anything for luncheon. Just a bite, I never want more than that, and I eat more as an excuse for conversation than anything else. I couldn't possibly eat anything more – unless they had some of those giant asparagus. I should be sorry to leave Paris without having some of them."

My heart sank. I had seen them in the shops and I knew that they were horribly expensive. My mouth had often watered at the sight of them.

"Madam wants to know if you have any of those giant asparagus," I asked waiter.

I tried with all my might to will him to say no. A happy smile spread over his broad, priest-like face and he assured me that they had some so large, so splendid, so tender, that it was a marvel.

"I'm not in the least hungry," my guest sighed, "but if you insist I don't mind having some asparagus."

I ordered them.

"Aren't you going to have any?"

"No, I never eat asparagus."

"I know there are people who don't like them. The fact is, you ruin your palate by all the meat you eat."

We waited for the asparagus to be cooked. Panic seized me. It was not a question now how much money I should have left over for the rest of the month, but whether I had enough to pay the bill.

Ex. 35. Comprehension questions.

1. Why was the writer startled when the bill of fare was brought?
2. Why was the salmon particularly expensive?
3. Why did he eat a mutton chop?
4. Why could he not tell the lady that he couldn't afford caviar?

Ex. 36. Find in the text equivalents to the following words or phrases.

- 1) Меню; 2) лосось; 3) икра; 4) спаржа; 5) официант; 6) заказывать;
- 7) самое дешевое блюдо в меню; 8) баранья отбивная; 9) съесть слишком много (перегрузить желудок); 10) напитки; 11) белое легкое вино;
- 12) это полезно для пищеварения.

Humour

“I am sorry about the way the pie tastes, darling. It must be something I left out.”

“Nothing you left out could make it taste like that. It must be something you put in.”

* * *

“Only cheese for lunch?”

“Yes, the cutlets caught fire and it spread to the apple tart so I had to take soup to put it out.”

* * *

“What do you give your husband, when the dinner doesn’t suit him?”

“His coat and hat.”

* * *

Wife: “Have a look at the cake I decorated for my birthday party. Don’t you think my sense of design is wonderful?”

Husband (counting the candles): “Yes, but your arithmetic is terrible.”

* * *

Husband (angrily): “What? No supper ready? This is the limit. I’m going to a restaurant.”

Wife: “Wait just five minutes.”

Husband: “Will it be ready then?”

Wife: “No, but then I’ll go with you.”

* * *

Young husband: “This meat is not cooked, not in the pie.”

Young wife: “I did it like the cook-book said but as the recipe was for four people and we are two, I took half of everything and cooked it for half the time it said.”

SHOPPING

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

The Big Stores of London



One of the features of London is the number of big stores, most of which are to be found in or near the West End. These stores are a mixture of tradition and modernity.

They developed in the nineteenth century; they maintain the dignity of that century, yet they are always ready to follow new trends.

The big stores of London are vast buildings, many storeys high, equipped with speedy lifts and escalators, with well-planned lighting, ventilation and heating.

Departments are carefully named; “Budget Dresses” are really cheap dresses – but no customer likes to be thought of as a “cheap” shopper. The same applies to “Ready-to-wear”; it used to be used for the garments that were not made-to-measure, though now off-the-peg clothes are the rule rather than the exception. “Mother-to-be” or “Lady-in-Waiting” will often be found instead of the conventional “Maternity Wear”. Then there are newer words for the new trends in fashion – “Mix-and-Match”, “Unisex”, which are used alongside the more old-fashioned names: “Haberdashery”, “Millinery”, “Gowns”, and sometimes still the words derived from the French – “Mantles” for coats, “Layette” for baby-wear. Another feature of London’s shopping life is the chain-stores, in which the goods are displayed on open counters. A wide variety of goods is offered – chiefly foodstuffs, household goods, clothing and stationery. These chain-stores have branches in most British towns of importance.

One very well-known firm of chemists has shops in many parts of London (and elsewhere); here you may buy not only medicines but also cosmetics and toilet supplies.

Dairy firms have shops in various parts of London, too, and in these you may buy not only dairy produce but also groceries, soap and household articles.

Most of the food stores, called supermarkets, operate on the self-service system: you go in, pick up a basket, walk round the shop and choose what you want. At the exit there is a check-out point, a cash-desk where you pay for all your goods together.

(from “Limba Engleza in Conversatie” by Galateanu-Farnoaga)

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. What kinds of stores are the features of London's shopping life?
2. Why are the big stores of London called a mixture of tradition and modernity?
3. Why are the departments in the stores carefully named?
4. Which stores have branches in most British towns of importance?
5. What is characteristic of the British chemist's and dairy shops?
6. How do supermarkets operate?

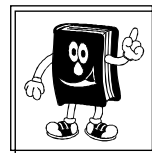
Ex. 2. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) Характерная черта; 2) сочетание старого и нового; 3) новые направления в моде; 4) многоэтажные здания; 5) продуманно названные; 6) «экономичное платье»; 7) общепринятый; 8) старомодный; 9) выставлять; 10) широкий выбор товаров; 11) филиал, значительные города; 12) молокозаводы; 13) фармацевтическая фирма; 14) туалетные принадлежности; 15) хозяйственные товары; 16) работать по принципу самообслуживания; 17) контрольный пункт.

Ex. 3. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1. These are stores where a wide variety of goods is offered-displayed on open counters.
2. You may also find it at the local chemist's.
3. Most of the big department stores are to be found in or near the West End.
4. They sell cheap dresses there.
5. You pay for all your goods together at the exit.
6. In this department they sell clothes suitable for both sexes.
7. I think you should try the local chain store. They have the same supply as in London.

II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY



1. General

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. retail organization
[,ɹeɪlɪzəʃən 'zeɪfɪn] (enterprise) 2. shop (AmE: store) | <p>организация (предприятие)
розничной торговли
магазин</p> |
|---|---|

3. shopping area	торговый центр
4. shopping mall [mɔ:l]	крытый торговый центр, рынок
5. department store	универсальный магазин
6. chain store	один из филиалов, принадлежащих одной торгующей организации
7. mail-order firm	фирма «товары – почтой», торгующая по заказам, сделанным по каталогу
8. booth	ларек
9. stall (kiosk)	киоск
10. rag fair	«толкучка»
11. shop-window (window display)	витрина
12. to dress the shop window	оформлять витрину
13. show-case, case	витрина-прилавок
14. counter	прилавок
15. check-out point	контрольный пункт
16. cash-desk	касса
17. salesman (shop assistant)	продавец
18. saleswoman	продащица
19. customer (shopper)	покупатель
consumer [kən'sju:mə]	потребитель
consumer goods	потребительские товары
20. shopping queue [kju:], line	очередь
21. to do one's shopping	делать покупки
22. to go shopping	идти по магазинам
23. shopping spree [spri:]	«прогулка» по магазинам с совершением многочисленных покупок и затратой больших сумм
24. impulse buying	незапланированная покупка
25. bargain	выгодная покупка (с точки зрения цены для покупателя)
26. to buy (to purchase, to shop for)	покупать (ч.-л.)
27. to sell	продавать
28. to supply [səp'laɪ]	снабжать, поставлять
29. to deliver (goods)	доставлять (товары)
30. to display (goods)	выставлять (товары)
31. to be in (full) stock	быть в продаже
32. to be out of stock	не иметься в продаже
33. cheap	дешевый
34. expensive (dear)	дорогой
35. to cost	стоить
36. price, at a price	цена, по цене
37. discount, at a discount	скидка, со скидкой
38. sale	распродажа

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 39. sales tax | налог на продажу |
| 40. mark-down | уценка |
| 41. boutique [bu'tik] | маленький магазин модной одежды и аксессуаров |

2. Some Shops and the Goods They Sell

(Некоторые магазины и их товары)

Antique [æn'tik] **shop**

1. valuable old articles
2. bric-a-brac [brɪk ə'bræk]

Антикварный магазин

ценные старинные вещи
антикварные безделушки

Art shop

1. painting
2. water-colour
3. engraving [ɪn'greɪvɪŋ]
4. etching [ɪ'tʃɪŋ]
5. sculpture ['skʌlptʃə]
6. books on art

Магазин «Искусство»

картины (масло)
акварель
гравюра, эстамп
гравюра, офорт
скульптура
книги по искусству

Chemist's (druggist's) (drugstore) **Аптека**

1. drugs (medicines) and related articles
- лекарства и сопутствующие товары

Bookseller's (bookshop)

Книжный магазин

Dress shop (Women's outfitters) **Магазин женской одежды**

Draper's

Магазин тканей

Florist's (flower shop)

Цветочный магазин

1. plant ['plɑ:nt]
2. pot plant
3. wreath [ri:θ]
4. bouquet [ˈbukeɪ]
5. seed

растение
комнатное растение
венки
букет
семена

Furniture shop

Мебельный магазин

1. bedroom suite [swi:t]
2. sitting-room suite

мебельный гарнитур для спальни
мебельный гарнитур для гостиной

Haberdasher's

Галантерейный магазин

1. thread [θred] reel
2. tape
3. ribbon
4. needle

катушка ниток
тесьма
лента
игла (швейная)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 5. knitting-needle [ˈnɪtɪŋ-] | спица (вязальная) |
| 6. pin | булавка |
| 7. safety-pin [ˈseɪftɪ-] | английская булавка |
| 8. button | пуговица |
| 9. gloves | перчатки |
| 10. mittens | варежки, рукавицы |
| 11. muffler | теплый шарф |
| 12. scarf | шарф |
| 13. toiletries a.o. [ˈtɔɪlɪtrɪz] | туалетные принадлежности и др. |

**Ironmonger's
(hardware shop)**

1. spade
2. nail
3. hammer
4. screw [skru:]
5. screwdriver
6. gardening tools
7. watering-can
8. bucket [ˈbʌkɪt] (pail)

Jeweller's

1. ring
2. engagement ring
3. wedding ring
4. ear-rings
5. necklace [ˈneɪklɪs]
6. brooch
7. pendant [ˈpendənt]
8. bracelet
9. silverware [ˈsɪlvə,weə]

Men's outfitter's

Record shop

Shoe shop

Sports shop (sports outfitter's)

1. sportswear
2. sport equipment [ɪkˈwɪpmənt]

Stationer's (AmE: stationery)

1. note paper
2. writing paper
3. writing pad

**Магазин металлических
(скобяных) изделий**

1. лопата
2. гвоздь
3. молоток
4. винт
5. отвертка
6. садово-огородный инвентарь
7. лейка
8. ведро

Ювелирный магазин

1. кольцо
2. кольцо в знак помолвки
(с драгоценным камнем)
3. обручальное кольцо
4. серьги
5. ожерелье
6. брошь
7. кулон
8. браслет
9. посуда и столовые приборы из серебра

Магазин мужской одежды

Магазин продукции звукозаписи

Обувной магазин

Магазин спортивных товаров

1. спортивная одежда
2. спортивное оборудование

Магазин канцелярских товаров

1. писчая бумага
2. писчая бумага
3. блокнот

4. wrapping paper	оберточная бумага
5. carbon paper	копировальная бумага
6. notebook	записная книжка
7. file	папка для бумаг (документов)
8. pocket (desk) diary	карманный (настольный) деловой календарь
9. paper clip	скрепка
10. drawing pin [ˈdrɔ:ɪŋ-]	кнопка
11. ruler	линейка
12. rubber	резинка
13. fountain pen	авторучка
14. ink	чернила
15. ball-point pen	шариковая ручка
16. refill	стержень для шариковой ручки
17. fibre [ˈfaɪbə] / felt-tip pen	фломастер

China shop

1. china (porcelain) [ˈtʃaɪnə (ˈpɔ:slɪn)]
2. glassware
3. pottery (ceramics) [sɪˈræmɪks]
4. crockery (ware)

Магазин «Фарфор, фаянс, стекло»

- фарфор
- изделия из стекла
изделия из керамики
глиняные, фаянсовые изделия

Newsagent's

1. newspapers
2. magazines [ˌmægəˈzi:nz]
3. posters [ˈpəʊstəz]
4. paperbacks
5. greeting cards
6. plain/picture postcard
7. envelopes
8. stamps

Магазин периодических изданий (печати)

- газеты
журналы
плакаты
книги в мягких бумажных переплетах
поздравительные открытки
простые/видовые почтовые открытки
конверты
марки

Milliner's [ˈmɪlɪnəz]**Магазин дамских головных уборов****Toy shop****Магазин игрушек****3. Departments***(Отделы)***Textiles**

1. satin [ˈsætɪn]
2. baize [beɪz]
3. cambric [ˈkeɪmbrɪk]

Тканей

- атлас
байка
батист

4. velvet [ˈvelvɪt] (silk velvet)	бархат
5. cotton velvet	вельвет
6. cotton	хлопчатобумажная ткань
7. nylon [ˈnaɪlən]	нейлон
8. corduroy [ˈkɔːdərɔɪ / -dʒɜr]	рубчатый материал (вельвет, плис и др.)
9. serge (for lining)	саржа (для подкладки)
10. print	ситец
11. calico (AmE) [ˈkælkəʊ]	набивной ситец
12. linen [ˈlɪnɪn]	полотно
13. pure-wool cloth [pjʊə-]	шерстяная ткань
14. worsted [ˈwʊstɪd]	тонкая шерсть
15. tweed	твид (шерстяная материя)
16. silk (natural, artificial)	шелк (натуральный, искусственный)
17. plain	однотонный
18. flowered	в цветочек
19. background	фон
20. striped [straɪpt]	в полоску
pin-striped	в тонкую полоску
21. chequered [ˈtʃekəd]	в клетку
22. polka dot (dotted)	в горошек

Footwear

1. shoes
2. pattern
3. patent-leather [ˈpætənt ˈleðə]
4. pumps
5. suede (chamoise) [sweɪd (ˈʃæmɪ)]
6. canvas
7. leather-soled
8. rubber soled crepe soled [kreɪp-]
9. flat-heeled
10. high-heeled
11. boots
12. high furlined boots
13. laced (shoes, boots)
14. sandals
15. slippers
16. trotters (AmE: mules) [mjuːlɪz]
17. overshoes (galoshes, AmE: rubbers)
18. Wellingtons [ˈwelɪŋtənz]
19. shoe horn
20. shoe polish [ˈpɒlɪʃ]

Обуви

туфли
модельные
лакированные
«лодочки»
замшевые
парусиновые
на кожаной подошве
на резиновой подошве
каучуковой подошве
без каблука
на высоком каблуке
ботинки
сапоги на меху
на шнурках (туфли, ботинки)
босоножки
комнатные туфли
тапочки
галоши
резиновые сапоги (обычно до колена)
рожок для обуви
крем для обуви

Knitted goods (wear)

1. cardigan
2. sweater ['swetə]
3. jumper
4. pull-over (jersey) ['dʒə:zi]

Hosiery

1. socks
2. stockings
3. tights (panty-hose)
4. knee-high stockings
5. knee-length socks

Linen

1. sheet
2. pillow-case
3. bed-cover
4. table cloth
5. napkin

Underwear

1. lingerie ['lænzəri]
2. slip
3. waist-slip
4. bra (brassiere) [brɑ: ('bræsɪə)]
5. panties
6. pantie briefs
7. bikini briefs
8. vest

Men's underclothes

1. sleeveless vest
2. short-sleeved vest/T-shirt
3. briefs, trunks
4. long Johns

Perfumery (Cosmetics)

1. perfume ['pə:fjum] (scent)
2. cream
3. lipstick
4. varnish
5. powder
6. eye-shade
7. mascara [mæs'kɑ:rə]
8. make-up

Трикотажных изделий

вязаный жакет, кофта
свитер
джерпер
пуловер

Чулочно-носочных изделий

носки
чулки
колготки
гольфы (женские)
гольфы (мужские)

Постельного и столового белья

простыня
наволочка
покрывало
скатерть
салфетка

Нижнего белья

дамское белье
комбинация
нижняя юбка
бюстгальтер
пantalоны
трусы
трусы-бикини
майка

Мужского белья

майка
футболка с коротким рукавом
трусы
кальсоны

Парфюмерный

духи
крем
губная помада
лак для ногтей
пудра
тени
тушь
крем-грим

Household goods

1. tableware
2. dinnerware
3. kitchen utensils [ju'tensɪlz]
4. iron ['aɪən]
5. broom
6. mop
7. electric appliances [ə'plɑ:ənsɪz]
8. bulb

Ready-made clothes

Ready-to-wear

Off-the-peg

1. garments
2. dress (frock)
3. gown [gaʊn]
4. pinafore dress ['pɪnəfə:]
5. dressing-gown
6. house-coat
7. blouse [blaʊz]
8. skirt
9. shirt [ʃə:t]
10. trousers (slaks, pants)
11. jeans
12. suit [sju:t, su:t]
13. lounge suit ['laʊndʒ 'sju:t]
14. jacket
15. dinner jacket (AmE: tuxedo)
[tʌk'sɪ:dəʊ]
16. coat
17. tail-coat
18. fur-coat
19. raincoat (mackintosh, mac)
20. parka
21. wind jacket, wind cheater,
(AmE: wind breaker)

Хозяйственных товаров

- столовые приборы и посуда
столовая посуда
кухонная утварь
утюг
метла
швабра
электроприборы
лампочка

Готовой одежды

- предметы одежды
платье
длинное платье
платье-сарафан
халат
(ночной) халат (утепленный)
блузка
юбка
рубашка
брюки
джинсы
костюм
(повседневный) костюм
пиджак, куртка
смокинг
пальто, пиджак
фрак
шуба
плащ, дождевик
куртка с капюшоном
ветровка

Some Useful Information and Helpful Words and Phrases

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| 1. to change | разменять |
| 2. (small) change | мелочь |
| 3. change | сдача |
| 4. to pay | платить |
| 5. How much is it?
What does it cost? | сколько стоит? |

What's the price of...?

What price is this...?

6. open from 9 am to 6 pm	открыто с 9 до 18 часов
7. Monday to Saturday	с понедельника по субботу
8. closing (opening) time	время закрытия (открытия магазина)
9. to attend (to), to serve	обслуживать
10. to be attended to, to be served	обслуживаться
11. to wrap [ræp]	заворачивать (покупку)
12. fitting room	примерочная
13. to try on	примерять
14. to be stock size	иметь стандартную фигуру
15. to take size...gloves, collar	носить ... размер перчаток, рубашки
16. to wear shoes size	обуви
17. to be dress size	платья
18. to fit	сидеть (о платье и т. д.)
19. to be a misfit	плохо сидеть
20. to suit, to become	быть к лицу, идти, подходить
21. to match, to go with	сочетаться, гармонировать
22. to look (well)	выглядеть, смотреться (хорошо)
23. style, design [stɑ:l, dɪ'zain]	фасон
24. cut	покрой
25. fashion, vogue [vəʊg]	мода
26. to come into fashion	войти в моду
27. all the vogue	крик моды
28. up-to-date	современный
29. stylish	модный
30. dowdy [ˈdaʊdɪ]	непривлекательный,
31. drab [dræb]	неинтересный, скучный
32. to be long-wearing	быть носким
33. to wear well	хорошо, долго носиться
34. to be shrinkproof (colour-fast or fadeproof; showerproof or waterproof; crease-resistant)	быть из несадящейся (нелиняющей, непромокающей, немнущейся) ткани
35. to afford [ə'fɔ:d]	иметь возможность, быть в состоянии, позволить себе
can't afford smth, to buy smth	не по средствам что-либо купить

Money (see Appendix 6)

4. Supermarket

1. wire basket	проволочная корзина
2. shopping trolley (AmE: shopping cart)	корзина на колесиках

3. shopping bag	хозяйственная сумка
4. entrance to the sales area	вход в торговый зал
5. patisserie/confectionery /bakery (AmE) (bread and cakes counter)	хлебо-булочные и кондитерские изделия
6. a gondola (sales shelves) [ˈɡɒndələ]	стойка с полками товаров
7. scales for weighing fruit	весы для взвешивания фруктов
8. dairy products	молочные продукты
9. fresh-meat counter	отдел свежего мяса
10. freezer for frozen foods	холодильник для замороженных продуктов
11. drink gondola	стойка с напитками
12. soft drinks	безалкогольные напитки
13. canned beer	баночное пиво
14. bottled fruit juice	фруктовый сок в бутылках

5. Some Food Shops (Stores)

1. baker's/bakery	булочная
2. butcher's	мясной
3. confectioner's/confectionery	кондитерский
4. dairy	молочный
5. greengrocer's	овощной
6. fishmonger's	рыбный
7. fruiterer's	фруктовый
8. sweet-shop	сласти
9. off-license shop (wine and spirit merchant's)	винный
10. tobacconist's	табачный

6. Quantities and Package

(Количество и упаковка)

1. bunch of flowers	букет цветов
of grapes	гроздь винограда
of parsley	пучок петрушки
of keys	связка ключей
2. bar of (chocolate)	плитка (шоколада)
3. cake/tablet (AmE: bar) of (soap)	кусок (мыла)
4. joint of (beef)	кусок (говядины)
5. loaf of (bread)	батон (хлеба)
6. lump of (sugar)	кусочек (сахара)

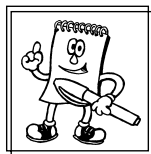
7. slice of (bread, cake)	кусок
8. dozen of (eggs) ['dʌzn]	дюжина
9. half a dozen (1/2 doz.) (rolls)	полдюжины
10. ball of (wool)	клубок
11. reel (AmE: spool) of (thread)	катушка
12. bottle of (milk)	бутылка
13. box of (clips)	коробка
14. carton/packet of (milk, cigarettes)	пачка/пакет
15. roll of (paper) [rɔʊl]	рулон
16. tube of (toothpaste) [tju:b]	тюбик
17. jar of (cream)	банка
18. can/tin of (sardine, peaches)	консервная банка

7. Some Useful Expressions

1. to run out of smth to run short of smth	кончиться (о запасах) кончиться
□ I've run out of flour.	У меня кончилась мука.
2. to stock up	запасаться (продуктами)
□ I usually stock up for the week on Saturdays.	Я обычно запасуюсь продуктами на неделю по субботам.
3. to be well stocked	а) иметь полный запас (о домашнем хозяйстве) б) иметь широкий ассортимент продаваемых в магазине продуктов
4. that will do will this do?	этого достаточно; это годится, устраивает это/эта/этот устраивает?
□ – I'd like a couple of big apples. – Will these do?	
5. we've just got/had.....in	только что поступили в продажу, нам только что привезли
6. to be out of stock to have sold out	кончиться, распродать кончиться, распродать
□ – Have you got vinegar? – We've sold out/we're out of stock at the moment.	
7. To buy/sell....loose [lu:s]	покупать/продавать в развес
□ He buys fresh fruit and vegetables loose, not wrapped in plastic.	
8. To sell smth by weight/by the head	продавать на вес, поштучно

Idiomatic Expressions

1. to pay through the nose – платить бешеные деньги, с лихвой;
2. to pay the devil (hell) – поплатиться за что-либо;
3. the deuce (devil) to pay – беда, неприятность, трудная задача, сам черт ногу сломит;
4. to pay (dearly) for one's whistle – (дорого) заплатить за свою прихоть;
5. to pay smb in his own coin – отплатить к.-л. той же монетой;
6. into the bargain – к тому же, в придачу;
7. a bargain is a bargain – уговор дороже денег;
8. no bargain (sl.) – не бог весть что (о непривлекательном человеке, жарг.);
9. I don't buy it (coll.) – не верю (объяснениям), разг.;
10. I'll buy it – сдаюсь, не знаю (разг.);
11. to be a good seller – хорошо продаваться (о товаре);
12. to sell one's saddle – впасть в нищету (амер. диал.);
13. to sell smb short – подводить, предавать кого-либо;
14. to sell one's rival short – недооценивать противника;
15. to buy a pig in a poke – купить кота в мешке.



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Ex. 4. Find Russian equivalents to the following, paying attention to the use of prepositions.

1) To buy by mail-order, 2) at a counter, 3) the price per item, 4) different prices for the very same item, 5) the original price, 6) to pay on delivery, 7) the discounted price, 8) to calculate the cost of purchases, 9) the sale price, 10) an attractively dressed shop-window, 11) to lower the price by 10 %, 12) to discount the goods by 6 %, 13) a low rate of discount , 14) to advertise items on sale, 15) to buy things from a second-hand shop, 16) to own a chain of department stores, 17) to sell a wide variety of goods, 18) to order the goods from a catalogue, 19) to go window shopping, 20) discount stores.

Ex. 5. Match the definitions in column A with the terms in column B.

A	B
1. available immediately for sale	a. a mark-down
2. sheltered shopping area	b. sales tax

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. small temporary structure of canvas, wood, used for trade 4. lively outing with much spending of money 5. reduction in price 6. thing acquired on terms advantageous to buyer 7. sudden tendency to buy without reflection 8. trader's booth 9. small fee added to the cost of purchases 10. not available immediately for sale | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> c. bargain d. impulse shopping e. stall f. booth g. out of stock h. in stock i. shopping spree j. shopping mall |
|---|--|

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 6. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding words (from the list below).



price (2), cheaper, purchase, regular, discount (2), compare, advertise, shop, expensive, sale(s) (4), bargain (2), impulse, bargain(s) (2).

A word of caution about ... stores and... . Some ... stores are not actually any ... than other stores in the area. In others, the merchandise may not be only less ..., but shoddy and not worth the ... charged. Some stores perpetually advertize..., even though they never have sold the merchandise at the “regular” ... A store may ... something at a low price in the hope that if you come into the store, you will not only... that item but other items at ... prices as well. To avoid this kind of trap, ... prices at different stores to be sure you are actually getting a.... Do not buy something you do not need or want if you are shopping where some items are on... Avoid ... buying. It does not mean that you can not find real... at ... stores or at...; it means that you must... carefully at all times.

Text A

Buying Goods

(abridged)

by G. Bidwell

Our friend has offered to take us with her when she went to do her shopping. We began in the shopping district where as Kitty says she and her kind do more of what they call “window shopping” – deciding what things in the shop windows they are able to buy. We enter the store.

The first thing that strikes us is its comparative emptiness. There are, indeed two or three people at each counter. But no queues, no people in the centre of the shop. We have been looking round. It is true that this store has all that can be found in every grocery. Tea, oatmeal, spices, cocoa, bacon, ham, butter, cheese and the rest.

“You needn’t be surprised if I don’t want to buy anything there,” our friend puts in. “This is far above folks like us.” “But you could buy your tea and rice and things like that,” we suggest. “Not me,” she said; “the tea, and sugar and rice are in special blends and packs and cost a good deal more than I pay.” We notice that very little money changes hands; most of the customers in this shop pay monthly or quarterly. We pass on into another department. Expensive furs, beautiful evening frocks and cloaks, shoes of every pattern but all priced high.

Furnishing department, stationary department, book department, jewellery. All through the store there are many assistants.

Kitty winks at us and then goes up to an assistant. “Excuse me, can you tell me where I shall find warm woollies for my husband?”

The assistant slowly looks Kitty up and down, taking in her shoes slightly down at the heels, her neat but inexpensive tweed winter coat, her little felt hat, and answers: “I’m afraid you’ll find nothing to suit you here.” Kitty merely raises her eyebrows, and turns to us again, scarcely restraining her smile. “There you are,” says Kitty. “We’d better pop in somewhere else.” So we enter another large store, but one this time which is humming with the buying chatter of obviously lower middle class.

The fish shops of which there are always many in England, the people being great lovers of fish, are today closed, as always on Mondays, otherwise we should see good displays of hake, haddock, cod and herrings for the working class tables. In the big stores materials are so well and tastefully displayed, that they look much better than they are.

Ex. 7. Comprehension questions.

1. What kind of store did Kitty take her friends to?

2. Were there any queues in the store?
3. Could the customers be seen to pay money for their purchases?
4. How did the shop assistant react to Kitty's request and why?
5. Do the shop windows display the merchandise to their advantage?

Ex. 8. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) Пойти по магазинам, 2) разглядывать витрины, 3) отчетливо видны, 4) относительная пустота, 5) центр магазина, 6) незачем удивляться, 7) не по средствам нашему брату, 8) пройти в другой отдел, 9) обувь всех фасонов, 10) всюду в магазине, 11) подойти к продавцу, 12) осмотреть сверху донизу, 13) гудеть от голосов покупателей, 14) заглянуть в другое место.

Ex. 9. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1. This coffee costs a good deal more than I pay.
2. Yes, there is the food section over there. They usually have a good supply of teas there.
3. They sell all kinds of over-coats on the second floor.
4. I can't drag myself away from this jewellery show-case.
5. They fed us invariably on fish in the morning, being passionate fish lovers.

Ex. 10. Find Russian equivalents to the following.

1) A length of cloth, 2) thick-soled boots, 3) comfortable garments, 4) medium-sized clothes, 5) sound-proof cabin, 6) burglar-proof safe, 7) grease-proof paper, 8) a reel of needle, 9) black dotted blue silk, 10) multicolour chequered trouser suit, 11) colourful design, 12) tight shoes, 13) face cream, 14) rose scent perfume, 15) black and white skirt, 16) durable articles, 17) a tie to match one's new suit, 18) original design, 19) the same price, 20) a size bigger, 21) winter wear clothes, 22) summer stock, 23) autumn supplies, 24) handbag department, 25) double breasted suit, 26) a fast dye, 27) a crease-resistant raincoat, 28) to try a hat on, 29) a drip-dry shirt, 30) to show the dirt quickly, 31) toilet articles, 32) office furnishings, 33) hi-fi equipment, 34) every-day shoes, 35) to specialize in modern art books, 36) clothes made to measure, 37) jacket pocket, 38) delivery counter, 39) to look smart, 40) to buy from a store, 41) perishable foods.

Ex. 11. Match up the shop (departments) with the appropriate goods.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Knitted wear | a. drawing pin, paper clip, blotting paper |
| 2. Haberdashery | b. paperback, post stamp, greeting card |
| 3. China and glassware | c. vacuum cleaner, bulb, dish-washer |
| 4. Stationery | d. living room suite, cabinet |
| 5. Perfumery | e. pendant, silverware, candlestick |
| 6. Record department | f. cups, plates, vases, teapots |
| 7. Electrical equipment | g. muffler, jersey, mittens |
| 8. Newsagent's | h. bric-a-brac, silver bell, "Old Master" |
| 9. Furniture shop | i. records |
| 10. Hardware goods | j. scissors, tape, ribbons |
| 11. Jeweller's | k. scent, eye-shade, hand cream |
| 12. Antique shop | l. knife, screws, watering-can |

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Ex. 12. Name 5–10 things you might buy at:

1. Men's outfitter's;
2. Household goods department
3. Children's department
4. Haberdasher's
5. Draper's
6. Antique shop
7. Shoe shop

Ex. 13. Fill in the blanks with the verbs, given below in the proper form:



fit, suit, become, match, go with, look

- 1) This dress ... you nicely.
- 2) I want a hat to ... this coat.
- 3) What colour shoes ... best ... my suit, do you think?
- 4) I don't think the curtains and the carpet ... very well together. They simply don't.....
- 5) The blue blouse ... you marvelously.
- 6) I'm afraid this hairdo doesn't ... me.
- 7) You ... quite a beauty in this frock.
- 8) Why doesn't this pair of light-blue pumps ... you?
- 9) To my mind, the shade... perfectly well ... your eye colour.
- 10) I couldn't believe it was your size, but the dinner jacket ... you perfectly. You ... so smart in it!
- 11) You ... swell in this new outfit of yours. Everything

Ex. 14. Fill in prepositions and adverbs where necessary.

1) What size do you take hats? 2) What size collars do you wear? 3) I'm afraid these shoes won't go very well this gown. 4) What have you got ... latest things skirts? 5) These slacks will stand no comparison those beige corduroys. 6) This coat will last.....years. 7) It wears well and it keeps..... shape. 8) This leather is very bad quality. 9) I should like a pair black laced boots. 10) what make are these high furlined boots? 11) Can you show me those shoes snake skin? 12) Have you any like these, but leather soles? 13) I like this silk spots. 14) Cut 5 meters, please. 15) 3 meters that striped print, please. 16) I can never tell natural silk..... artificial. 17) Let me try that parka..... 18)what size are these vests? 19) Give me another one, 2 sizes bigger. 20) I'd like a cardigan.....this very shade, but this is.....a size too big me. 21) It looks awfully nice you.

Ex. 15. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding word (from the list below).



sale, pay, summer, shopping (3), an engagement ring, low, on, colour, fashion, bargain, fitting room, window, rag fair, change (v), change (n.,2), stylish, expensive, afford, open.

1) I do my ... at the Central Department Store. 2) They have a good selection and their prices are..., too. 3) They're having a big... at Mothercare. – Anything in particular...sale? 4) How much did you ... for your bedroom-suite? 5) I'm interested in seeing your ... coats. – Do you have any particular ... in mind? – White, or some light colour, I think. 6) I spent the afternoon ... for clothes. 7) I called in the Jeweller's to buy ... for my fiancée. 8) There is a lovely winter coat in your ... Do you sell them, I wonder? 9) Here comes my coat. I'm dying to see myself in it. – Come this way; this... is vacant. 10) It's a...at that price. 11) This style is coming into... again. 12) How long do your shops keep ... on Saturdays? 13) When I'm very much hard up I do my ... at... There one can get nearly everything surprisingly cheap. 14) This sports car is too ... We can't ... to buy it this spring. 15) I want... a 20 pound note, please. 16) It's 5.71 pounds. – I'm sorry, I have no...about me, so keep the..., please.

Ex. 16. Translate the following sentences into English.

1) Мне нужно сделать сегодня кое-какие покупки. 2) Завтра мы идем покупать мне пальто. 3) Как привлекательна витрина этого магазина тканей. 4) Больше всего я люблю в этом универмаге отдел электротоваров. 5) Я ищу сумку к этому костюму уже три месяца. 6) Заверните,

пожалуйста, мой старый меховой жакет. Я надену новый (пойду в новом). 7) Покажите мне, пожалуйста, ожерелье, которое лежит рядом с тем большим кулоном. 8) Имеются ли у вас рубашки из быстросохнущего материала? 9) Когда открываются (закрываются) магазины в вашем городе? 10) До которого часа открыта аптека? 11) Надо поторопиться. Скоро закрытие. 12) Как вам нравятся эти ковры? – Выглядят они прекрасно. 13) Я не могу найти ничего подходящего. 14) Такие костюмы сейчас в моде. 15) Вот модели последней моды. 16) В этом магазине товары наилучшего качества. 17) Этот материал не выцветает. Он не линяет к тому же. 18) Образцы наших лучших тканей на втором этаже. 19) Мне идут все оттенки зеленого. 20) У меня с собой только бумажные деньги. Придется разменять 5-фунтовую банкноту.

Text B

Buying Food

At the week-ends, when she has more time to spare, Elinor Lloyd does her shopping at the big self-service food stores in town, for she can buy a lot of goods more cheaply there than at her local grocer's. Accompanied by her husband or her daughter she walks round the Co-operative Supermarket and other large food stores looking for bargains. These large self-service stores are brightly-lit and usually well laid out. The goods are tidily arranged on trays and long shelves on which the various prices are clearly marked. There is plenty of room for the customers to walk about.

The shelves are well stocked with a very wide selection of attractively packed goods – everything from quick-frozen food to washing powder, from shoe polish to new-laid eggs, from tinned fish to toothpaste. Elinor walks from shelf to shelf, filling her wire basket. She has to be careful when shopping in a self-service store, for the goods are so attractively displayed that she is tempted to buy things she does not need or cannot really afford. She puts two large tins of instant coffee into her basket. The same brand costs six pence more at the corner shop, so she has “saved” twelve pence.

She looks round for a bottle of Worcestershire sauce but she cannot see any. A shop assistant, who is making up an order, approaches her: “Can I help you, madam?” – “I'd like a bottle of Worcestershire sauce. Do you sell it?” – “Yes, we do, but I'm afraid we've sold out at the moment. If you'd care to call on Monday ...” – “Thank you, I won't bother!” Elinor goes to the cash desk, where there is a short queue. When it is her turn the cashier reckons up the bill on a cash register which automatically adds up the various items. In the meantime another shop assistant packs the goods into Elinor's shopping

bag. Elinor pays, carefully puts the receipt and the change into her purse and leaves the shop. Before getting the bus home she goes to the market in search of bargains. The market is large, with well over a hundred different stalls; part of it is covered, part of it open-air. A wide range of clothes, household goods, fruit and vegetables is on sale and prices are often considerably lower than in the ordinary shops, for the stall-holders' overheads are relatively low. Elinor buys washing powder 5p a packet cheaper than at her local grocer's, and fresh fruit and vegetables: two pounds of oranges, half a pound of strawberries, two medium-sized grapefruit, a large cauliflower and two pounds of sprouts.

She arrives home exhausted but a little proud of having saved forty or fifty pence of the housekeeping money.

(From "Everyday English" by P. M. Plant)

Ex. 17. Comprehension questions

1. Why does Elinor do part of her shopping at the big self-service stores in town?
2. Why does she have to be careful when shopping at such stores?
3. How big is the market?
4. What sort of goods are on sale there?
5. What is Elinor proud of?

Ex. 18. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases.

1) Иметь побольше свободного времени; 2) в сопровождении; 3) искать выгодные покупки; 4) товары, аккуратно расположенные на подносах; 5) четко проставленные цены; 6) много места для прохода покупателей; 7) испытывать соблазн; 8) та же марка; 9) все распродано; 10) значительно ниже; 11) сравнительно низкие накладные расходы; 12) деньги на домашнее хозяйство; 13) тщательно рассмотреть вопрос.

Ex. 19. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be the answers.

1) Elinor looks for bargains in the Co-operative Supermarket. 2) All the goods are attractively packed. 3) The shop normally sells Worcestershire sauce, but they've sold out at the moment. 4) The cashier reckons up the bill on a cash register. 5) Washing powder is 5 p a packet cheaper than at her local grocer's. 6) She's saved about fifty pence of the housekeeping money.

Ex. 20. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) tinned foods; 2) ready-packed goods; 3) ready-bottled vegetable oil;
- 4) ready-to-serve foods; 5) loose milk; 6) a bunch of leeks; 7) a jar of marmalade;
- 8) a tin of luncheon meat; 9) 3 rolls of toilet soap; 10) a packet of frozen pea;
- 11) half a dozen fresh herrings; 12) self-service; 13) counter-service; 14) a box of mint chocolates.

Ex. 21. Match the words in column A with these in column B.

(For units of weight and volume see Appendix 4)

A	B
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a packet of 2. a bar of 3. a bunch of 4. a pint of 5. half a pound of (1/2 lb) 6. a tube of 7. half a dozen (1/2 doz.) 8. a bottle of 9. 12 ounces of (12 oz.) 10. 2 jars of 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. beer b. milk c. chocolate d. rolls e. radishes f. champagne g. raspberry jam h. butter i. table salt j. cheese

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 22. Name 5–10 products you might buy at.

- 1) a grocery, 2) a sweet-shop, 3) a butcher's, 4) a fruiterer's, 5) a greengrocer's,
- 6) a fishmonger's, 7) an off-license shop, 8) a baker's.

Ex. 23. Fill in the blanks with an appropriate word from the list below.



change, weighing, shop (2), half a pound, queue, turn (2), shopkeeper, crates, boxes, sacks, wraps, shop assistant (2), a tin, packet (2), shopping bag, counter, hands, shopping list, a bar, a quarter, a bottle, goods, a pound, prices, packs, weighs, grease-proof, a pound-jar.

Outside the ... Mary stops to glance at the ..., ..., ... full of fruit and vegetables. Mr Knight, ..., who is just ... some onions, looks up and greets her with friendliness. Mary enters the ... and stands patiently in the ... until it's her ... "The next one, please", says one of the It's Mary's ... and the ... inquires politely, "What can I get for you, Mary?" – "I'd like ... of Danish butter, ... of tea, ... of blackcurrant jam, a large ... of vinegar, ... of frozen peas, ... of sardine, a medium-sized ... of Οτο, ... of milk chocolate, and ... of lean smoked bacon, please." The shop assistant ... the bacon, ... it in ... paper and places it on the ... with the other ... Mary has bought. "That'll be all", says Mary, giving her ... to the assistant who writes down the ... of the goods and then adds them up. In the meantime Mary ... the groceries into her Mary ... her three pound notes and in return receives sixty-five pence

Ex. 24. What do we call:

1) a very large self-service shop which deals with foods and household goods; 2) a shop, which sells liqueurs, spirits and wine; 3) a long flat-topped bench in a shop over which business is conducted with customers; 4) a weighing instrument; 5) a wire-basket on wheels used in shops for transporting customers' purchases; 6) a tin container in which food or drink is hermetically sealed; 7) set of twelve; 8) the space in the supermarket where goods on sale are displayed; 9) a machine in shops with a drawer for money, recording the amount of each sale; 10) a sheltered area surrounded with shops and other buildings closed for vehicular traffic.

Ex. 25. Fill in prepositions or adverbs.

1

- Does the greengrocer deal ... fruit and vegetables?
- To be more exact, he sells vegetables; and ... fruit we go ... the fruiterer who usually has a good assortment ... different kinds ... fruit.
- Could I buy cherries there?
- I think they should be ... sale now, they are in season.

2

1) Oh, we've run..... sugar. 2) You may pay ... the cash-desk. 3) Ask ... bottle ... milk. 4) A wide variety ... food products that save preparation time is available, and dozens ... new convenience foods appear ... the market each year. 5) ... most of us food is partly a luxury and partly a necessity. We could survive ... a

diet ... enriched bread, margarine, nonfat dry milk, potatoes, and cooked dry beans. 6) In order to get good value ... the money we spend ... food, we have to make a two-step attack ... the problem. First, we will have to plan menus wisely, including items that are good sources ... nutrients ... a reasonable cost. Second, we will have to shop wisely ... the items we need to make ... the menus we have planned. 7) We've run short ... salt. 8) We're well stocked ... the nearest future. 9) Tomorrow we're going ... the supermarket. We've got to stock ... our holiday trip.

Ex. 26. Translate the following sentences into English.

1) По дороге домой зайди в гастроном и купи: килограмм сахарного песка, баночку вишневого варенья, бутылку томатного соуса и две банки сардин. 2) Ассортимент продуктов в этом супермаркете очень широкий. 3) В нашем гастрономе всегда в продаже свежее мясо. 4) Как мне пройти в кондитерский отдел? – Это на противоположной стороне торгового зала. 5) Цены на свежие продукты меняются на протяжении года в зависимости от сезона. 6) Сейчас сезон яблок, и цены на них снижены. 7) Чтобы избежать лишних походов в магазин, я всегда составляю список необходимых продуктов. 8) У меня мало времени на приготовление пищи, поэтому я часто покупаю мороженые полуфабрикаты и овощи. 9) На рынке некоторые продукты можно купить по более низкой цене. 10) Этикетки дают важную информацию об ингредиентах и весе содержимого упаковки.

Ex. 27. What do we say or do when:

1. we want to buy some cereal;
2. we see we haven't got any more bread;
3. we don't know whether the shop deals with some food we want to buy;
4. we don't want to buy anything else;
5. we need some meat for cooking dinner;
6. we want to know the cost of all our purchases at the shop;
7. we plan a dinner party;
8. we plan to go on a picnic in the country.

Revision Exercises

Ex. 28. Fill in the right word.

A

While I was at the grocer's my sister went to ... for a small ... of beef and then to ... which is also a ... for 2 lb of apples, ... oranges, 8 lb of potatoes and a grand-sized cabbage. I called round at ... to ... our bill for the milk, the cream and the new-laid Then I went to ... to get some herrings.

B

Father doesn't like when Mother does ... on her own. Though she always ... of supplies and carefully makes her ... before going ... she usually ... more money than she can ... to because she ... often ... by attractively ... things displayed on numerous ... of our supermarket which have "no business" to do in a food store, as Father says. So he prefers to ... her on her ... tours. Last Saturday there was a big ... in our main department They were having a ... on winter clothing, household electrical appliances and footwear. The ... were reduced from 20 to 40 That day we all went shopping together. Each of us found something to buy. I ... very nice brown shoes for autumn wear. Mother chose a warm ... coat with a mink ... for herself and a very beautiful fur ... for Father, and Father couldn't drag himself away from electrical appliances ... and finally bought a shaving ... of the latest ... and a coffee mill, being a great "coffee man". Though all those ... were sold at a ..., our outing turned out a real So we're going to be very much ... money for the coming month.

C

There is a great contrast between the local grocer's shops on the one hand and ... on the other. The local ... is generally rather small and overcrowded, for the small shopkeeper cannot ... to rent large premises but must try to stock a very wide assortment of... to attract and keep The shelves are ... to the overflowing, the ... is piled with boxes, jars and trays, while some goods stand on the floor. Most of the big food stores are ... shops. In contrast to the small local ... they are comparatively spacious and well laid out, with the goods arranged ... and ... on long ... and in freezers. The supermarkets are always very well

Ex. 29. Translate the story from Russian into English.

Пойман за башмак

Мистер Ватсон собирался закрыть свой магазин, когда в него вошел мужчина в прекрасно сшитом костюме и попросил показать ему пару дорогих туфель. Мистеру Ватсону показалось, что он уже где-то видел этого человека; и вдруг он вспомнил, что видел это лицо по телевизору. Это был находящийся в розыске преступник (*wanted criminal*).

Мужчина примерил несколько пар туфель и купил одну пару, которую мистер Ватсон особо рекомендовал ему.

«Туфли мне немного малы,» пожаловался мужчина, но мистер Ватсон заверил его, что они очень скоро растянутся (*stretch*).

На следующий день, как и ожидал Мистер Ватсон, тот же мужчина, хромя, вошел в магазин. Сразу же он был окружен полицией. Мистер Ватсон специально продал преступнику пару туфель, которые были на размер меньше, зная, что он придет вернуть их в магазин на следующий день.

Ex. 30. Name 5–10 things that fall under the following terms:

Summer wear, winter wear, underwear, footwear, textiles, dinnerware, tableware, hardware, bedroom suite, garments, household appliances, perfumery, sanitary goods, toiletries, groceries, bric-a-brac, pottery, antique, confectionery, canned foods, baking ingredients, glassware, sporting goods, stationery, knitwear, frozen goods, ready-to-serve foods, linen.

Ex. 31. What do we say or do when:

1) we want to prepare some special dish and discover that we are short of a few necessary ingredients; 2) we don't feel comfortable in some garments; 3) somebody doesn't look smart in the clothes she/he is wearing; 4) we want to attend some showy event and haven't got proper clothes for the occasion; 5) we bought something off the regular price; 6) we decide not to buy the item we were looking at; 7) we want to see whether some garment fits; 8) we want to say the material won't let water in; 9) our skirt doesn't show creases; 10) our jumper doesn't shrink after washing; 11) the cloth is of very light colour and we think it'll need frequent cleaning; 12) we've chosen some meat, a melon, grapes to buy and want the shop assistant to weigh it for us; 13) we think a joint of meat, a head of lettuce, a cabbage, a bunch of grapes too big for us.

Ex. 32. Give synonymous words or phrases for the following.

To go with, a dress, trousers, night dress, house coat, raincoat, rubber boots, to sell at a lower price, to buy a good thing at a reasonable price, to suit somebody (about some piece of clothes), a sweet-shop, a large self service food store, a drug store, to spend a large amount of money when shopping, haven't enough money for something, to buy, seller, buyer.



IV. DIALOGUES

Buying Goods

Ex. 33. Read, translate and render the dialogues in indirect speech.

1

A: Are you being served?

B: No. What have you got in the way of brown suede jackets, size 42?

A: Sorry, but we're sold right out.

B: Are you likely to be getting any more in?

A: I should think so, yes. If you leave your phone number, I'll ring you.

2

A: Is anybody looking after you?

B: No. I'm after a size 40 V-neck pullover in grey.

A: The best I can do is a 36.

B: Could you order me one?

A: I should imagine, yes. If you leave your address, I'll contact you.

3

A: Are you being attended to?

B: No. I'm trying to find a navy blue raincoat, size 42.

A: I can do the size, but not the colour.

B: Do you think you could get one for me?

A: Yes, of course. Look in again Monday week*.

* Monday week – week from the next Monday

4

A: Are you being seen to?

B: No. I'm looking for a pinstriped suit with a 34 waist.

A: I'm afraid I can't help you at the moment.

B: Will you be having any more in?

A: I doubt it, but you might be lucky at our High Street branch.

5

A: Could you help me, please?

B: What can I do for you?

A: Could I look at the wristwatch in this case?

B: Just one moment, please, while I get the key.



6

A: Do you wish some assistance?

B: Yes. How much is that pen?

A: This one or that one?

B: The one next to the black one.

A: It's 90 p.

B: May I look at your other pens?

A: Certainly. Fountain-pens or ball-point pens?

B: I'm looking for a good fountain-pen.

7

Two Girls in a Shop

- Now, which would you advise, dear? You see, with the red I shall not be able to wear my magenta hat.
- Well, then, why not have the grey?
- Yes, yes. I think the grey will be more useful. It's a good material.
- Yes, and it's a pretty grey. It's not a common grey. Of course, grey is always an uninteresting colour.
- It's quiet.
- And then, again, the red is so warm-looking. Red makes you feel warm even when you're not warm. You know what I mean, dear.
- Well, then, why not have the red? It suits you - red.
- Do you really think so?
- Well, I think, on the whole, the grey is safer.

(Now the shopman steps in.)

- Then you will take the grey, madam?
- Yes, I think I'd better; don't you, dear?
- I like it myself very much.
- I shall trim it with - Oh! you haven't cut it off, have you?
- I was just about to, madam.
- Well, don't for a moment. Just let me have another look at the red. I really like it.

- Then have the red. Why not?
- I think I'll have the grey. One minute. You see, dear, if I take the grey I shall have nothing to wear with my black jacket.
- Won't it go with grey?
- Not well – not so well as with red.
- I should have the red then. I think you like it.
- No, personally I prefer the grey. But that clock – what does it show? That's surely not the right time?
- No, madam, it's ten minutes slow. We always keep our clocks a little slow.
- And we wanted to be at Madame Jannaway's at a quarter past twelve. How long shopping takes! Why, and when did we start?
- About eleven, I think?
- Half-past ten, I remember now: because, you know, we said we'd start at half-past nine. We've been two hours already!
- And we've not done much, have we?
- We've done literally nothing, and I wanted to do so much. I must go to Madame Jannaway's. Have you got my purse, dear?
- Oh, it's all right. I've got it.
- Well, now you haven't decided whether you're going to have the grey or the red.
- I'm sure I don't know what I really want now. I had made up my mind a minute ago – oh yes, I remember, the red. Yes, I'll have the red. No, I don't mean the red; I mean the grey.
- You were talking about the red last time, if you remember, dear.
- Oh, so I was, you're quite right.

(Again the shopman comes in.)

- Then you will decide on the red, madam?
- Yes – yes. What, do you think, dear? You haven't got any other shades of red, have you? This is such an ugly red.

Ex. 34. Fill in the following expressions in this dialogue:

Excuse me/please/I'm afraid/I'm sorry/thank you very much

- You:* could you help me, ...?
- Assistant:* Yes?
- You:* I'd like a film for my camera, but I'm not sure what kind.
- Assistant:* Can I see your camera?
- You:* I've left it at home.
- Assistant:* Is it 35 mm?
- You:*, but I don't really know.
- Assistant:* Does the film look like this or like this?
- You:* Ah, it's like that one.

Assistant: Then it is 35 mm. Slides or prints?

You: Prints,

Assistant: 24 or 36?

You: 36,

Assistant: That's 3.75 pounds.....

You:

Ex. 35. Working in pairs make up dialogues using the following variations.

1

- Hello, *may I help you?*
could I help you with anything?
do you wish some assistance?
- Yes, I'd like to look at your *pinafore dresses.*
lounge suits.
those dinner jackets.
that pair of high heeled sandals.

2

- *Could you assist me, please?*
Would you help me please?
Can you advise me, please?
- *What can I do for you?*
Yes, how can I help you?
Yes, what would you like?
- I'm looking for an *expensive shoulder bag.*
a cheap wind jacket.
a small kitchen table.
- *We have very good ones of the latest fashion.*
Here, have a look.
These are of windproof material, and the price is quite reasonable.
You can see some that may suit you at the end of the hall.
Let me show you.

3

- Excuse me, I'm sorry, but *I bought this bathing suit yesterday and it's too big.*
Is it possible to change it?
I bought this camera yesterday and it doesn't
close properly.
I bought this wrist watch two days ago.
It stopped yesterday. I'm afraid it doesn't work.

- *Can I see your receipt?*
Oh, you're right. I'm sorry. I'll give you a new one.
Let me see. Yes, you're right. I can give you a new one, or would you like to try another make?

4

- Hello, are you waited on?
Is someone helping you?
May I help you?
- No, I'd like a ream of typing paper, please.
Yes, thanks. Someone is already waiting on me.
No, thank you. I'm just looking.

5

- How much *is this leather belt?*
How much are these things all together?
What's the regular price for that refrigerator?
How much does this broom cost?
- *It's five twenty five.*
Let's see. That'll be twenty-one fifty.
The list price is two hundred forty.
It costs five dollars.
- *Does that include the tax?*
Are you selling it at a discount?
May I pay by credit card?
That's fine. I'll take it. Where do I pay?
- *It's five forty-four including tax.*
Yes. The discount price is one ninety-nine.
I'm sorry, but we take cash only.
Right here. I'll pack it up for you.

Ex. 36. Find the logical order of the following parts of the dialogues.

A

1. - It's on the second floor, to the right of the escalator.
2. - Try the Household goods department.
3. - Excuse me, where can I buy some enamel saucepans?
4. - How do I get there?

B

1. – Oh, they are really nice.
2. – Here you are.
3. – It's 15 pounds.
4. – I like this apple green one.
5. – Yes, I'll have it, please.
6. – I'd like a scarf to match my handbag.
7. – How much is it?
8. – Can I help you?
9. – We have a lovely selection of fine woolen ones.

C

1. – What colour do you have in mind?
2. – Yes, I'm looking for a blazer in size 46.
3. – Mm, that's nice. But I'd prefer something a bit quieter, greyish-blue, perhaps.
4. – I beg your pardon?
5. – And how do you like this navy-blue one?
6. – Are you being attended to?
7. – I'm afraid, we don't have anything like that in stock.
8. – Could I help you with anything?
9. – Pity.
10. – What about this one?

Ex. 37. Compose dialogues using the key words for the situations given below.

A



advise, look for, size, Continental size, British size, colour, have in mind, material, a mixture – cotton and silk and nylon, creaseproof, latest, style, cheaper

You are in Glasgow in a shop buying a pair of slacks for your brother (For the British sizes, see Appendix 5)

B



a desk set, ornamental but practical, durable, last forever, too expensive, can't afford, another suggestion, water-colour, match, sitting-room

Two friends in a gift shop choosing a birthday present for their mutual friend.

B

light-weight woolen, shrink, show dirt, fit, become, match, too tight, less expensive

Mother and son (daughter), buying a lounge suit (trouser-suit) for him (her). The mother is helping. They're shown several suits but the mother rejects them all.

Ex. 38. Supply the omitted questions or answers to the following dialogues.

1

A:

B: I bought it at the Fifth Avenue Store – but a long time ago.

A:

B: At the moment, I've forgotten how much it cost.

2

C: Can I have some of this brown velvet, please?

A:

C: Enough for a full length dress, please.

A:

C: Yes, I think five meters is enough

A: It's 2 dollars a metre

C: Yes, I'll have it, please.

3

C:

A: That fitting room over there is vacant.

C: I'll take it, please.

A:

C: No, thank you. I'll wear it now.

4

A:

C: What have you got in leather country boots?

A: I can suggest you this model.....

C: I take size 4 shoes.

A:

C: What a pity

A: Yes, certainly. Here you are. These are also very reliable and wear well.

C:

A: Please, step round the counter, there are some chairs you can sit on.

5

C:

A: Which one?

C: The one next to the white and green blouse.

A: It's 19.99.

C: Can I look at it?

A:

Ex. 39. Expand the situation introduced by the opening phrases:

1

A: I'm afraid these gloves don't match. They are a shade too dark.

B: That's all right. We'll just step over to the leather goods counter and pick the right shade.

2

A: What would you like to see?

C: I'd like to see your overcoats, please.

3

C: Can I look at that calendar, please?

A: Which one?

4

C: How much is that box of drawing clips?

A: 25 cents. Anything else?

5

C: How much will it be all in all?

A: Let's see. That'll come to 40.53.

6

Wife: I'd like to buy a hat.

Husband: A hat! One of those expensive ones.

Wife: Summer hats aren't expensive.

Husband: All those fashionable things are.....

Ex. 40. Translate from Russian into English.

1

A: В котором часу закрываются магазины?

B: Большинство закрывается в 18 часов.

A: У нас еще есть время пойти за покупками?

B: Да. Сейчас только четверть пятого.

2

A: Могу я вам помочь?

C: Да. Сколько стоит этот блокнот?

A: Этот или вот этот?

C: Тот, что рядом с записной книжкой.

3

C: Извините, пожалуйста. Не могли бы вы мне помочь?

A: Да, что бы вы хотели?

C: Я хочу посмотреть эти обручальные кольца.

A: Минуточку. Я открою витрину.

4

C: Дайте мне, пожалуйста, посмотреть вон ту фарфоровую вазу.

A: Которую?

C: С цветочным рисунком, на второй полке.

A: Пожалуйста.

C: Сколько она стоит?

A: 10 долларов.

C: Боюсь, это слишком дорого для меня. У вас есть что-нибудь похожее подешевле?

5

C: Не могли бы вы мне помочь? Я ищу спортивную куртку для сына.

A: Зимнюю или летнюю?

C: Летнюю, светлого цвета.

A: У нас хороший выбор летних спортивных курток из хлопка. Какой размер носит ваш сын?

C: 48.

A: Вот замечательная светло-голубая куртка. Это сейчас самый модный стиль.

C: Ему хочется куртку с молниями на карманах.

A: Понимаю. Как насчет этой?

C: Да, замечательно. Сколько она стоит?

A: 25.50.

C: Прекрасно. Я возьму ее.

A: Спасибо. Сейчас я заверну. Вот ваш чек. Касса в конце зала у выхода.

6

A: Почему ты выбрал зеленый?

B: По правде говоря, в моем размере выбор был маленький.

A: Извини, что спрашиваю, но сколько ты заплатил за него?

B: Он был на распродаже, и я заплатил только 45 долларов.

7

A: Мне нужна пара новых брюк, но сейчас у меня туго с деньгами.

B: В нашем универмаге сейчас большая распродажа готовой одежды.

A: Прекрасно. В прошлом году я купил пару уличных ботинок на распродаже. Я ношу их каждый день целый год, и они выглядят как новые. Очень выгодная покупка.

B: Пойдем, посмотрим. Может быть, ты найдешь себе брюки, которым тоже сносу не будет.

8

C: Я ищу легкую блузку к этому пиджаку. Какие шелковые блузки у вас есть?

A: Я думаю, вот эта табачного цвета вам подойдет.

C: Этот цвет гармонирует с цветом пиджака, да, но он не идет мне. Мне хотелось бы что-нибудь в серо-голубых тонах.

A: Тогда посмотрите вот эти. У нас есть блузки семи оттенков голубого.

C: Я хотела бы примерить вот эту.

A: Пожалуйста. Примерочная вон там.

C: К сожалению, она мне слишком велика. Есть у вас блузки такого же оттенка, но на размер меньше?

A: Боюсь, эта последняя такого оттенка, что у нас осталась. Но вот блузка вашего размера, только чуть-чуть темнее. Может быть, примерите ее?

C: Спасибо... Да, она прекрасно сидит. Я возьму ее. Мне бы хотелось еще подходящий шейный платок.

A: У нас нет шейных платков. Но вы можете посмотреть в галантерейном отделе.

C: Спасибо. Как мне пройти туда?

A: Он в следующем зале напротив мехового отдела.

Buying Food

Ex. 41. Read, translate and render the dialogues in the indirect speech.

1

- A: What can I get for you?
 C: Have you got any flour?
 A: Yes, how much will you want?
 C: Two pounds, please.

2

- C: Can I have two loaves of rye bread, please?
 A: Here you are. Anything else?
 C: Yes, that packet of bisquits and a small box of chocolates, please. How much will it come to?
 A: That's 6 dollars and 8 cents.



3

- A: What can I get for you?
 C: A pound of lump sugar, please.
 A: And what next, please?
 C: A packet of corn flakes, please. And yes, I'll want some tea and also a dozen of eggs, please.
 A: Is there anything else?
 C: A packet of detergent. A small size, please.
 A: Are you all right for butter and margarine?
 C: No, thank you. That's all for the moment.

4

- A: Will that be all?
 C: Oh, no. I'd like a pound of lean smoked bacon, please.
 A: Will this do? It's all we have at the moment, I'm afraid.
 C: No, it's much too fat. I'd better take some ham instead. How much is it?
 A: Forty-three a pound.
 C: That's rather expensive. I'd better take eight ounces, please.

5

- C: I want a tin of cocoa.
 A: This brand is very popular, madam, I can recommend it.
 C: I can see you've got a new kind of instant coffee.

A: It's just come in. You might have seen it advertised on television. A large tin or a small one, madam?

C: A large one, please. Have you got any powdered milk?

A: We've run out of it at the moment, I'm afraid.



6

Fiona: Well, Mum usually tells me what to write down and I write it.

Mary: How do you work out what you want?

Fiona: Well, I put some headings like the butcher's and the baker's and the chemist's and the greengrocer's and the grocer's and then she says things and if she said "apples" – under the greengrocer's, "cakes" – under the baker's, two tins of soup are at the grocer's and things like this.

Mary: And she looks in the cupboard, does she?

Fiona: Yes. Or, if we're having people to stay for a week, she makes up a menu and then, from that, she works out what we've got to buy.



7

Mary: First of all the lettuce, please.

A: Yes, sure.

Mary: Are they all the same price?

A: There're all the same price. In fact, they're a bit cheaper at the moment, because, you know, they're, as you can see, they're not too great.

Mary: Okay. Well, that one looks all right. Yes.

A: Not too bad, they're O.K.

Mary: I'll have that. A couple of bananas, just two not too ripe. They're all a bit ripe. Those'll do, those'll do.

A: Or those? What about those? They're better.

Mary: O.K. I'll have those. How many's that? Three?

A: Do you want three or two?

Mary: Two's enough, actually. Well, what was the other thing we wanted? Apples.

A: What would you like? Cox's are probably the safest.

Mary: I'll have about four of those.

A: Four. That's just under the pound.

Ex. 42. Working in pairs make up dialogues using the following variations.

1

A: What can I get for you?

What will you have?

What would you like?

How much will you have?

- C: A pound/packet/tin/jar/ of flour, spaghetti, peaches, pickled gherkins, please.
I'd like a bottle of vinegar, a packet of mushroom soup...
Have you got any cold meats?
Give me half a pound of lard, please.

2

- A: Are you going shopping? I'd like you to do some shopping for me. Would you drop in the grocery on the way home?
- B: Yes, why? Want me to get something for you? Yes, sure. What do you want me to buy? O.K. But don't tell me what you want, just write everything down or I'll forget something.
- A: Yes, please. I've run out of coffee and bread. We are expecting your mother to tea, I want to bake some muffins. Well, a pound of flour and a tin of whipped cream. I have no time. You'll have to memorise. It's just a pound of beef, half a pound of cheese, two bottles of milk, a jar of marmalade and a large tin of cocoa, and two tins of sardine in oil.
- B: Yes, all right. I know, a usual small tin of instant coffee and a loaf of white bread. I'll buy a pound jar of honey, she likes it. And a couple of cans of beer for myself, O.K.? Well, if I don't forget half the things, I'll be very much surprised.

3

- C: Can I have a medium-sized turkey, please? Do you sell fresh pineapples? What have you got in stock in the line of tinned fruits?
- A: Will this one do? Yes, we've just had them in. We've got ten sorts here in half pound tins, all at the same price. Which one would you like?
- C: No, it seems too small, give me that one at the back, please. Nice. I'll have two. Give me two tins, one of pears and one of plums.

Ex. 43. Supply the missing parts of the following dialogues.

1

- C: How much are these apples per pound?
- A:
- C:
- A: Would you mind if it's a bit more?

2

- C:
- A: Here you are. That's 3.50. Anything else?

C:

A: We've sold out at the moment. Perhaps you'll take another brand. I can recommend this one.

C:

3

C:

A: Those are fifty pence a pound and these are 20 pence.

C:

A: I'll recommend these. They look quite ripe.

4

C: I'd like some carrots, please.

A:

C: About a quarter of a pound, please.....

A: I'm afraid, they're all that big.

Ex. 44. Compose dialogues using the key words for the situations given below.

A



I'd like, lean meat for lunch, joint, nice, juicy, pork, how much, I'll have

A customer and a shop assistant at the butcher's.

B



have in stock, two pounds of, Ceylon tea, condensed milk, one tin of mustard, anything else, a bottle of orange juice, all in all

A customer and a shop assistant at the grocery store.

C



let's, don't like, prefer, yogurt, loose milk, bottled milk, a carton of milk, cheese, need, dozen, butter, cake

Two girls at a dairy shop.

Ex. 45. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

A: We need a lot of things to buy if you want me to bake something on Saturday.

B: Do you mean we've run out of everything?

A: Yes, you see....

2

A: Would there be anything to get from the shops? I'll be passing the supermarket on the way.

B: Oh, that's just wonderful. We've run out of...

3

A: What can I get for you?

C: Have you got any tinned fish?

4

C: How much are your melons?

A: 50 pence a pound.

5

C: I'd like some tomatoes but not very ripe.

A: These are quite what you need, very firm.

Ex. 46. Translate the dialogues into English.

1

A: Дайте мне, пожалуйста, пачку печенья и 2 пачки чая.

Б: Какой чай вы хотите?

A: Какой-нибудь индийский.

Б: Вот этот лучший из тех, что у нас есть.

A: Пачка очень большая. А есть у вас такой же, но в меньшей пачке?

Б: Да, пожалуйста.

2

A: Есть у нас хлеб? Я могу зайти в булочную по дороге.

Б: Белый есть, а черный кончился. И купи чего-нибудь к чаю.

A: Хорошо. В нашей кондитерской обычно хорошее печенье.

Б: Мне хочется пирожных сегодня.

3

A: Вот этот кусок говядины, пожалуйста.

Б: Это будет 2 килограмма.

A: Мне надо поменьше. Выберите, пожалуйста, такой же нежирный, но меньше.

Б: Вот этот около килограмма.

A: Прекрасно. Сколько это стоит?

4

A: У нас нет ни фруктов, ни овощей.

Б: Вон овощной, давай пойдем.

A: Ты покупай овощи, а я посмотрю фрукты.

Б: Какие овощи нам нужны?

A: Килограмм моркови, 2 кочана капусты, полкилограмма лука, несколько головок чеснока и картошки, конечно, тоже, пять килограммов.

Б: Посмотри, какая очередь за картошкой. Я лучше схожу завтра на рынок.

5

A: Ты можешь купить все в одном месте?

Б: Да, но я предпочитаю не покупать в супермаркете.

A: Почему?

Б: Я люблю маленькие магазины. Булочная, кондитерский, мясной, овощной, молочный. Они все имеют свою индивидуальность, а супермаркеты какие-то безликие. К тому же, таким образом я избегаю лишних затрат, необдуманных покупок.

A: Да, действительно. Зайдя в супермаркет за пачкой чая и парой банок консервов, можно выйти с полной сумкой товаров от колготок до корма для животных, так и не купив чай.

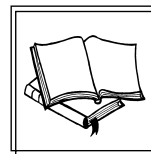
Ex. 47. Dramatize the situation.

- a) Husband and wife in the supermarket shopping for a week's supply of food.
- b) At the butcher's, the customer wants to buy various kinds of meat, but cannot afford to spend too much money.
- c) Advise your new neighbour on the best food stores in the area.
- d) Advise your newly-wed daughter on the clever spending of the housekeeping money.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. Do you remember your first purchase? Talk about it.
2. Speak about your most successful and satisfying shopping outing.
3. Do you prefer to shop in supermarkets or in small shops? Why?
4. Describe your favourite food store/department store.
5. Describe the shopping centres in your vicinity.
6. Describe a disastrous shopping tour in your life.
7. When did you buy your first present for your father/mother?
8. Tell how you bought your favourite shoes?
9. Speak about your shopping experience in some new place (in a foreign country, during a holiday trip, etc.).
10. Do you prefer to do shopping on your own or in company? Why?
11. What is the best place for shopping foods and goods in your city?
12. What is the best time for shopping (morning, evening, weekend)? Why?

V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



Know Your Rights

Complaining about faulty goods or bad service is never easy. Most people dislike making a fuss. However, when you are shopping, it is important to know your rights. The following extract is taken from a leaflet produced by the British “Office of Fair Trading”, and it gives advice to consumers.

Your rights when buying goods.

When you buy something from a shop, you are making a contract. This contract means that it’s up to the shop – not the manufacturer – to deal with your complaints if the goods are not satisfactory. What do we mean by satisfactory?

The goods must not be broken or damaged and must work properly. This is known as “merchantable quality”. A sheet, say which had a tear in it, or a clock that didn’t go when you wound it would not pass this test.

The goods must be as described – whether on the pack or by the salesman. A hairdryer which the box says is blue should not turn out to be pink; a pair of shoes the salesman says is leather should not be plastic.

The goods should be fit for their purpose. This means the purpose for which most people buy those particular goods. If you wanted something for a special purpose, you must have said exactly what for. If, for instance, the

shop assures you that a certain glue will mend broken china and it doesn't you have a right to return it.

If the shop sells the faulty goods, it has broken its side of the bargain.

If things go wrong.

If goods are faulty when you first inspect or use them, go back to the shop, say that you cancel the purchase and ask for a complete refund. If you prefer, you can accept a repair or replacement.

If the goods break down through no fault of yours, after you have used them for a time, you may still be entitled to some compensation. In some cases it would be reasonable to expect a complete refund – if, for instance, without misuse your shoes came apart after only one day's wear, or your washing machine irreparably broke down after only three wash days. But if your washing machine worked perfectly for a while and then broke, you could only expect some of the purchase price back. You and the supplier must negotiate a reasonable settlement.

You need never accept a credit note for faulty goods. If you do so, then later find you do not want anything else in the shop or store, you may not get your money back.

If you have to spend money as a direct result of goods being faulty, you can also claim this from the shop. You could, for example, claim the cost of using a laundry while the washing machine wasn't working. But you must keep such expenses down to a minimum.

There are four golden rules:

1. Examine the goods you buy at once. If they are faulty, tell the seller quickly.
2. Keep any receipts you are given. If you have to return something, the receipt will help to prove where and when you bought it.
3. Don't be afraid to complain. You are not asking a favour to have faulty goods put right. The law is on your side.
4. Be persistent (but not aggressive). If your complaint is justified, it is somebody's responsibility to put things right.

Remember

You can't complain about defects that were pointed out to you, or that you could reasonably have been expected to notice.

Stop using the item as soon as you discover a fault.

You are not entitled to compensation if you simply change your mind about wanting the goods.

I Have a Complaint

(abridged)

by Robert O'Neil

Salesgirl: Yes, madam? May I help you?

Linda: Yes, about the sweater. I bought it here last month. A few days ago I washed it and the colour ran and the sweater shrank.

Salesgirl: Hmm. You must have washed it in boiled water.

Linda: No, I didn't, I followed the washing instructions! I washed it in lukewarm water, just as the label said I should.

Salesgirl: Well, I'm afraid I can't exchange it for you.

Linda: Why not?... Well, then I'd like to see the manager.

Salesgirl: I'm afraid he's busy.

Linda: I'm sorry but I'd like to see him.

Salesgirl: Very well. If you insist. One moment.

(She goes for the manager)

Manager: Yes, madam. May I help you?

Linda:about this sweater. When I washed, the colour ran and the sweater shrank even though I followed the instructions.

Manager: Really? This has never happened before.

Linda: There's always the first time, isn't there?

Manager: I, er, I really don't see what we can do.

Linda: Excuse me, isn't there a poster over there?

Manager: Yes, what about it?

Linda: It says "We give our customers satisfaction".

Manager: Yes, I know what it says.

Linda: Well, this store is supposed to give their customers satisfaction! But I am not satisfied.

Manager: I, uh, hmm. There's a flaw in this sweater. One of the threads is a different colour.

Linda: Is it? I can't see.

Manager: Yes, there's definitely a flaw there. All right, madam. We'll exchange it for you, but only because of the flaw.

Comprehension questions

1. Why is complaining about faulty goods never easy?
2. When does a shopper have a right to complain?
3. What arrangement can be made to satisfy the complaining customer?

Some Hints and Tips on Smart Shopping for Clothes

(abridged)

by H. M. Jelly, R. O. Herrman

Our interest in clothes goes far beyond their use as a shelter. For most of us clothes are an expression of our personalities. We express ourselves in the styles and colours we pick and the combination of clothes we put together. At the same time we use clothes to express our individuality. We also use them to show our membership in special groups.

You can see that clothes serve several important purposes. This is why, when choosing clothes, we need to keep both functional considerations such as durability, comfort and ease of care in mind as well as considerations such as style, pattern and colour.

None of us can really afford to neglect our appearance. Just as we use clothes to express ourselves, other people use them as a way to find out what kind of people we are.

To be well dressed, we need something more than a miscellaneous collection of slacks, sweaters, skirts, and shoes. To really meet our needs, a wardrobe must be planned in relation to the kinds of things we do and the kind of places we go.

To begin with, we must consider all our different activities and the kinds of clothes we need for each. Clothes for one of the categories may also serve another category. For example, clothes for school usually are also suitable for informal parties.

Clothes for dress-up social occasions may be suitable for church.

Most of us can afford to buy only a few new items each year. This is why it is important to make every choice count.

There are, however, some buying techniques that can help you stretch a limited clothing budget.

Choose Versatile Items.

Versatile items are ones that have several different uses.

They may be suitable for more than one season of the year – an example is a raincoat with a zip-in lining for cold weather. Or they can be worn for different types of occasion – an example would be a basic dress whose appearance can be changed by wearing different accessories.

Coordinate Colours and Styles.

If your money is limited, you will also give thought to the ability of wardrobe items to look good in different combinations. This kind of versatility comes from concentrating your clothing choices on a particular group of colours and styles that go well together.

Stick to Basic Styles.

Many clothing items are discarded long before they are worn out because their style looks out-of-date. So choose styles that remain in fashion for several years especially when you buy expensive items such as sport jacket or a good dress. Simpler, less extreme designs can be counted on to be in good taste and attractive for several years.

Selecting Clothing.

A number of product characteristics need to be taken into account in choosing clothing – colour, style, fiber and fabrics, durability and ease of care.

Consider all your different activities, the kind of clothes you need for each, and make a list of your wardrobe items based on the principles stated in the above text.

Some Hints and Tips on Smart Shopping for Food

Using a Shopping List

The first step in smart food shopping is to prepare a shopping list of the items we need to complete the meals we have planned. This shopping list should also include staple items we need such as salt, sugar, and paper towels.

With a shopping list, we can avoid several costly mistakes. We can make certain we get everything we need and avoid extra trips to the store. A shopping list also will help us avoid impulse purchases that will run up our grocery bill. A shopping list also can help us avoid overbuying perishables so that we can eliminate wasteful spoilage.

Choosing a Place to Shop

An important part of smart shopping is the choice of a place to shop. Prices and quality do differ among stores.

Price competition among supermarkets tends to keep prices from differing too much among different stores. Price differences are larger between supermarkets and small neighborhood and convenience stores. These smaller stores are open long hours, and their average sales are small. This raises their operating costs. Since the stores' total sales are small, their extra operating costs result in higher prices. Smart shoppers will try to hold their purchases from these higher-priced stores to a minimum. Many city and country dwellers do not have supermarket-type stores nearby. The extra savings from supermarket shopping may make some extra effort worthwhile, especially for large orders.

Choosing a supermarket may be difficult. Some stores try to draw in shoppers with attractive specials. These stores usually make up for these specials by charging higher prices for other items. Other stores advertise

“everyday low prices” or “discount prices”. To make up for their lower average prices, these stores may not offer good specials.

Understanding the Information on the Label

Information included on the labels of food products is strictly controlled by law. Food shoppers will find labels to be one of their most useful and reliable sources of information. Labels provide such important facts as the ingredients and the relative amounts of each that were used, the net weight of the package contents, the name of the processor or distributor, and federal inspection information.

Rate the importance of each of the following factors in your decision whether to buy a certain item in the grocery store:

- | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| taste | price | appearance |
| nutrition | freshness | packaging |
| need | budget | weight |
| | | container size |

(First work on your own, then discuss the results and come up with a unanimous sequence for the group.)

Ex. 48. Topics for discussions and essays.

- Describe a shopper you would call a) thorough, b) careless, c) smart.
- What kind of purchases would you call “a bargain” and what are the best places to look for bargains.
- Speak/write on your experience of a shopping spree (real or imaginary one).
- Create a shopping list for each of the following people (the amount of money to spend is shown in the brackets):
 - a teenager who walks to the store (\$20)
 - a coach buying for a basketball team (\$30)
 - a camper preparing for a long hiking trip (\$60)

Grocery store prices			
Fruit		Vegetables	
Seedless grapes	\$0.99/pound	Tomatoes	\$1.29/pound
Orange juice	\$1.69/half gallon	Lettuce	\$0.99/head
Apple juice	\$1.29/half gallon	Green beans	\$0.69/pound
Melons	\$1.49/each	Cucumbers	\$0.29/each
Bananas	\$0.69/pound		
Raisins	\$1.69/pound		

Meat		Dairy	
Chickens quarters	\$0.99/pound	Yogurt	\$0.69/carton
Hamburger	\$1.69/pound	Eggs	\$1.29/dozen
Fish fillets	\$3.99/pound	Margarine	\$0.89/pound
Steak	\$3.19/pound	Cheese	\$3.69/pound
Canned foods		Frozen foods	
Soup	\$0.89/can	Ice cream	\$1.99/half gallon
Tuna	\$0.89/can	Pizza-small	\$2.99
Baked beans	\$0.99/can	Pizza-large	\$4.19
Pineapple	\$1.49/can	Dinner	\$1.99
Miscellaneous		Shacks	
Spaghetti	\$0.59/pound	Soda	\$1.09/2-liter bottle
Cereal	\$2.49/box	Granola bars	\$2.49/pack of 10
Bread	\$1.29	Cookies	\$1.19/pound
Raisin bread	\$1.69	Potato chips	\$1.59/bag
Doughnuts	\$2.29/dozen	Crackers	\$2.19/box
Hamburger rolls	\$0.99/pack of 8		

5. You and your friends are going on a fortnight hiking trip. Workout a list of things you'll need to buy and distribute the chores of acquiring them from the shops.

How to Shop

(abridged)

by G. Mikes

In America, just as in England, you see the same shops with the same boards and windows in every town and village.

Shopping, however, happens to be an art of its own and you have to learn slowly where to buy various things. If you are hungry, you go to the chemist's. A chemist's shop is called a drug-store in the United States; it is a national institution and a very good institution at that. In the larger drug-stores you are likely to get drugs, too, but their main business consists of selling stationery, candy, toys, braces, belts, fountain pens, furniture and imitation jewellery. Every drug-store has a food counter with high stools in front of it and there they serve various juices, coffee, sundaes¹, ice-cream, sandwiches, omelettes and other egg dishes.

If you want cigarettes, you are expected to go to the grocer; if you want to have your shoes cleaned, go to the barber; if you want a radio, go to a man's

shop; if you want a suit-case, go to the chemist's. On the other hand if you want to send a telegram, avoid the post office, because telegrams are sure to be handled by private companies. Nor has the post office anything to do with the telephone either, as telephone service is supplied by the American Telephone and Telegraph Co. Nor will you find public conveniences in America in the British sense of the word because a lavatory turned out to be a strictly private enterprise in the United States, well hidden from the public eye.

Whatever you buy, it may be exchanged later for something else in the same shop. This seems to be a great pastime with the Americans. A great many people do not really buy things – they only want them to be exchanged later for something else. It is not unusual at all to see a lady bringing back a hat with a lot of fruit on it and exchanging it either for real fruit or a real hat; or to see somebody bringing back a refrigerator with the remark that he made a mistake and now he wants to subscribe to the Reader's Digest instead.

Note:

¹ sundae [ˈsʌndeɪ] – пломбир с сиропом, орехами и т.д.

HAVING THINGS DONE

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

A Chapter of Accidents

"Where have you been, John? Goodness me, how smart you look! Your hair's lovely, and what have you done to the rest of your clothes?"

"Well, I remembered, I'd promised to buy you a bottle of perfume..."

"So you went to the chemist's –"

"That's right. I got a bottle of perfume, put it in my pocket, and, as the sun was very bright, I thought I'd get a pair of sun glasses as well, only, as I left the shop –"

"You couldn't see."

"And I walked into a man, who was delivering ink to the stationer's."

"So you were scared of what I would say, and went to have your trousers cleaned."

"That's right. Well, after I left the dry-cleaner, I tripped over –"

"Because you were too lazy to have the loose sole repaired on your right shoe."

"And I broke one of the eggs, which went on my jacket."

"So you had to go back to the cleaner's."

"Yes, and then, after I'd left my jacket and the bag of groceries there, I went to the ironmonger's for that new door-handle we need and a bag of screws, – anyway, as I was going out of the door, I tripped again – "

"And broke –"

"My watch. But first of all I went to the cobbler's and had my sole milled down, then I took the watch to the watch repairer's and had a new glass lifted, then I went to the ironmonger's and by the time I came back, they'd cleaned and pressed my jacket for me."

"That was all right then –"

"Yes, but when I put the things (I'd bought from the ironmonger's into the shopping-bag –"

"You put them on top of the eggs –"

"I looked in the bag and took out the two I'd broken, but I was so upset I put my hands to my head –"



“And got egg all over your hair.”

“So I went to the barber’s and had a shampoo.”

“Well, all’s well that ends well, and you did need smartening up. You bought me some perfume too – what sort of scent has it got?”

“Well, smell my right-hand jacket pocket, but don’t put your hand in, because it’s full of broken glass!”

(from “Limba Engleza in Conversatie” by G. Galateanu-Farnoaga)

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. What is John’s wife surprised at?
2. Why did John have to go to the dry-cleaner’s for the first time?
3. Why did he have to return there for the second time?
4. Why did he trip?
5. Why did John decide to go to the watch repairer’s?
6. What did they do at the dry-cleaner’s?
7. John went to the barber’s, didn’t he?
8. What happened at the end of the story? Where do you think John will have to go again?

Ex. 2. Make up questions to which the following sentences might be answers.

1. When John returned home his hair was freshly washed and set, all his clothes were cleaned and pressed.
2. John walked into a man who was delivering ink to the stationer’s.
3. He was too lazy to have the loose sole repaired on his light shoe in time.
4. John was very absent-minded.
5. At the watch repairer’s they fitted a new glass into his watch.
6. While John went to the ironmonger’s they’d cleaned and pressed his jacket at the dry-cleaner’s.
7. He put his purchases on top of the eggs.
8. At the barber’s he had a shampoo.
9. John’s pocket was full of broken glass.
10. His wife wanted to know what perfume John had got for her.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 5. have a 3 o'clock appointment
[ə'pɔɪntmənt] | быть записанным к мастеру на 3 часа |
|--|-------------------------------------|

Hairstyles and Beards

1. long hair worn loose [lu:s]
2. mop of hair
3. tuft of hair
4. curls
5. wig
6. pigtail
7. bow (ribbon)
8. afro look

9. parting
 centre parting
 side parting
10. hair rollers
 hair pin
 hair spray (fixing spray)
 (hand) hair drier
 cap (gown) [gaun]
11. men's hairstyles (haircuts)
12. closely-cropped
13. whiskers
 side-whiskers (sideboards,
 sideburns)
14. clean shaven (smooth cheeks)
 stubby (unshaven) face
15. stubble beard
 (stubble, short beard bristles)
16. full beard
17. moustache
 [mə'stɑ:ʃ AmE: 'mʌstæʃ]
 military moustache
 (English-style moustache)

**Services at the hairdresser
(barber's)**

1. have a cut
 (style, shave, shampoo, etc.)

Прически и бороды

- длинные распущенные волосы
 копна волос
 клочок волос
 завитые волосы (локоны)
 парик
 тонкий «хвост», косичка
 бант (лента)
 прическа в стиле «афро» (мелко
 завитые волосы) для мужчин и
 женщин
- пробор
 прямой пробор
 косой пробор
 бигуди
 шпилька для волос
 фиксатор прически
 фен
 накидка на плечи (при стрижке волос)
 мужские прически (стрижки)
 коротко стриженная голова, «ежик»
 баки, бакенбарды
 височки
- чисто выбритое лицо
 небритое лицо
 щетина, давно небритая борода
- круглая борода
 усы
- усы щеточкой

Услуги в парикмахерской

- сделать стрижку (прическу,
 побриться, помыть волосы
 шампунем и т.д.)

- I want (to have) my hair cut. *Я хочу подстричься.*
(I want a haircut)
- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 2. give a cut, etc. | сделать кому-либо стрижку и т.д. |
| 3. scissors ['sɪzəz] | ножницы |
| 4. trim (v) | подравнивать, освежить стрижку |
| 5. comb [kəʊm] | расческа |
| comb (v) | расчесывать (расческой) |
| 6. hairbrush | щетка (для волос) |
| brush (v) | расчесывать (щеткой) |
- I'd like to have my hair combed (brushed) back without parting. *Я бы хотел зачесать волосы назад без пробора.*
- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 7. cut (v) | стричь |
| cut at the back | стричь сзади |
| cut short | стричь коротко |
- Your hair wants cutting. *Ваши волосы не мешало бы подстричь.*
 How would you like your hair cut? *Как бы вы хотели подстричься?*
- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 8. crop (v) | коротко стричь |
| 9. take a little off here | снимите немного здесь |
| 10. do (set) one's hair | делать прическу |
- I'd like (to have) my hair done in a knot at the back of my head. *Я бы хотела собрать волосы в узел сзади.*
- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| hairset (hairdo) | прическа, укладка |
| 11. scrape (v) | скрести |
| 12. shave (v) | брить |
- You don't shave, you simply scrape my cheeks. *Вы не бреете, а просто скребете.*
- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| shaving foam | пенка для бритья |
| shaving cream | крем для бритья |
| shaving lotion | лосьон для бритья |
| after-shave | лосьон после бритья |
| shaving set | набор для бритья |
| razor | бритва |
| blade | лезвие |
| 13. massage | массаж |
| ['mæsɑ:ʒ AmE: mɑ'sɑ:ʒ] | |
| 14. have a hot towel | сделать компресс |
| 15. manicure ['mænikjuə(r)] | маникюр |
| 16. perm (permanent wave) | химическая завивка |
| 17. colour (v), dye (v) | красить (волосы) |
| 18. bleach (v) | выбеливать (обесцвечивать) |

4. At the Photographer's (Studio)

(В фотомастерской)

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. photographer | фотограф |
| 2. make a picture
(a photo, a photograph) | сделать фотографию (напечатать) |
| take a picture | сфотографировать что-либо/ кого-либо |
| 3. be photographed | сфотографироваться |
| □ How would you like to be taken? <i>Как бы вы хотели сфотографироваться?</i> | |
| a) in full face | анфас |
| b) in profile ['prəʊfaɪl] | в профиль |
| c) in full length | во весь рост |
| d) in half length | по пояс |
| 4. snapshot | снимок |
| 5. develop | проявлять |
| 6. print | отпечаток, снимок |
| print (v) | печатать |
| 7. camera ['kæmərə] | фотоаппарат |
| 8. film | пленка |
| 9. insert (v), load (v) a film
into a camera | заряжать фотоаппарат |
| 10. colour picture (film) | цветная фотография (пленка) |
| 11. black-and-white | черно-белый |
| 12. enlarge (v) | увеличивать |

5. Washing and Cleaning

(Стирка и чистка одежды)

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. dry-cleaner's | химчистка |
| dry-clean (v) | чистить одежду |
| 2. stain | пятно |
| grease stain | жирное пятно |
| remove a stain | выводить пятно |
| stain remover | пятновыводитель |
| 3. wash | стирать |
| wash by hand | стирать вручную |
| washable | можно стирать |
| washing instructions | инструкция по стирке |
| 4. shrink (v) | садиться, сжиматься |
| shrinkable | садящийся (материал) |
| shrinkproof | несадящийся |

5. laundry [ˈlɒndri]	прачечная
6. laundromat	прачечная-самообслуживание
7. starch (v)	крахмалить
8. iron (v)	гладить
9. crease (v)	утюжить, отпаривать
crease-resistant	немнущийся
10. waterproof	непромокаемый
11. bleach (v)	отбеливать
12. rinse (v)	полоскать
13. dry (v)	сушить
dry flat	сушить в горизонтальном положении
drip dry	дать стечь
14. fade = loose colour	выцветать
colourproof	устойчивый краситель
15. stretch (v)	расправлять
16. squeeze (v)	отжимать
17. dye (v) blue	перекрашивать в синий цвет

6. At the Gas Station

(На бензоколонке)

1. attendant	служащий (бензоколонки)
2. mechanic [miˈkænik]	механик
3. pump (v) the gas (fill up a tank)	заправлять машину бензином
4. check (v)	проверять
5. read indicators	снимать показания индикаторов
6. wipe (v)	протирать
7. service station (petrol station, filling station; (AmE: gasoline station, gas station), a self-service station)	бензоколонка, бензозаправочная станция (самообслуживания)
8. petrol (AmE: gasoline; gas) unleaded gas	бензин бензин без примеси свинца
9. hose	шланг
10. nozzle	наконечник шланга
11. cash readout volume readout	счетчик денег счетчик объема
12. petrol (gasoline) pump petrol can (AmE: gasoline can)	насос (бензоколонка) канистра
13. fire extinguisher [ˌɪksˈtɪŋgwɪʃə(r)]	огнетушитель

- | | |
|--|--|
| 14. engine ['endʒɪn] | двигатель |
| engine oil | машинное масло |
| 15. oilcan | масленка (для машинного масла) |
| 16. car tires (AmE: automobile tires) | шины |
| tire pressure gauge (AmE: tire pressure gauge) [ɡeɪdʒ] | насос для накачивания шин |
| 17. repair bay (repair shop) | ремонтная мастерская (отсек для ремонта) |
| 18. car wash | мойка машины |

Car Parts (AmE: automobile parts) Детали машины

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. tail-light | задний свет |
| 2. trunk | багажник |
| 3. rearview mirror [ˈrɪərˈvju:] | зеркало заднего вида |
| 4. windshield | ветровое стекло |
| 5. hood | капот |
| 6. headlight | передняя фара |
| 7. bumper | бампер |
| 8. tire | шина |
| 9. door | дверца |
| 10. hubcap | колпак |
| 11. wheel | колесо |
| 12. plates | номера |
| 13. (steering) wheel | рулевое колесо |
| 14. speedometer | спидометр |
| 15. fuel gauge | индикатор горючего |
| 16. horn | сигнал |
| 17. direction signal | указатель поворота |
| 18. hand-brake | ручной тормоз |
| 19. brake pedal | педаль тормоза |
| 20. gas pedal | педаль газа |
| 21. gearshift [ɡɪə(r)] | переключатель передач |
| 22. ashtray | пепельница |
| 23. radio | радиоприемник |
| 24. speaker | громкоговоритель, динамик |
| 25. ignition | зажигание |

7. At the Watch-Maker's

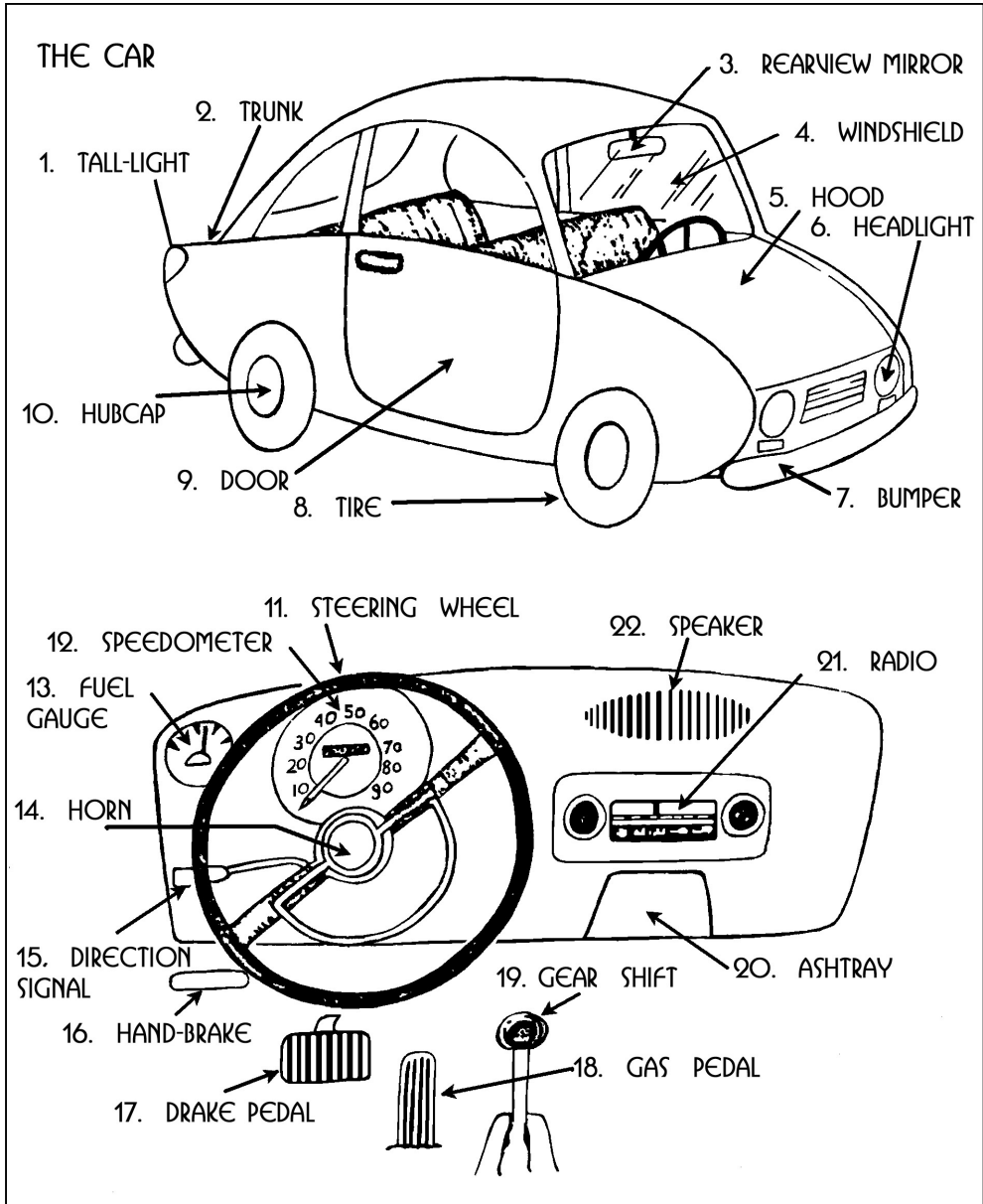
(В часовой мастерской)

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. set (v) the watch | заводить часы |
| – by the radio time signal | ставить часы по радио |
| – by smb's watch | ставить часы по чьим-либо часам |

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 2. be right (exact) | (зд.) идти правильно |
| (keep good time) | |
| keep bad time | (часы) идут неправильно |
| (go (be) wrong) | |
| ☐ My watch is right (exact). | |
| 3. be fast | спешить (о часах) |
| be slow | отставать |
| ☐ The watch is 5 minutes fast (slow). <i>Часы спешат (отстают) на 5 минут.</i> | |
| ☐ It gains a minute in two days. <i>За 2 дня они набирают минуту.</i> | |
| 4. spring | пружина |
| ☐ The spring is at fault. <i>Неисправна пружина.</i> | |
| 5. dial | циферблат |
| 6. hand | стрелка |
| 7. put (v) in | поставить |
| 8. change (v) (replace (v)) | заменить |
| ☐ Do you want me to put in a new dial and new hands? | |
| 9. glass | стекло |
| 10. crack (v) | треснуть, лопнуть |

8. At the Appliance Repairshop

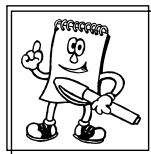
- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. repairman | мастер по ремонту электроприборов |
| 2. house call | вызов мастера на дом |
| 3. wire | проволока, провод |
| 4. cord | шнур |
| 5. plug | штепсельная вилка |
| plug in | вставлять вилку в розетку |
| plug out, unplug | вынимать вилку из розетки |
| 6. socket | гнездо |
| 7. bulb | лампа |
| bulb fused | лампа перегорела |
| screw (v) in/out a bulb | ввернуть/вывернуть лампу |
| 8. estimation | приблизительная оценка стоимости работ |
| estimate (v) | оценивать |
| 9. shortage | короткое замыкание |
| 10. burn (v) | гореть |
| 11. cause (v) | вызывать, служить причиной |
| 12. spare part | запасная часть |
| 13. replace (v) | заменять |



14. blow (v) up	взрываться
15. joint	соединение
join (v)	соединять
16. knob [nob]	рукоятка
17. button	кнопка
18. screen	экран
19. go blank	пропало изображение
20. sound	звук

Proverbs and Sayings

1. A bad workman quarrels with his tools. *Плохой работник с инструментами не в ладу.*
2. A stitch in time saves nine. *Сделанное вовремя берегает много труда.*
3. His fingers are all thumbs. *У него каждый палец – большой (о неловком человеке).*
4. If you want a thing well done, do it yourself. *Если хочешь, чтобы дело было сделано хорошо, делай его сам. Свой глаз – алмаз.*
5. The cobbler's wife is the worst shod. *Жена сапожника обута хуже всех. Сапожник ходит без сапог.*



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Having Things Done

Everywhere in Russia we have what we call multiple service establishments. There're tailor shops, shoemaker's, barber shops, dyers', dry cleaners', watch repair and all the other service shops combined (in one). Service is generally good, and they'll fix you up in no time. But sometimes it leaves much to be desired and they fall behind with orders. However such service establishments are a good arrangement for a busy man, especially since all the little things (minor service) are done while-you-wait.

The tailor shop will take care of major and minor alterations and repairs: put on patches (patch jackets and trousers), mend rips and tears, press creased clothing, and even sew on buttons. They will do everything in the most expert and skillful way. They will take in or let out a coat at the seams, lengthen or shorten the sleeves. Here you can also order a suit or a dress to be made for you. Tailored clothes are always unique and that's why they've always been very popular.

At these service establishments they also have a dyer's and cleaner's shop (dyeing and cleaning service). If you want any stains to be removed, dry cleaners will take care of them. With the help of new chemicals they can remove even the most stubborn stains without leaving any traces. The dyer's will make a neat job of dyeing material from one colour to another.

One of the services available is the photographer's. You can have your photo taken there and if it's urgent (a rush job) they'll do it in a few hours. They will also develop and print snapshots taken by amateur photographers.

Then you'll find a watchmaker at your service. He will set your watch, if it's slow or fast, replace a glass (crystal), or clean and polish it, if it needs it. The watchmakers make a good job of the watches they handle and when a watch comes out of the watchmaker's hands it'll keep perfect time.

A busy spot is the shoemaker's. They stitch burst seams, heel and tap shoes and boots and also clean and polish them. Usually they don't charge much for their services. Prices are quite reasonable.

Another service we need quite often is the barber's for men and the hairdresser's (or beauty parlour) for women. At the barber's you can get a shave, haircut and shampoo. The services you could expect to find at the hairdresser's are: permanent wave (perm), manicure, skin treatment (massages both hand and electric) with various creams. A hairdresser can colour and cut your hair and offer a new hairset.

Ex. 3.

A Comprehension questions.

1. What services does the multiple service shop offer its customers?
2. Why are these establishments a great convenience and a time-saving arrangement for the public?
3. What can you do at the tailor's?
4. What do the dyers do?
5. What services can they offer you at the photographer's?
6. Do they deal with amateur photographers?
7. How can a watchmaker help you?
8. Is it expensive to repair a watch?
9. What is the difference between the barber's and the hairdresser's?
10. What is a beauty parlour?
11. What can you have done at the barber's/the hairdresser's?

B Make up questions to which the following sentences might be answers.

1. Service is generally good and they fix you up in no time. But sometimes it leaves much to be desired and they fall behind with orders.

2. These are minor alterations and repairs which can be made at the tailor's.
3. You may have stains removed and clothes cleaned.
4. Your pictures may be ready in a couple of hours.
5. If you need to replace a broken glass of your watch, go to the watchmaker's.
6. Usually when a watch comes out of the watchmaker's hands it will keep perfect time.
7. They may tap your shoes while-you-wait.
8. At the barber's you can have a shave, haircut and shampoo.
9. You can have you hair permed and coloured at the hairdresser's.
10. Skin treatment and manicure are also available at a beauty parlour.

Ex. 4. Find Russian equivalents to the following:

- 1) a barber; 2) to have a car repaired; 3) to heel shoes; 4) to do alterations; 5) to have an appointment; 6) to check oil; 7) a steering wheel; 8) to turn knobs; 9) to replace a part; 10) brakes; 11) to have a flat tire; 12) a screen; 13) scissors; 14) to mend; 15) to develop a film.

Ex.5. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. to trim 2. to thread a needle 3. a parting 4. self-service 5. to patch 6. a razor 7. to fill a tank up 8. to let out at the waist 9. to shrink 10. a grease spot 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. пробор b. садиться c. ставить заплату d. вдевать нитку в иголку e. бритва f. выпустить в поясе g. жирное пятно h. подравнивать i. самообслуживание j. заправить бак

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Ex. 6. Match the words which have something in common.

Pattern Parts of a car: a bumper, a headlight, a tire, a trunk, a rearview window.

To shampoo, to develop a film, to starch, an inner sole, to cut, to take a picture, to trim, iron tips, to bleach, to shave, to print snapshots, to tap, to rinse, to colour, to load a camera, to heel, to dry flat, at the hairdresser's, a viewfinder, at the laundry, a hair style, the photographer's studio, to shine, a stain remover, at the shoemaker's, a perm, a colour picture, a hairdo.

Ex. 7.

A Study the following:

We sometimes use *get* in place of *have* to say something is urgent:
Have that car repaired! **Get** that car repaired! (more urgent)

B Use *get* in place of *have* in these sentences.

1. I must have I must get this report photocopied and sent off straightaway.
2. They're finally havingtheir central heating repaired.
3. We'll be having the job done by a local builder.
4. Why don't you have.....that suit cleaned? It's filthy!
5. Have your hair cut!

Ex. 8. Translate the words in brackets using the construction "*have smth done*" and retell the story.

Constant Maintenance!

The more you own, the more there is (*ломаться*). You invest in a new hi-fi system and in no time you have (*ремонтировать*). You (*устанавливать новую стиральную машину*) and you have to buy expensive insurance (*содержать в исправности*). You buy a car and need to (*обслуживать ее*) regularly. You buy a camera and then spend a fortune (*чтобы проявлять и печатать пленки*). It's not only things that need constant attention. How often we have to (*шить костюмы и пальто*), and (*ремонтировать обувь*)! But I had to smile last time I went to (*постричься*). A bold notice in the window announced: "All our customers promptly executed!" You certainly wouldn't need to (*ничего ремонтировать*) after that!

Ex.9.

A What do we call:

1. a device in motor vehicle, showing its speed;
2. an arrangement to meet or visit at the particular time;
3. a photograph taken informally or casually;
4. a cosmetic care and treatment of the hands and fingernails;
5. an establishment fitted with washing machines to be used by customers for a fee;
6. the glass in the window at the front of a motor vehicle;
7. rubbing and kneading the body to lessen pain or stiffness;
8. a person whose job is to repair things;
9. to scrape (growing hair) off the skin with a razor, to remove hair from a chin, etc.

B What do you say when:

1. your soles are worn through;
2. they have fallen behind with your order again at the dry-cleaner's;
3. you want to have your hair trimmed and set at the hairdresser's;
4. you want to have your raincoat dyed black;
5. you want your shoes to be tipped quickly;
6. you need to insert a new film into your camera;
7. your CD-player is out of order;
8. you want to know when your trousers will be ready;
9. the zip on your dress is broken. You need to explain it to the assistant in the repair shop.

Ex. 10. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding words:

1) You have had your hair ... too short. 2) Your shoes need to be... . 3) This dress is a bit too long. It has to be 4) My TV set is I've tried to ... but it was dead. 5) I'm running out of fuel. I need to stop at the nearest ... to fill up 6) I want a big change. So I want to have my hair ... , and 7) You get your photo taken, and when it is ... you don't like it. 8) Your vacuum-cleaner is out of order. It needs to be taken to 9) There is an awful grease stain on my coat. It has to be... . 10) I'm afraid I have a flat I need to have it 11) In the morning, I had left my jacket to be cleaned. The shop did have a service, but I had a lot of things to do, and couldn't wait. So I took advantage of the ... service, and went back to later on.

Ex. 11. Complete the following sentences:

1) Short sleeves have to be ... 2) Long dress needs ... 3) A hole in a piece of clothing must be ... 4) A rip is usually ... 5) Buttons that come loose need ... 6) Worn down heels want ... 7) Shoes with soles worn through are either discarded or ... 8) Creased outer clothes (garments) want ... 9) Skirts and ties, which are creased, have to be ... 10) A run in a panty-hose needs ... 11) A hole in a sock must be ... 12) A stained jacket wants ... 13) A broken windshield has to be ... 14) I want this snapshot to be ... 15) I'd like to have this TV set ... 16) Dishevelled hair needs ...

Ex. 12. Fill in the prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1) My watch doesn't go very well just now, it has been gaining about 10 minutes a day for some time, and every now and then it stops ... no reason at all. I took it ... a watchmaker just off Park Lane so that he could have a look at it. He said it wanted cleaning, so I left it ... him. 2) Good shoes last ... a long time ... repairs. They wear well and you always feel quite comfortable ... them. 3) You needn't be ... the drier ... more than ten minutes. As soon as you come ... I'll take ... the rollers and brush ... your hair. Would you like it curled ... the ends? 4) The jacket fits very badly. It's too tight ... the shoulders, too short ... the sleeves, and gets wrinkled all over ... the back. 5) I'm having a new suit made ... order and have to go ... a fitting ... the tailor's. 6) How would you like to have your hair cut? – Not too short ... the back and ... the sides just a trim, really, but shorten it a bit ... top, will you? 7) I had to do a lot of pushing around ... the crowd. Two coat buttons have come ... I want a needle, thimble and some thread to sew them 8) Your sole has nearly come We shall nail it ... while-you-wait. 9) Come this way ... the fitting room, I'll take your measurements ... a suit. You may call ... a week ... the first fitting. I think your suit will be ready ... the end ... this month. 10) What can I do for you? – I take size 5 ... shoes. These are too tight, they pinch. I'd like to have them stretched. Do you take care ... that? 11) I want to have this blouse dyed dark blue. Then it will go very well ... my new costume. 12) I am sorry, we don't handle such repairs here. Here's the address ... a shop where they'll fix you ... 13) There is some dirt ... your coat, let me brush it ... 14) Will you make a suit ... me ... the 10th January? You see, I'm leaving ... the next day. 15) A pair of shoes I bought last month has worn ... too quickly. I must take it ... the shoe repair's to have them 16) You failed me twice. You are 5 days behind ... my order. 17. The barber usually begins ... a haircut and finishes ... shaving ... the client's beard. 18) I'd like to have this film developed and printed. When can I pick it ...? 19) There's no need to worry. Your dress will be ready ... time. We don't fall ... our orders. 20) I'd like

you to have my photos ready ... Monday. I'll need them to renew my passport. 21) I have to stop ... a gas station and have the tank filled ... 22) You'd better take ... the buttons before taking your cardigan ... the dry-cleaner's. They may come ... there, you know. – It's better to have one of them come ... than sew all the buttons ... when I get my cardigan back. 23) I had my dress cleaned ... our local dry-cleaner's and waited ... seven days to get it back. The stains were removed ... completely. They had made a very good job ... it.

Ex. 13. Translate the following sentences into English:

1) Мне нужно починить ботинки. У меня стоптались каблуки и отрывается подметка. 2) Время от времени мои часы останавливаются без всякой причины. Надо их отнести в мастерскую. 3) Я хочу отутюжить костюм. Когда он будет готов и сколько это будет стоить? 4) Вам шили это пальто на заказ? – Да, но мне пришлось 3 раза ходить в ателье на примерку, пальто было готово на месяц позже срока, а работа оставляет желать лучшего. 5) У меня оторвалась пуговица. Мне надо ее пришить. 6) Я хочу причесать волосы, как в прошлый раз. Эта прическа мне к лицу. 7) Вы не знаете, где здесь можно почистить ботинки? 8) Вам нужно поставить набойки и вот здесь нужно пришить – верх немного отошел от подметки. Вы оставите свои туфли? – Да. А когда они будут готовы? – Зайдите через три дня. Да, пожалуйста, выньте шнурки из туфель... Вот ваша квитанция. 9) Посмотри! Я поставил два ужасных жирных пятна на самом видном месте. Что делать? – Не волнуйся. Сдай костюм в химчистку, и они все выведут. 10) Мне почистили костюм так плохо, что он сел и даже полинял. Боюсь, что теперь придется его перешить и перекрасить. Хорошо, если удастся покрасить в синий цвет. 11) Вы делаете ремонт в присутствии заказчика? 12) Вы хотите перешить юбку? – Да, я хотела бы ее убрать в талии и укоротить. 13) Я хочу, чтобы вы проявили пленку и напечатали по одной карточке каждый кадр. 14) Я включила телевизор, но экран остался темным. Звук тоже не было. – Сейчас я сниму заднюю крышку и посмотрю, в чем дело. Боюсь, что придется заменить микросхему. 15) Сегодня мне обязательно нужно успеть сделать маникюр: я иду в гости. 16) Тебе необходимо завиться. Прямые волосы тебе не идут. Сделай челку без пробора и завей концы. У тебя есть бигуди? Если нет, возьми мои. 17) У меня вышли из строя тормоза. Мне нужно срочно ехать в ремонтную мастерскую. 18) Дайте я расчешу вам волосы. Так вам нравится? А теперь я покрою их лаком, и прическа готова. 19) Детей в школе учат штопать, чинить белье, пришивать пуговицы, шить, переделывать вещи, вязать и вышивать. 20) После химчистки приходится пришивать все пуговицы. Обычно их просят срезать. 21) Мои часы спешат. Мне нуж-

но их почистить, сменить стрелки и вставить новое стекло. Я его ударил обо что-то, и оно треснуло (got cracked). 22) Я включила фен и вдруг почувствовала запах дыма. Шнур загорелся! Я сразу же вынула его из розетки. Завтра нужно будет отнести его в мастерскую. Ты не знаешь, сколько они сейчас берут за такой ремонт?

Ex. 14. Answer the following questions:

1. Where do you usually have your footwear repaired?
2. Which usually wear down and want repairs sooner, the heels or the soles of shoes?
3. Will they resole and heel your shoes while-you-wait at your nearest shoemaker's?
4. Does the manner of walking (gait) tell, among other things, on the wear of one's shoes?
5. Are rubber-soled shoes too heavy for summer wear? And what makes them ideal for rainy weather?
6. What alterations does a misfitting suit (or coat) usually require?
7. If your trousers or jacket get caught on a nail what happens?
8. What does one need to patch up a hole?
9. Which sleeve of your coat is the first to show signs of wear and get frayed, the left or the right one?
10. Do you press your own clothes or do you have them pressed?
11. Why do people hate darning socks?
12. If a hand of your wrist-watch comes off, will you fix it yourself?
13. What does the watchmaker do to clean your watch?
14. Why do most photoamateurs prefer to have their snapshots developed and printed for them at the photographer's?
15. Are you good at photography?
16. What services are available at the dry-cleaner's?
17. How often do you usually have a haircut? A shave?
18. Which gives a closer shave, a safety or a straight razor?
19. Are your menfolk clever with their hands about the house? Can they fix an electric iron or do you have to take it to a repair shop?
20. If your TV set is out of order, can you find what is at fault? Can you repair it?
21. What kind of a hairstyle do most men seem to follow now (short or long hair, combed back or parted on the side, beards and moustaches are in or out-of-fashion)?
22. How often do you have your hair trimmed (styled)? How do you like to have your hair set?

23. Do you like to have a colour rinse or a tint? Do you approve of dyed hair? Why?
24. Can you brush out your hair as well as they do at the hairdresser's?
25. Do you like to wear you hair smooth or waved? How often do you go to the hairdresser's for a perm? Do you often use rollers?
26. Where do you get your nails done? Do you like to have your nails trimmed and filed very short? Do you like to have them varnished?
27. Can they remove all the stains at the dry-cleaner's? Why do they ask the customer to take off all the buttons before cleaning? What do they recommend if your dress has faded? Can you have a yellow dress dyed blue? Why do you think the colour won't take?
28. What services does your laundry run? Have they got a home delivery? Do you take all your linen to the laundry? Do they take nylon clothes? Will they always do the ironing for you? Is there a laundromat in your neighbourhood?
29. Where do you take your suit if it wants mending or pressing? What kind of alteration can they do for you?

Ex. 15. Read the following signs you may see in the windows and inside some service shops in England. Answer the questions below:

1 *Cleaning and Repairs*

Sam went to a shop which did dry-cleaning and clothes repairs. Here are some signs in a shop in England:

A. from the window:
WESTMAN'S 2 HOUR

Cleaning on Premises for most things up to 3.30 p.m.
on early-closing and Saturdays, up to 11.00 a.m.
Tailor Repairs and Alterations Keep Your Clothes Young!
Examples of wide range:
New zips
Garments lengthened or shortened
Trousers tapered
Buttonholes and cuffs remade
Garments relined

Notes:

On the premises – here, in the shop; garments – clothes;
up to – not later than... taper – make the ends of the legs narrower;
tailor repair – repair to clothes; cuff – end of sleeve;
range – variety of things we can do; relined – given a new lining.

B. inside the shop:

Notes:

essential – necessary; rectified – corrected;
does not accept liability – will not pay anything; liability – legal responsibility.
to enable us to ... – so that we can ...

IT IS ESSENTIAL TO BRING YOUR RECEIPT TO ENABLE US TO SERVE YOU QUICKLY.

In the interest of our customers, Proof of Identity will be asked for if this ticket is not produced.

THE MANAGEMENT DOES NOT ACCEPT LIABILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO GOODS

Please check your change. Mistakes cannot be rectified afterwards.

Questions to the signs:

1. If you take your suit to be cleaned on Saturday afternoon at 2.00. will you be able to wear it on Saturday evening?
2. If you lose your receipt, what should you take with you when you go to collect your suit?
3. How much will the shop pay if they tear your trousers?

2 Shoerepairer's. And here is a receipt from a shoe-repair shop in America:

GENERAL SHOE REPAIR CORP. NO. 2
 221 Avenue of the Americas
 (C-2 Level of the McGraw Hill Bldg.)
 869-3552
 FACTORY SYSTEM ALL WORK GUARANTEED

011018 SERVICE WHILE YOU WAIT

OUR SERVICES INCLUDE MANY EXTRAS CHECK THIS LIST

New heels-any style	Handbags repaired
Orthopedic repairs, Wedges, etc	Golf spikes
Vamps cut down	Oil resistant soles
Toes Cut Out	Boots, artics repaired
Shoes dyed	Memry Mould Shoes

Not responsible for losses by fire or theft, nor for anything left over 30 days.

Questions to the signs:

1. Does the shop repair anything apart from shoes?
2. What is the shortest time in which repairs can be done?

3 Film Processing

Mr and Mrs Lima took a film to be developed. Here is a sign outside a London camera-shop.

Notes:

processing – developing and printing;
 make the most of – make them look as good as possible;
 to back smth with guarantee – to guarantee smth.

BLACK'S
Film Processing

Notes
 processing developing and printing
 make the most of make them look as good as possible
 to backs s.th with guarantee to guarantee smth

Exercise

You go into the shop and ask to have (a) a film developed, (b) some enlargements made, (c) some reprints made. What do you say?

Questions

1. What can they do for you at the photographer's studio?
2. Do you like to print your films yourself or do you prefer to have them printed? Why?



IV. DIALOGUES

1 Sam Gets a Refund

Sam has got a problem with his shirt.

Sam: Cathy.

Cathy: Mmm, what's the matter?

Sam: This shirt. There's a button missing.

Cathy: Is there?

Sam: Could you... er...

Cathy: No.

Sam: Why not?

Cathy: I don't have a needle.

Sam: All right. I'll have it repaired.

Cathy: There's a cleaner's on the other side of the street. I think they do repairs.

(Later. At the cleaner's)

Assistant: Good morning.

Sam: Good morning. I want this shirt repaired. This button –

Assistant: While-you-wait?

Sam: What?

Assistant: Would you like to use our on-the-spot, while-you-wait clothes repair service? It's new.

Sam: No, not really. I have to go and meet –

Assistant: Then try our two-hour repair service. There's no extra charge.

Sam: When can I collect it then?

Assistant: In two hours.

Sam: Oh yes, of course. Ten o'clock... twelve. I'll come back at twelve o'clock.

(Later)

- Cathy:* Sam.
Sam: Yes?
Cathy: Is that the shirt you had repaired?
Sam: Yes. I've just put it on. Why?
Cathy: There's a button missing.
Sam: What? Where? But – it's the same button.
Cathy: Take it back.
Sam: I will. It cost three crowns. Three crowns! and ten minutes later –
Cathy: Sam, Sam. Calm down – and think. Think about what you're going to say.
Sam: Yes, yes. That's a good idea. Now, what shall I say? "Now look here". No, I don't like that. "Just look at this shirt..."

(Later. Back at the cleaner's)

- Assistant:* Good afternoon.
Sam: I brought this shirt in for repair at ten o'clock this morning and collected it at twelve o'clock and now at one o'clock the same button is missing and I think your service is very bad and it cost three crowns.
Assistant: All our repairs are guaranteed for one month of normal use.
Sam: Are they guaranteed for half an hour of normal use?
Assistant: *(Giving him the money)* Three crowns, sir.

Notes:

missing – not there
 repairs on the spot – repairs are done here, right away
 no extra charge – no extra pay
 for repair – to be repaired

Comprehension questions

1. Was there a cleaning service at Sam and Cathy's hotel?
2. Did Sam use the while-you-wait service?
3. Why did the assistant give Sam his money back?



2 Mrs Madigan Gets Her Coat Cleaned

The maid has just knocked on Mrs Madigan's door.

- Mrs Madigan:* Come in.
Maid: You ordered coffee, Mrs Madigan.
Mrs Madigan: Ah yes. Thank you. Put it here, please. *(She tips the maid.)*
 There you are.
Maid: Thank you. Will that be all?
Mrs Madigan: Yes, thank you. No!

Maid: Madam?

Mrs Madigan: My coat needs cleaning.

Maid: Your coat?

Mrs Madigan: Yes. Where can I get it cleaned?

Maid: Downstairs.

Mrs Madigan: In the hotel?

Maid: Yes, madam. The hotel cleaning service is on the ground floor. Behind the reception desk. Will that be all?

Mrs Madigan: Yes, thank you. That'll be all.

(Later. At the hotel cleaning service.)

Assistant: Don't you want to take the buttons off?

Mrs Madigan: No, no, I don't think so.

Assistant: We're not responsible for buttons left on articles of clothing given to us for cleaning.

Mrs Madigan: Oh, aren't you?

Assistant: No, madam.

Mrs Madigan: Mmm. It doesn't matter. I'll leave them on. Er, when will it be ready?

Assistant: Tomorrow morning.

Mrs Madigan: Can it be ready by ten o'clock? I would like to go out if that's –

Assistant: Ten o'clock. Certainly. Here's your ticket.

Mrs Madigan: Ah yes.

Assistant: Keep it carefully. Goods will be returned only on production of this ticket. You see the notice?

Mrs Madigan: Of course I'll keep it carefully. I never lose anything.

(The next morning)

Mrs Madigan: Well, it's here somewhere. The ticket's somewhere in my bag. I know it is.

Assistant: Can you describe your coat, madam?

Mrs Madigan: Yes, I can. It's blue.

Assistant: Blue. Can you say anything else about it?

Mrs Madigan: Well, no. It's a...er...coat. And it's blue.

Assistant: Yes, madam. I'll go and look.

Mrs Madigan: Now where is that ticket? I'm sure I put it –

Assistant: Is this your coat?

Mrs Madigan: No, no. That's black. Blue – my coat's blue.

Assistant: Is this it?

Mrs Madigan: No, no.

Assistant: Is this it?

Mrs Madigan: No.

Notes:

Will that be all – Do you want anything else?

get smth done – slightly more colloquial than “have smth done”, but the same meaning
articles of clothing – clothes

goods – things bought and sold (here: the clothes given for cleaning)

on production of– if you can show ...

Comprehension questions

1. Did Mrs Madigan have to go far to get her coat cleaned?
2. Why did the assistant ask her if she wanted to remove the buttons?
3. Why was it difficult for the assistant to find Mrs Madigan’s coat?


3 *The Limas Get a Film Developed*

The Limas are taking photographs.

Mrs Lima: Harry.

Mr Lima: Wait a minute. (He takes a photo.) There!

Mrs Lima: Don’t we have enough photographs of the castle?

Mr Lima: Just one more. With me in it! You take it. Here.

Mrs Lima: If you like.

Mr Lima: Where do you want me to stand? Here?

Mrs Lima: This way. Now a bit nearer. Hold it.

(She takes a photo)

Mr Lima: Right. That’s the last one. Now we’ve got to get another film.

(Later. At the camera-shop)

Assistant: Yes, sir.

Mr Lima: This film...

Assistant: Films can not be exchanged.

Mr Lima: I know that. I want you to develop it. How long will it take to have it developed and printed?

Assistant: It usually takes three days, but we also have a same-day service. It costs a little more.

Mrs Lima: Well, we’d like to pick them up by four o’clock tomorrow afternoon. If that’s possible.

Assistant: *(writing)* Four o’clock. Tuesday. They’ll be ready by then. One crown please.

Mr Lima: Pardon?

Assistant: One crown, please.

Mr Lima: Do you expect me to pay in advance?

Assistant: You are not paying in advance. A lot of people don’t collect their films, sir. We’ve been obliged to ask for a one crown deposit.

Mr Lima: I see. I still think it's a bit ridiculous to pay for something...

(The next day)

Assistant: Your photographs, sir. Eight crowns please.

Mr Lima: I'll look at them first.

Mrs Lima: That's a good one. I'd like that one enlarged.

Mr Lima: Yes, it is good.

Mrs Lima: What's that?

Mr Lima: Yes, what is that? When you pay eight crowns, you expect good photographs. What is it?

Assistant: Your thumb, sir.

Notes:

hold it – stop there

pick them up – collect them

we've been obliged to ... – it has become necessary to...

we've been forced to...

we've had to

deposit – money paid, which the shop will keep if you don't come back to pick up your photos

Comprehension questions

1. Who took the last photo on the film?
2. When Mr Lima entered the shop, what did the assistant think he wanted?
3. Did the Limas use the same-day service?
4. Why did the assistant ask for one crown?

4 We Must Have the Car Overhauled

Tom: Patric, that garage door that you broke... We haven't had it mended yet.

Patric: No, I don't think we can have it mended. It's completely broken. We shall have to buy a new door.

Tom: That will cost a lot of money.

Patric: I suppose I shall have to pay for it.

Tom: Well, after all, you broke it.

Patric: But the car wasn't damaged very much, was it?

Tom: No, but... it isn't in a very good condition. We must have it overhauled

Patric: I had the oil changed last week.

Tom: Yes, but there are a lot of other things to be done, besides that. For example, the radiator leaks. It'll get worse, if we don't have it mended. And the brakes aren't working well; they'll have to be adjusted.

Patric: You know, Father, I don't want to be rude, but I don't think you look after your car very well.

Tom: I don't look after it!

Patric: No; a car has to be overhauled every three months, regularly. You haven't had it done for nearly a year. Of course it goes wrong.

Tom: Well, what cheek! Let me tell you, young man, your hair's too long. Go and have it cut!

Comprehension questions

1. What is wrong with the garage door?
2. Who broke it?
3. What will Patric have to do?
4. Why must they have the car overhauled?
5. What's the matter with the radiator?
6. What will have to be adjusted?
7. How often should a car be overhauled?
8. How long hasn't Tom had his car done?

5 Self-Service Gas Station

A service station attendant and a client.

A: Yes?

C: Ten dollars unleaded on number 6, please.

A: What pump?

C: Number 6. (*After trying the pump*) Excuse me, number 6 isn't working.

A: Did you lift up the nozzle hook?

C: Yes.

A: Then wait a minute. Start pumping after the dial resets to zero.

C: O.K. I see now.



6 At the Repair Shop

George: Hello. I would like to know if you could repair my portable television set. It isn't working properly.

Repairman: What seems to be the problem?

George: I was trying to tune in the sports channel yesterday and the entire screen went blank when I touched this button. (*He points to a button on the TV.*)

Repairman: Have you used that knob before?

George: Yes, I use it often when I am trying to tune in different channels. I think it is the knob for adjusting the tuning, isn't it?

Repairman: From the looks of it, yes, you're right. But I will have to take off the back cover to see what the trouble is and see if it is adjusting to the tuning.

George: How long will that take?

Repairman: Only a few minutes. Then I should probably be able to give you an estimate about how much it will cost to repair.

George: Well then, go ahead. I don't know if it is worth to repair this old thing but lets take a look.

Repairman: You can wait in the reception area and I will come out and tell you what I find in just a few minutes.

George: Fine. I'll be waiting in the reception area.



7 At the Hairdresser's

Lisa: Hi. I've come for my two o'clock appointment. Are you ready?

Hairdresser: Hi, Lisa. Of course, come on over. What would you like to have done today?

Lisa: I want to cut, color and perm my hair. I'm so tired of my long, straight hair. I need a big change.

Hairdresser: Great! Let's pick out a shade of blonde so we can bleach your hair, then we can discuss the cut. Did you want it short?

Lisa: I want to be a blonde with shoulder length, curly hair. I want you to cut a few bangs for me too. I am tired of the hair hanging around my face.

Hairdresser: Let's see. The coloring will take an hour and the perm'll take another hour, do you have about three hours for all this to be done?

Lisa: I have all day. I canceled my manicure because my nails are OK. I want a new hair style and I am willing to be here as long as it takes.

Hairdresser: OK. First we will shampoo you and then I can start bleaching it. After we bleach it, we can perm it and then cut it. I think you may need to come back in several weeks to have a conditioner put on it because it may become dry from the coloring.

Lisa: That sounds OK. After you cut it you will style it, won't you? I like it blow dried with a bit of mousse. It holds curls better that way.

Hairdresser: Of course I will style it. We won't let you out of here until you look beautiful! Let's get started.

8 At the Barber's

Bob: Hi, Jake. I've dropped in for a quick hair cut, but I don't have an appointment. Can I get a haircut now?

Jake: I don't think it will be a problem. What kind of cut were you thinking of? Did you want a wash and a dry too?

Bob: I want a wash and dry but you can make it quick. I just want a trim on the sides. My bangs are short enough already, just a shampoo and trim, then a fast blow dry.

Jake: Did you want a shave too? You could do that first and then have the haircut, what do you say?

Bob: Yes, I think I need a close shave, but I am growing sideburns so I just want my beard and mustache shaved, please. I don't like the shave of an electric razor, if you could use a razor with lots of shaving cream.

Jake: Of course I will use lots of shaving cream and finish it off with after-shave lotion. So we will do the shave first, then a shampoo and cut. Have you tried slicking back your hair with gel? It's a popular style and it would suit you.

Bob: I haven't tried it but it sounds like a good idea. Why don't you use some gel when you're styling my hair, after the cut and blow dry? And maybe you should use a conditioner after the shampoo.

Jake: Good idea. I'll rinse the shampoo and then give you a conditioner. Let's get going!

Bob: Great. I really am glad you have the time to do me!



9 *Television Repairman – House Call*

Repairman: Good afternoon. I work with Smith Television Repairs. You called our office yesterday about a problem with your television. Can I come in?

Nancy: Oh. Hi! it's great that you could get here the next day. The man I talked on the phone said it might be several days before someone could get here. Come in.

Repairman: Thanks. Where is your television set?

Nancy: It's in the next room, go in, please, and I will show you where it is.

Repairman: Tell me what is wrong, please.

Nancy: I don't know. It's an older model of television, may be it is just too old. Two days ago when I came home from work, I tried to turn it on and it wouldn't work. I turned the knobs on the back of the television but it didn't help. It was dead.

Repairman: OK, let me take a look. I will have to take off the back cover and look at the inside, it will take a few minutes. If I can find out what is wrong, I will be able to give you an estimate about how much it will cost.

Nancy: That would be great.

(The repairman looks at the television and then speaks to Nancy.)

Repairman: I think you blew a socket because it is very old. Did you see smoke coming from the TV?

Nancy: No. It just stopped working, there was never any smoke or fire.

Repairman: Well. I think if I replace this socket it should work again. I think I have the parts with me and it shouldn't take more than an hour. The whole job should cost you about \$75. Would you like me to do it?

Nancy: Yes, of course. It needs to be fixed so I guess you'd better get going.

Repairman: OK, I'll get started and call you when I am finished.

10 *Appliance Repairman – Taking It to the Shop*

Tom: Good afternoon. Is this a repair shop for small appliances?

Repairman: Yes, this is Acme Repairs. What seems to be your problem?

Tom: I have a mixer here which isn't working. I was wondering if you could look at it and tell me if you could fix it.

Repairman: Sure. Can you tell me what happened? When was the last time you used it?

Tom: Two days ago. I was preparing a dinner for several friends and when I plugged in my mixer it blew up. The cord began to catch fire and there was smoke. I unplugged it immediately and didn't try to use it again.

Repairman: I see. Can I look at the mixer please? It doesn't sound too serious but I can take a quick look and let you know what the estimate will be.

Tom: Here it is, what do you think?

Repairman: It looks like the wires burnt up at the place where the cord and the plug join. It isn't serious but the entire mixer will have to be rewired. It could take several days of work and I will have to buy the necessary wires to replace.

Tom: Exactly how long will that take and how much will that cost?

Repairman: It could cost well over \$100 because I charge \$15 an hour for the labor. The parts are inexpensive so those are no problem I could have the repair job done by the end of the week.

Tom: Wait a minute. I think I could buy a new mixer cheaper than you could fix this old one!

Repairman: You are probably right and I happen to have several new models of mixers right here. Would you like me to show them to you?

Tom: Sure, let's look at the ones you have. I might just throw this old thing away!

11 *Inviting a Repairman*

Helen: Hi. I'm glad you could come so quickly. I'm afraid there is something terribly wrong with my refrigerator. I came home and wanted to cook dinner. When I opened the door of the refrigerator something inside blew up and smoke came pouring out. I pulled the plug immediately, but it really scared me. It has been unplugged since then, and that was about three hours ago.

Repairman: It sounds like it could be a fuse, but I'll have to take a look. Can you show me where your refrigerator is?

Helen: Oh, sure, this way. When it started smoking it really had me frightened. When I unplugged it, it stopped smoking so then I called your shop. You got here really quickly. That was great.

Repairman: Yes, we try to be as prompt and reliable as possible. If you'll excuse me, I'll take a look. *(He looks into the refrigerator)*

(Several minutes later.)

Repairman: It looks like what I thought it might be. It seems as though your interior light bulb has burnt out and as a result it shorted some wires near the socket. The socket is what started burning and caused the smoke.

Helen: It sounds pretty serious. Can you fix it? Will it be expensive?

Repairman: I can certainly fix it, and I think I have all the necessary tools with me. I can give you an estimate of about \$25 for the parts and as you were told over the phone when you called, there is a house call charge of \$50, plus an hourly labor charge of \$10 an hour. The entire repair will cost about \$95, and I will have it working just like new.

Helen: I guess that sounds reasonable, and it is certainly cheaper than buying a new refrigerator. Go ahead and get started.

Repairman: Ok, it shouldn't take me more than two hours. When I finish, I'll let you know.

Ex. 16. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences.

1

A: Sorry I'm late. I couldn't start the car this morning.

B: Well, winter's coming. It was probably cold.

A: It needs service, really... but garages are so expensive nowadays.

B: Can't you service it yourself?

2

A: Do you know where there's a good dry-cleaner's?

B: Yes... There's a good one in Victoria Road. I'd go there if I were you.

A: Oh, thank you. I'll go there right now.

B: Why is there such a rush?

3

A: Excuse me. Do you do alterations?

B: Yes, we do. What kind of alterations do you want?

A: Oh, look. Here I have a skirt and coat...

4

- A: Fill it up with regular, please.
B: OK. Should I check under the hood?
A: Please, and wash the windows, too.

5

- A: Good morning. What can I do for you?
B: Hello. Can I have a film developed here?
A: Oh, yes, certainly.
B: But the problem is that I can't unload my camera...

6

- A: What would you like to have done?
B: I'm going to a birthday party tonight. I'd like to have something special.
A: Would you like me to give you just a hairset or you want a new hairstyle?

Ex. 17. Find the logical order of the following parts of the dialogue.

1

1. *Customer:* Only a shave, please.
2. *Barber:* Yes, sir. (*Begins cutting the customer's hair*)
3. *Customer:* Well, that'll be all right, I suppose. Now for a shave.
4. *Customer:* By no means, I'm not a boxer, you know.
5. *Customer:* Good morning. Oh, you are engaged, I see.
6. *Barber:* "The Times", sir. (*After a short time*) Please, sir. A cut and a shave?
7. *Customer:* Now, see that no hair gets under my collar.
8. *Barber:* You'll be attended to in a moment, sir. Won't you sit down? There's today's papers on the table, sir.
9. *Barber:* Yes, sir. (*After some time*) Do you find your hair cut as you like?
10. *Customer:* What is it?
11. *Barber:* Your hair wants cutting.
12. *Customer:* Your hair clipper pinched.
13. *Customer:* No, you won't talk me into a crop. Just trim it all round and that'll be the end of it.
14. *Barber:* Yes? I'll change it, sir.
15. *Customer:* Does it? Well, let's have a haircut as well.

2 *An attendant at the dry-cleaner's:*

– That will be 22 dollars all together. Here is your receipt.

Customer: How much extra does it cost?

Attendant: No extra pay.

Customer: Thank you.

Attendant: The raincoat and the suit will be ready in two days, but the other things will take longer. Call in(thinks) in about a week and we'll see if we can have them ready by then.

Customer: And could I have this dress dyed green? It has faded.

Attendant: It'll have to be dark green, or the colour won't take.

Customer: How much is it?

Attendant: 6 dollars.

Customer: Could I have this suit cleaned, and this raincoat, please.

Attendant: Would you like the raincoat reproofed? We usually recommend it.

Customer: Yes, I'll have it done. I also need the turn-ups on these trousers turned: they are getting frayed already.

Attendant: All right.

Customer: When will they be ready?

Ex. 18. Working in pairs use the following guide to make up a dialogue.

1. Complaint about a refrigerator. Nature of complaint: sudden peculiar noise/motor cut out/had to cook and eat all the frozen food/bought three months ago.
2. Complaint about a TV set. Nature of complaint: making a strange buzzing sound for two days/smell of burning last night/had to switch off – family missed a favourite show of the week/bought ten days ago.
3. Recommendation on a hairstyle: short or long/easy or hard to set at home/fringe and parting/shampoo, foam, balm/perm or rollers.
4. Complaints about a car: hard to start the engine/strange sound/runs out of gas.
5. Complaint about shoes: have them mended three days ago/sole has come off/scratched/missing one tip.

Ex. 19. Translate English phrases into Russian and Russian phrases into English.

1

John: Hello, Aunt Mary! How are you? Oh, you are reacting a book on physics, why?

Aunt Mary: У меня сломался электроутюг. Мне нужно его отремонтировать и еще настольную лампу. Поэтому я решила позаниматься физикой, особенно электричеством. Все эти токи, штепсели, пробки...

John: Have you ever done it?

Aunt Mary: Нет, никогда, но никогда не поздно начать. Ну, а кроме того, кто-то ведь должен это сделать?

John: Oh, Aunt Mary! Let me repair your lamp and your electric iron. I learned at school how to do it.

Aunt Mary: Спасибо, Джон! Как замечательно, что в школе обучают всему этому! Что тебе принести?

John: (*He hesitates, he is not sure what he needs*) A screwdriver, a hammer, a pair of pliers and ... a soldering iron.

Aunt Mary: (*Brings a box of tools*). Вот, дорогой. Думаю, что здесь есть все, что тебе нужно. Я не очень-то разбираюсь в инструментах.

John: Let me see... There's something wrong with the flex. I think it's too old and worn out. Have you got any new flex or wire?

Aunt Mary: Шнур? Подожди, а вот. Это шнур от старого телефона... Видишь, я никогда ничего не выбрасываю. Когда-нибудь все может пригодиться.

John: No, Aunt Mary. This flex won't do. I'll cut a bit from your lamp. Have you got a new plug?

Aunt Mary: Новый штепсель? А что такое штепсель? А вот эта штука? А что с ним случилось? Мне кажется, он нормальный.

John: Have you ever repaired an electric iron, Aunt Mary?

Aunt Mary: Нет, никогда.

John: Then please don't interfere... I know pretty well what I must do myself... Look! There's nothing the matter with your iron now. I've repaired it.

Aunt Mary: Какой же ты молодец! Я могу его включить?

John: Of course! (*Aunt Mary plugs the iron in and it gets dark*) Oh, the fuses! Your fuses are no good!

Aunt Mary: Пробки? А какое они имеют отношение к утюгу? Джон, темно!

John: Now I need a torch and a ladder.

2 At the Shoemaker's

Customer: Я бы хотела починить эти туфли и ботинки.

Shoemaker: Let me see them, please. This pair can be mended, but this pair is beyond repair.

Customer: Правда? Почему?

Shoemaker: They have to be soled, but the soles won't hold.

Customer: Не будут?

- Shoemaker:* No. The inner soles are no good, you see. Besides, they are out of shape altogether.
- Customer:* Очень жаль. А эти?
- Shoemaker:* The heels'll have to be tipped (AmE: tapped) – they are worn down a great deal.
- Customer:* А подметки?
- Shoemaker:* They'll stand a good deal of wear yet. Now, this seam will have to be stitched.
- Customer:* Да, в левом ботинке маленькая дырка.
- Shoemaker:* Yes, here it is. Well, that seems to be all, doesn't it?
- Customer:* Больше ничего. Пожалуйста, постарайтесь зашить ботинок поаккуратнее. Вы сможете поставить заплату изнутри?
- Shoemaker:* Why, yes! I'll glue it on, so that it won't hurt your toe.
- Customer:* Ну, а сколько все это вместе будет стоить?
- Shoemaker:* We'll reckon it up now. 14 dollars, please.
- Customer:* Вот, пожалуйста. Когда будет готово?
- Shoemaker:* In two days' time. Here's the receipt. Good bye.
- Customer:* Good bye.

3 At the Hairdresser's

- Hairdresser:* Good morning. Would you sit here, please. What would you like to have done?
- Client:* Думаю, мне нужно освежить стрижку, вымыть волосы и уложить.
- Hairdresser:* We'll wash your hair first, madam. Could I help you to put on this cape?
- Client:* Мне наклониться?
- Hairdresser:* Please. Would you like a colour rinse, madam, or a tint?
- Client:* Нет, спасибо. Только обычный шампунь.
- Hairdresser:* I'll just dry your hair slightly before cutting it. How short would you like it?
- Client:* Мне нужно только подровнять концы. Я стриглась здесь всего 2 недели назад.
- Hairdresser:* How would you like to have it set, madam?
- Client:* Я бы не хотела, чтобы было похоже на завивку.
- Hairdresser:* I see. You'd prefer it smooth and just curled under at the ends. Would you like the fringe to be brushed slightly off your face?
- Client:* Да, пожалуйста. Да, и не делайте, пожалуйста, пробор.
- Hairdresser:* I won't put in too many rollers. Could you hold this box of rollers on your knee, please?

(Some minutes later)

Hairdresser: Could you come this way to the drier, please? You'll only need to be under the drier a few minutes as your hair is short.

Hairdresser: It's dry now. If you come back to your chair, I'll take out the rollers and brush out your hair. Is this how you'd like it?

Client: Да, это как раз то, что я хотела.

Hairdresser: Would you like me to put a hair pin here just to hold back the fringe a little?

Client: Да, пожалуйста.

Hairdresser: Would you like a spray of lacquer, madam?

Client: Чуть-чуть лаком сильной фиксации.

Hairdresser: There. It's finished.

Client: Спасибо. Просто великолепно. Сколько я вам должна за работу?

Hairdresser: \$50. Could you take this to the desk and pay there.

Client: Спасибо. До свидания.

Hairdresser: Do come again. You're always welcome. Good bye.

Ex. 20. Translate the following dialogues from Russian into English.

1

A: Я хотел бы починить эти туфли. Как видите, каблуки сломались.

B: Да, придется поставить новые набойки.

A: Не могли бы вы починить туфли прямо сейчас (при мне).

B: Сейчас, к сожалению, я очень занят. Вы можете получить свои туфли завтра.

A: В какое время?

B: В любое, когда вам удобно.

A: Сколько это будет стоить?

B: 6 долларов. Как ваша фамилия?

A: Майкл Роджерс.

B: Хорошо. Вот квитанция. Заплатите завтра, когда будете забирать туфли.

A: Спасибо.

2

A: Вы переделываете одежду?

B: Да. А что бы Вы хотели?

A: Я хотел бы укоротить эти брюки.

B: Хорошо. На сколько дюймов?

A: На один, не больше.

B: Почему бы Вам не примерить брюки? Я хочу посмотреть, как они на Вас сидят. Наша примерочная налево.

- A: Хорошо. Одну минуту.
 B: (*измеряет*) Ровно один дюйм.
 A: Когда я могу забрать брюки?
 B: Они будут готовы в понедельник.

3

- A: Простите, нет ли здесь поблизости фотомастерской?
 C: На следующем перекрестке поверните направо. Там находится фотомастерская. Вы ее сразу увидите.
 A: Спасибо.
 (*Заходит в фотомастерскую*)
 A: Доброе утро.
 C: Доброе утро. Чем могу служить?
 A: Мне нужно проявить эту пленку и отпечатать с нее снимки.
 C: Хорошо. Что-нибудь еще?
 A: Дайте мне, пожалуйста, две пленки для этой камеры.
 C: Пожалуйста, (*протягивает пленки*) с Вас 4 доллара 35 центов.
 A: Когда будут готовы снимки?
 C: Через два дня.
 A: Так долго? А у вас нет экспресс-службы?
 C: Да, конечно. Ваши снимки могут быть готовы через 2 часа, но тогда я должен взять с Вас еще 4 доллара за срочность.
 A: Ничего. Я заплачу.
 C: Хорошо. Я немедленно иду проявлять Вашу пленку.
 A: Спасибо. Увидимся через два часа.

4

- A: Вы чините электроприборы? У меня сломалась бритва.
 B: Да, чиню. Давайте, я ее посмотрю. Когда Вы ее купили?
 A: Около 7 месяцев тому назад.
 B: У Вас сохранилась гарантия?
 A: Нет, к сожалению.
 B: Тогда Вам придется платить. Что у Вас с ней случилось?
 A: Она почему-то не включается. Кошка ее уронила с полки на пол. Может быть, там внутри что-нибудь разбилось?
 B: Да нет, похоже, что просто сели батарейки. Их нужно заменить. Но я проверю, может быть есть еще какие-нибудь неисправности.
 A: Сколько это будет стоить?
 B: Это зависит от того, в чем тут дело. Вы можете зайти завтра?
 A: Да, конечно. Спасибо.

5 У бензоколонки

Служащий: Чем могу служить?

М-р Байт: Наполните бак, пожалуйста.

Служащий: Для Вашей машины нужен бензин без примеси свинца?

М-р Байт: Совершенно верно.

(Служащий заливает бензин.)

М-р Байт: Сколько бензина потребовалось?

Служащий: 8 галлонов.

М-р Байт: Проверьте, пожалуйста, масло.

(Служащий проверяет масло.)

Служащий: Ниже отметки «наполнено».

М-р Байт: Пожалуйста, подлейте. И не могли бы вы вымыть ветровое стекло и номера. Сегодня шел дождь, и все грязное.

Служащий: Хорошо. А шины проверить?

(Служащий подкачивает шины.)

М-р Байт: Сколько я Вам должен?

Служащий: Ровно 11 долларов.

(Мистер Байт платит за услуги)

М-р Байт: Я бы еще хотел, чтобы Вы проверили двигатель. Мне кажется, он не очень хорошо работает, время от времени появляется какой-то странный шум. Я могу завтра заехать, скажем, в 10.

Служащий: Да, пожалуйста. Тогда завтра я Вамотрегулирую двигатель и проверю тормоза.

М-р Байт: Отлично. Тогда до завтра.

6 В мужской парикмахерской

Мастер: Здравствуйте. Садитесь, пожалуйста. Что Вам угодно?

Клиент: Мне надо постричься и побриться.

Мастер: Пожалуйста. Как Вас постричь?

Клиент: Не очень коротко, пожалуйста.

Мастер: Но сзади и с висков, конечно, коротко?

Клиент: Да, пожалуй.

(Через несколько минут)

Мастер: Взгляните, пожалуйста, в зеркало. Так Вам нравится?

Клиент: Слева, пожалуйста, снимите немного побольше.

Мастер: Хорошо. Теперь лучше?

Клиент: Вполне. Спасибо. Это как раз то, что я хотел. Только, пожалуйста, сделайте пробор слева. Я обычно делаю пробор слева.

Мастер: Шею подбрить или постричь?

Клиент: Подбрейте только с боков.

Мастер: Ну, теперь готово. Теперь перейдем к бритью. Вы хотите компресс и массаж?

Клиент: Нет. Только побрейте и немного одеколona, пожалуйста.

Мастер: Хорошо. Это займет всего несколько минут.

7 В салоне красоты

Миссис Грегори: Здравствуйте. Я записана на 11 часов.

Парикмахер: Здравствуйте, мадам. Вы пришли немного раньше. Я закончу через несколько минут. Присядьте, пожалуйста.

Миссис Грегори: Ой, действительно. Сейчас еще половина одиннадцатого. Может быть я пока сделаю маникюр?

Парикмахер: Конечно, мадам. Тем более, что на маникюр не нужна предварительная запись.

(Миссис Грегори возвращается через некоторое время)

Миссис Грегори: Вы уже освободились? Знаете, у вас прекрасный мастер. Он мне сделал массаж рук, обработал ногти, подпилит и покрыл их лаком. В следующий раз обязательно пойду к нему же.

Парикмахер: Очень рад, мадам. Садитесь, пожалуйста. Что бы вы хотели?

Миссис Грегори: Думаю, только укладку.

Парикмахер: Вымыть волосы, завить на бигуди и уложить?

Миссис Грегори: Да, пожалуйста. *(Через несколько минут)*

Парикмахер: У вас густые тяжелые волосы. Прическа будет лучше держаться, если использовать пенку сильной фиксации.

Миссис Грегори: Конечно. А вообще я подумываю, не сделать ли мне химическую завивку.

Парикмахер: Да, для Ваших волос это было бы очень хорошо. Вам нужно будет тогда только пять минут, чтобы уложить волосы феном и покрыть лаком, чтобы прическа держалась. Но я бы посоветовал вам сделать завивку через пару недель, потому что у Вас волосы только что покрашены, и им нужно дать немного отдохнуть.

Миссис Грегори: Хорошо. Тогда сейчас уложите мне, пожалуйста, волосы и запишите меня на завивку через две недели на утро в любое время.

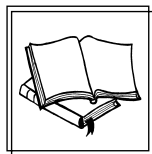
Парикмахер: Хорошо, мадам. Это будет 14 марта, четверг, 10 утра.

Ex. 21. Dramatize the situations.

1. You come to the barber's for a haircut and a shave.
2. You visit an instant shoe repairer.
3. You want to have your suit cleaned and pressed.
4. You try to cheer up a friend whose suit has been spoiled at the tailor's.
5. You've had your hair done at the hairdresser's. You hate your new style. Discuss it with your friend.
6. You're late again for a date. Your watch's at fault. It needs cleaning and regulating.
7. You want to have stains removed from a skirt and a dress dyed.
8. You've run out of fuel. You're at the gas station.
9. Your friend developed several films he shot during his honeymoon, and spoiled all the shots. Discuss it with him and suggest to go to the photographer's studio next time.
10. You have new neighbours. Tell them where they can have their things cleaned, shoes repaired, photos taken, etc. in the neighbourhood.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. What can you see at the hairdresser's or barber's and what services can you get there?
2. What services do you usually use?
3. Tell about your last experience with services.
4. How did you have your shoes mended last time?
5. If you need to have a film developed and printed will you do it yourself? Why?
6. Tell about your nearest dry-cleaner's.
7. Were you and your friends always satisfied with the hairdresser/barber. Speak about your negative experience.
8. What services can you get at the gas station?



V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING

All's Well That Ends Well

“Did I tell you, darling,” Martin called from the living-room, “that Tom's giving a dinner party on Friday and want us to go?” Jillian sighed as she went into the bedroom to put away the clothes she had been ironing. That was just like Martin, she thought. Tom had probably given the

invitation a week ago and Martin had forgotten until now, two days before the party.

In the wardrobe she found a dress she thought she had never worn at Tom's before, and then she noticed that Martin's best suit needed cleaning. Glancing at her watch, she calculated there was just time to take it to the dry-cleaner's. "With a bit of luck they'll have cleaned it by Friday," she told herself and took it from its hanger.

"Anything I can do?" Martin asked as she rushed to put her coat on.

"Oh, I shall have done it before you've got out of your chair," she replied. "If you had told me about the party sooner, we needn't have had this rush. I'm going to the dry-cleaner's."

"I hope they haven't found that awful tie of mine they lost," Martin thought. "They'll have had it for two months next week. Then they'll pay for a new one."

"Will you have cleaned this by Friday?" Jillian asked, passing Martin's suit across the counter at the dry-cleaner's. "My husband needs it then."

The assistant handed her a ticket. "Oh, yes, I'm sure we shall have done it by then, madam," the girl said. "We clean everything here on the spot, so I'm certain we'll have finished it in time. Good afternoon."

Jillian was leaving the shop when she bumped into Liz Smith going in. "Oh, are they still open?" Liz gasped. "I thought they would have closed. It's Peter's suit," she added, pointing to the paper carrier in her hand. "I told him it needed cleaning before Tom's party, but he forgot to bring it in."

"Don't worry," Jillian said, and added that the girl had said that they would have finished Martin's suit in time for Friday. "Of course, they lost Martin's favourite tie. They'll have had it for two months soon, but they can't find it. So be careful. But hurry up, or that girl will have locked the shop door before you can get in. See you on Friday at Tom's."

Ex. 22.

A Comprehension questions.

1. Why did Jillian sigh when Martin told her about Tom's party?
2. Why did she look for a dress she hadn't worn at Tom's before?
3. Why didn't she ask Martin to take his suit to the dry-cleaner's?
4. Why didn't Martin want the dry-cleaner to find his tie?
5. Why was the dry-cleaner's assistant certain that Martin's suit would be ready in time?

B Can you finish the story? Do you think the suit was ready in time? Why?

C Now read the end of the story. Render the whole text in English in no more than 15 sentences.

But at teatime on Friday when Martin casually put his ticket on the dry-cleaner's counter, saying "It's a grey suit of mine. You said you would have finished it by now," the assistant blushed and started talking about a machine breaking down.

"But it's our late night, sir," she added. "If you call after seven o'clock it will be ready."

When Martin had told Jillian she rang Liz. "The girl told Martin they won't have finished his suit until after seven o'clock." "I know," Liz replied "Peter's just come in with the same story. The girl's sure she'll have got it at seven fifteen. But we're all supposed to be at Tom's by that time. So we're going to call at dry-cleaner's on the way and take Peter's suit in the car to change into when we arrive." "A good idea," Jillian answered. "But we shall all have wasted hours on this party before it starts."

It was twenty to eight when both cars arrived outside Tom's flat and the two couples got out, each man carrying his suit in a large plastic dry-cleaner's bag. Tom stared open-eyed as Martin and Peter went straight to the bathroom, while Liz and Jillian tried to explain. "Well I hope they won't be long changing," Tom said, "or the soup will have got cold." The two men joined them at the table but soon began complaining.

"I didn't think they would shorten the sleeves," Peter said.

"I didn't expect they would lengthen my jacket," Martin answered.

"And they seem to have my trousers diminished," Peter said.

"They've slackened mine," Martin replied.

Then everyone started laughing, when it was clear that the two men were wearing each other's suits. "Come on, Peter, back to the bathroom," Martin laughed. "The others will have finished their dinner before we have started, if we're not careful."

Liz and Jillian were still trying to decide whose fault it all was, when Martin and Peter returned to the table. "Oh, it's a funny place, that dry-cleaner's," Tom said. "They gave me this marvellous tie in place of an old one of mine. I told them it didn't belong to me, but they didn't care." Jillian opened her mouth to speak but, for some reason, Martin suddenly changed the subject and started saying he thought the weather had been getting rather better lately.

Express Service

I took my coat to the cleaner's. A pretty shop assistant with a charming smile said:

- We don't do light-coloured clothes express service.
- Do it ordinary then.
- You haven't taken the buttons off.
- Do you happen to have a pair of scissors or a razor?

– No.

The smile didn't leave her face.

When I returned her smile was even more radiant.

– There is a red wine stain. We can't take it with this.

I removed the stain at home with the help of my neighbour and some boiling water.

At the cleaner's the smile beamed as before.

– Is this a grease stain? Sunflower oil? Butter? Name the type of fat that has to be removed.

I returned home once again, but I was unable to establish what kind of fat it was. I simply removed the stain with the petrol.

This time it seemed to me that she was smiling even more pleasantly.

– Please step out of my light. This seems to be a blood stain. Did you bring a blood test certificate?

– What certificate?

– From the POLICE, from the laboratory; a certificate saying that your blood is the same.

– The same as what blood?

– The same as the blood on your coat.

– Do you imagine I've killed somebody?

The shop assistant continued to smile. It was necessary to make another journey. At home I washed the coat with the help of the same neighbour.

– Now everything is all right, – the shop assistant smiled at me for the last time.

– But why are you giving me a perfectly clean coat?

My neighbour sewed on the buttons for me.

Ex. 23.

- A** Render the story as if it happened to you.
- B** Render the story as it happened from the point of view of the neighbour.
- C** Now render it from the point of view of the shop assistant.
- D** Compose your own dialogue which might have taken place between the author and his neighbour every time when the author returned from the dry-cleaner's.

Quality

(abridged)

by J. Galsworthy

I knew Mr Glesser from the days I was a child because he made my father's shoes. He had a little shop in a small street. There was no sign on the door of his shop that could attract people's attention and Mr Glesser had a few customers like my father who ordered their shoes only from Mr Glesser. They knew that they could not get more comfortable shoes from any other shoemaker.

I often wondered if it was difficult to make shoes and Mr Glesser's answer was the same: "It's an art." The shoemaker was a very pleasant and really talented man. He made wonderful shoes, he made them very quickly and the price was quite reasonable. I enjoyed each visit to his shop. But I didn't have to call at this shop very often as his shoes were always of high quality, fitted me nicely and I wore them for a long time.

Once I called on him in a pair of shoes which I had bought in some large shop when I was on a business trip in a foreign country. He took my order and all the time he was looking at my shoes. At last he said: "Those are not mine."

He touched my left shoe where it was not quite comfortable and said: "Those big companies are not reliable at all. They take our buyers from us by their advertising, not by work. It seems people do not want good shoes. Soon I'll have no more work, I'm afraid." Unexpectedly I saw things I had never seen before. I understood how difficult his life was. He couldn't be a competitor to big well-known companies who produced shoes and got much profit. I tried to explain to him why I had bought those shoes. But he didn't hear me. He looked very unhappy and I was so sorry for him that I ordered many pairs, more than I wanted.

As a result of my purchase I did not have to go to him for about two years.

Time flew. When I came to his shop one day I was surprised to find another name which was painted on the door. The sign on the door was very colourful and attractive. It said here was a shoemaker who was making shoes for the Royal Family. I decided to come in to find out what had happened to Mr Glesser.

A young man in a well-made suit met me. He greeted me warmly. "Do you want shoes, Sir? We can find anything you like." "No," I answered. Thank you. You see, I'd like to know if Mr Glesser works here."

"Oh, poor old man," the shoemaker said, "he died a few months ago." And he told me that Mr Glesser had to sell the shop as it had become too expensive for him to keep it. He had no one in London who could help him. "Oh, but what could you expect of a man with his ideas? He never advertised his shoes though nobody in London could make shoes of better quality. I really feel sorry for him." I could not stay at the shop any longer and left it.

Ex. 24.

A Render the text in no more than 20 sentences.

B Answer the following questions:

1. Do you think ready-made shoes are better than the ones made on order?
2. Do you think private repairers have any chance to survive at present?
3. Why do you think the author didn't want to order shoes at the new owner of the shop? Why couldn't he stay at the shop?

Humour

The much preoccupied professor walked into the barber's shop and sat in a chair next to a woman who was having her hair bobbed.

"Haircut, please," ordered the professor.

"Certainly," said the barber. "But if you really want a haircut would you mind taking off your hat first?"

The customer hurriedly removed his hat.

"I'm sorry," he apologized as he looked around. "I didn't know there was a lady present."

* * *

Rupert: What did you do with the cuffs I left on the table last night?

Roland: They were so soiled I sent them to the laundry.

* * *

- Do you make life-size enlargements of snapshots?
- That's our speciality.
- Fine, here's a picture I took of the Grand Canyon.

(The Grand Canyon – Большой Каньон на реке Колорадо в США)

* * *

A young matron was seated one spring morning on the porch of her pretty suburban cottage, busily engaged in plying her needle. A coat of her husband's was on her lap. Looking up from her work, when her husband appeared in the doorway, the young woman exclaimed, somewhat fretfully.

"Really, Eugene, it is too bad, the careless way your tailor put this button on. This is the sixth time I have had to sew it on for you."

* * *

Belleville: "Is Glen getting ready for the fishing season?"

Butter: "Well, I saw him buying an enlarging device for his camera."

* * *

Photographer: “Please look pleasant, lady, and in a few moments you may resume your natural expression.”

* * *

- You say that I am the first model you ever kissed?
- Yes.
- And how many models have you had before me?
- Four. An apple, two oranges, and a vase of flowers.

Ex. 25. Topics for discussion and essays.

1. Do you prefer to do everything yourself or do you prefer to have things done for you?
2. Is it better to have ready-made clothes or to have them done for you at the tailor’s?
3. A round-table discussion of the representatives of different services. What services do they offer, what problems do they have?
4. Do you like big changes in your appearance? Have you ever tried to colour your hair, to make a perm and to have a short cut?
5. What’s your experience of using different services in St.Petersburg?
6. TV program “Hot Line”. A deputy governor responsible for city public services is ready to answer all your questions.

LEISURE TIME

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

The Use of Leisure

By the way in which a man uses his leisure his character can be told more surely in all probability than by the way he does his work. For most men work is necessity in order to gain a living. Vast numbers of men have not even been able to choose what work they would do, but have been forced by economic necessity to take the first job that came their way. But in their leisure time they do what they really want to do and their real selves are reflected in their actions. Some people are

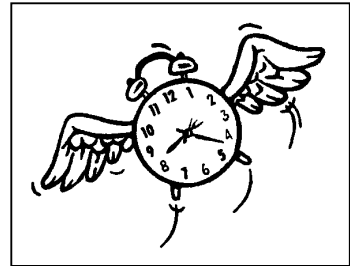
completely passive during leisure hours [...]. If such people go out they go to some place of entertainment where no effort is required by them, a cinema or a dancing hall, and if the latter, they do not dance but simply sit and watch others dancing. A different type of person hurries home from work full of eagerness to begin on some scheme which he has been planning for his leisure time.

Perhaps his hobby is carpentry or model engineering, or gardening, or he might wish to write, or to study some subject in which he is interested.

This is the creative type of character. For him, his leisure hours are full of promise and he can look back on them with satisfaction when he reviews what he has achieved in them.

Leisure should be refreshment; it should send a man out with fresh spirits to battle with the problems of life. Sometimes this freshness comes not from doing anything, but by filling one's mind with fresh springs of beauty. Many a man gets full value from his leisure by contemplating nature, listening to music, or reading noble books. By this sort of occupation he may not have made anything that he can show, but he has none the less recreated his own source of inspiration and made his own mind a richer and fuller treasure house. This is the true use of leisure.

(From "Fifty Model Essays" by Joyce Miller)



Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. Why can a man's character be told by the way he uses his leisure?
2. What types of men are there by the way they spend their leisure?

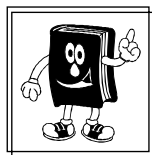
3. What do passive people do during leisure hours?
4. How does a creative type of character spend his leisure time?
5. Why should leisure be refreshment?

Ex. 2. Find in the text equivalents to the following words and phrases:

1) досуг, 2) огромное количество, 3) свежие источники красоты, 4) садоводство, 5) полный стремления, 6) место развлечения, 7) собственный источник вдохновения, 8) сокровищница, 9) творческая личность, 10) свое настоящее Я, 11) род занятий.

Ex. 3. Answer the questions:

1. What type of character are you?
2. Are you an out-going person or not?
3. What is your favourite occupation in leisure time?
4. Did (or will you) you choose your job by economic necessity?
5. What is your friend's hobby?



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1. General

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. leisure [ˈleɪzə] | досуг |
| 2. spare time | свободное время |
| 3. go out | бывать в обществе, проводить время
вне дома |
| 4. stay-at-home | домосед |
| 5. favourite occupation | любимое занятие |
| 6. hobby | хобби |
| 7. entertain (v) (guests)
entertainment | развлекать, принимать гостей
развлечение, увеселение, представление |
| 8. enjoy oneself
(have a good time)
enjoy (a party, a play, etc.) | хорошо провести время
получить удовольствие от ... |
| 9. be on | идти (о пьесе, фильме в определенный
день) |
| □ A new play is on at Taganka Theatre today. | |
| 10. run (v) | демонстрировать, показывать (фильм,
пьесу) |

run (n)	период показа (пьесы, фильма)
<input type="checkbox"/> The film runs for 2 hours.	
<input type="checkbox"/> We've been running this comedy for 3 months.	
<input type="checkbox"/> The play had a long run.	
11. poster (AmE: bill-board)	афиша
12. box-office	театральная касса
13. ticket agency	межтеатральные билетные кассы
14. seating plan	план зрительного зала
15. full house	полный зал
<input type="checkbox"/> "House full" «Все билеты проданы» (объявление)	
be all sold out	все билеты проданы
16. box-office play	«кассовая» пьеса
17. show	представление, сеанс
variety show [və'raɪətɪ]	эстрадный концерт
18. ballet [ˈbæleɪ]	балет
19. opera [ˈɒpərə]	опера
20. musical comedy	музыкальная комедия, оперетта
21. drama [ˈdrɑ:mə]	драма
22. tragedy	трагедия
23. concert	концерт
24. choir (chorus) [kwaɪə; 'kɔrəs]	хор
boy's choir	хор мальчиков
25. script	либретто, сценарий
26. producer	постановщик, продюсер
27. director	режиссер
28. conductor	дирижер
29. playwright	драматург
30. prompter	суфлер
31. usher	билетер
32. spectator	зритель
33. audience	зрительская аудитория
34. act (v)	играть
35. performance (n)	игра (актеров), исполнение, спектакль
36. be a success (be popular with the public)	иметь успех
37. be a failure	провалиться, не иметь успеха
38. leading part (role)	ведущая, главная роль

2. Theatre

1. drama theatre (playhouse)	драматический театр
2. opera and ballet house	театр оперы и балета
3. puppet theatre [ˈθɪətə]	кукольный театр

4. variety theatre	театр эстрады
5. travelling company	театр без своего помещения
6. touring company	гастролирующий театр
7. tour	гастроли
8. on tour company	труппа (актеров) на гастролях
9. act (v)	играть на сцене
actor	актер
actress	актриса
10. ballet dancer	артист балета
11. singer	певец, певица
12. go on the stage	стать актером
13. amateur ['æmətə] theatre	самодеятельный театр
amateur actor	актер-любитель
14. (dress) rehearsal [ri'hæ:səl]	(генеральная) репетиция
15. first night	преьера
16. matinee ['mæti:neɪ]	дневной спектакль
17. matinee idol ['aɪdl]	актер, пользующийся популярностью у женщин
18. orchestra ['ɔ:kæstrə]	оркестр
19. tune up (v)	настраивать инструменты
20. overture ['əʊvətʃuə]	увертюра
□ The orchestra struck up the overture.	
21. cloak-room	гардероб
cloak-room ticket (check)	номерок
22. foyer ['fɔɪeɪ]	фойе
23. auditorium	зрительный зал
24. stage (n)	сцена
stage (v)	поставить (спектакль)
25. scenery ['si:nəri]	декорации
26. make up (v)	гримироваться
27. make up (n)	грим
wings (backstage), in the wings	кулисы, за кулисами
28. aisle	проход между рядами
29. stalls, in the (orchestra) stalls	партер, в (первых) рядах партера
[stɔ:ls]	
30. row, on the front, back row	ряд, в первом, последнем ряду
in the fifth row	в пятом ряду
31. pit	амфитеатр
32. dress-circle	бельэтаж
33. box, in the box	ложе, в ложе
34. balcony	балкон
on/in the balcony	на балконе
35. tier	ярус
36. gallery, "the gods"	галерка

37. curtain [ˈkɜːtn] (rises, falls)	занавес (поднимается, опускается)
38. lights (go down, go up)	свет (гаснет, зажигается)
39. be about to begin	вот-вот начаться
□ The play is about to begin .	
40. (play)-bill, programme [ˈprəʊgrəm]	программа
41. cast (n) permanent staff [ˈpɜːmənənt ˈstɑːf]	состав исполнителей постоянная труппа
42. act (n)	действие, акт, номер
43. scene	сцена (часть действия)
44. applaud (v) [əpˈlɔːd] applause (n) burst into applause	аплодировать аплодисменты разразиться аплодисментами
45. encore [ɒnˈkɔː]	бис
46. curtain call	вызов актера (после спектакля)

3. Cinema

1. film (picture; movie)	кинофильм
2. black-and-white	черно-белый (фильм)
3. colour, technicolour [ˈteknɪ,kʌlə]	цветной (фильм)
4. adventure	приключенческий (фильм)
5. cartoon	мультипликационный (фильм)
6. feature	художественный (фильм)
7. mystery, who-done-it	детективный (фильм)
8. popular science	научно-популярный (фильм)
9. news-reel	хроника, киножурнал
10. dubbed-in	дублированный (фильм)
11. silent	немой (фильм)
12. evening, matinee show	вечерний, дневной сеанс
13. continuous performance	вход в кинозал в любое время
14. script writer	сценарист, кинодраматург
15. screen screen version	экран экранизация
16. plot	сюжет
17. still	кадр
18. in a close up ~	крупным планом
19. cameraman [ˈkæməɾəmæn] camera work	кинооператор работа кинооператора
20. photography [fəˈtɒgrəfi]	киносъемка
21. title [taɪtl] role	заглавная роль
22. star (v) (in a film)	сниматься в ведущих ролях

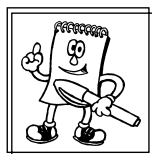
- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 23. serial [ˈsiəriəl] | многосерийный фильм |
| 24. part | серия |
| 25. shoot (v) a film | снимать фильм |
| 26. release a film | выпустить фильм на экран |

Mind the use of prepositions:

- on** the front (back) row
- in** the fifth row
- on(in)** the balcony
- in** the (orchestra) stalls
- in** the pit
- in** the boxes
- in** the dress circle
- in** the gallery
- in** the “gods”

Proverbs and Sayings

1. Art is long, life is short. – *Искусство вечно, (а) жизнь коротка.*
2. Every man has his hobby-horse. – *У всякого свой конек.*
3. Tastes differ. – *О вкусах не спорят.*
4. The busiest man finds the most leisure. – *Самый занятой человек находит больше всего досуга.*



III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

Text A

A Night at the Theatre

Here we are outside the theatre. It is the Library Theatre which is underneath the Central Library in Manchester. We are going to see a modern play which is very popular with theatre-goers.

Passing through the revolving door and down the stairs we come to the box office where the tickets are sold. Luckily we booked our seats a few weeks ago or would not be able to get in, because for this play all the seats had already been sold. It is so popular that this is the second time it has been produced here.

We leave our raincoats in the cloakroom. At the entrance to the theatre itself an attendant in uniform tears our theatre tickets in half. He gives us our halves back so that we can find our seats by their numbers. Another attendant

shows us to our seats and sells us a programme that will tell us which parts the actors are playing and how many acts there are in the play. Then we take our seats about halfway down the auditorium.

All around us people are settling down into their seats, reading their programmes, passing chocolates. Everybody is excited, looking forward to the play. We all have a clear view of the stage because the seats are set on wide steps which slope down to the level of the stage. On the front row, you are so close you can smell the paint on the scenery but not too close to spoil your view of the actors. Even on the back row you have a perfect view of the stage because this is a small theatre.

This auditorium holds only 300 seats, but many theatres are much larger. In a small theatre you can always be sure to hear and see everything and really feel that you are with the actors in everything they do and in all the places they visit. But many plays are still produced in very large, old theatres where it is difficult to see and hear properly if you are in the back rows. There are sometimes so many stalls (ground-floor seats) in these theatres that they are divided into orchestra stalls, centre stalls, and rear stalls, with the pit behind them. Above, there is the dress circle and boxes, then the balcony and, high above, the gallery, or the "gods"!

The auditorium seems to be full now. In a few minutes the play will begin. The attendants close the doors and draw the curtains over them. The warning bell rings to tell everyone the play is about to begin. People whisper excitedly. Slowly the lights begin to come up on the stage.

(abridged from "The Theatre Information Book")

Ex. 4. Find in the text the equivalents to the following:

1) очень популярна среди театралов, 2) театральная касса, 3) купить билеты, 4) поставлена (пьеса) во второй раз, 5) гардероб, 6) найти места (в театре), 7) роль, 8) передние/задние ряды, 9) зал вмещает, 10) партер, 11) амфитеатр, 12) зал заполнен, 13) загорятся огни.

Ex. 5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1) В этом сезоне это самая популярная пьеса. 2) Я не театрал, но я тоже очень хочу посмотреть эту пьесу. 3) Мы купили билеты заранее в кассе театра и теперь не должны стоять в очереди, чтобы купить билет. 4) Эта пьеса ставится в этом театре уже во второй раз. 5) Мы купили программку, чтобы узнать, кто играет главные роли, сколько актов в пьесе. 6) Зрительный зал вмещает 300 человек, это маленький театр. 7) Но большинство старых театров очень большие, партер в этих теат-

рах даже делится на «передние ряды партера», «среднюю часть» и «задние ряды партера». 8) За партером идет амфитеатр, над ним бельэтаж, ложи, балкон и галерка.

Ex. 6. Give words or word combinations for the definitions:

1. the part of the theatre where the audience sits;
2. a raised platform in a theatre where the actors appear;
3. the highest balcony where the cheapest seats are placed;
4. a place where hats and coats may be left;
5. a piece of wood or metal with a number on it given in return for hat or a coat;
6. a set of actors in a play;
7. programme;
8. the main role;
9. a trial performance of a play;
10. a person who shows people to their seats;
11. seats in the theatre behind the stalls.

Text B

Cinema

I am not a great cinema-goer, but now that they have built a new cinema near my house I go and see a film occasionally. Actually it was last Sunday that I saw again the film that was produced by the Mosfilm Studio – “The Diamond Arm”¹. This comedy is a funny mixture of fiction and reality. The plot of the film is the following: a group of rogues² were trying to smuggle³ jewellery into our country. They gave the jewels to the wrong man who was quite unsuspecting and who incidentally gave them away. When he came back to his town they began to follow him to get hold of the jewels. A lot of funny episodes happened during this hunt. Finally the smugglers were traced down by the militia.

Nikulin who was in the title-role is a real favourite with the public. Even though he sometimes didn't do anything funny the audience started laughing the very moment he appeared on the screen. His very face was enough to set them roaring with laughter. As for me, I am not terribly fond of him though he is an actor of some talent. Another man playing the second best role, one of the gang⁴, Mironov, was more to my taste. His acting was quite good. There were a couple of songs and some dancing too. There were some fantastic tricks as well. Such as a car lifted by a helicopter, pistol shots in the dark, hands moving in the light of diamonds, etc. I couldn't call it exactly a very good film, but I must say I enjoyed it.

(from “Brush Up Your Talk”)

Notes:

- ¹ diamond [ˈdaɪəmənd] – бриллиант
² rogue [rəʊg] – жулик
³ to smuggle – заниматься контрабандой
⁴ gang – банда

Ex. 7. Give Russian equivalents to the following:

1) cinema-goer, 2) was produced by, 3) a mixture of fiction and reality, 4) the plot, title-role, 5) a favourite with the public, 6) on the screen, 7) roar with laughter, 8) terribly fond of him, 9) more to my taste, 10) fantastic tricks.

Ex. 8. Render the plot of the famous film “The Diamond Arm”.

Ex. 9. Match the words and phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. entertainment	a. главная роль
2. be on	b. сценарий
3. bill-board	c. сеанс
4. show	d. режиссер
5. house full	e. афиша
6. director	f. провалиться
7. leading part	g. утренний спектакль
8. be a failure	h. идти (о фильме)
9. matinee	i. развлечение
10. amateur theatre	j. декорации
11. scenery	k. самодеятельный театр
12. script	l. все билеты проданы

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Ex. 10. Fill in the blanks with the corresponding words given below.



the curtain, a theatre, go down, the billboard, the leading role, is on, the cast, tickets, a check, a playbill, seats, the performance, the stage, book, the stalls, the gallery, go up, box-office, cloakroom

If we want to go to we must first look through to find out what As it is sometimes rather difficult to get we must book them at Some people don't like to have far from They try to get tickets for If we have little money we take seats on When we come to any theatre in Russia we leave our coats in and take in order to get them back when is over. If we want to know we buyWe look through it to find out who plays in the performance we are going to see. After this we take our seats and wait for the lights to Soon the lights go down, goes up and the play begins.

Ex. 11. Translate the words given in brackets.

1) There were some celebrities there – several film (звезд), a well-known (режиссер) and the best (постановщик). They (снимают) a new film. 2) I'm fond of (мультипликации) and I often watch Disney films with my children. 3) They are showing old (немые) films on TV. They are amusing. 4) The actors (играют свои роли) so realistically, so true to life. 5) The third bell, isn't it? (Свет в зале гаснет) and the orchestra stops (настраивать инструменты). 6) Young people tried to get (за кулисы) to the dressing rooms to speak with the actress. 7) I have never seen the (зрительный зал) applaud so much. I think there were five (вызовов артистов на сцену). 8) They say that the theatre begins with the (гардероба).

Ex. 12. Fill in prepositions or adverbs.

1) This play is very popular theatre-goers. 2) this play all the seats had already been sold. 3) We passed the door we came box-office where the tickets are sold. 4) the entrance the theatre we were met an attendant in uniform. 5) The seats the theatre are (bund their numbers, but if you can't do that an usher will show you your seats. 6) the front row you can clearly see everything. 7) In modern theatres where the seats slope down to the level of the stage even the back row you have a perfect view of the stage. 8) The pit is ... the rear stalls. 9) Slowly the lights begin to come 10) For this play all the seats had already been sold and we were able to get the tickets only the balcony. 11) The seats were good, two pit stalls the third row. 12) We wanted to go wings to see the actors making 13) The orchestra began tuning and the lights went 14) After a short overture the curtain rose a scene of 18-th century Paris.

Ex. 13. Give words and expressions to the following definitions:

- 1) What do we call a person who shows people to their seats in the theatre?
- 2) What expression do we use if we want to say that we remember something

very well? 3) What do we call the performance which takes place in the day time? 4) What does the sign "House full" at the entrance of the theatre mean? 5) What will you do if you want to go to the theatre very much but can't buy the tickets beforehand? 6) What expression means everybody liked the performance very much?

Ex. 14. Say what they do.

A dancer, an usher, an actor, a conductor, a singer, a clerk, a ticket taker, an actress, a musician, a composer, a prompter, a producer, a spectator, a playwright.

Ex. 15. Change the meaning of the following sentences replacing the underlined word by its antonym.

The lights went up and the performance was over. We've got fine seats quite close to the stage. As the performance was bad all tickets were still in the box-office. The curtain went up and the performance began.

Ex. 16. Give detailed explanation to the italicized words:

There are very many *state theatres* in Russia, which have a *permanent staff*. Each of them has a great *variety of shows*, in Great Britain it is not like that. A play *is rehearsed* for a few weeks by *a company of actors* working together mostly for the first time, and it is then *allowed to run* as long as it *draws the audience* and pays its way – which may be for several years.

Another *peculiarity* of the theatre in Great Britain is as follows: there are two kinds of seats: *bookable seats* – seats, that can be booked in advance, and unbookable ones – those, which have no numbers and the spectators occupy them on the principle of: *first come, first served*. As to the names of the parts of the theatre in England they are as follows: all the front rows, as far as the barrier are *the stalls*. The barrier separates the stalls from the other part of the house. There are separate entrances for different parts of the theatre. *The pit* is the part behind the barrier. The seats there are not bookable and have no numbers. You have *to stand in a queue* to get in there and also for *the gallery*. The *lower tier* under the gallery is the dress-circle. People having seats there as well as in the stalls are supposed to wear some sort of evening dress.

Ex. 17. Find out equivalents to the underlined words from the ones given below:



образы, театральный эксперимент, декорации, переделывать, переписывать классические произведения, особо выделяют, придают важное значение, современный дизайн, разделяют с автором право на творчество

The English National Theatre is working temporarily in the Old Vic Theatre. This is the first state theatre Britain has ever had. It has a permanent staff of actors and actresses. In the past few years London has become the center of theatrical experiment. In 1964 Peter Brook and Charles Morowitz formed an experimental group attached to the Royal Shakespeare Company and presented "The Theatre of Cruelty". What's characteristic of this theatre? Firstly images have become much more important than words and the actor and the director share the same creative rights as the author. Secondly there's a readiness to alter or rewrite the classics to see if they can show us anything about present day problems... Some companies place great importance on physical discipline, others put the emphasis on freedom of movement. "The Living Theatre" can be an example of this. The most modern building is the New London Theatre. It was opened in 1973 and has in one complex a restaurant, underground parking for cars, tower block for tenants and a theatre. The New London Theatre is modern in design and very comfortable. The scenery can be lowered through louvered panels in the ceiling. Walls, stage, ceiling and even seats can be moved.

Ex. 18. Render the following texts in English.

A

Национальный театр Великобритании

Гастроли английских актеров стали регулярным явлением нашей театральной жизни. За последние десять лет советские зрители познакомились с рядом театров и некоторыми крупнейшими драматическими актерами, мастерами балета и оперы Англии. Недавно нашим гостем стал Национальный театр. Национальный театр совсем молод. Как это ни парадоксально, страна древней театральной культуры, родина Шекспира, до недавнего времени не имела национального театра, хотя о необходимости создания его стали говорить более ста лет назад. В начале XX века Бернанд Шоу даже написал пьесу «Смуглая леди сонетов» ("The Dark Lady of Sonnets"), главное действующее лицо которой, Шекспир, в конце произносит речь о том, что пора создать в Англии нацио-

нальный театр. Но все было бесполезно. В Англии не было и нет государственных театров, и театральное дело целиком находится в руках антрепренеров-коммерсантов.

В 1949 году палата общин английского парламента вынесла решение о постройке здания для национального театра. Тринадцать лет ничего не делалось, чтобы осуществить это постановление. Лишь в 1962 году была создана труппа, приняты меры для частичного финансирования ее Советом искусств и отведено место для постройки здания, которое было закончено в 1973 году. Национальный театр начал свою работу в помещении театра «Олд Вик». Первый спектакль состоялся 22 октября 1962 года. Руководство театром возложено на сэра Лоренса Оливье. Труппа насчитывает шестьдесят человек. Программа театра определяется тремя задачами: ставить классические драмы Англии и других стран, восстанавливать на сцене интересные забытые пьесы и показывать значительные новые произведения современных авторов.



Майкл Редгрейв – выдающийся английский актер, один из лучших мастеров сценического искусства современной Англии. В 1958 году М. Редгрейв посетил Советский Союз с труппой тогдашнего Шекспировского мемориального театра (позднее переименованного в Королевский Шекспировский театр), показавшей «Гамлета». В этом спектакле Редгрейв в роли Гамлета произвел весьма благоприятное впечатление (*favourably impressed*) на советских зрителей и театральных критиков, высоко оценивших мастерство актера.

Уже в ученические годы он несколько раз выступал на сцене. Не обошлось без любительских спектаклей и в университете, который Редгрейв окончил в 1931 году и получил диплом с отличием (*honours degree*), открывавший ему путь к преподаванию иностранных языков и английской литературы. Однако время было тяжелое. Экономический кризис принес безработицу. Редгрейв не сразу устроился. Лишь спустя некоторое время он нашел работу в провинции, в школе. Молодой педагог часто ставил с учениками спектакли. В «Гамлете» и «Буре» он сам сыграл главные роли, а кроме того, был и постановщиком этих спектаклей. Актерство (*acting*) было в крови Редгрейва. Несколько поколений его предков были актерами. Сколько ни пытался Майкл пойти по другому пути, он неизменно возвращался к театру. 30 августа 1934 года Майкл Редгрейв дебютировал как профессиональный актер в Ливерпульском репертуарном театре (*repertory theatre*). Началась повседневная актерская работа.

(abridged from "Stage Land")

Revision Exercises

Ex. 19. Put in the missing words.

We found out from the entertainment (1) in the newspaper that “Hamlet” was (2) at the National Theatre, so we went straight to the (3) office to (4) some tickets. The evening (5) was (6) out, so we bought tickets for the matinee. We sat in the front (7) of the (8) just in front of the stage. The (9) weren’t very comfortable, but the play was magnificent.

Ex. 20. Answer the following questions.

1) Why do people look at the billboard before going to the theatre? 2) Where do they buy tickets? 3) What do we call the place in the theatre where we leave our coats? 4) What seats do you prefer? 5) How often do you watch TV? 6) What play did you watch last time? 7) What was it about? 8) What actor (actress) played the leading role? 9) Is he (she) your favourite actor (actress)? 10) Who is your favourite actor (actress)? 11) In what plays (films) did you see him (her) and when was it?

Ex. 21. Use the following words and expressions in sentences of your own:

a box-office, a billboard, a stage, the stalls, the gallery, the cast, a cloak-room, a check, a play-bill, an usher, all evening performance, a matinee performance, a rehearsal, to dance the main part, to play the leading role, to burst into applause, to get curtain calls.

Ex. 22. Read the story and tell about your first visit to the theatre.

I shall never forget my first visit to the Maly Theatre. It was ages ago, but I enjoyed the play so much that it stands out in my memory quite vividly. I saw the play “Inspector-General” by Gogol. I am sure that you’ll agree with me that this play is full of humour and has a lot of funny episodes. The scenery was fine. The cast was well chosen, but best of all I liked Igor Ilynsky who played the leading role. To my mind he is an excellent actor. No wonder he was a great success with the public. When the last curtain fell Ilynsky got more curtain calls than the other actors and actresses and was presented with flowers.

Ex. 23. Say it in English:

1) Какая пьеса идет сегодня? 2) Стоит ли ее посмотреть? 3) Сколько стоят первые ряды партера? 4) Дайте мне, пожалуйста, два билета в бельэтаж. 5) Я боялся, что не достану билетов, так как у входа висела табличка «Все билеты проданы». 6) Я очень рад, что мне удалось купить билеты. 7) Вот билетерша. Давайте купим у нее программу. Я хочу узнать состав исполнителей. 8) Эта опера очень нравится публике. Своим очарованием она обязана музыке Чайковского.

Ex. 24. Give the words corresponding to the following definitions:

1) the first rows in the English theatre which are bookable; 2) the place where we leave our coats in the theatres; 3) a person who sells the programmes or shows people to their seats; 4) the seats in the English theatres which have no numbers and people occupy them on the principle of: first come, first served; 5) a line of people waiting for their turn; 6) a person who examines our tickets at the entrance to a theatre; 7) different seats in the theatre in England; 8) all actors and actresses acting in a play; 9) people watching the performance.

Ex. 25. Match the words in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. an actress	a. занавес
2. a musician	b. бельэтаж
3. a prompter	c. номерок (гардероба)
4. a composer	d. композитор
5. a stage-manager	e. суфлер
6. a cloakroom	f. постановщик
7. a curtain	g. гардероб
8. a check	h. оперный театр
9. a stage	i. репетиция
10. scenery	j. место (в театре)
11. an opera-house	k. комедия
12. a rehearsal	l. аплодировать
13. the dress-circle	m. музыкант
14. a seat	n. сцена
15. the comedy	o. актриса
16. to applaud	p. декорации

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

Ex. 26. Make questions to which the following sentences, would be the answers:

1) Everybody liked the play very much. 2) I have got a friend who remembers all his visits to the Bolshoi Theatre. 3) This opera owes much of its charm to its delightful music and splendid scenery. 4) I went to the box office to get tickets for the ballet "The Nutcracker" but found out that there were no more tickets left. 5) First of all let's go inside and check our seats. 6) The audience was highly pleased with the play "The Taming of the Shrew" by William Shakespeare. 7) This play draws the audience and pays its way in spite of the fact that it has a long run.

Ex. 27. Translate the following text without using a dictionary.

I'll never forget my first visit to the Bolshoi Theatre. It was ages ago, but it stands out in my memory quite vividly. My mother bought two tickets beforehand for a matinee performance of the ballet "The Sleeping Beauty" by Tchaikovsky.

We came to the theatre long before the performance began. A sign at the entrance of the theatre read "House full". Many people were standing at the theatre asking if we had an extra ticket.

We left our coats in the cloak-room and bought a programme from the usher to see what the cast was. I remember we were glad to see that Plisetskaya was dancing the main part.

At twelve sharp the lights went down and the performance began. I had never seen anything more wonderful. The scenery and the dancing were excellent. When the last curtain fell the house burst into applause. The dancers got many curtain calls and were presented with flowers. The performance was a great success with the public. This first visit to the Bolshoi Theatre is one of my brightest memories.

Ex. 28. Translate the following sentences into Russian without using a dictionary.

1) "I'm sorry I have not booked the seats for this show." "Don't worry. The play is not worth seeing." 2) "I was at the concert yesterday." – "What turns did you like best?" – "I should rather say that the whole programme was very interesting." 3) To my mind one of the singers is extremely gifted. She has a wonderful voice. She performed four songs and each of them was met with a storm of applause. 4) The concert owed much of its charm to the singers. They sang to the accompaniment of guitars. 5) I don't like music-hall reviews, but I like ice reviews very much. 6) The play deals with the events of our time. The scene is laid in Leningrad of 1942. 7) "Is it easy to get tickets for this performance?" – "By no means. In spite of the fact that the production has a long run."

Ex. 29. Speak about your visit to a play reviewing the names of some plays from the box below.

“Macbeth” [ˈmækbəθ]
 “King Lear” [ˈliə]
 “Othello” [ɔˈθeləu]
 “The Taming of the Shrew” [ʃru:] (*Укрощение строптивой*)
 “Much Ado About Nothing” (*Много шума из ничего*)
 “Woe [wu:] from Wit” (*Горе от ума*)
 “Inspector-General” (*Ревизор*)
 “Crime and Punishment” (*Преступление и наказание*)
 “The Low Depth” (*На дне*)

Ex. 30. Read the text about the history of the English theatre, and make a story about Russian theatre history and traditions.

During the Middle Ages plays were acted inside churches and later in the market places of towns.

The first theatre in England, the Blackfriars Theatre, was built in 1576, and the Globe, which is closely connected with Shakespeare, in 1599. And there were a number of others.

The theatres of that time were nothing like the comfortable places we sit in today. They were rather rounded in shape, as a rule, open to the sky, without a roof, so that it must have been very unpleasant when it rained. The rich people had seats in raised balconies facing and along sides of the stage, the poor people stood in the pit in front. They ate fish and sweets, smoked long pipes, and laughed very much if the plays were funny.

The stage itself was a raised wooden platform with no scenery. When the actors wanted to show the district in which a scene took place they simply put up a placard with the description of the district.

There were no actresses at that time, and boys, who were trained for this purpose, acted instead of women.

Ex. 31. Complete the following story.

It was Sunday. I was at home waiting for my friend who promised to go to the Maly Theatre with me. It was high time to go, but my friend didn't appear. Suddenly there was a loud cry outside. I put on my coat and hat, ran into the street and saw

Ex. 32. Read the text about Covent Garden Opera-House and tell the class about your favourite theatre and why you like it.

The Moscow Bolshoi Theatre stands in front of two squares full of flowers, right in the centre of the town, the Grand Opera in Paris is right in the centre of the Boulevard, while the Opera-House in London is ... inside fruit, flower and vegetable market called Covent Garden. Isn't it strange!

The first Covent Garden Theatre was built in 1792. It was more a theatre of drama than of opera at that time. This historic theatre was burned down in 1808 and rebuilt exactly a year after – in 1809.

It opened its season with Shakespeare's "Macbeth" but soon became exclusively an opera house. In 1856 a fire broke out again in the hall and in a few hours the building was in ruins. Two years later it was rebuilt again.

There are seats for 2,000 persons – and though this theatre is rather big it looks very cosy. In the corridors the wallpaper is striped and one can see pink settees¹ and pink-shaded lamps everywhere.

Note:

¹ settee [ˈseti:] – a sofa

Ex. 33. Read the joke and tell a few words about your last visit to the theatre. What did you like best of all there?

A stage manager was present at a performance. He seemed to be highly pleased with it. When the performance was over he was asked whether it was the leading lady or the leading man whom he most applauded. "Neither the one nor the other, but the prompter," replied the stage manager, "for it was him that I heard most during the performance."

Ex. 34. Read the joke, think of its beginning and tell the joke with as many details as you can add to it.

During the performance a man in the pit was much annoyed by a young couple next to him, who kept on whispering. "Excuse me," he said, "but I can't hear a word that is being said." "I like that," exclaimed the talkative young man. "It's no business of yours, sir, what I am telling my wife."

IV. DIALOGUES



1 Mrs Madigan Goes to the Theatre

Mrs Madigan is asking the hotel desk-clerk for information about theatres in St. Francis:

Desk Clerk: Good morning, Mrs Madigan.

Mrs Madigan: Good morning. I think I'd like to go to the theatre tonight. Is there a theatre in the city?

Desk Clerk: Would you like a guide?

Mrs Madigan: No, no. I'll go by taxi.

Desk Clerk: No, madam. A theatre guide. A list of all the theatres in St. Francis, with full details of the plays and booking facilities.

Mrs Madigan: How many theatres are there?

Desk Clerk: Three.

Mrs Madigan: Hmm! What's on at the National Theatre? I've heard it is the best one.

Desk Clerk: National Theatre. The "Siege of St. Francis." It's a history play, Mrs Madigan.

Madigan: I'll go there. I'll go and get a ticket.

(Later. At the National Theatre box office.)

Mrs Madigan: One ticket for tonight, please. In the stalls.

Clerk: Which performance?

Mrs Madigan: Which performance? Tonight!

Clerk: There are two performances nightly. One at six o'clock, the second at nine o'clock.

Mrs Madigan: Oh, the nine o'clock. Six o'clock's much too early.

Clerk: Yes, madam.

Mrs Madigan: One stall for the second performance this evening. But not too far back. My eyes, are becoming rather weak.

Clerk: Yes, madam. Seat A3.

Mrs Madigan: Is there a good view of the stage from that seat?

Clerk: It's in the front row, madam.

Mrs Madigan: Oh, is it? Good.

Clerk: Five crowns please.

(That evening. Mrs Madigan has just come into the theatre.)



2

Attendant: Er, excuse me, madam.
Mrs Madigan: Yes?
Attendant: Taking photographs is not permitted in the auditorium.
Mrs Madigan: Oh, isn't it? Now, is this the way to the orchestra stalls?
Attendant: Your camera, madam.
Mrs Madigan: Camera?
Attendant: Yes, madam. Your camera. There, may I have it?
Mrs Madigan: This is my hat.
Attendant: Your hat?
Mrs Madigan: Yes. Now, is this the way to my seat, or isn't it?

Notes:

desk clerk – hotel receptionist
full details – of all the information about ...
booking facilities – how you get tickets
what's on – what play is being performed



3 *Sam and Cathy are planning their evening*

Cathy: Sam?
Sam: Mmm?
Cathy: What do you want to do tonight?
Sam: Oh, I don't know. Nothing special.
Cathy: Is there anything on at the cinema?
Sam: Here's the paper. Page two.
Cathy: Thanks. (*Looking at the paper.*) There's a new film by Maurice.
Sam: Who? Who's Maurice?
Cathy: A film director, of course.
Sam: Well, I didn't know. What's it called?
Cathy: "Elena."
Sam: "Elena!" – what kind of film is it?
Cathy: I don't know, but I'd like to see it.
Sam: All right. How long's it been running?
Cathy: Why?
Sam: Well, if it's a new film, it'll be difficult to get a seat.
Cathy: (*Looking in the paper again.*) No, it says: "Now in its tenth week. Continuous performances."
Sam: So it doesn't matter when we go.
Cathy: No, but ...
Sam: Yes?
Cathy: Well, I'd like to go now. Come on.... Sam, come on!

(Later. Outside the cinema.)

Cathy: Oh no! Look!

Sam: (Reading a notice;) "House Full. Standing Only."

Cathy: I don't want to stand for three hours.

Sam: What now?

Cathy: Where can we go dancing?

Sam: Dancing? You don't like dancing.

Cathy: I know. But tonight I do.

Sam: Perhaps there's something in the paper.

Cathy: Perhaps. (She looks in the newspaper) What about this place?

Sam: Which place?

Cathy: This one. "Paradise."

Sam: "Paradise!"

Cathy: (Reading from the paper:) "Paradise. St. Francis's latest rendezvous for young people. Non-stop entertainment. Live groups, discotheque and restaurant." What do you think?

Sam: It sounds all right. Does it say anything else?

Cathy: "The Right of Admission is reserved."

Sam: Oh. Do you think they'll let me in?

Cathy: We'll see. Anyway it's not far. Just round the corner.

Sam: Cathy?

Cathy: Yes?

Sam: Cathy, why do you want to go out tonight?

Cathy: It's my birthday.

Notes:

Is there anything on at the cinema? – Are there any good films playing (running)?
it says – it is written in the newspaper

rendezvous – (here) place to meet

live groups – groups playing (in the club, etc.) i.e. not just records

the Right of Admission is reserved – the management of the club can decide
who comes in

4 Mr and Mrs Lima are trying to get tickets for a concert from a ticket agency

Clerk: Yes, sir.

Mr Lima: Er . . . the Angla Symphony Orchestra concerts. Are there any tickets left for tomorrow night's concert?

Clerk: Sorry, sir. Sold out.

Mrs Lima: Sold out? Really?

Clerk: I'm afraid so.

Mrs Lima: I really wanted to go to that concert.

Clerk: A limited number of tickets are available on the day of the performance.

Mr Lima: Where from?

Clerk: From the box office at the concert hall. It opens at ten o'clock in the morning.

Mrs Lima: Will we have to queue?

Clerk: The A.S.O. conceits are very popular. I really think you should try to get there early ... as early as possible.

(The next morning, outside the concert hall in the rain.)

Mr Lima: You should have waited at the hotel.

Mrs Lima: This rain!

Mr Lima: Just for a concert!

Man: *(Trying to attract their attention:)* Psst!

Mrs Lima: Pardon?

Mr Lima: I didn't say anything.

Man: Psst!

Mr Lima: Pardon?

Mrs Lima: I didn't say anything.

Man: No, I did. I said: "Psst!"

Mr Lima: Well?

Man: Are you waiting for tickets?

Mrs Lima: Yes.

Man: I have some three-crown tickets for only ten crowns.

Mr Lima: Six crowns.

Man: Eight crowns.

Mrs Lima: Four crowns.

Man: Six crowns.

Mr Lima: Two crowns.

Man: Three crowns.

Mr Lima: Two please.

Mrs Lima: Do you have two seats together?

Man: Of course. Six crowns please. Six crowns ... I don't know why I do this. *(He leaves.)*

(That evening at the concert hall.)

Mrs Lima: Why's that door closed?

Mr Lima: Excuse me. May we get to our seats?

Attendant: Latecomers will not be admitted until the interval.

Mr Lima: Latecomers! It's only a quarter past seven. We're not late.

Attendant: The concert began at seven o'clock. It was in the paper.

Mi: Lima: The paper! I don't read the paper.

Mrs Lima: Harry! Let's wait at the bar. Next time I'll buy the record!

“Paradise”
North Street

“Blue Moon Club”
Central Square

“Crazy Elephant”
Jackson Avenue

Ex. 36. Read and dramatise the dialogue.

Mr Brown: Why don't you come to see us?

Mr Smilh: I'm very busy. You see, I'm a member of an orchestra and we perform every night.

Mr Brown: Then you're free in the day-time, aren't you?

Mr Smilh: Certainly not. We have rehearsals every morning.

Mr Brown: And what about the time between the rehearsals and the performances?

Mr Smilh: I give music lessons in-between.

Mr Brown: When do you manage to sleep then?

Mr Smilh: Why! That I do during the rehearsals.

Ex. 37. Speak about any composer or musician using the key expressions given below:

1. to be born in;
2. to be fond of music;
3. to play the piano;
4. to devote oneself to music;
5. to compose songs (musicals, operas);
6. to be very gifted (talented);
7. to be a success with the public.

Ex. 38. Make up dialogues, using the following sentences.

1. Where would you like to go?
2. And what about going to ... ?
3. Don't you know what is on today?
4. Let's go over to the billboard and see what's on.
5. Who is it by?
6. Is it worth seeing?
7. How long will it take us to get there?
8. How shall we get there?
9. Let's go there at once.

Ex. 39. How will you act and what will you say if:

1. you want to know what is on;
2. you don't know how to get to the theatre;
3. you come to the box-office to buy tickets;
4. you don't know where to leave your things;
5. you can't find your seats;
6. you want to know the cast;
7. you are eager to listen and your neighbour is talking all the time;
8. you come home very late.

Review and use in your answers the names of some ballets.

"The Sleeping Beauty", "Swan Lake" (*Лебединое озеро*),
 "The Nutcracker" (*Щелкунчик*), "Cinderella" (*Золушка*),
 "Romeo and Juliet", "Raymond"

Ex. 40. Make up dialogues about your impression on the visit to the theatre using the key sentences below.

1. The play by... is exciting (boring).
2. I liked the situations that were put into the play (plot).
3. It was so dull to watch this play that I felt like walking out.
4. I could not help crying (laughing).
5. The production (acting) was first-rate... (decent).
6. The play deals with the events of ...
7. The scene is laid out in... in
8. It was an evening (matinee) performance.
9. The house was full (half empty).

Review the names of operas, ballets and plays when reviewing the names of some theatres in Moscow.

The Bolshoi Theatre	The Maly Theatre	The Satire Theatre
The Art Theatre	The Vahtangov Theatre	The Children Theatre
The Puppettheatre	The Musical Comedy	The Variety Theatre

Ex. 41. Practise this dialogue with the clerk at a ticket agency (B) using words from the box:

A: Are there any tickets left for tomorrow?
 Have you got any

B: Sorry, we've sold out.

A: Could we get some at the theatre/concert hall?

B: You might be lucky. There are usually some available.

A: O.K. We'll try that. Thank you.

the London Symphony Orchestra/concert
the New York Ballet the National Opera
at the door
on the night
from the box office

Note:

"Tickets available at the door" means that you can buy a ticket just before the performance, and go straight in.

Ex. 42. Make up dialogues, using the key sentences given below.

A *At the Box-office*

1. What's on?
2. I want to get the tickets for ...
3. How much are the tickets to the front stalls (the boxes)?
4. We are lucky to have the seats we wanted.

Raymond Gubbay and Hallogen
present a


TCHAIKOVSKY GALA CONCERT
ROYAL LIVERPOOL PHILHARMONIC ORCHESTRA

Friday, 16 May 1997 *7:30 PM*

level: Stalls door: RIGHT area: CENTRE
seat: C31 price: £14.50

Account No: 10062821
CHRS 14/05/97 6:11 PM (V) FULL CASH

BOX OFFICE 0161 907 9000 THE **bridgewater** HALL



B *In the Theatre*

1. Let's buy a programme from the usher.
2. You have forgotten to turn down your seat.
3. I agree with you. The best seats in the house are towards the centre of the third row in the stalls.

4. It's by the great Russian short-story writer and playwright Chekhov. It is The Cherry Orchard;
5. I hope you'll enjoy it.

C *At the Box-office*

1. Please, let me have tickets for the performance of..... for tonight;
2. I'm sorry but all the tickets are sold out.
3. Let me see what I can do for you.
4. The seats-needn't be together, need they?
5. Please, let me have tickets in the...
6. Be so kind as to give me seats in the centre facing the stage.

Ex. 43. Translate the dialogues.

1

- Сегодня в кино идет что-нибудь интересное?
- Зависит от того, что ты подразумеваешь под «интересным». Я почти не знаю твои вкусы.
- Ну, вообще-то мне нравятся детективные рассказы.
- Да, я думаю сегодня идет какой-то детектив.

2

- Кто сегодня исполняет главные роли?
- В программе написано, что Ромео исполняет какой-то француз. Я не знаю его. А Джульетту танцует Машина сестра.
- Я думал, что она певица.
- Она иногда поет в оперетте и танцует тоже. Поспешим. Свет вот-вот погаснет.

3

- Ну, как тебе понравилась пьеса?
- Очень. Постановка блестящая, по-моему, и игра великолепная. А ты как считаешь?
- Если бы Караченцов не заболел, было бы еще лучше. Говорят он чудесен в роли инспектора.
- Ну, не знаю. Этот молодой актер тоже очень хорошо играл особенно в последнем действии. Сюжет, конечно, несколько абсурдный.
- Ну, это обычный комедийный детектив.

4

- Я не знала, что есть пьеса с таким названием.
- Да, она поставлена по роману. Но они кое-что изменили.
- Что изменили?
- Действие происходит в большом городе, а не в замке. Его как бы модернизировали.

5

- Говорят, на этот фильм невозможно достать билеты.
- Это не совсем так. Длинные очереди только на вечерние сеансы.
- Здорово, ведь мы можем посмотреть его и днем, правда?
- Конечно, я уже купил билеты на второй дневной сеанс.
- Молодчина. Когда начинается?
- В два часа. Если мы отправимся сейчас, то сможем послушать музыку до начала сеанса. У них, говорят, хороший джазовый ансамбль играет в фойе.

6

- У вас есть билеты на восьмичасовой сеанс?
- Да, несколько хороших мест осталось. Сколько вам надо?
- Четыре, и хотелось бы в 15 ряду в центре, если можно.
- К сожалению, 15 ряд распродан, но я могу предложить вам четыре хороших места в десятом ряду.
- Хорошо. Я возьму.

7

- Я устала от оперы и балета. Хочется в драму для разнообразия.
- Сейчас в городе несколько новых постановок в разных театрах. У тебя настроение посмотреть комедию или трагедию, или современную реалистическую постановку?
- Мне хочется что-нибудь классическое.
- Тогда лучше пойдем на Шекспировский Королевский театр. Они сейчас как раз у нас на гастролях.
- Но я не знаю английский достаточно хорошо.
- Тогда прочти пьесу перед спектаклем. Мне кажется, стоит попытаться посмотреть «Комедию ошибок». Это будет хорошая языковая практика.

8

- Не пойти ли нам в кино? Мне надоело сидеть дома.
- Хорошая мысль. Только давай сегодня пойдем в театр оперы и балета.

У меня для тебя сюрприз. Бабушка подарила нам билеты на балет «Лебединое озеро».

- Ой, молодец бабуля! А какие места?
- Ложа бельэтажа.
- Прекрасно. Балет лучше смотреть немного сверху. Хорошо бы они были еще и в центре.
- Тебе повезло. У нас почти центральная ложа, и ряд первый.
- Ура, бегу одеваться.
- Только не очень долго. Мне хотелось бы занять места до того, как занавес поднимется.

9

- A: Привет, Джек. Почему такая спешка? Куда ты направляешься?
- B: Привет, Майк. Я иду на станцию встретить Джойс. Мы обедаем сегодня в китайском ресторанчике, а затем идем в театр.
- A: Вы часто ходите в театр?
- B: Да, мы с Джойс ходим туда по крайней мере раз в две недели. А вы ходите?
- A: Да, но в последнее время я не часто нахожу для этого время. Так много других дел...
- B: Это верно.
- A: Послушай, может быть, мы с Джанет могли бы встретиться с тобой и Джойс как-нибудь в субботу вечером. Мы могли бы пообедать вместе, а затем пойти в театр.
- B: Хорошая идея. Послушай, я забыл название пьесы, но на следующей неделе в Королевском Театре идет хорошая пьеса. Если хочешь, я могу заказать четыре места (билета) на субботу.
- A: Хорошо. Я увижу Джанет чуть позже вечером, поэтому смогу узнать, будет ли она свободна в следующую субботу. Позвоню тебе завтра, чтобы подтвердить, пойдём ли мы.
- B: Прекрасно. А сейчас я должен бежать. Уже шесть, а автобус Джойс пребывает в шесть часов десять минут. Она не любит ждать, и я не хочу испортить все, расстроив ее еще до того, как начнется наш вечер.
- A: Я позвоню тебе завтра. Передавай привет Джойс. Хорошего вам вечера.

Ex. 44. Compose dialogues, using the situations given below.

1

Nick and Mark are talking about their last visit to the cinema. Nick is very fond of going to the pictures. Mark prefers the theatre. Mark complains that the

film has been a bore. Nick tries to persuade him that he ought to have enjoyed it, for it is the hit of the season.

2

You are late for the concert. You can't find your seats, as the concert has already begun. When at last the usher shows you to your seats you find them occupied. The usher talks to the people to find out what happened.

3

During the interval two friends discuss the play. Tom thinks that the acting is perfect, but his friend doesn't agree with him. He doesn't think that the actors perform their parts true to life. And besides they wear too much make-up. Tom insists that the scenery is quite out of the ordinary.

4

The French Film Week is on now. You invite your mother to see a picture show. She doesn't want to because these films usually aren't dubbed and she hates listening to interpreters or reading subtitles. But when you tell her that it's a screen version of Balzac's famous novel, she agrees to go.

Ex. 45. Study the theatre guide and a newspaper advertisement for a theatre and answer the questions below.

Things you see

1

The Theatre

Week commencing

CORAL BROWNE

ON STAGE

CHARLES GRAY

26TH MAY

Evenings at 7.30

Sat. 5-0 & 8.0

Schools Mat. Wed.2-15

children 80p Wed.

Stalls & Circle \$1-50 \$1-30 \$1-0 80p

Students \$1 all perfs. except Sat. 8.

Notes:

commencing – (formal) beginning

mat.mats. – matinees (performances in the afternoon)

schools mat. – special afternoon performances for schoolchildren

perfs. – performances

London premiere – first performance in London

evgs. – evenings

ex. – except

opp. – opposite

gala performance – special performance with a lot of famous people in the audience

NATIONAL THEATRE at the Old Vic Waterloo Road. SE1 01-928761-6	Evgs. 7.30 Mats. Thurs. Sat. 2,15(Ex. Sept.4) Sept. 97.0	PHAEDRA BRITANWICA (top, ENGAGED (Sept. 2.13))
NEW LONDON Parker Street Dairy Lane, WC2 01-405 0072	Mon.-Thur. Evg. 8.0 Fri. & Sat. evgs, 8, 0 & 8.45 Fully Air Conditioned	Joan Brickhill & Louis Burke's KWAZULU A BLACK AFRICAN MUSICAL
NEW VICTORIA Opp. Victoria Station Wilton Road, Swi CH-834 D671	Evg. S. 7.30 Mat. Sat@ 3.0	LONDON FESTIVAL BALLET COPPELIA (Sept. 1-6) SWAN LAKE (Sept. 7-13)
OPEN AIR Regents Park. NW1 Oi-486 2431	Opens Sept. Evgs. at 8.0 Ends Sept. 7	JUDIDENCH, DANIEL MASSEY PENELOPE KEITH in SWEET MR SHAKESPEARE
PALACE Shaftesbury Avenue, WI I.01-437 6&34	Mon. – Thur. Evgs. 8.0 Fri. & Sat. 6.0 & 8.40	JESUS CHRIST SUPERSTAR

Answer the questions

1. How much will three of the cheapest seats for Palace cost you?
2. It's Friday. Is there a matinee of the London Festival Ballet?
3. Can you get a 25 per cent reduction for matinees at the New Victon Theatre?
4. What number should you ring for information about "Sweet Mr Shakespeare"?

2 The Cinema

Following is a newspaper advertisement for films in London; discuss it with your friend, choosing a show that suits you.

JAMES CAAN	
A NORMAN JEWISON Film "ROLLERBALL" AA	
NOW SHOWING	SEPARATE PROGRAMMES
DAILY 1.15.4.15 & B-OOP.m. LATE SHOWS FRI-SAT	
11.20p.m	
PRICES	
ODEON	STALLS 91.15 CIRCLE EL.70 ROYAL CIRCLE
E2.00	BOX OFFICE NOW OPEN-ALL SEATS
BOOKABLE	
tel:	
LEICESTER SQ.9306111	700MM/STEREOPHONIC SOUND

Notes:

- continuous programmes – See “continuous performances” (Note to Dialogue 3);
- feature – (here) the main film (so: “Feature 2.55” means that the main film “The Wind and the Lion” starts at 2.55, and there is another short film before it);
- thriller – an exciting film (usually about crime, police, spies, etc.);
- separate performances/programmes – the opposite of continuous performances: you buy a ticket for a particular performance;
- now showing Odeon – you can see the film now at the Odeon;
- royal circle seats above the stalls, but lower than the circle, i.e. with a better view.

In England, films are given a code letter, either U, A, AA or X: **U** means that the film was specially made for children; **A** means that the film was not specially made for children, but there are no age restrictions; **AA** means that anyone aged 14 or over can see the film; and **X** means that only people aged 18 or over can see it.

Ex. 46. What do these expressions mean in less formal English?

- a) Full details of booking facilities.
- b) The Right of Admission is reserved.

- c) Latecomers will be seated at the discretion of the management.
- d) Programmes are subject to last minute change.

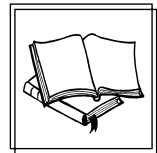
Ex. 47. What do these abbreviations mean?

- a) Sch.mats.comm. July 1st.
- b) Cont. perfs.

Topics for Oral Compositions

1. My leisure hours.
2. I plan an evening out.
3. A visit to the theatre.
4. At a concert.
5. My favourite film.
6. Booking the tickets to the theatre.
7. We study a theatre guide.
8. At a ticket agency.
9. At a club.
10. Reading a newspaper advertisement for films.
11. My grandmother is fond of T.V. serials.
12. Clubs and societies in Russia.

V. SUPPLEMENTARY READING



Read, translate and retell the texts. Answer the questions below.

Clubs

The club is a decidedly British institution. It is the sense of a club which is the most obvious feature of the House of Commons.

Apart from Parliament – often called the Best Club in town – no other institution has become more utterly representative of a certain aspect of the British way of life than the club. There exist school clubs and college clubs, political clubs and cultural clubs, town clubs and country clubs. There are sports clubs of all sorts including yacht clubs and driving clubs and “The Pony Club” with a membership of 77,000. There are numerous Shakespeare clubs which appeared as the predecessors of the Scottish groups celebrating their “Nichts wi’ Burns” and of Dickensian Fellowships. There are more than 820 “official” music clubs and

societies belonging to the National Federation of Music Societies. With the folk revival in the late fifties folk clubs began to develop on a large scale, the main catalyst being the political and cultural ferment among the contemporary young.

In London Clubland is concentrated in the palatial houses in and around St James's Street and Pall Mall. Boodles, Brooks's, the Athenaeum, the Reform, the Travellers, St James's, the Garrick, the Carlton, the Union, Bucks, the Turf, the Saville and the Savage, that unique Bohemian haven for artists and writers, are but a handful of distinguished Metropolitan clubs.

Among the most famous clubs of London "The Other Club" occupies a special niche. It was founded in 1911 by Winston Churchill and has developed into a powerful pillar of what is often called the Establishment. Members of the club gather for dinner once a month when Parliament is in session and their traditional meeting place is the Pirate Room of the Savoy Hotel, for it has no premises of its own. These meetings are strictly private and uninhibited; informality and gastronomic distinction jointly reign.

Limited to fifty, the list of members includes members of the Commons and the Lords and other prominent people. It was given the name "The Other Club" because it aims always to hear the other man's point of view.

If the title of this club is odd, so were many in the past. There used to be an "Everlasting Club" which failed to go on for ever; the notorious "Hell Fire" and "the Humbug"; "The Mug House" which succumbed in disorder, and "The Ugly" with a taste for disfigured faces.

Pubs

The pub has evolved over the centuries, always playing an important part in social life. Originally a stopping place for weary travellers, it was then called an inn or tavern and was one of the few places where a traveller could get food, warmth, shelter, and of course a drink. Even in those far-off days the inn was often the centre of community life in an area, and it was there that gossip and news was exchanged, and the latest political developments discussed.

Many English pubs have names which show their former use: "The Traveller's Rest", for example, or "The Coach and Horses", or "The Pilgrim's Arms". Other pubs have humorous names like "The Cat and the Custard Pot", "The Man in the Moon" (a pub in a lonely spot is often so called) or "The Who'd Have Thought It" (a pub in an unexpected place).

Every pub has several rooms; originally, this was a division of classes, and still is to some extent today. The richer travellers did not want to eat and drink with the "lower orders" of the local village, and therefore certain rooms were set aside for them, usually the tap-room, lounge or private bar. Today there is a smoking-room, a lounge, and a public bar (where women do not usually drink) and sometimes a singing room.

There are generally no waiters, for the customers fetch their own drinks; but in most rooms there will be a long counter presided over by a barmaid, or barman who stands behind several large handles, the beer pumps. The English drink beer because they like it, and because it is the cheapest alcoholic drink. Spirits have a heavy tax on them, and whisky and soda, sherry or gin, although drunk by working people, are usually the preserve of richer customers.

The British drinking laws are full of absurdities. They cause plenty of irritation, but probably do not reduce the amount of drinking. Perhaps this is the reason why the drink trade itself seems little interested in attempts to get the laws radically changed. Alcoholic drinks, including beer, are allowed to be sold in any place for nine hours each day; it is for the local Justices of the Peace, to decide exactly what those hours should be. Special rules apply to clubs, and special exemptions from the normal rules may be granted by magistrates for particular occasions. Again, drinks may be sold only in establishments licensed for the sale of drink, and in practice these are either hotels or pubs, or licensed grocers or wine merchants which sell bottles to take away.

Some of the most agreeable London pubs are to be found in Holborn. The clientele is mixed: lawyers, commercial travellers, char women, bookkeepers of mature years, shopkeepers, company secretaries, clerks. Though women are not unwelcome, such pubs remain essentially male establishments. They are clubs as much as pubs-relaxed, pleasantly noisy, a great place for exchanging stories and tips.

At "The George Inn", Southwark (usually crowded with medical students these days) you can absorb the flavour of an old coaching inn and see the wooden galleries round the country-courtyard where Elizabethan players acted.

The music hall or "club" type are too numerous to mention, but there are also more than a dozen London pubs with good live jazz.

Promenade Concerts

At the Proms the audience are very mixed and there is always a high proportion of young people. The promenaders in particular are informal, these are summer concerts, and it is certainly the thing to be extremely enthusiastic. Applause is often warm and frequently begins before the last notes have died away and is often indiscriminate. As many Londoners get their first introduction to concert-going through these popular concerts, part of the audience has still to learn to differentiate between a good and a bad performance.

The Promenade Concerts are given on every week-day from mid-July to mid-September in the Albert Hall with attendances usually between 4,000 and 6,000 at each concert.

About 3,000 of the audience stand, not exclusively because it's only three shillings if you stand and much less if you take a season ticket. Many stand

because they like the tradition of camaraderie that has grown up between the members of the audience and between audience and orchestra since this series of Promenade Concerts opened in 1895.

Back in those days, a young British conductor by the name of Henry Wood was concerned about the state of music in Britain. He was worried by the low standard of performance, at the lack of British musicians and the infrequent opportunities for the ordinary person to hear good music.

The successful policy of mixing classical and modern music in one programme has won acceptance for new music.

After almost three hundred years of musical sterility in Britain, a number of composers have established themselves in the twentieth century – Elgar, Britten, Bush, Hoist, Ireland, William Walton and Vaughan Williams are a few of the better known names. Many of them were heard for the first time at the Proms. Such foreign composers as Debussy, Mahler, Bartok and Shostakovich were likewise introduced to London audiences, and today, as every concert is broadcast in full or in part, millions of listeners can enjoy the music.

The comparatively widespread interest in serious music is due to a large extent to Henry Wood's initiative. In the large provincial towns, too, seasons of promenade concerts are held. They are well attended and have played a leading role in encouraging the development of musical life in the provinces. Another Prom innovation was the employment of women members of the orchestra. It happened during the First World War when Henry Wood began accepting the best players regardless of sex.

During the course of the years a famous tradition has grown up. It began in Henry Wood's time; he was asked to compose something for the anniversary of the Battle of Trafalgar. He arranged a set of tunes, sea-shanties and a hornpipe, and called the whole A Fantasia based on Traditional Sea-Songs. By chance he arranged it as the last item in the last concert of the series. It proved a tremendous success and was played each year as the last item. The Fantasia is still played today in its original position. At one point a hornpipe is played and the audience stamp in time to the music with their feet.

The combination of good music and a lively atmosphere has won many friends in London and the provinces, and it is small wonder that, especially for the younger generation, the Proms are the musical attraction of the year.

Answer the questions

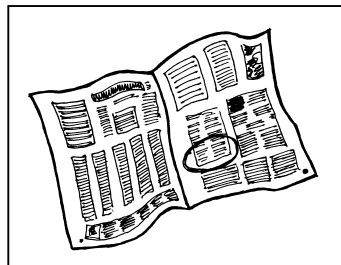
1. Do we also have such cultural traditions (in the past and now)?
2. What can our traditions be compared with?
3. Would you like to be a member of a club?
4. Have you ever visited a concert in the open? Tell about the concert.
5. Do we have something similar to a pub?
6. Would you like to start such a business?

GETTING A JOB

I. INTRODUCTORY TEXT

Choosing an Occupation

One of the most difficult problems a young person faces is deciding what to do about a career. There are individuals, of course, who from the time they are six years old “know” that they want to be doctors or pilots or fire fighters, but the majority of us do not get around to making a decision about an occupation or career until somebody or something forces us to face the problem.



Choosing an occupation takes time, and there are a lot of things you have to think about as you try to decide what you would like to do. You may find that you will have to take special courses to qualify¹ for a particular kind of work, or may find out that you will need to get some actual work experience to gain enough knowledge to qualify for a particular job.

Fortunately, there are a lot of people you can turn to for advice and help in making your decision. At most schools, there are teachers who are professionally qualified to counsel you and to give detailed information about job qualifications. And you can talk over your ideas with family members and friends who are always ready to listen and to offer suggestions. But even if you get other people involved in helping you make a decision, self evaluation is an important part of the decision-making process.

Note:

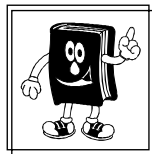
¹ qualify for [ˈkwɔːlɪfaɪ] be equipped by training; have certain experience

Ex. 1. Comprehension questions.

1. What is the most difficult problem for a young person?
2. Why don't the majority of young people know what they want to be?
3. When do they make a decision about an occupation?
4. What things do you have to think about when choosing an occupation?
5. What should one do to qualify for a particular job?
6. Whom can you turn to for advice when making your decision?
7. What is the most important part of the decision-making process?

Ex. 2. Find in the text English equivalents to the following words and phrases:

1) столкнуться с проблемой, 2) пожарный, 3) большинство из нас, 4) выбор профессии, 5) обладать квалификацией для определенной работы, 6) обнаружить, 7) приобрести знания, 8) обсудить, 9) привлечь других людей.



II. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. abilities (talent) | дарования, способности, особые данные |
| 2. calling (for) | призвание |
| 3. values | ценности |
| <input type="checkbox"/> moral/artistic values | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> This picture is of no artistic value . | |
| 4. personal strengths | сильные стороны, талант, умения |
| 5. accomplishments
[ə'kʌmplɪʃmənts] | 1) успехи, достижения
2) хорошие манеры, образованность |
| 6. activity | деятельность, активность, оживление |
| 7. attitude | позиция, отношение к чему-либо |
| <input type="checkbox"/> We must maintain a firm attitude. | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> What is your attitude toward this question? | |
| 8. appointment | свидание, условленная встреча |
| make an appointment | назначить встречу |
| <input type="checkbox"/> We made an appointment for Friday. | |
| keep/break an appointment | прийти/не прийти в назначенное место или время |
| cancel [ˈkænsəl] an appointment | отменить встречу |
| work by appointment | работать по «записи», т.е. организация, где необходимо предварительно назначить встречу («записаться») |
| 9. career goals | цели, которые ставит претендент при получении данной работы |
| 10. education | образование |
| 11. job hunting | поиск работы |
| job hunting file | банк данных |
| 12. agency | агентство |
| employment agency | агентство по трудоустройству |

nonprofit agency	агентство, которое не взимает плату за услуги; один из видов социальной службы
private agency	частное агентство
13. advertisement [əd'vɜ:tismənt]	объявление, реклама (coll. ad)
classified advertisements	объявления, расположенные по рубрикам
14. courtesy ['kɜ:təsi]	правила вежливости, учтивость, этикет
15. receptionist	секретарь в приемной
16. fee	плата за услуги, гонорар
pay a fee to smb	
pay a fee for smth	
<input type="checkbox"/> This agency takes rather high fees for the service.	
<input type="checkbox"/> I can't afford paying such a high fee to a doctor.	
17. claim (v)	претендовать
18. contact (v)	связаться с, обратиться к
19. counsel (v) ['kaʊnsəl]	давать совет, рекомендовать
counselor	советник, адвокат (амер.) (зд.) служащий агентства, который дает советы и рекомендации
20. resume ['rezju(:)meɪ]	описание образования, работы и опыта, выполненное в специальной форме для поступления на работу
21. vacancy	вакансия, свободное место
22. job (employment, work)	работа, должность
job qualification	качества (образование + опыт работы, которыми должен обладать претендент)
technical job	работа в промышленности
high-salaried job	высокооплачиваемая работа
23. position	положение, должность
nonskilled position	место, на котором не требуется особая квалификация и образование
fill a position	заполнить вакансию
find a position	найти место работы
24. occupation (trade)	занятие, род занятий, профессия
<input type="checkbox"/> What's his occupation ?	
<input type="checkbox"/> He is a bookkeeper by occupation .	
<input type="checkbox"/> How long have you been in the trade ?	
25. capacity	в качестве, положение
<input type="checkbox"/> He works in the capacity of an engineer.	
26. business	профессия, занятия, дело
on business	по делу

- | | |
|---|---|
| business trip | командировка |
| <input type="checkbox"/> What is his business ? <i>Чем он занимается?</i> | |
| 27. join the company | поступить на работу в компанию |
| 28. apply (to smb for smth) | обращаться за работой (помощью, разрешением) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> He applied to the Consul for a visa. | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> You may apply in person or by letter. | |
| application | заявление, прошение |
| <input type="checkbox"/> The manager received twenty applications for the position. | |
| application form | анкета для поступающего на работу |
| an applicant | претендент, кандидат |
| 29. post | должность, пост |
| <input type="checkbox"/> What post do you hold here? | |
| 30. employ (v) | предоставлять работу |
| employer [ɪmp'loɪə] | наниматель, работодатель |
| unemployed | безработный |
| employment | занятость, постоянная работа |
| full-time employment | основная работа на полный рабочий день |
| part-time employment | работа «по совместительству» на неполный рабочий день |
| employee [ˌemplɔɪ'i:] | служащий |
| prospective employer | возможный работодатель/наниматель |
| <input type="checkbox"/> The restaurant employs five waiters. | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> He is employed in a bank, but his brother is unemployed at the moment. | |
| 31. clerk | конторский служащий |
| 32. hire (v) | нанимать на работу |
| 33. responsibilities (duties) | обязанности |
| 34. salary (wages, pay, earnings) | заработная плата |
| at a salary of | с заработной платой ... |
| salary | monthly payment for regular employment |
| <input type="checkbox"/> You start working at a salary of \$20 per week. | |
| wages (pi) | usually weekly |
| pay | used instead of wages and salary in the armed forces |
| get an increase in pay | повысить зарплату |
| earnings | money earned |
| 35. bonus | премия |
| 36. fringe benefits | дополнительные выплаты |
| 37. insurance [ɪn'ʃʊərəns] | страховка |
| insure (v) (against) | страховать (против) |

- Insurance companies** insure ships and cargoes against damage and loss at sea.
 They **insured** their house against fire.
38. leave (n) отпуск
 be on (sick) leave быть в отпуске, «на больничном»
39. schedule (v) smth ['fedju:l] назначать на определенное время,
 [AmE: 'skedʒul] намечать, планировать
 schedule (n) график, расписание
- His arrival is **scheduled** for May.
40. shift смена
 day/night shift дневная/ночная смена
- I work **on the second shift**.
41. notify (v) (give notice) уведомить (зд. об увольнении)
42. dismiss (v) уволить с работы
- He was **dismissed for** neglect of duty.
 fire smb (used in direct address) уволить кого-либо
 "You **are fired!**"
 kick out/get the sack (coll.) вышвырнуть
 get rid of избавиться
43. quit [kwit] (leave the service) оставить (работу), уволиться
- I **gave** my secretary **notice (to quit)**.
44. resign (v) from/resign one's отказываться от должности,
 job/position уходить в отставку
45. labour (work) force рабочая сила (зд. персонал)
 staff/personnel [ˌpəːsəˈnel] штат (сотрудников)
46. authorities (pl) [ɔːˈθɔːrɪtiz] власти (зд. руководство)
47. head глава, руководитель
 at the head of во главе
48. chief, boss (coll.) руководитель, начальник
49. supervisor ['su:pəvaɪzə] высший, старший начальник
50. subordinate [səˈbɔːdɪnət] подчиненный
51. manager (managing director) управляющий, заведующий, директор
52. director директор
53. executive [ɪgˈzekjʊtɪv] подчиненный
 senior (junior) executive старший (младший) сотрудник
54. assistant помощник, заместитель
55. foreman мастер
56. colleague ['kɔːliːg] коллега
57. be in charge of заведовать, возглавлять
58. work under smb/smb's authority работать под руководством, быть
 в подчинении
- I'll introduce you to Mr Brown **under whom you will work**.

Making an Appointment

Conversational Formulas

(Appointments are usually made over the telephone)

After introducing yourself you can say:

I would like (to make) an appointment with

I wonder whether the counselor (Mr N, etc.) could see me now? (on? at? before? about?)

In less formal situations:

I'd like to see Mr N

I'd like to talk to...

Will the counselor be able to see me...

Can Mr N see me....

some time
about

The receptionist (secretary) can answer:

What time would be convenient for you?

If the person can meet you at the suggested time, secretary will say:

Yes, that will be quite/very convenient / do very well.

Yes, he is free then.

Yes, that'll be just fine.

If the secretary is not sure, you will probably hear:

Hold the line, I'll consult Mr N (my notebook, the diary).

I'll ring you back later and let you know.

I'll try to fit you in.

Searching for alternative, you can suggest another time:

What time would be convenient...

Would....be more convenient?

Would ... suit you (better)?

Could we make it... instead/then? (semi-formal, informal)

If the time suggested is not convenient, you'll hear:

Sorry, he is fully booked for that day, tomorrow, on Monday, etc.

Sorry, he won't be available till..

Sorry, he can't see you at/on...

To cancel an appointment you can say:

I'm awfully sorry, I can't make it on..../at....

I have an appointment with you for ..., but unfortunately I can't make it.

Could we make it next week (on/at) instead?

Proverbs and Sayings

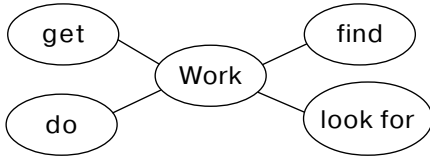
1. A light purse is a heavy curse. *Хуже всех бед когда денег нет.*
2. A rolling stone gathers no moss. *Кому на месте не сидится, тот добра не наживет.*
3. To be busy as a bee. *Вертеться, как белка в колесе.*
4. To know something like the palm of one's hand. *Знать, как свои пять пальцев.*
5. It is never too late to learn. *Учиться никогда не поздно.*

6. Jack of all trades and master of none. *За все берущийся человек, но ничего не умеющий делать.*
7. No pain, no gain. *Без труда не выловишь и рыбку из пруда.*
8. An hour in the morning is worth two in the evening. *Один утренний час лучше двух вечерних. Утро вечера мудренее.*
9. Business before pleasure. *Делу время, потехе час.*
10. By fits and starts. *Рывками; судорожно; нерегулярно.*
11. If you want a thing well done, do it yourself. *Если хочешь, чтобы дело было сделано хорошо, делай его сам. Свой глаз – алмаз.*
12. Live and learn. *Живи и учись. Век живи, век учись.*
13. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today. *Никогда не откладывай на завтра то, что можешь сделать сегодня.*
14. To know everything is to know nothing. *Знать все – значит ничего не знать.*
15. To work with the left hand. *Работать левой рукой. Работать спустя рукава.*
16. Well begun is half done. *Хорошо начатое наполовину сделано.*
17. Where there's a will, there's a way. *Где есть желание, там есть и путь (т.е. средство). Где хотенье, там и уменье.*

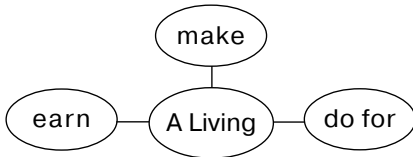
Idiomatic Expressions

1. a bad business – плохо дело
2. a bad job – безнадежное, гиблое дело
3. dark business – темное дело, махинация
4. get down to business – взяться за дело
5. go about one's business – заниматься своим делом, не вмешиваться в чужие дела
6. go out of business – прекратить свою деятельность, обанкротиться, провалиться
7. good business – хорошее дело, «Вот здорово!»
8. a good job – удача, дела обстоят хорошо
9. a job of work – (тяжелая) работа
10. He down on the job – работать спустя рукава
11. make a job of smth – успешно справиться с чем-либо, сделать что-либо хорошо
12. mean (v) business – иметь серьезные намерения
13. monkey business – 1) дурачества, проделки; 2) странное, подозрительное, не совсем чистое дело, махинация
14. odd jobs – разная, случайная работа
15. A pretty business! – Хорошенькое дело! Хорошенькая история!
16. put out of business – разорить, погубить, вывести из строя
17. a white-collar job – (амер.) работа в учреждении, конторе, «чистая» работа

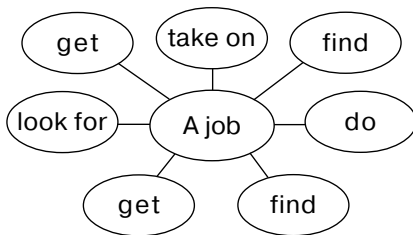
Study: Collocations of Words Connected with Work



- It's not easy to **get / find work** round these parts.
- I'd love **to do that kind of work.**

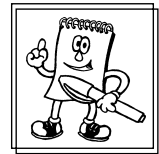


- What do you **do for a living?**
- It's difficult **to make a living** as a freelance writer.



- I've been **offered a job** in Paris.
- She is not prepared **to take on that job.**

III. VOCABULARY EXERCISES



Text A

Employment Agencies

In Britain there is a special service for school leavers, the Careers Advisory Service, which helps young people who are looking for their first job. Careers Officers give practical advice on interview techniques, application forms, letters, pay, National Insurance and Trade Unions.

One business organization that you may use when you are job-hunting¹ is an employment agency. There are the state employment services and nonprofit agencies that do not receive fees for finding jobs for people. There exist also some private employment agencies which receive a fee. Some employment agencies see applicants without an appointment. These include the state employment services and nonprofit agencies. Counselors there may spend a few minutes with each applicant.

But an agency that deals with technical and higher-salaried jobs, spends much more time with each applicant. Appointments are necessary in this

type of agency, where a counselor may be able to see only a few applicants a day.

An interview for any kind of job, whether the interview is obtained through a friend, classified advertisement, or an agency, generally requires an appointment. It is important to be on time for your appointment. If you have made an appointment and cannot keep it, or if you will be more than ten minutes late, you should always call the interviewer. If you do not cancel the appointment or notify the interviewer that you will be late, you will create a negative impression on your possible employer.

To make efficient use of time, American business people schedule their days hour by hour. In most American business situations, appointments are a necessary courtesy.

Note:

job-hunting – looking for work

Text B

...They Live by the Appointment Book

Victor had recently arrived in the United States, and he did not completely understand the need for appointments. He thought his friend was exaggerating.

One day he went to an employment agency. This agency specialized in placing people according to their qualifications. Victor wanted to start working as soon as possible so that he could afford his own apartment.

When he arrived at the agency at 10 a.m. the receptionist said to him. “Do you have an appointment?” Victor looked around the office and said. “No, I don’t, but I see that there are very few people waiting here. I’m sure the counselor can see me.” The receptionist answered, “I’m sorry. This agency works by appointment only.” She told him to leave his resume, fill out an application, and make an appointment. Victor did not have a resume, but he was able to get an appointment in two days.

Before dinner that evening, Victor dropped in on his friend Andre. He told Victor again why sometimes in America you cannot just drop in. Victor then turned to his friend and said, “Andre, you are right. In America you don’t live from day to day – you live from appointment to appointment!”

(adapted from “Working World” by Baskin M.)

Ex. 3. Find in texts A and B equivalents for the following words and phrases:

- 1) быть готовым к переменам (изменениям);
- 2) создать положительное/отрицательное впечатление;
- 3) заполнить анкету для поступления на ра-

боту 4) решить, принять решение; 5) приобрести знания/опыт работы; 6) дать детальную информацию; 7) час за часом; 8) эффективно использовать; 9) предлагать что-либо (советовать); 10) подбирать работу согласно квалификации; 11) специализироваться в области; 12) самооценка; 13) обратиться к кому-либо; 14) изучать что-либо (пойти на курсы).

Ex. 4. Match the idioms in column A with the definitions in column B.

A	B
1. self appraisal	a. to consider smth after delaying it
2. self concept	b. to visit without an appointment
3. self evaluation	c. to get an appointment
4. resume	d. newspaper listing of job
5. give notice	e. your own view of yourself
6. give me a call	f. to give someone a good opinion of you
7. create a good impression	g. summary of one's employment record
8. classified ad	h. a form to be filled in when applying for smth
9. drop in	i. determine your own value or worth
10. make an appointment	j. estimate your own qualities, abilities
11. get around to smth	k. telephone me
12. application form	l. inform your employer in advance that you are leaving the job

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Ex. 5. Replace the italicized parts of the sentences by words and word combinations from the vocabulary.

- In American business practice making appointments is *a rule of polite behaviour*.
- He went to an employment agency to meet *a person who gives advice*, but first he had to talk to *the employee who receives callers and answers the phone*.
- He went to the manager in order to *formally ask for a job*.
- He doesn't work at the moment, he is *out of work*.
- The company gives *provisions against sickness, death, damage and loss*.
- His parents couldn't make him *leave the job*, they could only give advice.

7. His *programme* was very busy, every hour was occupied.
8. These agencies deal only with *people having no trade*.

Ex. 6. Choose the right word.

A *job – position – occupation*

“*job*” – anything that one has to do, task, duty;

“*position*” – a person’s relative place, as in society: rank, status;

“*occupation*” – that which chiefly engages one’s time; one’s trade.

1. He was unemployed doing only odd
2. Knitting is a useful for long winter evenings.
3. This aid is for those who have a very low in society.
4. My sister occupies an important in the Department of Health.
5. The police called the company to find out his at the moment.
6. He had a hard painting the car.

B *force – make*

“*force*” – do smth by force or as if by force; compel;

“*make*” – to cause or force (followed by an infinitive without “to”).

1. They the confession from him.
2. The robbers the cashier lie on the floor and took the money.
3. They me repeat the story again.
4. He would have never done it, but he was to do it.

C *leave – graduate*

“*leave*” – graduate (school);

“*graduate (from)*” – to get a degree or diploma, to complete a course of study at a college/university.

1. He from Columbia University last summer.
2. She school 2 months ago and couldn’t find a job.
3. What University did you from?

Ex. 7. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1) After leaving school a young person faces a very difficult problem – choosing an occupation. 2) The majority of young people do not get around making a decision until they leave school. 3) Boys and girls seldom talk about this problem with the family. 4) One has to take special courses to qualify the job. 5) There is a special advisory service which counsels people who are looking work. 6) There are nonprofit agencies that deal nonskilled

positions. 7) This agency specializes placing people their qualifications. 8) The agency helped me find the information I needed. 9) You can turn your teacher advice and help. 10) Counselors give practical advice interview techniques, application forms, etc. 11) He made an appointment with the career officer 11 o'clock. 12) A counselor can see only a few applicants a day. 13) An interview any kind of job generally requires an appointment. 14) He was 20 minutes late and created a negative impression the employer. 15) American business people schedule their day hour hour. 16) On the wall he saw a notice "The agency works appointment only". 17) He didn't know how to fill the application form. 18) It turned out that he travelled to the agency nothing as he didn't make an appointment advance. 19) Appointment is a necessary courtesy, you can't just drop

Ex. 8. Translate the following sentences:

1) Когда я вошла в офис агентства, секретарь, встречающий посетитель, спросил меня, назначена ли у меня встреча. 2) У меня назначена встреча с Мисс Харрис на 10:15. 3) Я проходил мимо вашего агентства и решил зайти и поговорить с одним из ваших сотрудников. 4) Он не пришел в назначенное время на встречу с Мистером Брауном, это, конечно, произвело крайне отрицательное впечатление. 5) Анкета для поступления на работу заполняется печатными буквами. 6) Вам придется начать работу с самой маленькой должности, чтобы приобрести необходимый опыт. 7) Вы должны пойти на курсы, чтобы приобрести знания, необходимые для этой работы. 8) Агентство поможет вам подобрать работу согласно вашей квалификации. 9) Агентство "Mapower" специализируется именно в этой области. 10) Ему предложили две разные должности, но он не мог решить, какую выбрать.

Ex. 9. Which statement is a good example of the meaning of the italicized word?

1. He thought that his friend *was exaggerating*.
 - a. He was shouting to make his point understood.
 - b. He made it seem much more important than it really was.
2. One day he went to *an employment office*.
 - a. office where he worked
 - b. organization that helps people to find an occupation.
3. The *employment office* places people according to their qualifications.
 - a. the office which helps people to find a place to live.
 - b. the office which advises people on the job and interview technique.

4. He thought he *was imposing on* his brother and sister-in-law.
 - a. He made things very difficult for his brother.
 - b. He made his brother work hard.
5. He *couldn't afford his own apartment*.
 - a. he couldn't live alone.
 - b. he didn't have enough money to pay the rent
6. One should have *definite qualifications* for the job.
 - a. education and work experience
 - b. definite personal features

Ex. 10. Fill in the right word from the word-column.

Out of Work

A

In Britain a lot of people are Tracey Chapman is 18, and she ... a year ago. She lives in the North East, an area of high She hasn't been able ... yet. "My dad just doesn't understand. He started working in a steel mill when he was 15. Things are different now, but he thinks I should start bringing home some money. Oh, I get my ... but that isn't much and I'm fed up with ... for it every Thursday. I hate having to ask my mum and dad for money. Oh, my mum gives me a couple of pounds for tights now and then, but she can't stand seeing me at home all day. I've almost ... looking for a job. I buy the ... every day but I'm really tired of ... the "Situations Vacant" column. There are 50 ... for every job. I was interested in being a dentist's ... because I like meeting people, but now I'd ... at all. People ask me why I don't ... London, but I don't want to leave my family and friends. Anyway, I'm scared of ... in a big city."

1. left school
2. to find a job
3. given up
4. looking through
5. receptionist
6. move to
7. living on my own
8. out of work
9. queuing
10. local paper
11. applicants
12. take any job
13. unemployment benefit
14. youth unemployment

B

George Morley is 54. Until last year he was a ... in the textile industry. He had worked for the same company since he left school. He had a good job, a four-bedroom house and a When his company had to ... because of ... , he became "It's funny really. I don't feel old, but it isn't easy

1. to close
2. refusals
3. the interviewers
4. to train
5. to retire
6. a company car

to start ... at my age. I've had so many Now I'm frightened of All ... are twenty years younger than me. You see, I'm interested in learning a ... but nobody wants ... me. I can see their I'll have ... in ten years. It's just, well, I ... sitting around the house. I've worked hard for nearly forty years and now I ... of having nothing to do. When I was still with Lancastrian Textiles I ... doing the same thing day after day, but now I'd really enjoy ... again ... any job really. It's not the money. I got ... and the house is paid for ... and I've given up smoking ... no, it's not just money. I just need to feel ... well, useful ... that's all."

7. doing a job
8. am tired of
9. looking for a job
10. point of view
11. am terrified of
12. redundant
13. new skill
14. applying for a job
15. economic difficulties
16. production manager
17. was bored with
18. good redundancy pay

Ex. 11. Translate the following sentences:

1) Сейчас во многих странах много безработных. 2) Особенно много безработных среди молодых людей, только что закончивших школу. 3) У них нет необходимого образования и опыта работы. 4) Часто, чтобы получить необходимую для работы квалификацию (образование и опыт работы), надо закончить специальные курсы. 5) Молодые люди в течение года получают пособие по безработице. 6) Они ищут работу, обращаются в специальные агентства и просматривают объявления в газете в рубрике «Требуются». 7) Мэри хотела получить место секретаря в приемной, но на это место было 40 кандидатов. 8) Она не получила его, теперь она согласна на любую работу, т.к. ей надоело стоять в очереди за пособием каждую неделю. 9) Роджеру за 50. Он проработал в одной компании более 30 лет. 10) Из-за экономических трудностей в отрасли он попал под сокращение штатов. 11) Он опять начал искать работу, но т.к. ему уже за 50, он получил много отказов. 12) Все кандидаты были моложе его, хотя у них было меньше опыта. 13) Ему необходимо получить новую профессию, но никто не хочет обучать человека, который скоро должен уйти на пенсию.

Ex. 12. You came to an employment agency and have to answer their questionnaire.

“PERSONNEL CORPS”	
<u>Professional Recruitment & Selection</u>	
Tel. 275-35-02	Fax 275-36-96

Text C

Classified Ads***So, You Are Looking for a Job*****WHAT MUST YOU BEGIN WITH?**

There are several traditional ways of looking for a job.

A civilized and active means of looking for a job is studying the market of the offered vacancies to get an idea of necessary demands and size up your own chances.

The best way of doing this is to use the help of employment agencies or to independently study the ads of job opportunities being published.

Announcements of job opportunities can be read in different printed publications. But which of them is worth reacting to?

Don't put much trust in ads in the yellow press. Solid companies place ads in prestigious expensive publications with a firm reputation.

Your main task is to understand whether the position being offered is consistent with the levels of your skills, education, and experience in work.

The structure of job opportunities ads is usually the same: the name of the vacant position, the list of the candidate's professional duties, the demands made of the candidate, and the system of compensations and benefits. Ads are often published by employment agencies on behalf of their clients. The address of the office is usually not given – it is suggested that the resume should be sent to a P.O. box or else faxed.

Having carefully studied the demands and duties being offered, an experienced reader may extract information on the activities of the company and the prospects of its development.

The phrases often used about “successful work over many years in the Russian market”, “New missions being opened”, etc., really testify to the company's dependability, serious prospects for its growth, and the durability of its stay in Russia.

First, one must pay attention to the position. To grasp what lurks behind the position's English name, there is a need to visualize at least in general outline the personnel structure at Western companies. For instance one may be misled by the incorrect interpretation of the word “Assistant”. There is a need to understand that this word does not at all imply secretarial functions. A more exact meaning of this word is: mate, aid, apprentice manager, high-class specialist capable of independently tackling the tasks set to him.

Therefore using all possible means, try to learn as much as possible about this position to prepare yourself as best as possible for a meeting with the employer.

Carefully read the demands made of the given position. The demand to know a foreign language is very important. In most cases there is a need for free command of the language – Fluent English. Free command implies an

ability freely to deal with a foreign manager, competently to compile documents and speak on the phone. This demand may prove to be the most important.

Quite often the ads do not decipher other demands in detail. For example, the ability to type in Russian/Latin. According to international standards, an adequate level of typewriting is a speed of 60 words per minute. Therefore, when claiming the given position, you need to check your speed or bring it up to the required level. Besides, a secretary is usually required to be able to work on a personal computer. In general, if the ads meticulously enumerate the software products, systems, languages, etc., which the candidate must necessarily know, remember that these demands have a strictly binding force.

Such special demands set the level of the candidate's indispensable qualifications.

Thus, you have decided to find a job: buy "Moscow News" and carefully study the ads given by employment agencies. Now you will be faced with the labor-consuming procedure of writing and circulating your resume.

(abridged from "Moscow News")

*by Natalya Gremitskaya
Manager for Marketing and Advertising
at Ancor Employment Agency*

Notes:

- ¹ assess (v) – (зд.) оценивать
- ² consistent (with) – совместимый, согласующийся
- ³ emphasize (v) – подчеркнуть, особо выделить/отметить
- ⁴ a focus on smth – концентрация, средоточие на чём-либо
- ⁵ list (v) – перечислить
- ⁶ present (v) – представить
- ⁷ relate (to) – относящийся к, быть связанным с
- ⁸ relevant – существенный, уместный, относящийся к делу
- ⁹ spell out – расшифровать
- ¹⁰ take advantage of smth – продуктивно использовать

Ex. 15. Give a word or a phrase for the following definition.

- 1) professional duties; 2) talent, skills, education; 3) appraise, decide the value of; 4) looking for a job; 5) statement about a person's character or abilities; 6) meeting or speaking with a person; 7) communicate; 8) person who gives a job.

Ex. 16. Translate the words given in brackets.

- 1) There are several ways of (поиска работы). 2) First you should (оценить) your own chances. 3) He studied the ads of (о вакансиях) being published. 4) Solid companies (помещают объявления) in prestigious expensive

publications. 5) Your main task is to understand whether the position (согласуется) your skills and education. 6) Such special demands (устанавливают уровень) of the candidate's qualification. 7) Remember that the demands enumerated in the ads (обязательны). 8) Carefully read (требования) made of the given position. 9) There is a need to understand that the word does not (подразумевают) secretarial functions. 10) (Предварительный отбор) is carried out on the basis of resumes. 11) Reading the ads you may (выделить/получить) information on the (деятельности) of the company. 12) There is a need (представить себе) at least in general outline the personnel structure of Western companies.

Ex. 17. Complete the following sentences using suitable words or phrases from the list below. Translate your sentences.



managing director; junior executive; colleague; director; supervisor; staff; senior executive; superior; employee; middle manager; subordinate; workforce

1) The group of executives working below the top managers are generally called 2) Valerie is an important person in our company. She is a member of the Board of 3) Peter, a recent university graduate, has been with the firm for a year. He is at present a and is being trained for a managerial position. 4) Their is expanding rapidly. They now have over 5.000 employees. 5) At least 50% of our have been with the company over ten years. 6) in an organization generally have more fringe benefits than lower-level managers. 7) We are a small group in the Research and Development Department. Fortunately, I get on well with all my 8) Our telephone operators work under the direction of a 9) I work under Mr Brown. He's my 10) Shelia and Tom work under my authority. I am their boss and they are my 11) I am responsible for training and development. 12) A is a person of high rank in an organization, usually next in importance to the Chairman.

Ex. 18.

- A** Read the want ads (see p. 474–476) and fill out the table below.
- B** Choose an occupation for yourself giving all pros and cons.
- C** What are the main responsibilities for today's hot vacancies: Sales, Finance, Management, Administration, General?
- D** Find three "buzz" words that appear in the advertisements for each job title, ("buzz" word – special words most frequently used in the related ads).

Job title	Company name	Requirements				
		Age	Skills	Personality trait	Language	Responsibilities

Job title				



A/O Vena is a St.Petersburg based brewery established in 1982. Since 1993 A/O Vena has become apart of an international concern, A/O Vena specialises in premium quality beer brands: Peterhof, Nevskoe, Original and Imperial Porter have created a strong image in the Russian beer market.

A/O Vena is strongly expanding and developing its operations and is now looking for a

TECHNICAL MAINTENANCE PROFESSIONAL

We offer a challenging and rewarding job in a dynamic company with good future prospects. The candidate for this position should meet the following requirements:

- technical background
- high motivation
- good command of English
- strong supervision experience
- knowledge of PC's (Word,Excel)
- good communication and negotiation skills
- age 25-35 years

Application with CV should be sent by 29.10.1996
193171 St Petersburg Ul. Farforovskaya 1 A/O Vena

SWEDISH
Branch Ltd.



we are leading supplier of high quality office furniture and industry equipment.

Due to expansion we are looking for

SALES REPRESENTATIVES

with Sales Manager potential

Requirements:

- 25-30 years old
- enthusiastic and social personality
- good self-confidence
- service minded
- fluent English

Please send your CV with hand-written application to: Box #S668, West Post, Nevsky 86, fax 275-0806

Due to planned expansion



is seeking Young and Energetic RESTAURANT MANAGERS


We require:

- ✓ Excellent English and Native Russian
- ✓ Higher Education Degree
- ✓ Permanent Residency in St Petersburg
- ✓ No Prior Restaurant Experience Necessary

We offer:

- 3 months of all expenses paid training abroad
- Convenient work schedule
- Growth potential in a prestigious company

For an interview please come to:
Pizza Hut, 71/16 Moika Nab., St Petersburg
Tuesday 21 and Thursday 23, 5pm-7pm
or call Svetlana at 312-8135
11 am-5pm, Mon-Fri

The  Petersburg Times

needs a

SECRETARY

Requirements:

- Native Russian speaker
- Initiative
- Computer skills
- Able to work under pressure in a busy office

Send resumes to:

Yana, St Petersburg Times, 5 Razyzhaya Ulitsa, or by fax to 314-21-20.

No phone inquiries please.



ASTROS shipping agency is looking for

**WAREHOUSE MANAGER
EXPORT OPERATIONS MANAGER**

Requirements:
English and German lang
Organizational Skills
Relevant Experience

Interested candidates should please fax their resume to (812) 252 7304

The American Consulate General is looking for a full-time


AGRICULTURAL MARKETING ASSISTANT

to serve as office manager for the Foreign Agricultural Service Office in St Petersburg

University degree, native Russian, fluent English, minimum one year experience in marketing-related activities required

For more information, please call 275-17-01, ext. 226

Ex. 19. Translate the ads into English.

The  St Petersburg Times
объявляет
конкурс на замещение должности


**ГЛАВНОГО
БУХГАЛТЕРА**

Основные требования к кандидату:

- ↔ Возраст до 45 лет
- ↔ Высшее экономическое образование
- ↔ Опыт работы в компании с иностранными инвестициями более 3-х лет
- ↔ Знание РС
- ↔ Предпочтительно знание программы “Монолит”

Пожалуйста, присылайте свое резюме на имя Аллы Киреевой по факсу 314-2120.

Наш адрес: ул. Разъезжая д. 5,

The  St Petersburg Times

Французская фирма, занимающаяся мясоторговлей ищет

**ТОРГОВОГО
ПРЕДСТАВИТЕЛЯ**

для работы в регионах

Требования:

- Знание английского или французского языка
- Коммуникабельность
- Опыт работы на аналогичных должностях и знание внутреннего рынка желателен

Телефон для связи:
325-11-34,
факс: **325-11-35**

**Деловой
Петербург**

Отдел рекламы газеты “Деловой Петербург” ищет

КОРРЕКТОРА

Требования к кандидату

- Высшее образование
- Возраст до 40 лет
- Желателен опыт работы в области редактирования текстов рекламных объявлений

Газета “Деловой Петербург” ищет

**ТЕЛЕФОННОГО ДИСПЕТЧЕРА
ДЛЯ РАБОТЫ В ОТДЕЛЕ РЕКЛАМЫ**

Требования к кандидату

- Высшее образование
- Навыки свободного общения по телефону
- Возраст до 40 лет

Факс для резюме 529-92-05 (для Марины Рождественской)

**БРИТАНСКОЙ
ТОРГОВОЙ КОМПАНИИ**

требуется

**МЕНЕДЖЕР
ПО ПРОДАЖАМ**

- Опыт оптовой продажи продуктов питания, кондитерских изделий 2–3 года
- Высшее образование, возраст до 30 лет
- Знание английского языка и ПК

Факс (812) **227-61-40**

Ex. 20. Send your ad to “Moscow News”.

If you would like to place a classified ad in “**Moscow News**” “**Job market**” page simply send us this coupon:

✂ —————

NAME _____

TELEPHONE _____

METHOD OF PAYMENT _____ **free of charge** _____

TEXT OF AD AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR IN “MN” _____

✂ —————

SEND THIS TEXT TO:

Examining Your Skills and Abilities

There are two essential steps in the job-hunting process: research and planning. Research means examining your skills and finding out where you can apply them. Planning means deciding how you will present your skills to a prospective employer. You should go through these steps carefully whether you are looking for your first job or you are interested in changing to a better job.

Ex. 21. Look at the following examples of skills/responsibilities and personality traits and find the ones that apply to you.

<i>Skills/Responsibilities</i>		<i>Personality Traits</i>	
acting	making decisions	Use: <i>I am very ...</i>	<i>... is one of my strong points</i>
analyzing	meeting people	accurate	accuracy
assembling	negotiating	adaptable	adaptability
(putting things together)	(bargaining)	cooperative	cooperation
building things	operating machines	creative	creativity
cooking	organizing	dependable	dependability
dancing	persuading people	flexible	flexibility
decorating	repairing machines	mature	maturity
designing	selling	organized	organization
driving	sewing	persuasive	persuasiveness
	singing	punctual	punctuality

filing	solving problems	responsible	responsibility
growing things	speaking	tactful	tact
helping people	sports		
interviewing	supervising		
listening	typing		
making crafts			

Ex. 22. Study the list of Job Titles. Fill out the table matching corresponding personality traits, skills/responsibilities and work.

Job Titles

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| accountant | interpreter |
| baby sitter | librarian |
| baker | live-in-companion |
| bank teller | manager |
| barber/hair stylist | messenger |
| bartender | nurse |
| bookkeeper | nurse's aid |
| building superintendent | pattern maker |
| bus driver | pharmacist |
| butcher | plumber |
| carpenter | police officer |
| cashier | printer |
| computer programmer | railroad conductor |
| construction worker | receptionist |
| cook | salesperson |
| dental assistant | secretary |
| doctor | security guard |
| electrician | sewing machine operator |
| employment counselor | social worker |
| engineer | stock clerk |
| file clerk | tailor |
| fire fighter | taxi driver |
| florist | teacher |
| furrier | translator |
| gardener | travel agent |
| housepainter | typist |
| housekeeper | waiter |

Trait	Skill/Responsibility	Application to work
HOBBIES: Things you have most enjoyed doing _____ _____ _____ _____ _____		

Ex. 23. You are looking for a job. Analyse your interests and abilities. Answer the following questions.

Here are ten basic questions to think about:

1. What are my abilities?
2. What special talents do I have?
3. What are my special interests?
4. What are my physical abilities and limitations?
5. What are my attitudes and values?
6. How do I see myself, or what is my self-concept?
7. What is my previous experience?
8. What are my educational plans for the future?
9. Am I the kind of person who works well in a large group, or do I work better with only one or two people?
10. Am I willing to accept change?

Ex. 24. Interview a partner using the following questions.

1. Do you enjoy writing letters?
2. What other things do you enjoy doing?
3. Do you like reading mysteries?
4. What other things do you like doing?
5. Do you like to speak in front of people?
6. What other things do you like to do?

Job Hunting

Text D

Resume

An excellent resume may help you get the job of your dreams and a poor resume may mean a lost opportunity.

Since this is the first piece of information a company will receive about you, it is critically important that your resume be well-written.

It should be presented at the beginning of any interview that you have with a company. Ideally, resume should not be longer than one page.

The contents of a resume can be roughly categorized as: 1) PERSONAL INFORMATION (address and telephone number), 2) JOB OBJECTIVE, 3) EDUCATION, 4) EXPERIENCE, 5) SKILLS, 6) EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES, 7) REFERENCES.

The resume begins with PERSONAL INFORMATION, name, address telephone number centered at the top page.

After your address, a statement of intent or JOB OBJECTIVE should be written. This objective should be well thought out from the very beginning since it will influence how you will write the rest of the resume. It should not be too general, eg: "To obtain a managerial position in a Western company."

Think about your job search and career goals carefully, write them down in a way that shows you have given this much thought.

For example: "Objective: To obtain a position in telecommunication that will allow me to use my knowledge of engineering and take advantage of my desire to work in sales."

Notice that your desire to have a well-paid job is not included in this statement. A focus on money in your resume's first sentence will not make the best impression anywhere in the world, not just in Russia.

After the statement of intent, describe your EDUCATION.

List the universities, institutes and colleges you have attended in reverse chronological order.

Any studying you have done abroad should be included and courses that you have taken that are relevant.

If you graduated with honors, you should definitely include this. A "red diploma" can be called "graduated with high honors" in English. Do not include your high school.

Your working EXPERIENCE is the next section. List your experience starting with your most recent place of employment and work backwards.

Spell out the exact dates of employment, your position, and the name of the company you worked for.

Provide information about your responsibilities, emphasizing important activities by listing the most relevant to your objective. Do not use complete

sentences! List your responsibilities in short statements that do not include the words “my” or “I”.

Following experience, you should list your special **SKILLS**.

These include your language skills, computer abilities, and any other talent that relates to your statement of intent.

When describing your language abilities, it is best to be honest about assessing your level, “Fluent English,” “native Russian,” “intermediate German”, and “beginning French” are all ways to describe your language abilities.

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES should be included in the next section. Student or professional organizations you belong to, travel, sports and hobbies should be listed here.

Do not list “reading” or “writing” as an activity. It is assumed most people with a higher education do these things regularly.

The last section of your resume is the **REFERENCE** section. List at least two people, not related to you, who can describe your qualification for the job.

Their names, titles, places of work, and telephone numbers should be included. If you do not have space on your resume for this, write “Available upon request.” You will then be expected to give this information to a prospective employer if it is requested.

The style and format of a resume are extremely important. Your resume must be typed, preferably on a computer in order to format it most effectively. A neat and well-written resume with no spelling mistakes will give an employer the impression that you are accurate and take care of details.

A resume will not get you a job. An interview with a company will get you a job. In order to have the opportunity of interviewing with a company you should send your resume with a cover letter.

(abridged from “The St.Petersburg Press”)

Ex. 25. Find in the text Russian equivalents to the following:

1) Потерянная возможность; 2) первая информация; 3) машинописная страница; 4) информация о себе; 5) цель, которую вы ставите при поиске работы; 6) занять должность; 7) высокооплачиваемая работа; 8) произвести благоприятное впечатление; 9) заявление о намерениях; 10) в обратном хронологическом порядке; 11) пройти курс (закончить курс); 12) закончить с отличием; 13) начиная с; 14) последнее место работы; 15) следуйте в обратном (хронологическом) порядке; 16) увлечения (занятия в нерабочее время); 17) могут быть представлены при необходимости; 18) быть вызванным на интервью; 19) заявление (письмо к нанимателю).

Ex. 26. Fill out the blanks with prepositions or adverbs where necessary.

1) Spell ... the exact dates of employment. 2) It should be presented ... the beginning of any interview. 3) It is best to be honest ... assessing your level.

4) The resume begins ... Personal Information. 5) If you graduated ... honours, you should definitely include it. 6) Name, address are centered ... top of the page. 7) Give the full name of the company you worked. 8) The job objective should be well thought ... from the very beginning. 9) The resume should be typed ... a computer. 10) List the places you studied at ... reverse order. 11) An applicant should take great care ... details. 12) There are several ways ... looking ... a job. 13) If you've chosen the right way, it's possible to count ... success. 14) Ads are often published ... agencies ... behalf ... their clients. 15) At the agencies preliminary selection is carried ... on the basis of resumes. 16) This really testifies ... a company's dependability.

Ex. 27. Translate the sentences:

1) Чтобы получить интервью с представителем компании, вы должны разослать ваше резюме и заявление в разные компании и агентства. 2) Резюме должно быть правильно составлено, т.к. это первая информация, которую компания получает о вас. 3) Неправильно составленное резюме – это потерянная возможность получить работу. 4) Вы должны указать точные даты, должности и места работы. 5) Резюме не должно быть длинным, не более одной машинописной страницы. 6) Необходимо перечислить все места вашей учебы в обратном хронологическом порядке. В этот список можно включить все прослушанные курсы, относящиеся к данной должности. 7) Укажите последнее место работы и следуйте в обратном порядке. 8) Цель получения данной работы не должна быть сформулирована в слишком обобщенном виде. 9) Если вы закончили университет с отличием, укажите это в разделе «образование». 10) Указав имена, адреса и телефоны людей, которые могут дать вам рекомендацию, вы можете написать: «могут быть представлены при необходимости». 11) Резюме посылается с письмом к работодателю. 12) Конечно, резюме не предоставит вам работу, но оно поможет вам быть приглашенным на интервью. 13) «Получение высокооплачиваемой работы» – не должно быть указано как главная цель получения работы. Это произведет неблагоприятное впечатление.

Ex. 28. Applying by letter.

1. Remember that first impressions are important.
2. Write clearly and neatly on good notepaper, unlined if possible.
3. Check for spelling mistakes. Use a dictionary if you are not sure of a word.
4. Describe yourself, your qualifications and your experience clearly.

5. If the advertisement asks you to write for an application form you will not need to give detailed information in your letter.
6. Address the letters and the envelope clearly.

44 Deepdale Road, Boskombe
 Bournemouth
 BH92 7JX
 4 April 1982
 The Personnel Department
 Continental Computers
 Honeywell Road, Bournemouth

Dear Sir or Madam,
 I read your advertisement in yesterday's "Evening Echo". I'm interested in training as a computer programmer. Could you please send me an application form and any further details.

Yours faithfully, Joanne Evance

Ex. 29. Apply by a letter for the jobs:

Leading Steamship Agency

seeks full-time receptionist/clerk in downtown NY area. Excellent phone and typing skills req. Exp. in shipping and PC literate. Salary neg., good benefits. Fax resume to 212-481-7997. No phone calls.

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES EARN \$180,000+ US DOLLAR INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS MASTER AGENTS WANTED

to sell international long-distance via digital fiber optic network. Best commission plan in industry. Save 30-85% on international calls anywhere in the world. Must be able to recruit and manage group of 50+ agents. No territory restrictions.

**Pronto Card LLC Dallas,
 Texas USA.
 Tel. +972 488 0017
 FAX. +972 488 0005
 E-mail: prontocard@dalas.net**

GOVERNESS WANTED

prefer Irish/UK, warm & caring mature woman. Mid age. Previous experience with raising children essential preferably in education Driving license. Willing to relocate & travel when necessary. 2 adorable boys, aged 8 & 4. Able to start immediately. Send bio dat; & photo to

**Mrs M. McLeod,
 P.O. Box 50633,
 DUBAI, U.A.E.**

STORAGE COORDINATOR

Marine terminal operator seeks exp'd person for container storage coordinator immediately. Competitive salary & superior bnfts. pkg. Submit resume with salary history to:

GLOBAL TERMINAL
P.O. Box 273 Jersey City, NJ 07303
ATT: Capt. W.S. Lee

Ex. 30. Whether you are currently looking for a job or will be looking sometime in the future, this form will help you organize your personal and professional experience. Read the following form and complete it with your personal, educational, and professional information.

SKILL INVENTORY FORM

Education:

High School _____

Year graduated _____ Specialization _____

Trade School _____

Year graduated _____ Specialization _____

Certificate/diploma acquired _____

Colledge _____

Year graduated _____ Specialization _____

Degree acquired _____

Other Education _____

School _____ Course _____ Skills _____

Ex. 31. When examining your skills, ask yourself these questions:

What have I accomplished in my work experience?

What skills and personal strengths were necessary for those accomplishments?

What have I enjoyed doing most?

Ex. 32. Looking over your work experience and the skills you have acquired, list your accomplishments at each job, regardless of how small or insignificant they may seem to you.

Accomplishments:

I advanced to a higher position in _____ years.

I increased sales by _____ percent.

I designed a computer program.

I developed a new process for improving the quality of the work.

I improved the accounting system for my department.

Work experience: Part Time or Volunteer Work

During High School years

Job title	Skill acquired

During college years

Company name	Job title	Skill acquired

Work experience: Full Time

Dates	Company name	Job title	Responsibility	Skill acquired

Name of company	Job title	Accomplishments

Ex. 33. Now you are ready to write your own resume. Study our example of a resume and try to write one for yourself.

RESUME	
Anna Smirnova 98, Chaikovskogo Street, apt. 85 St Petersburg, 191194, Russia Phone: +7 812 272 08 95	
OBJECTIVE:	Obtain employment in the field of public relations that will allow me to use my ability to work with people and take advantage of my knowledge of English
EDUCATION:	St.Petersburg State University 1989–1996 Diploma in English and French. Qualified as English interpreter.
WORK EXPERIENCE:	Assistant, Interpreter of Director General Insurance Co.Rodina Ros. April 1996– till now January– March 1993 Duties: schedules of meetings, appointments and recording of the personnel, interpreting and translation of documents. Personal assistant and secretary to Mr Ron Black at the office of Operation Carelift. Mr Black, a former member of the Pennsylvania House of Representatives supervised the activities of this NGO in distributing humanitarian assistance in St.Petersburg. Duties: interviewing and screening Russian organization which applied for humanitarian assistance, arranging and supervising of deliveries of children’s shoes and boots in St.Petersburg, scheduling of the drivers and Russian personnel.
LANGUAGES:	<i>ENGLISH</i> Fluent reading, writing and speaking ability. Qualified as interpreter and translator. <i>FRENCH</i> Good reading and translating ability. <i>GERMAN</i> Rudimentary conversation German acquired during several visits to Germany.
OTHER SKILLS:	<i>COMPUTER</i> Microsoft Word and Excel. Typing, fax, Xerox.
HOBBIES & ACTIVITIES:	Theatre, music, tourism, sports.
REFERENCES	
Mrs Elena Petrova, Associate professor St.Petersburg, State University 11, Universitetskaya Nab. St.Petersburg Phone: +7 812 218 95 65	Mr Peter Bright, Manager Anglo-American School US Consulat General St.Petersburg Phone: +7 812 325 62 47

Ex. 34. Don't forget to write a cover letter. Write a cover letter as Ann Smirnova did it.

<p>US Consulate General 15, Furshtatskaya Street St.Petersburg, 191028 Attn.: Mr Josh Overcast</p>	<p>Anna Smirnova 98, Chaikovskogo Street apt 85 St.Petersburg, 191194, Russia Phone: +7 812 272 08 95 December 2, 1996</p>
<p>Dear Sirs, By this letter I would like to apply for the FSN personnel clerk position at the US Consulate General. Thank you for taking time to deal with my application. Please kindly find my references enclosed.</p>	
<p style="text-align: right;"><i>Faithfully yours,</i></p>	

Changing Your Job

Some people say that Americans go to work with **resumes** in their pockets. In this country, it is not unusual for people to change jobs **frequently**; changing jobs is a way of **advancing professionally and financially**. It is not considered strange for a person to have three or four jobs over period of ten years.

If you have a job and want to change it, keep the old job while you look for a new one. Having a job gives you **an advantage**. You can take your time and be selective. You also have more **bargaining power**. You may get a better salary offer if a prospective employer knows you are not in urgent need of a job.



IV. DIALOGUES

Your Career Goals

Ex. 35. Read the dialogues in pairs:

1

- Are you pleased with your new job, Mary?
- Yes, very much. It's just my cup of tea. I work as a translator at the Research Institute.

- And what sort of translation are you engaged in?
- Well, I translate articles on chemistry from different American and English magazines.

2

- My brother has an awful lot of work. He's so booked up these days.
- Why? Isn't he going to take a leave?
- Oh, no: most of his colleagues are on their vacation and the chief keeps him at work day and night.
- Nothing doing. The coming of the holiday-making season is in the air.

3

- What are your wages, Bill?
- It depends, you know. I'm on piece-work.
- And how much did you earn last month?
- Well, 150 dollars let alone the bonus.

4

- Why do you want to change your job, Bill? It's interesting and quite well-paid.
- The one I've found suits me better.
- Really? Are you sure?
- Absolutely, it offers more opportunities and also I'll do the work for which I'm more qualified.

5

- You know, Richard has come to work though he's on a sick leave.
- Oh, did he? I wonder what for!
- He wants his boss to see what a hard worker he is.
- That's almost incredible.
- And he did the same last month. He wants to put on a show that he deserves a raise.

6

- Nick will be dismissed if he keeps working like that. Mark my words.
- But he is so out of practice, you know.
- I don't mean that. The foreman says he shirks work and does things by halves.
- Maybe the chief is simply trying to find fault with him.
- By no means. Nick is very lazy. When at school he often stayed away from classes and never worked hard.

7

- I'm told you want people at your plant. Is that so?
- Yes, we need skilled workers of different trades.
- Any vacancies for welders?
- Yes, there are some. Please apply to the personnel department at the plant.

8

- You look very smart today, David. Are you going out?
- Yes, I've got an appointment with Professor Roberts.
- Is it Roberts, the famous polar explorer?
- Yes, I'm going to be his assistant.
- You'll have an interesting job. You are lucky, David. You'll travel all over the world.

Ex. 36. Working in pairs make up a dialogue using the following variations.

A

1.

- What do you plan to do *on leaving school?*
 when you're seventeen?
 when you're back from the army?
- I'd like *to enter an institute*
 to join the army (the navy)
 to go to work
 to become a geologist

2.

- *Medicine is* Bob's calling, isn't it?
Agriculture
Technology
Architecture
Painting
- Oh, yes. No doubt he'll make a good *doctor.*
 agronomist
 engineer
 designer
 painter

B

1.

- What is your *profession?*
trade
job
occupation
- I am *a carpenter.*
a driver
a book-keeper
a doctor
a weaver

2.

- What can you do?
- I can work as *a nurse*
a joiner
a gardener
a bricklayer
a tractor-driver

3.

- What can you say of *your friend?*
your new acquaintance
this fellow
Mr Jones
- As far as I know, he is *a skilled locksmith.*
an experienced teacher
a well-known journalist
an excellent architect

4.

- Where does your *father* work?
brother
uncle
- He works at *a Research Institute.*
an automobile works
a Ministry
a printing-house
a toy factory

5.

- What is (are) your father's *salary?*
pay
wages

- He *gets 500 dollars a month.*
earns 100 pounds a week
makes quite enough
gets not so much

6.

- Why is the chief displeased with *Jim ?*
Mr Jones
- It's because he *cannot manage his job well.*
shirks his job
often comes late
is not experienced enough
is an idler (loafer)

7.

- Why aren't you *at work now?*
in your office
at your factory
- You see, I'm *on leave.*
on vacation
on sick-list

Ex. 37. Expand the situation introduced by the following phrases:

1

- A: What will you do after leaving school, Harry?
 B: I think I'll go to work as a turner, I learned that trade at school.
 A:

2

- A:
 B:
 A: But why not enter the Politechnical Institute and become an engine? You are so good at math and physics.
 B: I agree with you, but before that I'd like to gain a good knowledge the industry.

3

- A: Say, George, why haven't you chosen a profession you'll enjoy?
 B: But I have. I'm really an engineer by calling.
 A:

4

A:

B:

A: I shouldn't say so. You seem to be very good at painting.

B: Well, it's nothing but my hobby.

5

A: Have you made up your mind yet what you want to do when you leave the University?

B: Well, it's a bit too early to decide on my career. I haven't even got to the University yet.

A:

Making an Appointment

Ex. 38. Read the dialogues in pairs, noting how an appointment can be made and changed. Reproduce the dialogues with another student in class.



1

A: Good morning, Personnel Corps.

B: Hello, my name is Neef, Walter Neef. I would like some information on your agency. Can you help me?

A: Yes, certainly. What would you like to know?

B: I'm looking for a non-profit agency. Is this a non-profit agency?

A: No, it is not; we're a private agency, dealing with technical and high-salaried jobs.

B: Thank you. I'm looking for a secretarial job or any nonskilled position. Can you give me the telephones of the agencies specializing in this field?

A: With pleasure, but the list is very long. You can find the information you need in our leaflet. Our working hours from 10 to 7 pm.

B: Thank you. Good-bye.

A: Good-bye. Have a good day.

B: You too.

2

Receptionist: Personnel Service.

Mr Brown: This is George Brown. I'd like to get an appointment with an employment counselor.

Receptionist: What time is convenient for you?

Mr Brown: Could the counselor see me at 12 next Wednesday?

Receptionist: Yes, that will be very convenient.

Mr Brown: Thank you. Good-bye.

Receptionist: Bye. Have a good day.

3

R: Manpower. What can I do for you?

B: I'd like to talk to the employment counselor about a job. Will the counselor be able to see me today?

R: Hold the line, I'll consult the diary. (after a pause) Yes, Mr Brown, are you there? Mr Fraser can see you between 10 and 12. What time would be convenient for you?

B: Let's make it 10:30.

R: All right, Mr Brown, 10:30 today.

B: Thank you. Good-bye.

R: Good-bye.

4

R: Good morning, Atlantis Consultants.

B: Hello, My name is Sergey Petrov. I would like some information about your agency. Can you help me?

R: I'll try. What would you like to know?

B: Does your agency work by appointment only or may I drop in any time during the week?

R: Our agency works by appointment only. We place applicants in high-level positions. Would you like to make an appointment to see an employment counselor at our agency?

B: Yes, I would, thank you.

R: What type of position are you looking for?

B: I have a degree in chemical engineering and I have five years of experience in the field.

R: Fine. Can you come on Monday at 11:30 a.m.?

B: Yes, that's perfect. I'll be there at 11:30. Thank you and have a good day.

R: You too. Good-bye.

5

Canceling an appointment

Receptionist: 452575 "Manpower"

Mr Brown: This is George Brown, I have an appointment with Mr Fraser for 10:30 today but I can't make it. Could Mr Fraser see me some other time later in the day?

Receptionist: Sorry, he's fully booked for the day. Could we make it the day after tomorrow instead?

Mr Brown: I'm afraid not. I'm very anxious to see Mr Fraser. Could Mr Fraser see me tomorrow?

Receptionist: Will you hold the line, please. I'll consult Mr Fraser. (after a pause) Are you there, Mr Brown? We'll try to fit in tomorrow after lunch between 2:30 and 3:00. Would that be convenient?

Mr Brown: Yes, thank you. Sorry for the trouble.

Receptionist: It's fine. We expect you at 2:30. Good-bye.

Mr Brown: Good-bye. You're very helpful indeed.



6

R: Manpower.

B: May I speak to Mr Cartright, please?

R: Who is calling, please?

B: This is Ben Collins.

R: One moment, please.

C: Hello?

B: Hello, Mr Cartright. This is Ben Collins. I'm very sorry, but I can't keep my appointment with you today.

C: What's wrong?

B: I'm not feeling well.

C: All right. How about next Friday at three?

B: Friday at three? That's fine. Thank you very much.

C: You're welcome. See you then.

7

R: Rodger Agency

B: This is Don Kelvin. I have an appointment with Mr Douglas at twelve today but my wife is sick. I would like to make an appointment for next week.

R: All right. Would Tuesday at three be convenient for you?

B: Tuesday at three? That's not a good time for me.

R: How about four o'clock on Wednesday?

B: That will be just fine. Thank you.

R: Fine. We'll expect you then.

Ex. 39. Make up dialogues, using the following variations.

1

- Good morning, *Employment agency,*
 The Russian Connection
 The Personnel Corps
 Manpower

– Hallo, my name is... .

I would like *to have some information about your agency.*
ask some questions

2

to find out whether you deal with nonskilled jobs

– What *would you like to know?*
information do you need?

– I am looking for *a nonprofit agency taking no fee.*
a private agency specializing in higher-salaried positions

3

an agency working by appointments.

– Can you help me? I would like to know *what field your agency specializes in.*
what type of positions you can offer
what kind of job you deal with

– Yes, of course. Our agency specializes *in technical jobs.*
in secretarial jobs

4

in high-salaried positions
in administration and management

– I would like to know *whether you can place applicants in high level positions.*
whether you place people according to their qualifications
whether you can place people in Real Estate

– Yes, certainly. What *type of position are you looking for?*
field would you like to work in?

5

qualification have you got?

– I would like *to make an appointment to see the counselor.*
to get practical advice on interview technique
to met your employment counselor

– Fine. *Can you come on Wednesday at 10:20 a.m.?*
Will Friday 11 a.m. suit you?

6

You can drop in any time from 10 to 7 during the week.

– Will *the career officer* be able to see me *some time next Tuesday?*
the counselor *at noon tomorrow?*
the psychologist

- Hold the line, *I'll consult my notebook.
I'll ring you back later and let you know
I'll try to fit you in*

7

- I'd like *to talk to a counselor now.
to see the manager tomorrow
to talk to your psychologist, it's urgent*
- Sorry, he *is fully booked for tomorrow.
for that day
on Monday
won't be available to see you till Friday
can't see you on Monday*

8

- What time would *be convenient for you?
suit you (better)?
be more convenient?*
- Yes, Monday *will be quite convenient.
will be just fine
will do well*

9

- *OK, then, I'll see you on Wednesday 10:20 a.m. Thanks.
Fine, I think I'll drop in on Tuesday after work. Thanks.
It's perfect, I'll be there. Thank you.*
- *You are welcome. Good-bye.
Not at all. Good-bye.
Fine, we'll expect you then. Good-bye.*

Ex. 40. Working in pairs use the following guide: a) to make an appointment;
b) to break an appointment.

A

Receptionist

Caller

1. Say greetings.
2. Say greetings.
3. Ask for information about the agency.
4. Give information and ask what caller is interested in.
5. Give information about qualification and interest.

6. Set up an appointment with counselor.

8. Close the conversation.

7. Repeat and confirm appointment information.

9. Close the conversation.

B *Receptionist*

1. Say greetings.

4. Suggest new time.

6. Confirm new appointment.

8. Close the conversation.

Caller

2. Say greetings.

3. Tell why you're calling, give specific reason and ask for new appointment.

5. Accept new appointment and repeat appointment information or reject the appointment and suggest another time.

7. Close the conversation.

Ex. 41. Ask for appointment using one item from each column and let another student reply to your request a) agreeing or b) disagreeing about proposed time.

Model	<i>Mr(s) C:</i> I'd like an appointment with the manager some time towards the end of the day.
	<i>Secretary:</i> a. That'll do very well. He is free in the afternoon. b. Sorry, he's fully booked for today. Hold the line. I'll ask him when he can see you.

A

I'd like to see talk to make an appointment with	you the Minister the manager the Chief Librarian the psychologist the Chief Engineer the oculist	tomorrow. tomorrow morning. on Monday. at 5 o'clock. between 12 and 3 p.m. some time about noon tomorrow. on Friday morning. at 10 o'clock. before lunch. on Tuesday.
--	--	--

B

Can you the psychologist the manager Mr Brown the Chief Editor	see me	some time before weekend. some time towards the end of the week.
--	--------	--

Ex. 42. Make an appointment over the telephone with the following persons. Let another student act as that person or his secretary.

1. Your doctor, Mr Bright, for tomorrow afternoon (you have been feeling poorly lately);
2. the head of the company you work for, for 9:30 tomorrow (you want to discuss the budget of your department);
3. a dentist, Mr Freeze, for as soon as possible (you are on business in another city and have toothache; you got/found his name from/in the telephone directory);
4. a lawyer, Mr Chum, for any time next week (you want to consult him about a job);
5. the headmaster of a local school which you want to attend (you want an interview with him any time next week in order to clear up some points about the school);
6. Professor Wane, head of the English Department of your university, any time on Friday morning (you want to discuss the possibility of taking a postgraduate course);
7. Miss Jay, the typist, who is typing your paper, for Monday morning (you want to give her a new version of one of the chapters).

Ex. 43. Translate the dialogues from Russian into English.

Деловые разговоры по телефону

1

- Доброе утро (добрый день). Г-на Вуда, пожалуйста.
- В данный момент его нет на месте. Кто говорит?
- Это Борис Рудаков. Я получил письмо от г-на Вуда, в котором он меня просит связаться с ним по телефону, чтобы договориться о деловой встрече. У него мое резюме.

- Понимаю. У г-на Вуда обеденный перерыв (он на совещании), но он скоро должен прийти.
- Когда вы советуете мне позвонить ему снова?
- Он обычно возвращается в офис в два часа. Может быть, я лучше попрошу его позвонить вам? Какой ваш номер телефона?
- (718) 459-3243.
- Спасибо, г-н Рудаков. Как только он вернется, он вам позвонит.
- Спасибо.
- До свидания.

2

- Доброе утро (добрый день). Попросите, пожалуйста, Петра Орлова.
- Слушаю вас.
- Это говорит Мэри Томас из компании Metro Data Control. Я секретарь г-на Диллона. Ваши письмо и резюме его заинтересовали, и он хотел бы с вами встретиться.
- Очень хорошо. Я очень хотел бы поговорить с ним.
- Давайте договоримся о времени встречи.
- Хорошо.
- Как насчет завтрашнего дня в 10 часов утра?
- Меня это вполне устраивает.
- Наш адрес – 516 Пятая авеню, седьмой этаж. Вы знаете, как сюда добраться?
- Думаю, что знаю. Наверное, я могу доехать поездом «Ф». Где мне надо выйти?
- Вам надо доехать до 42-й улицы. Оттуда пойдете пешком. За пять минут вы доберетесь до нашего офиса.
- Будьте добры, повторите, пожалуйста, адрес.
- 516 Пятая авеню. 7-й этаж. Спросите отдел кадров.
- Спасибо.
- Пожалуйста. До завтра.



Calling an Employment Agency

Receptionist: Good morning, Pilot agency.

Applicant: Good morning, my name is Ivanov, Sergey Ivanov. I'm interested in finding a job in quality control. Is there someone with whom I can speak?

Situation I

R: I'm sorry, we don't handle jobs of that kind.
App: O.K. I'm sorry to bother you, but can you suggest an agency which does deal with such a job.
R: You might try the Greenfield agency.
App: Thank you very much for your help. Have a good day.
R: You too.

Situation II

R: Yes, just a minute, MrRobinson will be right with you.
Mr Robinson: Good morning, Robinson speaking.
App: Good morning, my name is Ivanov. I'm interested in finding a job in quality control. May I come and discuss the possibilities?

Situation I

Mr R: What are your qualifications in this field?
App: I have a five year diploma from Baltic State Technical University in certification.
Mr R: Do you have any work experience?
App: Not in this field, but I have worked as an electrician in St.Petersburg Constructions.
Mr R: O.K. come and see me at 3 o'clock tomorrow and bring your resume.
App: Thank you. Good bye.
Mr R: Good bye. See you tomorrow then.

Situation II

Mr R: I'm sorry, I have no such listings right now.
App: May I register with you anyway in case something comes in?
Mr R: Of course, you can. You can come any time during the day. You will be placed in the file.
App: Thank you. Good bye.
Mr R: Good bye. Have a good day.
App: You too.



Calling Directly the Possible Employer

Secretary: Good morning, OSHA Partners
Applicant: May I speak with the personnel department?
Secretary: Are you looking for a job or are you already working with us?
Applicant: I'd like to apply for a job.
Secretary: One moment, please.

Secretary: (Personnel department): Hello, Personnel Department.
Applicant: I'm interested in a job in computer programming, with whom can I speak?
Secretary: I'm sorry, we are not hiring today in this field.
Applicant: All right, but can I come in and give you my application anyway?
Secretary: We receive applications every Wednesday between 1.00 and 3.00 pm.
Applicant: Shall I bring a resume?
Secretary: If you like.
Applicant: Thank you. Good bye.
Secretary: Good bye.



Personnel Department. Wednesday

Applicant: Good morning, my name is Ivanov, Sergey Ivanov. I'd like to give you my application for a job.
Secretary: All right, here you are. Fill it out.
Applicant: (in 20 minutes) I've completed this application and I also have a resume. Is there someone with whom I can speak?

Situation I

Sec: No, if there is any interest in your application someone will call you.
App: Thank you. Good bye.
Sec: Good bye.

Situation II

Secretary: Yes, someone will talk to you in a few minutes.
Mr Green: Mr Ivanov? Sit down, please. I've examined your application and your resume and I'm not quite sure what you're qualified for. So explain again to me your education and your experience.
Applicant: I graduated from St.Petersburg Technical University, Standards Department. I'm qualified as standards control engineer.
Mr Green: We don't have a quality control department here, but we do have a product assurance department in which you'd fit nicely I'll pass your resume on to the department head and I'll call you in a couple of days about the result*.
Applicant: Thank you. Good bye.
Mr Gr: Good bye. Have a good day.

* The reason for this is that the applicant has been too specific in his resume.

YOUNG PERSON WANTED

Play-reading

Parts:

Personnel manager: a stern solemn middle aged man. He thinks all young people should want to work hard for 44 hours a week; never smoke; have eight O-levels; and call older men "Sir".

Telephone receptionist: She gets about one call every minute of every day, and has 130 different extensions to put the callers through. She likes to smoke 30 a day on the job, and have time to paint her nails.

Trudy: a pupil about to leave school.

Tina: another pupil about to leave school. (You can add some more applicants if you like).

Scene:

This advertisement appeared in the local paper:

YOUNG PERSON WANTED

for secretarial work

Good pay, easy hours, pleasant working conditions, good prospects.

Apply to Personnel Manager, Smiths of High St. Telephone 84307

Trudy: (*thinking aloud as she dials*) Eight four three oh seven. Sounds a good job. Bet I get it. Quick off the mark. That'll be a laugh in school. First one in the class with a job. Yes, it's ringing.

Recept: (*quickly and mechanically – the nail varnish is wet*). Smiths of High Street. What number?

Trudy: (*caught out: she hadn't expected this*). Can't hear you.

Recept: (*fed up*). What extension do you want?

Trudy: (*getting flustered*). What? Is that Smiths of High Street?

Recept: I told you so. Who do you want?

Trudy: I want that job in the paper. You know, the secretarial one. Can I have it? I hope I'm the first one. My school will give me good report.

Recept: You want the Personnel Manager then?

Trudy: I thought you were.

Recept: I'll put you through. (*Trudy hears another ring*)

Pers. Man: Yes?

Trudy: Is that Smiths of High Street?

Pers. Man: (*sharply*) Personnel Manager speaking.

- Trudy:* Oh, it's me. About that job. The one in the paper. Can I have it? What's the pay?
- Pers. Man:* (*crossly*). Are you applying for a job in this factory?
- Trudy:* Yes, the one in the paper tonight.
- Pers. Man:* We had eight advertisements in the paper tonight, young lady. Which one are you talking about?
- Trudy:* The secretary. Good pay and easy hours. Can I start at half past nine? I hate getting up in the mornings. What's the pay and when can I begin?
- Pers. Man:* (*coldly*). If you would send me a letter of application with your name and address and the name of a referee I will arrange an interview in due course. Thank you for your call. Good morning. (*Puts down the phone*)
- Trudy:* Now what? It's gone dead. What's a letter of application was it? Heck!
- Tina:* (*thinking aloud*) Eight four three oh seven. I wonder what it's like. I hope I get an interview.
- Recept:* Smiths of High Street. What number?
- Tina:* Personnel Manager please.
- Recept:* Putting you through.
- Pers. Man:* (*who has just had shop steward coming in threatening to stop the production line*) Personnel manager speaking.
- Tina:* Oh good morning, Sir. My name is Tina Groves and I'm enquiring about the secretarial job advertised last night.
- Pers. Man:* Good. Could you come for an interview – let's see – tomorrow at 2.30?
- Tina:* Yes thank you, Sir, that'll suit me fine.
- Pers. Man:* Good morning. Miss Groves.
- Tina:* Good morning, Sir.

Look up Some Advertisements

Now look up some advertisements in your local paper. Try to make up a short play of the same type that will fit the details in the advertisement. You might like to add some of the points below.

GOING FOR AN INTERVIEW

When you go for an interview you have a right to find out about your possible work place too – it is not just the Personnel Manager who should ask all the questions. But be careful how you say what you want to say – and choose the right time too.

Which of these are the best ways of asking the questions?

Which questions are good ones to ask? Two of these would be rather silly if you are going for your first job – which two? What's wrong with the wrong ones?

How much are you going to pay me?
What is the rate of pay?
How long do I have to work?
What are the hours?
Do I get dinner free?
What are the canteen arrangements?
Do you have a pension scheme?
How long are the holidays?
What are the holiday arrangements?
Do you make redundancy payments?
Do I have to go to College?

Responding to an Ad

Receptionist: Good morning, Manpower agency.

Applicant: I'm calling about your add in "Daily News" for an electronic engineer. I'd like very much to come and talk with someone about the job.

Receptionist: Mr Robinson is receiving applicants at 3 o'clock every Tuesday and Friday.

Situation I

App: I'm here to see Mr Robinson about the electronic engineer position, I've read about in "Daily News" want ads.

R: Have a seat, please. Mr Robinson will be free in a few minutes. What is your name? I'll tell Mr Robinson that you're waiting to see him.

App: Thank you. My name is Sergey Ivanov. Here is my resume and application.

(In a few minutes)

Mr R: Mr Ivanov, come in, please. I've read your resume and the application. I think, you have a chance at getting this job, so I'm going to send you to see the employer.

App: But can I have a few particulars about the job?

Mr R: You should talk to the employer about that. We only place applicants according to their qualifications. Here is your introduction to the employer. Mr Green can see you at 10 o'clock tomorrow.

App: Thank you for your help. Good bye.

Mr R: Good bye. Good luck.

* it's a card saying that the agency sends this applicant to the employer.

Situation II. At the enterprise

App: I have an appointment with Mr Green made by Pilot agency. This is my introduction.

Mr R: Have a seat, Mr Ivanov. Mr Green will be with you in a few minutes.

App: Thank you.

Ex. 44. Translate the dialogues from Russian into English.

1

A: Здравствуйте, агентство «Континенталь».

B: Здравствуйте, я ищу работу секретаря. Занимается ли ваше агентство подбором работы в этой области?

A: Мы работаем только с иностранными компаниями. Вы хотите работать в российской или иностранной компании?

B: Я не знаю, подойдет ли моя квалификация для работы в иностранной компании.

A: Тогда вам надо поговорить с нашим консультантом. Вы не хотели бы записаться на прием к нашему консультанту?

B: Спасибо, конечно. Когда я могу с ним поговорить?

A: В пятницу, в 3 часа. Удобно ли для вас это время?

B: Минутку, я загляну в свой деловой блокнот. Да, спасибо. Я буду у вас в пятницу в 3. До свидания.

A: До свидания. Всего доброго.

2

A: Агентство «Континент». Здравствуйте.

B: Здравствуйте. Я хотела бы поговорить с вашим консультантом по поводу работы няни.

A: Простите, мы не занимаемся поиском работы в этой области. Наши потенциальные работодатели – промышленные предприятия города и области.

B: Простите, что беспокою вас, но вы не могли бы сказать, в какое агентство я могла бы обратиться?

A: Попробуйте позвонить в агентство «Алина». Они работают именно в этой области.

B: Спасибо за помощь. До свидания.

A: До свидания. Желаю вам удачи.

3

A: Здравствуйте, агентство «Алина».

B: Здравствуйте, я ищу работу няни. Мне сказали, что вы можете предложить подобную работу.

A: Да, но есть ли у вас необходимая квалификация и опыт работы?

B: Да, я прошла специальные подготовительные курсы и имею опыт работы.

A: Вы хотели бы работать в русской или иностранной семье?

B: Я хотела бы работать в иностранной семье, но я не знаю иностранного языка.

A: Тогда, к сожалению, мы можем предложить вам работу только в русской семье. Есть ли у вас рекомендации?

B: Да, у меня рекомендации из двух семей, где я работала раньше.

A: Прекрасно. Приходите завтра в 10 утра и захватите с собой сертификат курсов и рекомендации.

B: Спасибо. Я обязательно приду завтра в 10 утра. До свидания.

A: До свидания.

A: Здравствуйте, агентство «Прогресс».

B: Здравствуйте, я прочел в газете ваше объявление, что требуется водопроводчик в гостиницу «Европа». Я хотел бы прийти и поговорить с кем-либо по поводу этой работы.

A: Наш консультант проводит интервью с претендентами в понедельник в 10 часов. Есть ли у вас соответствующий опыт работы?

B: Да, я работал несколько лет в госпитале. Я знаю свое дело хорошо, но я не знаю иностранный язык.

A: Для этой работы это не обязательно. Могли бы вы встретиться с нашим консультантом в указанное время?

B: Да, я приду обязательно. Нужно ли мне иметь какие-нибудь документы?

A: Для этой работы необходимо составить резюме.

B: Но я никогда не составлял резюме, я не знаю, как это делается.

A: Приходите к Андрею Петрову в понедельник в 10 утра, он поговорит с вами и поможет вам составить резюме.

B: Спасибо. Я обязательно приду в понедельник в 10. До свидания.

A: До свидания.

Ex. 45. Expand the situation introduced by the opening sentences

1

A: Good morning, "Rubin" enterprise.

B: Good morning, may I speak with the personnel department?

A:

B:

2

A: Good morning, I have an appointment with Mr Swenson for 12 today made by the “Continent” agency. It’s about sales agent job in the Sales department.

B: Have a seat, please. Mr Swenson will be with you in a few minutes.

A:

3

A: Good afternoon, “Triada” publishing house.

B: Good afternoon, I’m looking for a job in a publishing house.

A: What field would you like to work in?

B:

4

A: Good morning, “Dinas” Real Estate.

B: Good morning, I’m looking for a position as real estate agent, and I would like to work in your agency.

A: Hold the line, please, I’ll connect you to our manager.

B:

5

A: Good morning, National Public Library.

B: Good morning, I’ve read an ad about a librarian position in your library.

A: What ad exactly have you read? In what paper?

B:

Topics for Oral Composition

1. How will you start looking for a job?
2. What services do employment agencies offer?
3. What information can be given in a want ad?
4. What job are you looking for? Give your reasons.
5. Your friend became redundant. You ask your mother, a personnel manager, to help him find a job.
6. Tell your friend about your colleagues.
7. Advise your friend to change his job and say why.
8. The manager of an employment agency has a talk with school-leavers.
9. What questions were you asked at an interview?
10. Tell your mother how to write a resume.
11. You joined a new company. Tell about your department staff.
12. You’ve found a new job. Tell your friend how you managed to do it.

V. PERSONAL RECOMMENDATION

Text E

Olaf Begins Work

Olaf opened his eyes about seven o'clock in the morning. It was an important day in his life. Today he was starting work. For two years he had been a student with Mr Priestly learning English, but all that was over now. He had had two years in London and he thought he had put those two years to good use. He had now a fairly good knowledge of English and could understand and make himself understood in everyday conversation. He would, of course, like to go into his father's business one day but it seemed to him that it would be most useful to him first to get a sound knowledge of English commercial practice¹ about which he knew so little. His father had a number of business friends in London and with his help Olaf got the job.

Today he was going to begin to earn his own living. Today he was to begin his employment in the office of the Weavewell Woollen Co. Ltd. as a junior clerk. He knew very little about office work – hardly anything at all – but he had quite a good knowledge of English now, he was intelligent, he meant to work hard and to learn all he could.

Note:

¹ commercial [kə'mæ:ʃl] – trade; distribution of goods

This is the letter that Olaf's father sent to Mr Clifford, the Manager of Weavewell Woollen Co. Ltd.

E. Clifford, Esq.,
Weavewell Woollen Co. Ltd.,
Victoria Street,
London, E.C.4.

8, Kungsgatan,
Stockholm.
20th September, 19--.

Dear Mr Clifford,

It is long time since we last met, about five years ago. I believe I told you at the time that my son was growing up and that I was thinking of sending him to London for a few years. You know how important it is in business like ours to have a full command of the English language. Well, Olaf has been in London for two years now, so I think my son's English will be all right. But he has hardly any business experience at all, and that is the reason for this letter. Do you

think it would be possible to take him into Weavewell's and to show him the actual work¹ of a well-organised firm in all its departments? Please, don't misunderstand me. I don't want him just to look on, to be a nuisance² to you, and to get bored himself. I want him to gain practical experience by working in several departments and doing the various jobs himself.

I know I am asking a lot, but I should appreciate³ it very much if you could help me in this matter and so strengthen the friendly relations which have existed between our firms for so long.

I have sent a copy of this letter to my son, and he will probably write to you shortly.

*With many thanks and kindest regards,
Yours very sincerely,
Sven Petersen*

The same morning that Olaf got his father's letter he sat down and wrote to Mr Clifford:

E. Clifford, Esq.,
Weavewell Woolen Co. Ltd.,
Victoria Street,
London, E.G.4.

18, Ladbroke Terrace
London, N.W.4
27th September, 19–

Dear Sir,

My father, Mr Swen Petersen of Stockholm, has informed me that he has written to you and asked you whether it would be possible for me to work in your firm in order to gain some commercial experience. I am writing to you, therefore, to give you a few particulars⁴ about myself.

I am 21 years of age and after leaving school I worked in my father's business for a short time. My business experience, however, is very limited and, quite frankly, I know nothing about English commercial practice and correspondence but am very anxious⁵ to learn all I can. As my father has told you, I came to England about two years ago and studied English with an excellent teacher, Mr Priestly, and he says I now have quite a good knowledge of the language. In addition⁶ to Swedish and Norwegian I speak and write French and German fairly well, and a friend is teaching me Spanish.

If you could find me any position in your office, no matter how small the job was, I should be very much obliged⁷, and you may be assured that I would spare no effort to fill it to your satisfaction.

*Yours faithfully
Olaf Petersen*

A few days later a reply came:

GM/MS
O. Petersen, Esq.,
18, Ladbroke Terrace,
London, N.W.4.

Dear Sir,

Our General Manager, Mr Clifford, has asked me to acknowledge⁸ your letter of 27th September, regarding your application for a position in this firm. He would like to discuss the matter with you, and I am writing to ask you to come to this office for an interview on Wednesday, 14th October, at 3 p.m.

If this time should not suit you I should be obliged if you would telephon me (Town 7431) in order to fix a convenient date.

Weavewell Woollen Lo. Ltd.
Victoria Street,
London, E.G.4
3rd October, 19–

Yours faithfully
Margaret Sharpe
Secretary to Mr Clifford

The day after his interview Olaf received the following letter:

GM/MS
O. Petersen, Esq.,
18, Ladbroke Terrace,
London, N.W.4.

Dear Mr Petersen,

I have pleasure in confirming our conversation of today. As agreed¹⁰, you will begin work on 19th October at a salary of 10 pounds per week. Our office hours are from 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. with one hour for lunch, and every other Saturday from 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

If you will come and see me on Monday when you arrive at the office, I will introduce you to Mr Brown under whom you will work at first.

Yours truly
p.p. Weavewell Woollen Co. Ltd.
E. Clifford
Manager

Weavewell Woollen Co Ltd.
Victoria Street,
London, E.C.4
14th October, 19–

To this he replied:

<p>E. Clifford, Esq., Weavewell Woolen Co. Ltd., Victoria Street, London, E.C.4.</p> <p>Dear Sir, Your Ref. GM/MS</p> <p>I thank you for your letter of 14th October and am writing this to confirm⁹ that I agree¹⁰ to it in every respect. I am grateful to you and Mr Smithson for giving me this opportunity and shall endeavour¹¹ to do all I can to justify your confidence.</p>	<p>18, Ladbroke Terrace London, N.W.4 15th October, 19–</p> <p><i>Yours faithfully</i> <i>Olaf Petersen</i></p>
--	---

*(abridged from “English Commercial Practice and Correspondence”
by C.E.Eckersley a.o)*

Notes:

- ¹ actual [ˈæktʃʊəl] – фактический, действительный, подлинный; actual work
 I want my son to take part in the **actual work** of a well-organised firm.
- ² be a nuisance – быть помехой
 I don't want him **to be a nuisance** to you.
- ³ appreciate [əˈpriːʃieɪt] – высоко ценить
- ⁴ particulars [pəˈtɪkjʊləz] – details
- ⁵ be anxious [ˈæŋkʃəs] – беспокоиться, сильно желать
- ⁶ addition – прибавление, увеличение, добавление
 in addition to – в добавление к, кроме того, к тому же
 In addition to Swedish I speak and write French.
- ⁷ be grateful/be obliged – быть благодарным, обязанным
 I should **be very much obliged** if you could help me in this matter.
- ⁸ to acknowledge – подтверждать
 Mr Clifford asked me **to acknowledge your letter** of 27th September.
- ⁹ confirm – подтверждать, утверждать
 I have pleasure **in confirming** our conversation of today.
- ¹⁰ agree (with) – соглашаться с кем-либо
 ~ to – соглашаться с чем-либо
 ~ on/upon – улаживать о чем-либо
 ~ about – договариваться
 as agreed – согласно договоренности, как договорились
 As agreed, you will begin working on 19th October.
- ¹¹ endeavour [ɪnˈdeɪvə] – try (formal)

Ex. 47. Find English equivalents to the following:

1) быть признательным; 2) начать работу в качестве; 3) обсудить вопрос (проблему); 4) в субботу через неделю (раз в две недели); 5) зарабатывать на жизнь; 6) довольно хорошие знания; 7) назначить дату; 8) заняться бизнесом; 9) познакомиться с английской коммерческой практикой; 10) сообщить о себе некоторые подробности; 11) приобрести практический опыт; 12) хорошо владеть языком; 13) практически не иметь опыта работы в бизнесе; 14) подтвердить получение; 15) оправдать доверие; 16) говорить понятно (для окружающих); 17) часы работы; 18) успешно применять; 19) маленькая должность; 20) приложить все усилия (не пожалеть сил); 21) взять (принять) кого-либо на работу в фирму; 22) хорошо организованное дело.

Ex. 48. Translate this passage from Olaf's father's letter and say:

- 1 why didn't Olaf start working at his father's enterprise?
- 2 why did he want to get experience at Weavewell Woolen Co.Ltd.?
- 3 why did Olaf choose London to learn day-to-day routine?
- 4 how is Olaf going to get his first job?

You know that I had always hoped that you would come into the firm some day and I am very glad that you want to do this. I think that your suggestion that you should get some experience of commercial practice is excellent. Practice is the important thing. Theory and Economics you can study anywhere, but the real day-to-day routine you can learn by actually working in an office; and probably now; better than in London which is still one of the main centers of world trade.

Obviously, it would be a great advantage if you could get into a really modern and well-organised business house. Fortunately, I can give you an introduction to a firm which will, I think, give you exactly what you need. I have been doing business for many years with the Weavewell Woollen Co. Ltd. which, as the name tells you, is in the textile trade. They stand today in the front rank of London textile firms and have first class connections in the home and export trade.

Ex. 49. Translate these sentences into Russian:

1) As agreed, you will begin work on 19th October. 2) Your salary will be 10 pounds per week. 3) You will work every other Saturday morning. 4) I agree in every respect. 5) I followed your suggestion. 6) I went at his request. 7) I didn't do too badly. 8) He asked me what sort of a job I had in mind. 9) To cut

a long story short, I am going to start from the bottom. 10) There would be a raise if I proved satisfactory. 11) I am going to start on Monday. 12) There would be promotion if I was worth it. 13) He joined the staff two months ago.

Ex. 50. Match the phrases in column A with those in column B.

A	B
1. I am just writing a few lines to introduce Mr ...	a. С большим удовольствием представляю вам г-на
2. It gives us a great pleasure to introduce Mr ...	b. Мне приятно сказать несколько слов в качестве рекомендации г-на ...
3. The bearer of this letter is a ...	c. Я могу искренне рекомендовать г-на ... как человека высокой ответственности и очень надежного
4. This will introduce Mr ... who will be very grateful for any help you may be able to give him	d. Я рад замолвить слово за г-на ..., который сочетает в себе высокий уровень технической подготовки и практические способности
5. It is a pleasure to say a word of recommendation on behalf ...	e. Пишу эти несколько строк, чтобы представить г-на
6. I can sincerely recommend Mr ... as a highly responsible and reliable man	f. Податель сего письма г-н ... является ...
7. I am glad to write on behalf of Mr ... who combines the qualities of Technical Training and practical efficiency	g. Я рад рекомендовать Вам г-на ... Я связан с ним довольно тесно, поскольку ...
8. I am glad to write you concerning Mr ... I have been associated with him rather closely as ...	h. Настоящим представляю Вам г-на ..., который будет очень благодарен за любую помощь, оказанную ему.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Ex. 51. Write the following letters from: (see the letter form p. 515)

1. Your Dean – to the businessman he met at the conference in London, asking him to show you the actual work of a well-organised firm.
2. Your father – to his business partner in the USA, asking him to give you summer job to support you during your vacation in the USA.
3. Your father – to his business colleague in St.Peterburg, asking to take you into his firm after your graduation from the University.
4. Your mother – asking her friend in the USA (who is a college teacher) to enrol you in the college to study English as a second language.
5. Your grandfather – to the man who had worked under him for many years to give you an employment in his office no matter how small the job might be.

Those hints may help you:

meet last/have a good command of the English language/business experience/take smb into business/department of the enterprise/ actual job/help in the matter/ go into business/ most useful/begin one's employment as.../to work hard/highly appreciate

Ex. 52. Write short letters;

- A** confirming an appointment offered at an interview;
- B** acknowledging the confirmation and accepting the appointment;
- C** to a friend saying that you have just got a job and telling him a little about it;
- D** to the Director of the company you have been introduced to.

Ex. 53. Translate the following sentences:

1) Он хорошо владеет английским языком, может объясниться на немецком языке, умеет читать и переводить с французского языка. 2) Он хочет сам зарабатывать себе на жизнь. 3) Прежде чем начать работать в фирме своего отца, он хотел бы познакомиться, как ведется это дело в Англии. 4) Он начал работать в компании друга своего отца в качестве младшего служащего. 5) Хотя мой сын прекрасно владеет английским языком, у него нет опыта практической работы. 6) Он хотел бы изучить реальную работу хорошо организованной фирмы. 7) Я бы хотел, чтобы он не просто наблюдал за работой, но и приобрел практический опыт,

работая в этой компании. 8) Было бы прекрасно, если бы он поработал в нескольких отделах компании и выполнял разные виды работы. 9) Я был бы признателен, если бы вы помогли мне в этом вопросе.

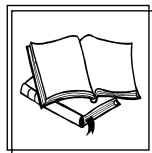
The Form of The Letter

The letter consists of six parts: *sender's address*, *inside address* (the address of person to whom you're writing), *salutation*, *body of the letter*, *complimentary close*, *signature*.

	<i>Sender's address</i>
	S.P. Victorov 45, Sadovaya St., apt. 15 St. Petersburg, 198303 Russia September, 10th, 1996
<i>Inside address</i>	
Mr J. Smith Apt. 17, 9, Clifford St. London, W. 1. Great Britain	
<i>Salutation</i>	
Dear (Christian name), Dear Mr (Surname), Dear Mrs (Surname), Dear Sir/Madam, Gentlemen/Madames	
	<i>Body of the letter</i>
	<i>Complimentary close</i>
	Yours truly <i>to strangers</i>
	Yours faithfully
	Yours sincerely <i>to acquaintances</i>
	Sincerely yours
	Yours affectionately <i>to friends</i>
	Ever yours
	Yours as always
	Your very sincere friend
	<i>Signature</i>

Ex. 54. Translate the following sentences:

1) Отец сообщил мне, что написал вам письмо с просьбой принять меня на работу в вашу компанию. 2) Мои знания в этой области невелики, но я очень стремлюсь изучить все, что я смогу. 3) Кроме английского, я говорю и пишу по-шведски, сейчас я изучаю итальянский. 4) Хочу заверить вас, что я приложу все усилия для успешной работы. 5) Если бы вы могли предложить сколь угодно малую должность в вашей компании, я был бы вам очень признателен. 6) Мы подтверждаем получение вашего письма от 15 октября с просьбой о предоставлении вам работы в нашей фирме. 7) Директор компании хотел бы лично поговорить с вами. 8) Вы приглашаетесь на собеседование в офис нашей фирмы 17 октября в пятницу в 12.00. 9) Если это время вам не подходит, просьба сообщить об этом по телефону 275-97-61. 10) Как мы договорились, вы можете начинать работу с понедельника 19 октября. 11) Этим письмом я хочу подтвердить, что я целиком согласен на ваше предложение о работе. 12) Благодарю за предоставленную мне возможность. 13) Заверяю вас, что я постараюсь оправдать ваше доверие.



VI. SUPPLEMENTARY READING

When Not To Hire Your Friends

(abridged)

by Anthony Cook

It's a common problem. Your company is growing quicker than grass in August, and you've got a management slot to fill-fast! Thumbing through your Rolodex, you spy the perfect candidate: your onetime college roommate. You think: Old Butthead could really goose¹ that sales force, couldn't he? Maybe. And maybe not.

"Hiring a friend could be the smartest thing that you've ever done," said Clark Callahan, director of the Small Business Development Center at the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School, "or it could wreck your company." Callahan has seen the strategy work both ways, which is why he – and the majority of the 15 small business owners, managers and consultants we interviewed – warns you to think twice before putting a pal² on the payroll³.

On the one hand, a friend represents a known quantity: he or she is trustworthy (you assume), reliable (you hope) and often willing to make sacrifices. "That's valuable," says Debbe Winkle, 43, who hired eight friends

to fill the first 10 openings at her one-year-old cash flow consulting firm in Indianapolis. “If you’re just getting started and you miss a week’s pay, your friend’s not going to report you to the Labor Board.”

On the other hand, having a friend as an employee can confuse everyone in your organization about who’s entitled to what and whether burdens will be fairly divided. “Friendship assumes equality, and you can’t have equality in a hierarchy⁴,” points out Leon Danco, chairman of Cleveland’s Center for Family Business. “The first time you give your buddy² an order, he thinks, “What’s he trying to do – be a big shot?”⁵

Here are the instances when you shouldn’t try to recruit a pal:

**When you’re not sure if your friend is qualified.*

When it comes to a chum², small business owners often skip the basic vetting of Hiring 101. There’s nothing wrong with asking for a resume from someone you know. Check references too, asking probing questions about your friends’s skills, performance and dedication.

**When your friend’s personality doesn’t jibe⁶ with the job.*

You have one advantage that you lack when interviewing the typical off-the-street candidate: You know your bud’s quirks⁷. The challenge is to assess them with a clear eye. If your irrepressible sorority⁸ sister is always late for the movies, it’s unlikely she’ll do a good job of fulfilling time-sensitive customer orders. Conversely, if she throws soirees⁹ that would put Martha Stewart to shame, she’ll probably be great entertaining prospective clients.

**When your friend is not prepared to take orders from you.*

What you think is a directive, your buddy² may consider a suggestion – setting you up for stress you could do without. That’s why it’s so important to establish who’s the boss right from the start. “Tell him or her at the outset, “Working here may change our relationship. Can you handle that?”

**When either of you is not comfortable signing a pre-hire agreement.*

Get everything nailed down beforehand, preferably in writing. At her start-up, Henderson hired a friend from cosmetology school to work as a beautician. But when Henderson asked for a noncomplete agreement, her friend got offended. So Henderson dropped the idea. Sure enough, two years later the friend quit to set up shop nearby but not before taking Dawcher’s 300-name client list from the company’s computer.

“Now I have every new employee sign a sort of prenuptial agreement,” says Henderson. “It makes clear to a new employee – regardless of friendship – what’s hers, mine and ours.”

**When you doubt you’ll be able to treat your friend like any other employee.*

Just as you’d never hire a friend for charitable reasons don’t give him a job and then make special allowances. Nothing poisons company morale more than an unhealthy dose of favoritism. So when it comes to annual reviews, establish goals that are measurable, quantifiable and objective.

**When you wouldn't be prepared to fire your friend if necessary.*

It can happen. In 1994 New Haven entrepreneur Murat Armbuster, 26, hired a chum as vice president of operations at Globe Learn, his new firm that teaches kids geography and related subjects using computers (estimated 1995 revenues: \$800,000). "As a friend, he was great," says Armbuster. "As a colleague, he failed." One problem: The friend wasn't ready for the long hours that the start-up venture required.

When Armbuster gave Mr V.P. the word after several months that their agreement wasn't working, the entrepreneur says that his friend bowed¹⁰ out in a huff¹¹. Recalls pained but determined Armbuster: "I had to put the company first, even if it meant being an SOB to someone I liked." Today the company thrives, but their friendship was damaged beyond repair.

Honesty can be painful. That's why, in the end, if you value Butthead; as your buddy, think twice before hiring a friend you'd really hate to lose.

(*"Your Company"*, 1996)

Notes:

- ¹ goose – (зд.) улучшить, продвинуть
- ² buddy (pal, chum) (coll.) – приятель, дружище
- ³ payroll – платежная ведомость
- ⁴ hierarchy ['haɪəɹɑ:kɪ]
- ⁵ be a great shot – be a big boss
- ⁶ jibe (with) [dʒaɪb] – высказывать нерасположение к чему-либо
- ⁷ quirk [kwɜ:k] – причуда
- ⁸ sorority [sə'ɒrɒtɪ] – women's social club in a college or university
- ⁹ soiree ['swɑ:reɪ] – званый вечер
- ¹⁰ bow out – (зд.) уйти
- ¹¹ huff – раздражение

Ex. 55.

- A** List seven instances when one shouldn't try to recruit an old friend.
- B** Explain why these instances should hold you back.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1

Nationality Words

Country	Adjective	Person	Nation
Russia	Russian	a Russian	the Russians
America (the USA)	American	an American	the Americans
Germany	German	a German	the Germans
Italy	Italian	an Italian	the Italians
Belgium	Belgian	a Belgian	the Belgians
Brazil	Brazilian	a Brazilian	the Brazilians
Mexico	Mexican	a Mexican	the Mexicans
Norway	Norwegian	a Norwegian	the Norwegians
China	Chinese	a Chinese	the Chinese
Portugal	Portuguese	a Portuguese	the Portuguese

(*also*: Japanese, Burmese, Lebanese, Vietnamese, Congolese)

Switzerland	Swiss	a Swiss	the Swiss
Denmark	Danish	a Dane	the Danes
Finland	Finnish	a Finn	the Finns
Poland	Polish	a Pole	the Poles
Scotland	Scottish Scots	a Scot a Scotsman/ woman	the Scots Scotsmen
Sweden	Swedish	a Swede	the Swedes
Turkey	Turkish	a Turk	the Turks
England	English	an Englishman/ woman	the English
France	French	a Frenchman/ woman	the French
the Netherlands (Holland)	Dutch	a Dutchman/ woman	the Dutch
Ireland	Irish	an Irishman/ woman	the Irishmen the Irish
Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard	the Spanish

Appendix 2

Numbers

CARDINALS AND ORDINALS

Cardinal		Ordinal		Cardinal		Ordinal	
1	one	1st	first	16	sixteen	16th	sixteenth
2	two	2nd	second	17	seventeen	17th	seventeenth
3	three	3rd	third	18	eighteen	18th	eighteenth
4	four	4th	fourth	19	nineteen	19th	nineteenth
5	five	5th	fifth	20	twenty	20th	twentieth
6	six	6th	sixth	21	twenty-one	21th	twenty-first
7	seven	7th	seventh	22	twenty-two	22nd	twenty-second
8	eight	8th	eighth	30	thirty	30th	thirtieth
9	nine	9th	ninth	40	forty	40th	fortieth
10	ten	10th	tenth	50	fifty	50th	fiftieth
11	eleven	11th	eleventh	60	sixty	60th	sixtieth
12	twelve	12th	twelfth	70	seventy	70th	seventieth
13	thirteen	13th	thirteenth	80	eighty	80th	eightieth
14	fourteen	14th	fourteenth	90	ninety	90th	ninetieth
15	fifteen	15th	fifteenth	100	a hundred	100th	hundredth

LARGE NUMBERS

1,000	a thousand
1,000,000	a million
1,000,000,000	a billion (American English)
1,000,000,000,000	a billion (British English)

In the past, American and British billions were not the same. But British companies and newspapers often use American billions now.

DECIMALS

Write the decimal point sign as a dot, not a comma:

0.5 **nought point five**
 0.25 **nought point two five**

Pronounce numbers individually after a decimal point:

10.06 **ten point oh six**
 21.27 **twenty-seven point two seven**

0 is pronounced **nought** before a decimal point and *oh* after a point in British English.

0.05 **nought point oh five**

It can be pronounced **zero** in American English.

0.05 **point zero five**

Appendix 3

Time

DAYS		MONTHS		SEASONS
Monday	Friday	January	July	spring
Tuesday	Saturday	February	August	summer
Wednesday	Sunday	March	September	autumn*
Thursday		April	October	winter
		May	November	
		June	December	

*(American English: fall)

YEARS

<i>Written English</i>	1066	1999
<i>Spoken English</i>	ten sixty-six	nineteen ninety-nine

DATES

	<i>British English</i>	<i>American English</i>
<i>Written English</i>	16(th) September	September 16
	16/9/98	9/16/98
<i>Spoken English</i>	The sixteenth of September	Sixteenth September
	September the sixteenth	September sixteenth

TELLING THE TIME

A simple way to tell the time is to say the numbers:

- 10.20 ten twenty **11.15 eleven fifteen 4.45 four forty-five**

You can say the hours in two ways: **nine/nine o'clock**

But don't make this common mistake: ~~nine-thirty o'clock~~

You can also tell the time this way:

- one o'clock; ten past three; a quarter past four
- half past five; twenty-five to six; a quarter to seven

In American English you can use different prepositions:

- Ten past three or Ten after three.
- Quarter to seven or Quarter of seven.

British and American speakers do not usually use the twenty-four-hour clock, except in military usage:

- 11.00 eleven o'clock (not 23.00 o'clock)

To be more exact they say:

- eleven **a.m.** or eleven **in the morning** and eleven **p.m.** or eleven **at night**

But they do use the twenty-four-hour clock to talk about train and plane timetables:

- 19.30 The train leaves at nineteen thirty.

Appendix 4

Measures

LINEAR MEASURE

	Gb & Us	Metric
	1 inch (in)	= 25.3995 millimetres (mm)
12 inches	= 1 foot (ft)	= 30.479 centimetres (cm)
3 feet	= 1 yard (yd)	= 0.9144 metres (m)
5½ yards	= 1 rod, pole, or perch	= 5.0292 metres
22 yards	= 1 chain (ch)	= 20.1168 metres
220 yards	= 1 furlong (fur)	= 201.168 metres
8 furlongs	= 1 mile	= 1.6093 kilometres (km)
1760 yards	= 1 mile	= 1.6093 kilometres
3 miles	= 1 league	= 4.8279 kilometres

LIQUID MEASURE OF CAPACITY

	Gb	Us	Metric
4 gills	= 1 pint (pt)	= 1.201 pints	= 0.5679 litres
2 pints	= 1 quart (qt)	= 1.201 quarts	= 1.1359 litres
4 quarts	= 1 gallon (gal)	= 1.201 gallons	= 4.5435 litres

AVOIRDUPOIX WEIGHT

16 drams (dr)	= 1 ounce	= 28.35 grams
16 ounces	= 1 pound (lb)	= 0.454 kilograms (kg)
14 pounds	= 1 stone	= 6.356 kilograms
2 stone	= 1 quarter	= 12.7 kilograms
4 quarters	= 1 hundredweight (cwt)	= 50.8 kilograms
112 pounds	= 1 cwt	= 50.8 kilograms

Avoirdupois – system of weight used before metrication.

Appendix 5

British Sizes

Shoes

UK	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Europe	35	36	37	38	39	41	42	43	44	46

Men's Shirts

UK	14	14½	15	15½	16	16½	17
Europe	36	37	38	39	41	42	43

Men's Suits

UK	36	38	40	42	44	46
Europe	46	48	50	52	54	56

Women's Dresses and Blouses

UK	8	10	12	14	16	18
Europe	36	38	40	42	44	46

Appendix 6

Money

MONEY

Write money signs in front of the numbers. But pronounce currencies after the numbers:

\$56	fifty-six dollars
£200	two hundred pounds
¥5,000	five thousand yen

GB: p (pounds and pence)

100 pence (100p) = 1 pound (£1)

	(amount)	(coin)
1/2p	a halfpenny, half a penny	a halfpenny
1p	a penny, (colloq) one p	a penny
2p	twopence, two pence, (colloq) two p	a twopenny piece
5p	five pence	a fivepenny piece
10p	ten pence	a tenpenny piece
50p	fifty pence	a fifty pence pica (note)
£1	a pound, (si) a quid	a pound note
£5, £10, £20	five/ten/twenty pounds, (si) five/ten/twenty quid	a five/ten/twenty pound note, (si) a fiver/ tenner
£3.82	three pounds eighty-two (pence)	

US: \$ ¢ (dollars and cents)

100 cents (100¢) = 1 dollar (\$1)

	(amount)	(coin)
1¢	a cent	a penny
5¢	five cents	a nickel
10¢	ten cents	a dime
25¢	twenty-five cents	a quarter
50¢	half a dollar, (si) half a buck	a half-dollar (note)
\$1	a dollar, (si) a buck	a dollar bill
\$5, \$10, \$20	five/ten/twenty dollars, (si) five/ten/twenty bucks	a five/ten/twenty dollar bill
\$3.82	three dollars eighty-two (cents)	

Appendix 7

Temperature Equivalents

	FAHRENHEIT (F)	CENTIGRADE (C)
<i>Boiling Point</i>	212°	100°
	194°	90°
	176°	80°
	158°	70°
	140°	60°
	122°	50°
	104°	40°
	86°	30°
	68°	20°
	50°	10°
<i>Freezing point</i>	32°	0°
	14° - 10°	
	0°	-17.8°
<i>Absolute Zero</i>	-459.67°	-273.15°

To convert Fahrenheit temperature into Centigrade: subtract 32 and multiply by 5/9 (five-ninths).

To convert Centigrade temperature into Fahrenheit: multiply by 9/5 (nine-fifths) and add 32.

Appendix 8

Notices and Signs

ОБЪЯВЛЕНИЯ И УКАЗАТЕЛИ

AIRPORT	Аэропорт
INFORMATION	Справочное бюро
WAITING-ROOM	Зал ожидания
TO CUSTOMS	В досмотровый зал
REGISTRATION	Регистрация билетов
CABIN	В кабину (надпись на бирке ручного багажа)
NO SMOKING	Не курить
FASTEN SEAT-BELTS	Застегнуть привязные ремни
ENTRANCE	Вход
EXIT	Выход
BOOKING-OFFICE	Билетная касса (на железной дороге и т. д.)

DEPARTURES	Отправление
ARRIVALS	Прибытие
CLOAK-ROOM	Камера хранения
LEFT-LUGGAGE OFFICE	Камера хранения
DEPOSITS	Прием багажа
WITHDRAWALS	Выдача багажа
L (= Ladies)	Женская комната
G (= Gents)	Мужская комната
M (= Men)	Мужская комната
SMOKING ROOM	Курительная комната
TO THE TRAINS	К поездам
PLATFORM 5	Платформа № 5
DON'T LEAN OUT	Не высовываться
FIRE HOSE	Пожарный кран
WET PAINT	Осторожно, окрашено
TO THE BOAT DECK	На шлюпочную палубу
POST OFFICE	Почта
G.P.O. (=GENERAL POST OFFICE)	Главпочтамт
TELEGRAPH	Телеграф
TELEGRAMS	Прием телеграмм
POSTE RESTANTE	Корреспонденция «до востребования»
POSTAGE STAMPS	Марки
AIR MAIL	Авиапочта
LOCAL	Местное (письмо)
SAVINGS-BANK	Сберегательная касса
MONEY ORDERS	Денежные переводы
PARCELS	Прием и выдача посылок
TELEPHONE	Телефон
OUT OF ORDER	Не работает (об автомате)
PRESS BUTTON	Нажмите кнопку
TRUNK CALLS	Междугородный телефон
BOX-OFFICE	Касса (в театре)
PULL	К себе
PUSH	От себя
MAID	Горничная
PORTER	Коридорный
STEWARD	Официант
HOT	Горячая (вода)
COLD	Холодная (вода)
RESTAURANT	Ресторан
RESERVED	Столик заказан
BAR	Бар

REFRESHMENTS	Буфет
HAIRDRESSER	Парикмахерская
CROSS HERE	Переход
KEEP LEFT	Держитесь левой стороны
U (= Underground)	М (Метро)
PARKING	Стоянка (автомашин)
NO PARKING	Стоянка (а/и) запрещена
SLOW DOWN	Тише ход
NO PASSAGE	Проезд воспрещен
ROAD CLOSED	Въезд воспрещен
BEWARE OF VEHICLES	Берегись транспорта
KEEP OFF THE GRASS!	По траве не ходить
HORNS FORBIDDEN	Звуковые сигналы запрещены
USED TICKETS	Для использованных билетов
SMOKERS TO THE REAR	Курящих просим садиться на задние места (в автобусе)
FOR LITTER	Для мусора
BE TIDY	Соблюдайте чистоту
ATTENTION!	Внимание!
BEWARE!	Берегись! (Осторожно!)
NO ADMITTANCE	Хода нет! (Не входить!)

Appendix 9

Conversational Formulas

ADVICE

Here are some ways of giving advice in English.



I've got

a terrible cold.
a bad headache.
an awful toothache.
an earache.

I've failed all my exams.

I've lost my

passport.
wallet.
handbag.
cheque book.
umbrella.

I don't feel at all well.

I don't know where to go for my holidays.

I don't know whether to take up law or medicine.

B**Why don't you ...? (I would if I were you.)****If I were you I'd... .****(I think) you should****(I think) you'd better****I advise you to***formal***You must***emphatic***If I were you I wouldn't****I don't think you should****You'd better not****I advise you not to****Don't****You mustn't***emphatic*

APOLOGY

There are various ways of apologising if you feel you have offended or upset someone. Usually, the other person accepts your apology and reassures you.

A

You've

taken my pen/seat.

forgotten to return my book.

dropped some ash on my new carpet.

You're late. I've been waiting for an hour.

You're late for class again.

Why were you so rude to me?

Why did you lie to me?

You gave me the wrong change.

You jumped the queue.

You've hurt my feelings.

B**(Oh) Have I? / Am I? / Did I? / Was I?.....****I'm sorry.****I'm (so / very / terribly / awfully) sorry.****I apologise.****I do apologise.****Sorry. (I didn't mean to. /I didn't mean to be.)****Sorry. It was wrong of me.****(Please) forgive me.****A****A Reassurance**

You shouldn't do that.
What for?
Whatever for?

BELIEF AND DISBELIEF

Ways of expressing yourself if someone tells you something you can or can't believe.

A

Can you believe it?

She's over forty.

We've won the match.

The buses are on strike.

The Prime Minister has resigned.

I've

passed/ failed my examination.

got a distinction.

been in England for two years.

been waiting for an hour.

won the world championship.

become engaged.

got married at last.

lost ten kilos in weight.

put on ten kilos in weight.

had another car accident.

lost another umbrella.

B

(Yes,)...

I can

quite

well

easily

believe (it/that).

(Of course) I believe it.

(No,) ...

I (don't / can't) believe it.

It/That can't be true.

Surely not!

You can't expect me to believe that.

You're not serious.

You must be joking.

You're joking.

colloquial

GRATITUDE

Here are some ways of expressing gratitude (=saying thank you).

A

Let me		give you a lift home. offer you a seat. light your cigarette.
I'll		help you. pay for the taxi. get you a ticket
I'll do the washing up/shopping. I've bought you a newspaper/some cigarettes.		
Can I lend you		some money? a typewriter? an umbrella?
Is there anything I can do for you?		

B

Thank you./Thanks.
Thank you very/so much.
Thank you very much indeed.
Thanks (very) much.
Thanks awfully.
Many thanks.
I don't know how to thank you. *very grateful*
Ta. *colloquial*
I'm very grateful (to you).
That's/It's (most/very/awfully) kind of you.
That's/It's (very/awfully) good of you.
It's really very kind of you.
You are kind!
How kind of you!
How very kind of you!
I'm much obliged.

A

(Oh) that's OK/all right.
Not at all.
You're welcome.
Don't mention it.
It's a pleasure.
It's nothing.
Think nothing of it.

OPINION

How do you express your opinion about a particular topic? How do you agree or disagree with someone's opinions? Here are some ways in which you might do so.

A

I(honestly/really)

believe
think
feel
guess

(that)

It's my opinion that...**In my opinion...****To my mind as to/for me, I think that****I maintain (that)...***formal*

a woman's place is in the home.

strikes should be made illegal.

education should be free for all.

children should be seen but not heard.

young people have too much freedom.

sport is a waste of time.

television was a terrible invention.

BAgreement (**Yes, ...**)**I think so too.****I agree** (with you).**That's my opinion too.****I think you're right** (there).**That's very true.**Partial agreement (**Well, yes ...**)

I see what you mean, but

I agree with you in a sense, but

But on the other hand

That may be true, but

Disagreement (**No, ...**) (**Sorry, ...**)**I don't** (quite) **agree** (with you).**I don't think so.****I don't believe that.****That's not my opinion.****That's your opinion, not mine.****I don't think you're right** (there)

PLEASURE AND DISPLEASURE

Here are some ways of expressing pleasure or displeasure when you hear something that pleases or displeases you.

A

I've won my bet.
We're going out to celebrate tonight.
We'll go to a show on Saturday.
We'll take a holiday.
We'll get married in the spring.

B

Pleasure (excited tone)

Good!/That's good.
Great!/That's great.
Marvellous!/That's marvellous.
Terrific!/That's terrific.
That's nice./That'll be nice.
Really!
How exciting!
How thrilling!
How wonderful!
Fantastic!

A

Mother's coming to stay.
She'll stay a couple of months.
She's bringing the dogs.
We'll have to look after her.
We can't have a holiday this year.

B

Displeasure (dull, displeased tone)

Oh no!
(Oh) really!
Mmm.
Oh dear!
Oh heavens!
What a bore!
That is a bore!
That's the limit!

RUSSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

А

абажур – lampshade
абрикос – apricot
автокар – fork-lift truck
автоматическая стиральная машина – automatic washing machine
авторитарный – dominant
автоэлемент быстрого нагрева – hotplate (automatic high-speed plate)
агентство – agency
 агентство по трудоустройству – employment agency
 по продаже недвижимости – real estate agency (agent)
аккуратный – neat
актер – actor
 актриса – actress
 актер-любитель – amateur actor
 стать актером – go on the stage
 актер, пользующийся популярностью у женщин – matinee idol
активный – active
акушерка – mid-wife
альтруистичный – altruistic
амфитеатр – pit
ананас – pine-apple
анкета для поступающего на работу – application form
аннулировать (предварительный заказ) – cancel (booking)
анфас – in full face
апельсин – orange, **апельсиновая корка** – orange peel
аплодировать – applaud, **аплодисменты** – applause
аппендицит – appendicitis
аптека – chemist's/dispensary/drugstore, **аптечка** – medicine cabinet
арбуз – water melon
ароматический состав для ванны – bath salts
артерия – artery
артишок – globe artichoke
архитектор – architect, **архитектура** – architecture
афиша – poster (am. bill-board)

Б

бабушка – grandmother (coll. granny, grandma)
багаж – luggage (baggage)
 ручной багаж – hand luggage (baggage)
 багажная квитанция – luggage (baggage) receipt (slip)
 багажная полка – luggage-rack
багажник – trunk
бак для белья – linen bin

- баки, бакенбарды** – whiskers
баклажан – egg plant балдахин – canopy
балет – ballet
 артист балета – ballet dancer
балкон, на балконе – balcony, on/in the balcony
бампер – bumper
банан – banana
банк данных (вакантных мест) – job hunting file
банка (варенья) – jar (of jam)
 банка для консервирования – preserving jar
баночка для специй – spice jar
бант (лента) – bow (ribbon)
бар, буфет, закусочная – bar
барабанная сушильная машина – tumble drier
баранина – mutton (lamb) баржа – barge
батон (буханка) хлеба – loaf (pl. loaves) of bread
бачок – cistern
бедро (ноги) – thigh, **бедро** – hip
без крыши – roofless
безалкогольные напитки – soft drinks
безвкусный – tasteless
безграмотный – illiterate
бездельник – idle
бездомный – homeless
безжалостный – merciless, rigorous
безмятежный – placid
безответственный – irresponsible
безработный – unemployed
безразличный – indifferent
безрассудный (неблагоразумный) – unreasonable
безымянный палец – ring finger
бекон – bacon
белить – whitewash (v)
белый хлеб – white bread
бельевая веревка – clothes line (washing line)
бельэтаж – dress-circle
бензин – petrol (AmE: gasolin)
 без примеси свинца – unleaded
 бензозаправочная станция (самообслуживания) – self-service station
 бензоколонка – AmE: gasoline station, filling station, gas station, petrol station, service station
бережливый – thrifty
береза (изделия из березовой древесины) – birch
берущий вину на себя – self-blaming
беседка – pergola (summer house)
 беседка из зелени – arbour
бескорыстный – selfless
беспечный – careless

- беспокоить** – trouble (v), bother, disturb
беспокойство (нервное) – anxiety
бесстрашный – fearless
бестактный – tactless
бесформенный – shapeless
бесхитростный – ingenuous
бетон – concrete
бетономешалка – concrete-mixer
библиотекарь – librarian
бигуди – hair rollers
биде – bidet
билет – ticket
в оба конца – return ticket/round trip ticket
в один конец – single ticket
за полную стоимость – full ticket
на поезд, самолет и т.д. – ticket for a train, a plane, etc.
с доставкой на дом – have (the tickets) delivered
ездить за полстоимости билета – travel half fare
купить билеты (заранее) – book tickets
билетные кассы (театр.) – ticket agency, booking office
билетер – usher
бирка (прикрепляемая к чемодану) – tag, **в гардеробе** – check
бис – encore
бифштекс – beefsteak
благодарный – well-behaved
благородный – honorable, noble
бледный – pale
близкий друг – close (intimate) friend
близко поставленные (глаза) – close-set (eyes)
близнецы – twins
блин – pancake
блок-пост – signal-box
блондин – blond
блюдо (еда) – dish, **блюдо (посуда)** – plate (platter)
блюдец – saucer
бобы, фасоль – beans
бодрый, неунывающий – cheerful
бокалы для шампанского – champagne glasses
конический бокал – tapered glass
хрустальный бокал – a crystal glass
боковина – side wall
более двадцати – over twenty
более сорока/за сорок – be on the wrong (bad) side of forty
болезненный (цвет лица) – pasty
болезнь – disease, illness, sickness (AmE)
болезнь, расстройство – malady
болезнь/нездоровье – ailment
болеть – be ill/feel ill (with)

болеуспокаивающее – pain reliever (killer)

боль (в) – pain (in)

боль продолжительная, тупая – ache

острая боль – have a sharp pain

испытывать боль – feel pain (suffer from pain)

испытывать боль в желудке – have a pain in the stomach, stomach-ache (upset)

болит горло – have a sore throat

боль прошла – pain was gone

больница – hospital

больной – sick (adj.)

большой – big, large

большой палец – thumb

бор (мед.) – drill

борода – beard

острая – pointed beard

круглая борода – full beard

давно небритая борода – stubble beard

бородавка – wart

боцман – boatswain

боязливый – fearful

бра – bedroom lamp, wall lamp

брак, женитьба, замужество, свадьба – marriage

думать о браке (иметь планы вступить в брак) – consider marriage

брак по расчету – marriage for convenience

брак по любви – love match

выдать замуж (женить) – marry off a son (daughter)

войти в семью после замужества (женитьбы) – marry into the family

брачные узы – marriage bonds

брачный договор – prenuptial agreement

брат – brother

брат (пускать) жильцов – take in lodgers

брать плату за услуги – charge

бревенчатая хижина – cabin

бригадир, прораб – foreman

бритва – razor

брить – shave (v)

бровь – eyebrow

бронза – bronze

бронх – bronchus

бронхит – bronchitis

брюнетка – brunette

брюшной тиф – typhoid

бублик – ring roll

буженина – cold pork

буй, бакен – buoy

бук – beech

буксир – tugboat, **буксирное судно** – tug

бульон – (broth) clear soup

буфер – buffer

буфет (на вокзале, в театре) – refreshment-room (syn. buffet)

буфет (мебель) – china cabinet (display cabinet)

бухгалтер – accountant, bookkeeper

бывать в обществе, проводить время вне дома – go out

быстрый – quick, rapid

быть (не-) в родственных отношениях – be (un) related to smb

быть «билингвом» (владеть двумя языками как «родным») – be bilingual

быть в запущенном состоянии – be in the state of neglect

быть в плохой форме (состоянии) – be in a bad (poor) shape, be in bad state

быть в хорошей форме (состоянии) – be in good shape /fit, be in good repair

быть замужем (женатым) – be married

быть знакомым с кем-либо – know smb

быть копией ... – be a replica of, be a copy of

быть не в себе – be out of order

быть похожим на кого-либо – look like (resemble smb), take after smb, have a strong resemblance to, be the image of

быть родом из – have backroots at, be (come) from

бюро находок – lost and found office, lost property office

бюро путешествий – travel agency/tourist agency

бюст – bust

В

в качестве (положение) – in one's capacity as

в горошек – dotted, polka dot

в клетку – chequered

в полоску – striped

(в тонкую) – pin striped

в цветочек – flowred

вагон – coach, carriage, car

багажный вагон – luggage-van (baggage car)

вагон-ресторан – dining car

купированный вагон – compartment car

товарный вагон – good-truck/waggon

вакансия, свободное место – vacancy

ваниль – vanilla

ванна – bath, tub

ванна с пеной – foam bath (bubble bath),

ванная и туалет – bathroom and toilet

варенье – jam

варить – boil, **варить кофе** – make coffee

ватрушка – cheese cake

вернуть лампочку – screw in a bulb

вывернуть лампочку – unscrew (screw out) a bulb

вдова (соломенная вдова) – widow (grass widow)

вдовец – widower

быть вдовцом/вдовой – be widowed

овдоветь – get widowed

- вдохновенный** – inspired
ведро – bucket (pail)
ведущая, главная роль – leading part, role
вежливый – polite веко – eyelid
великодушный – open-hearted
вена – vein
вентиляционное отверстие – ventilator (extraction vent)
венчание – church wedding (service)
верный – faithful
вертел – spit
веселый – cheerful (merry)
веснушчатый – freckled
вести (судно) – steer
вести домашнее хозяйство – keep (v) house
 ведение домашнего хозяйства – housekeeping
весы – bathroom scales, **весы напольные** – bathroom scales
ветровое стекло – windshield
ветрянка – chicken pox
ветчина – ham
вечерний, дневной сеанс – evening, matinee show
вешалка для пальто – coat rack
 для полотенец – towel rail
 для прихвата – pot holder rack
взбивать перину – shake up feather-bed
 взбить (яйцо, крем) – whip, beat (an egg, cream)
взволнованный – excited
вздернутый нос – turned up (upturned)
вздорный (сварливый) – quarrelsome
взнос (первоначальный) – downpayment
взрослый сын/дочь – grown up son/daughter
взрываться – blow up
визитная карточка – visiting (calling) card
вилка – fork, **для рыбы** – fish fork
 для салата – salad fork
 большая вилка – serving fork
 коктейльная вилка – cocktail fork
 штепсельная – plug
 вставлять/вынимать вилку в/из розетки – plug in/out, unplug
вино – wine
виноград – grapes
виски – whisky
висок – temple
височки – side-whiskers (sideboards, sideburns)
висячая лампа – hanging (suspension) lamp
витраж – stained glass
витрина – shop-window (window display), **витрина-прилавок** – show-case, case
вишня, черешня – cherry
 вишневая наливка – cherry brandy

- включить/выключить свет** – switch on (off) the light
вкусный – tasty
владелец дома (помещения), сдаваемого внаем – landlord
власти (зд. руководство) – authorities (pl.)
влюбиться – fall in love
вне опасности – be out of danger
внешний вид – appearance (looks)
внимательный – attentive, considerate
внук, внучка – grandson, granddaughter, (pl.) grandchildren
внутренние присущие свойства – innate qualities
во весь рост – in full length
во главе – at the head of
водитель (автобуса, такси) – (bus-; taxi-) driver
водопровод (система) – water line
 водопроводчик, паяльщик – plumber
 засоряться (о трубе, водопроводе) – get clogged
 иметь водопроводную воду – have running water
водоснабжение – water supply
водосточная труба – rainwater pipe (AmE: downspout)
 водосточный желоб – gutter
водяное отопление – hot-water heating
возбужденный – agitated
возраст – age
 быть одного возраста – be of the same age
 в возрасте семидесяти лет – be seventy years of age
 быть призывного возраста – be of military age
 достичь совершеннолетия – be of age
 почти сорок/около сорока – in one's late forties
 примерно двадцать пять (35 лет) – in one's middle twenties (mid-thirties)
 только что минуло тридцать – just out of one's twenties
 шестидесятилетний мужчина – be a man of sixty
 шестнадцать лет – be sixteen years old
волевой – strong-willed
волевые качества – volitional powers
волнистые – wavy
волнорез – pier
волосы – hair
 длинные распущенные волосы – long hair worn loose
 носить волосы узлом – wear one's hair in a knot
 носить короткие волосы – wear one's hair short
 отращивать волосы – grow one's hair
 взъерошенные, растрепанные волосы – ruffled, tangled, dishevelled
воспаленный – sore (adj.)
воспитанный – well-mannered
восторженный – delighted, enthusiastic
восхитительный – delicious (food), lovely (person, thing)
впалая (грудь) – hollow chest, **впалые (щеки)** – hollow (sunken)
впасть в детство – back in one's second childhood

враждебный – hostile
вращающаяся полка – revolving shelf
врожденное нарушение – in born disturbance
вспыльчивый – hot/quick-tempered
встревоженный – upset
встречаться с кем-либо – date (v) smb, to go out with smb
второй завтрак – lunch
второй по положению (званию, чину) – next in importance
вход в кинозал в любое время – continuous performance
входная дверь – front door
 входные ступеньки – front steps
выезжать (в квартиру) – move into, **выезжать (из квартиры)** – move out
вывих (n) – twist; **вывихнуть** – be out of joint
выглядеть – look (v)
 (гораздо) старше, чем – look (much) older than
 моложе (старше) своих лет – not look one's age
 не старше своих лет – look one's age
выгодная покупка (с точки зрения цены для покупателя) – bargain
выдающийся (вперед) – protruding
выдвигать, повышать в чине (должности) – promote
выдвижной ящик – drawer
вызвать скорую помощь – call an ambulance
выздоровливать – get better, recover (v)
вызвать (служить причиной) – cause (v)
вызов актера (после спектакля) – curtain call
выйти замуж (жениться) – get married, marry smb
 по любви – marry for love
 по расчету – marry for convenience
выключатель – plug switch
выкрасить дверь в белый цвет – paint (v) the door white
вылечить от – cure (v) smb of smth
выписать бюллетень – write out a sickleave
выписать рецепт – write out a prescription
выписать справку – make out a medical certificate
выписать из больницы – be discharged from a hospital
выпуклые (глаза) – bulging, **выпуклый (лоб)** – domed
выпустить фильм на экран – release a film
выпятив грудь от гордости – throw one's chest with pride
выработанные свойства – learnt (learned) features
выразительный – impressive
вырастить (воспитывать) детей – bring up (raise)
вырвать зуб – pull out (remove, extract) tooth
высокий лоб – high (prominent), **высокий (рост)** – tall
высокое кровяное давление – high blood pressure
высокомерный, тщеславный – conceited
высокоморальный – moral
высокооплачиваемая работа – high-salaried job
выставлять (товары) – display (goods)

высший, старший начальник – supervisor
вытирать (мокрой тряпкой), мыть – wipe (v)
вытирать руки полотенцем – dry(wipe) one's hands on (with) a towel
вытряхнуть мусорное ведро – empty garbage pail
вытяжка – cooker hood
выцветать – fade, loose colour
вышвырнуть – kick out
вьющиеся – crisp

Г

газон – sward, lawn
галерка – gallery, “the gods”
гараж – garage
гардероб – cloak-room
гаснуть (о свете) – go out (зд.)
гастроли, на гастролях – tour, on tour
генеральная репетиция – (dress) rehearsal
гениальный – genius
гибкий – lithe, flexible
гипс – plaster (of Paris) = plaster cast
глава, руководитель – head
гладить – iron (v)
гладильная доска – ironing table
глаз – eye
глазное яблоко – eyeball
глазок – spyhole
глотать – swallow
глубоко посаженные (глаза) – deep-set
глупый – foolish, silly
глухой/глухота – deaf/deafness
гнездо, патрон – socket
говорить (на ломаном английском) – speak broken English
говорить с сильным акцентом – speak with a strong accent
плохо говорить на английском языке – speak poor English
говядина – beef, **жесткая говядина** – tough beef
голень – shin/shank
голова – head
головная боль – headache
головная панель – headboard
головокружение – dizziness
голодный – hungry
голубой – blue
гордый – proud
гореть – burn (v)
горизонт – horizon
горло – throat
горчица – mustard
горчичница – mustard pot

горшок с цветком – pot plant, a foliage plant
горький – bitter
гостиная – living room (lounge), sitting room, drawing room
готовить – cook (food)
готовиться, быть готовым к какой-либо деятельности – qualify (for)
готовые к употреблению – cooked food
готовые стандартные блоки, части дома – prefabricated blocks
гражданский брак – civil marriage
гранат – pomegranate
график, расписание – schedule (n)
графин – decanter, **для ликера** – liqueur decanter
гречневая крупа – buck-wheat
грибы – mushrooms
грим – make up (n)
 гримироваться – make up (v)
грипп – flu/influenze/grippe
громкоговоритель (колонка) – speaker (loudspeaker)
грубый – coarse, uncivil, harsh
грудинка – smoked ribs
грудная клетка – breastbone
грудное/искусственное кормление – be breast-fed/bottle-fed
грудь – (**грудная клетка**) chest
 женская – bosom, breasts
груз – cargo
грустный – sad
груша – pear
губа (верхняя/нижняя) – lip (upper/lower)
губка – bath sponge
гуманный – humane
густые (кустистые) – bushy (**брови**)
густые (волосы) – abundant
гусь – goose

Д

давать совет, рекомендовать – counsel (v)
давящий, пробивной – pushy
далеко за сорок – be well on one's forty, long past forty
дальний родственник – distant relative (n), be distantly related (v)
дать предписание/назначение – give direction/recommendation
дать стечь (процедить) – drip dry, drain
дачный поселок – housing estate (development)
дверь, дверца – door
 дверная ручка – door handle
 дверной замок – door lock,
 дверной звонок – bell (door-bell),
 дверной короб – door frame
двигатель – engine
двойной – double

- двор** – yard
дворец – palace
двоюродный брат (сестра) – cousin
двуликий – double-faced
двускатная крыша – gable roof (saddleback roof)
двухспальная кровать (двухспальный диван) – double bed (double divan)
двусторчатое окно – double casement window
двустороннее весло – paddle
двухэтажное здание – two-storied building
девичье имя (фамилия) – maiden name
дедушка – grandfather (coll. grandpa, granddad)
дежурный по каютам, обслуживающий пассажиров – steward
дежурный по станции – station master
действие, акт, номер – act
декорации – scenery
делать анализы – make tests
делать на заказ, отдавать (заказывать) что-либо сделать – have smth done
делать покупки – do one's shopping
делать прическу – do one's hair, set one's hair
делать что-либо самому – do (make) smth
делить, разделять – share (**чувства, ответственность**), divide (**на части**)
демонстрировать, показывать (фильм, пьесу) – run (v)
день рождения – birthday
дерево – wood
деревянный – wooden
держатель бумажных полотенец – roll holder for kitchen paper towel
держат голову высоко – hold one's head high
держаться принципов – stand one's ground
«десятая вода на киселе» – remote kinsman (woman)
дети (ребенок) – children (a child)
детская – children's room (nursery)
детская двухъярусная кровать – children's bed, a bunk-bed
детский шкафчик – children's cupboard
дешевый – cheap
деятельность, активность, оживление – activity
диванчик – settee
диета – diet
быть на диете – be on a diet
назначить диету – prescribe a diet, (for patient) be restricted to a diet
придерживаться диеты – keep to a diet
строгая диета – strict diet
посадить на диету – put on a diet
директор – director
дирижер – conductor
дисциплинированный – disciplined
дичь – game
длинный – long
дневная смена – day shift

дневной спектакль – matinee
до/после еды – after/before meals
добродетель – virtue
добродушный – good-natured
добрый – kind
доверчивый – trusting
довольный – jovial, pleased
договор найма – lease
док – dock (n)
доктор, врач – doctor
долг – debt
 брать в долг – borrow
 давать в долг – lend
должность, пост – post
«Дом быта» – Personal service establishment
дом, жилище, здание – house
 расположенные ступенями дома – terraced houses
 одноэтажный дом – bungalow
 двухквартирный дом – duplex house
 дом башенного типа – high-rise block of flats (apartment building)
 дачный домик – weekend house,
 многоквартирный дом (дешевый) – tenement house
дома (у себя) – at home
домашняя птица – poultry
домосед – stay-at-home
дополнительные выплаты – fringe benefits
дорогой – expensive, dear
доска – board
доставить – deliver (tickets, goods, etc)
достать билеты – get tickets
достоинство, сильная черта – merit (strength)
достойный уважения – reputable
досуг – leisure
дочь – daughter
дощечка для сыра – cheeseboard
драма – drama
драматург – play-writer
драпировки, портьеры – hangings
дрожжи – yeast
друг – friend
друг (подруга) – boy (girl) friend (более интимные отношения)
дружелюбный – amiable
дружественный – friendly
дуб – oak
дурак – fool (n)
духи в аэрозоле – perfume spray
духовка – oven
духовка-гриль – rotisserie

душевая кабина – shower cubicle

дымовая труба – chimney, funnel

дыня – melon

дыхательное горло – windpipe

дышать глубоко – breath deeply

дядя – uncle

Е

единственный здравствующий родственник – the only living relative

единственный ребенок – the only child

ежевика – blackberry

ель – spruce

есть – eat

едок – eater

есть с аппетитом – eat well

Ж

жадный, алчный – greedy

жалобы – complaints, **жаловаться на что-либо** – complain of smth

жарить (на огне) – roast

на медленном огне – simmer

на сковороде – fry

жаровня – stewing pan

ждать ребенка (быть беременной) – expect a baby, be pregnant, be in a family way, carry a child

жевать – chew

железо – iron

желтая медь – brass

желтовато-бледный – sallow

жена – wife, **бывшая жена/муж (после развода)** – ex-wife/husband

женская грудь – bosom, breasts

женский парикмахер – hairdresser

жертвующий собственными интересами – self-denying

жестокий – cruel

живая изгородь – hedge

живой (характер) – vivacious

живот/желудок – stomach

жилец – tenant (lodger), inhabitant

жилище – lodgings, place, dwelling, home

жилой дом – dwelling house

принадлежащий городскому совету – council house

жирный бекон – fat bacon

жить – live

не дожить до... – not last till (morning)

не прожить дольше... – not last more than

дожить до восьмидесяти шести – live to be 86

жить на 1 этаже – live in the ground floor (Br), on the first floor (AmE)

журнал регистрации больных – appointments book

З

- за тридцать** – in one's early forties
заболеть – go down with, fall ill
забор – fence, **обнесенный забором** – fenced
забрать (из ремонта) – call for smth
заварочный чайник – tea pot
заведовать, возглавлять – be in charge of
завивать – curl, (n) hairwaving, curled hair, **локоны** – curls
завод – plant, works (syn)
завтрак – breakfast
 за завтраком – at breakfast
 на завтрак – for breakfast
 завтракать – have breakfast
заглавная роль – title role
загорелый – sunburn (tanned)
зад – bottom
задний двор – back yard
задний свет – tail-light
зажечь свечу – light a candle
зажигание (в машине) – ignition
заинтересованный – eager
закадычный друг – bosom friend
заказ – order, **не выполнить вовремя заказ** – fall behind with an order
заказать билеты – book tickets in advance
закрывающиеся ставни – folding shutter
закусить (перекусить) – have a snack (bite)
закуска – appetizer, starter
закусочная, буфет – snack bar
зал ожидания – waiting room
залечивать, заживлять – heal
заливная рыба – jellied fish
заложен (нос) – be clogged
заменить – change(v)
замкнутый – withdrawn
замок – castle
замороженные продукты – frozen food
занавес (театр) (поднимается, опускается) – curtain (rises, falls)
занавес, занавеска – curtain
 из сетчатой ткани – net curtain
 для душа – shower curtain
 занавешивать – curtain (v)
 поднять занавес – lift the curtain
 раздвинуть занавес – pull the curtain aside
зануда – nuisance
занятие, род занятий, профессия – occupation (trade)
занятость, постоянная работа – employment
занять столик – take a table
запавшие – sunken

- запасной (путь) – siding, (деталь) – spare part**
записаться к зубному врачу – make an appointment with a dentist,
быть записанным на 3 часа – have a 3 o'clock appointment
заплата – patch
запломбировать зуб – have one's tooth stopped/filled
заполнить вакансию – fill a position
запор – constipation
заправлять (салат) – dress (v)
заправлять машину бензином – pump (v) the gas, fill up the tank
запястье – wrist
заработная плата – salary (wages, pay, earnings)
с заработной платой ... – at a salary of
повысить зарплату – get increase in pay
заразиться – catch a disease, (adj)
заразная – catching
заряжать фотоаппарат – insert a film into a camera, load a film into
заслуживающий доверия – trustworthy
заставлять, принуждать – force (smb to do smth), make (smb do smth)
застенчивый – timid
засучите рукав – bare your arm
затылок – back of the head
заурядный, некрасивый – plain, common, ordinary
заусеницы – cuticles
заявление, прошение – application
звонок по телефону – phone call
звук – sound (n)
здание с магазинами и предприятиями бытового обслуживания – service block
здание, сооружение, дом – building
здоровье – health
быть здоровым – be in good health
здоровье сильно ухудшилось – one's health gave way
иметь плохое здоровье – be in poor/ill health
здравомыслящий – sober-minded
зеленый горох – green pea
земляника, клубника – strawberry
зеркало – hall mirror
зеркало заднего вида – rearview mirror
зеркальное стекло – plate glass
зеркальный шкафчик – mirrored bathroom cabinet
зерно, хлебные злаки – grain
злодейский – villainous
злодей (негодяй) – villain
злой – wicked
знакомый – acquaintance (n)
знать в лицо – know by sight
значительное улучшение – marked improvement in one's condition
знающий – knowledgeable
знающий, умный – intelligent

золотистый – golden
зрачок – pupil
зритель – spectator
зрительская аудитория – audience
 зрительный зал – auditorium
зуб (зубы) – tooth (teeth)
 зубная боль – toothache
зубцы – prong (tang, tine)
зуд – itch
зять (муж дочери) – son-in-law, **(муж сестры)** – brother-in-law

И

игра (актеров) – performance (n)
играть на сцене – act (v)
игрушка – toy
идти (о пьесе, фильме в определенный день) – be on
идти домой – go home
 идти по магазинам – go shopping
идти по расписанию (о поезде, самолете и т.д.) – keep to schedule
идти правильно (часы) – keep good time, be right (exact)
 неправильно (часы) – go (be) wrong, keep bad time
идти сутулясь – walk with a stoop
избавиться – get rid off
измениться – change, **сильно измениться** – not look oneself
измерять давление крови – take (measure) one's blood pressure
изножье кровати – foot of the bed
изображение пропало – gobblank
изогнутые (загнутые) – curving
изюм – raisin (s), **(без косточек)** – seedless raisin
изящная (грациозная) – graceful, **стройная** – neat
икра (ноги) – calf
 икра (зернистая) – caviar
иллюминатор – porthole
имбирь – ginger
именины – nameday
иметь несчастный вид – look wretched
иметь ребенка (родить) – have a child
иметь успех – be a success/be popular with the public
имя – name, first name, Christian name
индейка – turkey
индикатор горючего – fuel gauge
инертный – inert
инженер – engineer
инструкция по стирке – washing instructions
интересный – good-looking (**внешний вид**)
искренний – sincere
 откровенный – frank
искривленный – twisted

искусственный – artificial (false)
испытывающий жажду – thirsty
исступленный – ecstatic
история болезни, мед. карта – medical record (medical card)

К

кабачок – marrow (squash)
кабинет – study, den
каблук – heel
 сильно стоптать каблуки – be down at the heels
 быстро стапывать каблуки – be hard on the heels
кадр – still
каждые два часа – every two hours
казарма – barracks
как две капли воды – as like as two peas
какао – cocoa
камбала – plaice
камбуз – galley
каменная или кирпичная кладка – masonry
каменщик – brick-layer
камень – stone
камера хранения – left-luggage office (cloak-room, check-room)
каминные часы – mantle clock
канистра – petrol can (am. gasolin can)
каное – canoe
капитан – captain
капля – drop
капот – hood
капуста – cabbage
 красная капуста – red cabbage
 савойская капуста – savoy cabbage
 белая капуста – green cabbage
 брюссельская капуста – Brussels sprouts,
 квашеная капуста – sauecraft
 цветная капуста – cauliflower
кареглазый – hazel-eyed
карельская береза – curled (speckled) birch
карниз для занавесей – curtain rail
карп – carp
карта вин – wine list
картина – picture, painting
 фильм – movie, film
картотека больных – patients file
картофель – potatoes
 картофелерезка – potato chipper
карточка с именем и фамилией приглашенного – place card
касса – cash-desk
 кассир – cashier

«кассовая» пьеса – box-office play
кастрюля – pot (cooking pot), **из жаропрочного стекла** – casserole dish
кафе – cafe
 самообслуживания – self-service cafe
кафельная плитка – tiles
качать, убаюкивать ребенка – rock the baby on one’s arms
квалификация человека (образование + опыт работы) – job qualificatic
кашель – cough
каштановый – chestnut
каюта – cabin
 каюта-люкс – state-room
квадратный – square
квалифицированный – accomplished, qualified
 искусный – skilled
квартал – block
квартира – flat (AmE: apartment)
квартирная плата – rent
кета – Siberian salmon
кетчуп – ketchup
килька, салака – sprat
кинооператор – cameraman
киносъёмка – photography
кинофильм – film, picture, movie
 детективный – mystery, who-done-it
 дублированный – dubbedin
 многосерийный – serial
 мультипликационный – cartoon
 немой – silent,
 художественный – feature
 цветной – colour, technicolour
 черно-белый – black-and-white
 научно-популярный – popular science
 приключенческий – adventure
киоск – stall (kiosk)
кирпич – brick
 кирпичная кладка – brickwork
кислый – acid
кишечник – intestines
кланяться, раскланиваться – bow (v)
клеенка (скатерть) – oilcloth
клен – maple
клецка – dumpling
клок волос – tuff of hair
клумба – flower-bed
клюква – cranberry
ключица – collar-bone
кнопка – button
коварный – treacherous

ковер – carpet (AmE: rag)
палас – fitted carpet
коврик для ванной – bath mat
под унитазом – pedestal mat
коклюш – whooping-cough
колбаса (вареная), сосиска – sausage
копченая колбаса – salami
колено – knee
коленная чашечка – kneecup
коллега – colleague
колесо – wheel
колодец – well
колпак – hubcap
кольраби – kohlrabi
кольцо для салфетки – napkin ring
команда, экипаж – crew
командировка – business trip
коммуникабельный – communicable
комнатные растения – indoor plants (houseplants)
комод – chest of drawers
компот – stewed fruit
кондоминиум – condominium
конек – ridge
конечная станция – terminus
конечности (верхние/нижние) – limbs (upper/lower)
консервы – canned food
контейнер для мусора – dust (bag) container
контейнер для посуды – dish rack
канторский служащий – clerk
контролер – ticket-inspector
контрольный пункт – check-out point
конферансье – compere
концерт – concert
кончик носа – tip of the nose
коньяк, бренди – brandy (cognac)
конюшня – stable
копна (шапка) волос – mop of hair
копуша – slowpoke (dawler)
корейка – back rasher
коренастый – stocky
корзина для зонтиков – umbrella stand
корица – cinammon
корм для животных – pet food
корма – stern
кормить – feed
коробка шоколада – box of chocolates
коровник – cowshed
коронка – crown

короткий – short
короткое замыкание – shortage
корт, площадка для игр – court
корь – measles
косматый – shaggy
косоглазый – cross-eyed
кости – bones
 костлявый – bony
косточка – stone
косы – plaits (bunches)
 «баранка» (скрученная коса) – earphone (coiled plait)
 «веночек» (переплетенные косы) – chaplet (coiled plaits)
 заплетенные в косу (волосы) – braided
коттедж, дача, небольшой загородный дом – cottage
кофе – coffee
 с молоком – white coffee
 крепкий – strong coffee
кофейник – coffee pot
кофейня – coffee-shop
краб – crab
кран (машина) – crane
кран (водопроводный) – tap (AmE: faucet)
 кран течет – tap is dripping
красивый – beautiful, handsome
красивой формы – shapely fine, well-shaped
красить (волосы) – colour (v), dye (v)
 производить малярные работы – paint (v)
 краска – paint
 краска сходит (лупится) – paint comes off (peels off)
краснодеревщик – cabinet-maker
красное дерево – mahogany
крахмалить – starch (v)
креветка – shrimp (AmE), prawn (Br)
кредит (ипотечный кредит) – mortgage
крем для бритья – shaving cream
крепкие напитки – strong drinks
крепкий – rugged (face, features), sturdy (strong and solid)
кресло – armchair, **из тростника** – cane chair
крестник (-ца) – Godson (daughter)
крестный отец (мать) – Godfather (mother)
кривые – bow-shaped, crooked
кровельная крыша – shingle roof
кровотечение – bleeding
кролик – rabbit
кроткий – meek
круглый – round
кругозор (с широким кругозором) – broadminded
кружка пива – mug of beer

крупы – cereals, **крупя** – groats
крупный, твердый шаг – stride with a firm step
крупным планом – close up (in a ~)
крыжовник – gooseberry
крыльцо (AmE: **веранда**) – porch
крытый торговый центр – shopping mall
крыша – roof
крышка – lid
 крышка стола – table top,
 крышка унитаза (с чехлом из махровой ткани) – toilet lid (with ten cover)
крючковатый – hooked
крючок – coat hook
кувшин для воды – water-jug
 для молока – milk pot
 кувшин-термос – thermos jug
кудрявый – curly
 курчавая голова – head of curly hair
кукуруза – corn
 маис – maize
 кукурузные хлопья – cornflakes
 кукурузный початок – corn-cob
кулак – fist
кулисы, за кулисами – wings (backstage), in the wings
купе – compartment
курносый – snub
куропатка – partridge
кухня – kitchen
кухонная плита – cooker unit
кушетка для обследования больных – examination couch

Л

ладонь – palm
лампа (висячая) – lamp (pendant lamp)
 для чтения – reading lamp
 настольная – desk lamp
 дневного света – fluorescent lamp
 перегореть (лампочка) – fuse (v)
ларек – booth
ласкательное имя – pet name
лебедка – windlass
легкий – light
легкий случай – mild case (medicine)
легкое – lung
легкомысленный – easy-going
лезвие – blade
лекарства – medicines
 для понижения температуры – for reducing the temperature
 для снятия боли – for soothing the pain

- ленивый** – lazy
лентяй – loafer (idler)
лепной потолок – moulded ceiling
лепные работы – plaster work,
лепные украшения – stucco moulding
лестница – ladder
лестничная клетка (площадка) – staircase
лестничный марш – flight of stairs
лечение – treatment (n), cure (n)
лечить от – treat for
лечить зуб – have one's tooth treated
курс лечения – cure (n)
вылечивать, исцелять – cure (v) лещ – bream
лживый – false
либретто, сценарий – script
ликер – liqueur
лимон – lemon
круглый мягкий лимон – lime
лимонад – lemonade
линейка для определения роста – height gauge
липа – linden
лиственница – larch
лихорадить – have a fever, (n) fever
лицемерный – hypocritical (deceitful)
лицо – face
личность – personality
лишенный надежды – hopeless
лишний, ненужный – redundant
попасть под сокращение – become redundant
двадцать с лишним – twenty odd
лоб – forehead
лодыжка – ankle
лодырь – slacker (n)
ложа, в ложе – box, in the box
ложка для картофеля – potato server (serving spoon for potatoes)
для салата – salad spoon
для соуса – sauce ladle (gravy ladle)
десертная ложка – dessert spoon (fruit spoon)
столовая ложка – tablespoonful
чайная ложка – teaspoonful
ложка и вилка для салата – salad servers
локон, завиток – lock, curl
ниспадающие – falling downwards curls
локоть – elbow
ломтерезка – food sheer
лопатка – shoulder-blade
лопоухий – lop-eared
лоскутное покрывало – patchwork counterpane, quiet

лосось, семга, горбуша – (AmE:) salmon
лосьон (для бритья) – shaving lotion
после бритья – after-shave
лоток для инструментов – instrument tray
лоцман – pilot
лужайка – lawn (grass-plot)
лук репчатый – onion
лук-порей – leeks
лысый – bald-headed
льняной – flaxen
любимое занятие – favourite occupation
любить – love, care for
любящий – affectinate
любить путешествовать – like/be fond of travel
люстра, канделябр – chandelier (lustre, candelabra, sconce)

М

магазин – shop (AmE: store)
мазь – ointment
макароны – macaroni, pasta
макрель, скумбрия – mackerel
маленький магазин модной одежды и аксессуаров – boutique
малина – raspberry
малыш – baby (new born)
мальш (1–3 года) – toddler
ребенок – kid
маляр – painter
мандарин – tangerine
манеры – mannerisms
маникюр – manicure, **делать маникюр** – do one's nails
манная крупа – semolina
маргарин – margarine
маринованный огурец – pickled cucumber
маркиза – rolling shutter
масленка (для машинного масла) – oil can
масло (сливочное) – butter
масленка – butter-dish
массаж – massage
массивный – massive
мастер по ремонту – repairman
мастерская по ремонту обуви – shoerepairer's
материалы – materials
матовое стекло – frosted (opaque) glass
матрац, тюфяк – mattress
мать – mother (coll. mum)
мачеха – stepmother
мачта – mast
машинист – driver

машинистка – typist
машинное масло – engine oil
машинное отделение – engine-room
мебель (отдельная вещь) – piece of furniture
 гарнитур – suite of furniture
мед – honey
медицинские весы – scales, sliding-weight scales
медленный – slow
медлительный – sluggish
медсестра – nurse
медь – copper
мелко нарубить – chop
менее сорока/до сорока – be on the right (good) side of forty
 менее шестнадцати, еще нет и 16 – under sixteen
меню – bill of fares, menu, menu card
место – seat
место рождения – birthplace
место, где не требуется особая квалификация – nonskilled position
местожительство – residence
металлы – metals
механик – mechanics
мешалка – mixing spoon
мешать чай ложечкой – stir tea
мизинец – little finger
микстура – mixture
миловидный – nice
милосердный – merciful
миндаль – almond
минеральная вода – mineral water
миниатюрный – diminutive
минипредохранитель – miniature circuit breaker
младший сын (дочь) – junior son (daughter)
мисочка – bowl
мозаика – mosaic
мозг – brain
мойка – sink unit
мойка машины – car wash
молодожены – new(ly)-weds
молоко – milk
молоть (кофе) – grind (coffee)
молочные продукты – dairy products
 коктейль – milk shake
 шоколад – milk chocolate
монтажник – fitter
морковь – carrot
мороженое – ice-cream
морозильник – upright freezer
 морозильное отделение – frozen food compartment

морской круиз – cruise
морской моллюск – clam
морщинистый – wrinkled
мост/ мостовидный протез – bridge (dental bridge)
мотив (поведения) – motive, drive
моторная лодка – motor-boat/launch
мотор – outboard motor
мохнатое полотенце – rough (bath, Turkish) towel
мочевой пузырь – bladder
мочка уха – airlobe
мощный – powerful
мрамор – marble
мрачный – gloomy, grim, sullen
мудрый – wise муж – husband
мужественный – courageous
мужские прически (стрижки) – men’s hairstyles (haircuts)
мужской парикмахер – barber
музыкальная комедия, оперетта – musical comedy, musical
мука – flour
мусоропровод – refuse chute/rubbish chute
мыло – soap
мыльница – soap dish
мыть – wash (one’s hair, face, etc)
мышца – muscle
мышечная система – muscular system
мягкая мебель – upholstered furniture
мягкая спинка – back cushion
мягкая, нежная (говядина) – tender (beef)
мягкий – soft, mild
мягкий (учтивый) – gentle
мягкое сиденье – seat cushion (cushion)
мясистый – fleshy
мясник – butcher
мясо – meat (fresh)
мясорубка – mincer (AmE: chopper)

Н

на бюллетене – be on sick leave
на первое/второе – for the first/second course/ the main course
на десерт – for dessert
на десять лет старше, чем – more than ten years older than
на пять лет старше/младше, чем – five years older/younger than
не старше, чем – no older than
набор деревянных ложек – set of wooden spoons
набор для бритья – shaving set
набор игр – compendium of games
набор кастрюль/мисок – pan set/bowls
письменных принадлежностей – writing set

навес над дверью – canopy
навесной кухонный шкаф – wall cupboard, a kitchen cupboard
наволочка – pillow-case (pillow-slip)
навредить – harm, do harm
надежный – reliable, trustworthy
надеющийся – hopeful
надменный – haughty, arrogant
надстройка на крыше – penthouse
нажать кнопку звонка – press the bell
назвать по буквам – spell (one's name)
назвать чьим-либо именем – call smb after
назначать на определенное время, намечать – schedule (v) smth
назначить встречу – make an appointment
свидание – make a date
называть – call (v)
называть по имени – call by first name
найти место работы – find a position
накидка на плечи (при стрижке волос) – cap (gown)
наконечник шланга – nozzle
накрыть на стол – lay (set) the table
наливать – pour out, **в стакан** – pour into a glass
налог на продажу – sales tax
намазывать – spread
наниматель, работодатель – employer,
возможный работодатель/наниматель – prospective employer
нанимать на работу – hire (v)
напитки – beverages (drinks)
наполнить бокал – fill the glass
напольная секция стенки – cupboard base unit
нарумяненные – rouged
нарушать границы частного владения – trespass (v),
надпись, запрещающая въезд – “No trespassing”
нарушение – disorder
насадка (пылесоса) для пола (ковра) – floor nozzle (carpet beater nozzle)
общего назначения – all-purpose nozzle
наследственная болезнь – inherited sickness
наследственные черты – hereditary traits
насморк – cold in the head, running nose
насос (бензоколонка) – petrol (gasolin) pump
насос для накачивания шин – tire pressure gauge (AmE: tire pressure gage)
настилать паркет – parquet (v)
настойчивый – perseverent
настольная лампа – reading (table, desk) lamp
настраивать инструменты – (муз.) tune up (v)
настроение – mood
в плохом настроении – in a bad mood, in low spirits, gloomy, badtempered
в приподнятом настроении – elated
в хорошем настроении – in a good mood, in high spirits

- натереть на терке** – grate
натирать до блеска – polish (v)
натошак – on an empty stomach
научно-исследовательский институт – research institute
начальник – boss (coll.)
начитанный – well-read
начаться – begin
вот-вот начаться – be about to begin
не верящий в свои силы – lacking self reliance
неактивный – inert
небоскреб – sky-scraper
небрежный – negligent, neglectful, casual
небритое лицо – stubby (unshaven) face
невежественный – ignorant, stupid
невежливый – impolite
неверный, ненадежный – (AmE:) disloyal
невеста (жених) после помолвки – fiancée
невеста, жених (во время бракосочетания) – bride, bridegroom
невестка, сноха (жена сына) – daughter-in-law
невоздержанный – intemperate
невозмутимый – cool
невоспитанный – ill-mannered, ill-bred
невролог – neurologist
невыразительный – unimpressive
неграмотный – unlettered
недвижимость (частная собственность) – property
недовольный – displeased
недоедание (плохое питание) – malnutrition
недожаренное (пережаренное) мясо – overdone (underdone) meat
недосоленный – undersalty
недостаток (характера человека) – fault, weakness
независимый – independent
незаконный брак – illegal marriage
незанятый – disengaged
незапланированная покупка – impulse buying
неизлечимый – incurable
неквалифицированный – unskilled
некрасивый – imperfect, unsightly
некрашенный – unpainted
немнущийся – crease-resistant
немой/немота – dumb/dumbness
ненадежный – trustless, unreliable
неначитанный – illread
необразованный – uneducated
неопределенный – vague
неотложное состояние (больного) – emergency case
непоколебимый – steady
непокорный – defiant

непонятливый – blunt
непослушный – disobedient
неправильный (черты лица) – irregular
непреклонный, твердый – firm
непривлекательный – unattractive
непритязательный – unpretending
неприятный – unpleasant looking
непромокаемый – waterproof
неравный брак – misalliance
нерациональный – irrational
нервная система – nervous system
нервный, обеспокоенный – anxious
нерешительный – irresolute, wavery
нержавеющая сталь – stainless steel
неровный – uneven
неряха – sloven, sloppy
несообразительный – slow-minded
неспособный – incapable
неспособный управлять чувствами – unable to control one's emotions
несправедливый – unfair, unjust
несчастный – miserable, unhappy
нетребовательный – inexacting
неуважительный – disrespectful
неуверенный – hesitant
неуклюжий – awkward, clumsy
неумелый – incompetent
неустойчивый – unsteady
неуч – ignoramus
неучтивый – ill-behaved, inconsiderate
нечеткий – indistinct
нечуткий – callous
неэкономный – thriftless
низкий – base, low (adj.)
низкий столик – coffee table
новоселье – housewarming party
нога – leg
ноготь – (finger) nail
нож – knife
для масла – butter knife
для рыбы – fish knife
для сыра – cheese knife
для фруктов – fruit knife
нож и вилка для рыбы – fish knife and fork
большой нож – carving knife
ножи для мясорубки – blades
ножи и вилки – cutlery
ножницы – scissors
ноздри – nostrils

номер (телефона) – phone number
машины – plate
номерок – cloak-room ticket, check
нос – nose
нос (судна) – bow
носильщик – porter
ночная смена – night shift
ночник – bedroom lamp
няня – baby sitter, nanny
нянчить (сидеть с ребенком) – baby-sit (v)

О

обвалить ч.-л. в сухарях – roll smth in fine breadcrumbs
обед – dinner
из трех блюд – three-course dinner
обедать – have dinner
вне дома – dine out
обеденный стол – dining table
обесцвечивать – bleach (v)
обидчивый – touchy
обладающий внутренней дисциплиной – self-disciplined
обладающий выдержкой – capable of prolonged effort
облегчить боль – relieve the pain
обморок – fainting
обогреваемая теплица – hot-house
обои – wallpaper
обойщик (мебели и т.д.) – upholsterer
образование – education
образованный – educated
обратиться в суд для получения развода – file for a divorce, sue for a divorce
обращаться за работой (помощью, разрешением) – apply (to smb for smth)
обращаться к кому-либо – address (v)
обручальное кольцо – wedding ring
обследовать – check/examine
обследовать сердце (печень) – check/examine one's heart (liver)
легкие – sound one's lungs
обставлять (мебелью) – furnish (v) smth
обсудить – talk over
обсыпать (ч.-л. мукой) – dredge (smb with flour)
обувная мастерская (где шьют и ремонтируют обувь) – shoemaker's
общественное здание – public building
общительный – sociable
объявление – announcement
реклама – advertisement (coll. ad)
обычный – usual
обязанности – responsibilities (duties)
обязательный – committed
овальный – oval

овес – oats
овощи – vegetables
овсяная каша – porridge
огнетушитель – fire extinguisher
оголенный провод – bare wiring
огород – kitchen garden
ограждение балкона – parapet
огурец – cucumber
одаренный – gifted
одеяло – blanket
односкатная крыша – pent (shad, lean-to) roof
одностворчатое окно – single casement window
одухотворенный – spiritual-minded
ожог – burn
озабоченный – concerned
оклеивать обоями – paper (m)
окно – window
 окно духовки – oven window
оконная рама – window pane
округлый – rounded
окунь – perch
оливковый – olive
омар – lobster
онколог – oncologist
опаздывать (о поезде и т.д.) – be late, be behind/to fall behind schedule
опасная болезнь – fatal illness
опера – opera
операция – operation
 оперировать – operate (on),
 лечь на операцию (перенести операцию) – undergo an operation,
 перенести операцию (по поводу) – be operated on/for
описание образования, работы и опыта – resume
оплатить счет – pay the bill
определять пульс – feel one's pulse
опустить (поднять) штору – pull the blind down (up)
опустошать, вытряхивать – empty (v)
опухший (от слез) – swollen (with tears)
опущенный – dropping
опытный, знающий – experienced
оранжерея, парник – green-house
организация (предприятие) розничной торговли – retail organization, enterprise
орех – nut
 грецкий орех – walnut
 земляной орех – peanut
 лесной орех (фундук) – hazel nut
 мускатный орех – nutmeg
оркестр – orchestra
орлиный (нос) – aquiline

осанка – posture (position of body)
освещение лестницы – stair light
освещение свечами – candlelight
осетр – sturgeon
осложнения – have after effects
особняк – detached house, mansion
остановиться – come to a stop
остов кровати – bedstead
осторожный – cautious
остроумный – witty
острый (нож) – sharp
острый сыр – strong cheese
остыть – grow cold
отбивная котлета – (cutlet) chop
отвалиться, оторваться – come off
отверстие в душе – shower nozzle
ответственный – responsible
отвлекающийся – distracted
отвратительный – repulsive, eyesour
отдать должное еде – do justice to the meal
отдел – department
отделить мясо от костей – clear meat from bones
отдельвать (квартиру) – decorate (v)
отец – father (coll. dad, daddy)
отжимать – squeeze (v)
откидной столик – drop-flat writing surface
откровенный – frank
открытый – open
открытый двор – open space
открыть дверь на звонок – answer the doorbell
открыть занавес – draw the curtain
откусить – bite
отличный – excellent
отменить встречу – cancel an appointment
отношение (позиция) – attitude
отопительная система – heating system
отправление – departure
отправляться по расписанию – leave on the dot/on time
отремонтировать – repair (v),
нуждаться в ремонте – be in need of repair
ремонтная мастерская (отсек для ремонта) – repair shop, repair bay
дом необходимо отремонтировать – the house has to be done up
отрешенный – withdrawn
отпуск – leave (n), **быть в отпуске** – be on leave
отставать (о часах) – be slow
отстраненный – keeping aloof
отцовство (материнство) – parenthood
отчаянный – daring

отчество – patronimic, middle name
отчим – stepfather
отчужденный – detached
официант (ка) – waiter (waitress)
оформлять витрину – dress the shop window
офтальмолог, глазной врач – ophthalmologist
оценивать – estimate (v)
оценка стоимости работы – estimation
очаровательный – charming
очередь – shopping queue, line
очистить – pare (cheese)

П

пакгауз – warehouse
палубная тумба – pollard
палец (на руке) – finger
на ноге – toe
палтус – turbot
палуба – deck
панель с предохранителями – fuse box
пансион – boarding house (AmE: rooming house)
парик – wig
парикмахерское дело – hair-dressing
парк – park
паркет – parquet
паркетный пол – parqueted floor
парное молоко – new milk
паровое отопление – steam-heating
паром – ferry
пароход – ship (steamer, boat)
пассажирский пароход – liner
парта, письменный стол – desk
партер, в (первых) рядах партера – stalls, in the (orchestra) stalls
парус – sail
пациент – patient
стационарный больной – in patient
амбулаторный больной – out patient,
пациенты с назначениями – patients with appointments
певец, певица – singer
педаля газа/тормоза – gas/brake pedal
пенка для бритья – shaving foam
пепельница – ashtray
пепельные – ash-blond
перевалило за шестьдесят – turn sixty
перевернуть – turn over
переводчик – interpreter
перед (домом) – at the front of (the house)
передать – pass (hand over)

передний свет – headlight
переезжать – move (v) into
переключатель передач – gear shift
перекрашивать, красить повторно – repaint (v)
в синий цвет – dye blue
перелом – fracture
переносица – bridge of the nose
переставлять – rearrange
переутомление – be run down
перец – pepper
перец сладкий – sweet pepper
перечница – pepper box
перина – feather-bed
период показа (пьесы, фильма) – run (n)
перловая крупа – pearl barley
персик – peach
петрушка – parsley
печальный – sorrowful
печатать – print
печень – liver
печень трески – cod liver
печное отопление – stove heating
печь хлеб – bake bread
пешеходный поход, экскурсия – hike, hiking trip
пиво – beer
пирог, пирожок – pie
письменный стол – desk
питание, пища – nutrition
питаться хлебом – live on bread
пить – drink
пить за здоровье – drink (to)
пить с сахаром – take sugar with (tea, coffee)
пить чай/кофе – have tea/coffee
хотеть пить – be thirsty
пища, съестные припасы – food
очень вкусная пища – delicious food
пищевод – gullet
плавательный бассейн – padding pool
плавкий предохранитель, «пробка» – safety fuse
плавленый сыр – processed cheese
план зрительного зала – seating plan
пластмасса, пластик – plastic
плата за услуги, гонорар – fee
платформа – platform
платьяной шкаф – wardrobe (AmE: clothes closet)
плацкартный вагон – car with reserved seats
племянник – nephew
племянница – niece

пленка – film
плечики (вешалка) – coat hanger
плечо – shoulder
плешь – bald patch
плитка шоколада – bar of chocolate
плиточный, мозаичный – tessellated
пломба – filling
плоская крыша – flat roof
плоскодонная лодка – punt
плотная еда – hearty (substantial, square)
плотник – carpenter
плотный – solid
плотный, тучный – stout
плохо говорить о мертвых – speak ill off the dead
плохо себя чувствовать – feel seedy
площадка рядом с домом – patio
пневмония/воспаление легких – pneumonia
по делу – on business
по плечи – shoulder-long
по пояс – in half length
побеленный – whitewashed
поболтать – make a friendly chat
повар – cook
поведение – behaviour
повидло (из цитрусовых) – marmalade
повреждение, поражение, ушиб, рана – hurt, injury, wound
подавать на стол – serve
подавленный – distressed, low and sad
податливый – compliant, submissive
подбородок – chin
поддон душевой кабинки – shower base
подкладка – lining
подковка – tip
подкроватный ящик – storage box
подлец – scoundrel,
подлый – mean
подлокотник – arm
подметать – sweep (v)
 подметать пол шваброй – sweep the floor with a broom
 подмышка – armpit
поднимать (хмурить) брови – raise (knit) one's brows
поднос – tray
 поднос для сыра со стеклянной крышкой – cheese dish with glass
поднять тост за – raise one's glass (to)
пододеяльник – blanket-cover
подошва – sole
подпиливать (ногти) – file (v) (nails)
подравнивать (освежить стрижку) – trim (v)

подросток – teenager

быть подростком (до 20 лет) – be in one's "teens"

подружиться – make friends with smb

подружки невесты – bride's maids

подрумяненный хлеб, гренка – toast

подсвечник – candelabra, candlestick

подсолнечное масло – sunflower oil

подставка (для ножа) – knife rest

для утюга – iron well

подушка – pillow

подушка (диванная) – cushion

подушечка – scatter cushion

подчиненный – executive, subordinate

подъездная дорожка – driveway

подъем ноги – instep

поезд – train

вне расписания – irregular (emergency) train

дальнего следования – long-distance train

малой скорости – slow train

прямого следования – through train

пассажирский – passenger train

пригородный – local, (suburban) train

скорый – fast train

товарный – freight (goods) train

экспресс – express train

почтовый – mail train

сидячий поезд – day coach

виды поездов – kinds of trains

пожилой человек – middle aged (elderly) person/lady/man

пожимать руку – shake hands

позади дома, на заднем дворе – at the back (rear) of the house

позвонить в дверь – ring the bell

позвоночник – backbone/spine

позиция, отношение к чему-либо – attitude

познакомиться с кем-либо – become acquainted with smb, get acquainted to smb,

make smb acquaintance, make the acquaintance of smb, meet (v) smb

поиск работы – job hunting

пойти в кого-либо – take after

пойти к врачу – go to the doctor

покатый – sloping, retreating

поколение – generation

принадлежать к одному поколению – be born in the generation

покорный (смиранный) – submissive

покрашенный – painted

покрывало – counterpane, coverlet (bedspread)

покрытый кафельной плиткой – tiled

покрытый коврами пол – carpeted floor

покупать – purchase

покупатель – customer (shopper)
покупать (ч.-л.) – buy (to purchase, to shop for)
полицейский – policeman
полка – shelf
 для книг – bookshelf
 для постельного белья – linen shelf
 холодильника – refrigerator shelf
 верхняя, нижняя полка (в вагоне) – upper, lower berth (bunk)
полный – full
 тучный – stout
полный зал – full house
полный пансион (трехразовое питание) – full-board
 полупансион (только завтрак) – half board
половая тряпка – floor cloth (cleaning rag)
половик, коврик перед дверью – door-mat
половник – soup ladle
положение, должность – position
положить в больницу – be admitted to a hospital, take to hospital
поломаться, выйти из строя – be out of order (break down), be at fault,
поломанный, вышедший из строя – faulty
поломки/неисправности – case of disorder/trouble
полоскать – rinse (v)
 полоскание для рта – mouthwash
полоскать горло – gargle
полотенце – towel
полочка (для бутылок в дверце холодильника) – bottle rack (in storage door)
для специй – spice rack
полуоткрытый – parted
полуфабрикаты – uncooked food
получить приданое – bring dowry to one's marriage
получить удовольствие от ... – enjoy (a party, a play , etc)
полысевшая голова – partly bald head
поместье, загородный дом, дача (большая) – country house
помидор – tomato
помириться – make friends again
помолвка –engagement
 быть помолвленным с кем-либо – be engaged to smb
 разорвать помолвку – break one's engagement
помочь (о лекарстве) – do good
помощник, заместитель – assistant
 помощник капитана – mate
поправляться – be on the mend (coll.)
попутчик – fellow-passenger
поразительный – striking
порвать – tear (v)
порез – cut (n)
порок – sin
порочный – evil, sinful

- порошки** – powders
портвейн – portwine
портной – tailor
поручень – handrail
порционные блюда – la carte
порция – helping
посадка – boarding
послать воздушный поцелуй – wave/blow a kiss
послушный – obedient
посредственность – mediocre
поставить – put (v) in
 спектакль – stage (v)
 горчичник – apply a mustard plaster
 диагноз – make a diagnosis
 коронку/мост – fit on a crown/bridge
постановщик, продюсер – producer
постельные принадлежности, белье – bedding, bedclothes
постный бекон – lean bacon
постоянное место жительства – permanent residence
пострадавший – hurt (adj.), injured, wounded
построить дом – erect a building, build a house
поступить на работу в компанию – join the company
посудное полотенце – tea-cloth
посыпать – sprinkle
потерять сознание – lose consciousness
потомство – ancestry
потребитель – consumer
 потребительские товары – consumer goods
походка – gait (walk)
починить (кран) – fix (the tap)
почка – kidney
почтительный – awesome, respectful
правдивый – trustful
правила вежливости, учтивость, этикет – courtesy
правильные (черты) – regular (features)
практичный – worldly (-minded)
прародители – grandparents
прачечная – laundry, **прачечная-самообслуживания** – laundromat
преданный – dedicated
предварительный заказ, бронирование – reserved booking, reservation
предки – ancestors
предметы ухода за полом и ковром – floor and carpet cleaning
предоставлять работу – employ (v)
предплечье – forearm
представительный – imposing
представить кого-либо – introduce smb to smb
 представиться – introduce oneself
 быть представленным кому-либо – be introduced to smb

представление, сеанс – show
предъявить билеты – produce tickets
презрительный – contemptuous, scornful
прекрасный – superb
прекрасно выглядеть – look one's best
премия – bonus
преьера – first night
пресное тесто – unleavened dough
претендент, кандидат – applicant
претендовать – claim (v)
прибивать каблук – heel (v)
приближается («идет») к пятидесяти – approaching 50, is nearing 50
прибор для консервирования фруктов – fruit preserver
приборы для нарезания мяса – carving set (serving cutlery)
прибывать через ... минут (о поезде) – be due in ... minutes
 прибытие – arrival
 прибыть в ... – arrive at (in)..
привести в порядок что-либо – put (v) smth straight
приветливый – amiable
привлекательный – attractive
приготовить лекарство – made up a medicine/drug
приготовить обед на скорую руку – make a scratch dinner
приготовить (себе) ванну – run a bath for oneself
приготовление пищи – cooking
приданое – dowry
придираться – find fault with, pick at (syn)
прийти в себя – come to oneself
приемный отец (мать) – fosterfather (mother)
 ребенок – (foster) child
приемный сын (дочь), пасынок, падчерица – stepson (daughter)
призвание – calling (for)
прийти/не прийти в назначенное место или время – keep/break an appointment
прикроватная тумбочка – bedside cabinet
 прикроватный коврик – bedside rug
прилавок – counter
приложить грелку – put a hot bottle (to)
приложить лекарство – apply a medicine
принимать ванну – have (take) a bath
принимать лекарство (от) – take a medicine (for)
 принимать лечение от – take a treatment for
 принимать от ... – take for a headache/cough/ a cold
принять роды – deliver a baby
приобретенные черты – acquired traits
приплюснутый – flat
приправы (специи) – spices
приступ – attack, bout
 депрессии – bout of depression
 кашля – fits of cough

- прихват** – pot holder
приходить в упадок – be falling into decay
прихожая – hall (entrance hall)
прихрамывая – walk with a halt
прихрамывающий – halting
причал – wharf (quay, pier)
место причала (швартовки) – berth
прическа – hair-do, hairstyle
делать прическу – do (set) one's hair
причесывать – brush one's hair
причинять боль, повреждать, ушибить – hurt (v)
приятный – pleasant-looking
милый – agreeable, lovely
пробовать (вилкой) – probe
пробовать (на вкус) – taste (food)
пробор – parting
носить волосы с пробором посередине – wear one's hair parted
прямой пробор – centre parting
косой пробор – side parting
провалиться, не иметь успеха – be a failure
проверять – check (v)
проветрить (что-либо) – air (v) smth
провод, шнур – lead (cord)
проводить электричество – install (put) electricity in a house
проводник – ticket-collector (guard-attendant)
проводы – send off
проводжать кого-либо – see smb off
проволока (провод) – wire
программа (театр.) – (play)-bill, programme
программист – computer programmer
прогулочная палуба – promenade deck
прогульщик – shirker (n)
продавать – sell
быть в продаже – be in (full) stock, be on sale
не иметься – be out of stock
быть проданным (о билетах) – be sold out, be booked up
продавец – salesman, saleswoman, shop assistant, salesperson
продукты – products
прозвище, (v) давать прозвище – nickname
происходить из – descend from
прокисший, кислый – sour
проколоть – prick
проконсультироваться – consult a doctor
пролить – spill over
пропеллер – propeller
просвещенный – enlightened
просо, пшено – millet
простодушный – simplehearted

простокваша – sour milk
простудиться – catch (a) cold
простыня – bedsheet
протез (зубн.) – a set of false teeth
протечка воды – overflowing
противоречивый характер – split personality
профессия, занятия, дело – business
профиль – profile
 в профиль – in profile
проход между рядами – aisle
проценты – interest, **выплачивать проценты** – pay interest
прощаться с кем-либо – take leave of smb
проявлять (пленку) – develop (v)
проявлять самообладание – show presence of mind
пруд – pond
пружина – spring
прясть волос – strand (wisp) of hair
прямая осанка – bear oneself well, hold one's body upright, hold oneself erect
прямой (откровенный) – outspoken
прямой – straight
психотерапия – psychotherapy
птица (домашняя) – poultry
пудинг – pudding
 с изюмом – plum pudding
пудреница – powder box
пунктуальный – punctual
пустой – shallow
путешествие по морю, воздуху, в космосе – voyage
 по туристской путевке – package tour/holiday
 (поездка) длительная – journey
 поездка короткая – trip
 путешествовать за границей – travelling
 налегке – travel light
 пользуясь попутным транспортом – hitch-hike
 купить туристическую путевку – buy a package tour
 отправиться в двухдневный поход – go on a (two-days') tour/trip
 отправиться в путешествие – go on/to set off a journey, trip, etc
путь – track
 в пути – en route
пухлый (толстый) – plump (fat, thick)
 пухлые (пальцы) – chubby (plump)
пуховое одеяло – liden-down (quilt)
пшеница – wheat
пылесос вертикальный – upright vacuum cleaner
 с насадкой для шампуня – combined carpet sweeper and shampooer
 цилиндрический пылесос – cylinder vacuum cleaner
пышка, пончик – doughnut
пышные – luxuriant

пятка – heel

пятно – stain

выводить пятно – remove a stain

жирное пятно – grease stain

пятновыводитель – stain remover

Р

работа, должность – job (employment, work)

работа в промышленности – technical job

работа кинооператора – camera work

работать по «записи» – work by appointment

работать под руководством – work under (smb/smb's authority)

работать сверхурочно – work overtime

работать сдельно – be in piece work

работодатель (наниматель) – employer

рабочая сила (зд. персонал) – labour (work) force

рабочий стол – work top

равнодушный – unconcerned, apathetic

радар – radar

радиатор, батарея центрального отопления – radiator

радиоприемник – radio

радист – radiooperator

радостный – glad, joyful

радужная оболочка (глаза) – iris

развестись – divorce(v)

получить развод – get a divorce

развлекать, принимать гостей – entertain (guests)

развлечение, увеселение, представление – entertainment

раздеться до пояса – strip to the waist

раздражительный – irritable

размеренные шаги – measured footstep

разочарованный – disappointed

разразиться аплодисментами – burst into applause

разумный – rational

район жилых зданий в городе – residential area

рак – cancer

раковина – sink

рама картины – picture frame, **кровати** – bed frame

рана, повреждение, боль – hurt (n)

раскачивающаяся – swaying

раскаяние, полный раскаяния – regretful

раскланиваться с кем-либо – have a bowing/nodding acquaintance with

расписание – timetable

расправлять – stretch (v)

распродажа – sale

расставлять мебель – arrange(v) furniture

расстелить скатерть – spread the tablecloth

ковер – spread the carpet

расстроенный – frustrated, nervous
расстройство – disturbance
 зрения – visual disturbance
 желудка – bad digestion
 печени – liver disorder
 сна – sleep disorder
раствор для побелки – whitewash
растерянный – lost
растительное масло – vegetable oil
расточительный – wasteful
растяжение – sprain
расхлябанный – sloppy
расческа – comb
 расчесывать – comb one’s hair
 щеткой – brush (v)
рвота – vomiting
реакция, отклик – reaction, response
ребенок должен родиться – baby is due on...
ребра – ribs
ревнивый – jealous
регистратура – reception
регистрация (выбирается по желанию в любом месте) – registration
регулируемый распылитель – adjustable shower head
редис – radish
 редька – white radish
редкие – sparse
режиссер – director
режущая часть – edge (cutting edge)
резко-очерченные – clear-cut (clean-cut)
реклама – advertisement (ad)
 рекламное объявление в газете – classified advertisement (ad)
 рекламировать что-либо – advertise for
рекомендательное письмо – letter of introduction, reference
рельс – railway-line
репа – turnip
ресницы – eye-lashes
ресторан – restaurant
решительный – decisive, resolute
ржаной хлеб (черный) – rye bread
рис – rice
ровный – even
родинка – mole
 с мушкой или родинкой – with a beauty spot of a mole
родители – parents
родиться – be born
 родить ребенка – give birth to
родниковая вода – spring water
родной язык – native tongue

родственник – relative
розовые – rosy (pink)
ромштекс – rumsteak
роскошная квартира (обычно на последнем этаже) – penthouse
ростбиф – roast beef
рот – mouth
рубить мясо (на столе) – carve meat
рубленая котлета – cutlet
ругать, оскорблять кого-либо – call smb names
рука – arm
 кисть руки – hand
руководитель, начальник – chief
рулевое колесо – steering wheel
 рулевой – steersman
руль (корабельный) – rudder
румяный – ruddy
ручной тормоз – hand-brake
рыба и рыбопродукты («дары моря») – fish and sea-food
рыжевато-каштановые – auburn
рыжеватые – reddish
 рыжие – red
рюмка для вина – wineglass
 для крепких напитков – spirit glass
 для ликера – liqueur glass
рябчик – hazel groase
ряд книг – row of books
ряд, в первом, последнем ряду – (*театр.*) row, on the front, back row

С

с брюшком – paunchy
с дефектом – flawed
с острым умом – sharp
с разницей в год – year apart
с узким кругозором – narrow-minded
 с широким кругозором – broad-minded
с умом ученого – scholarly
с чувством собственного достоинства – dignified, self-esteeming
сад – garden
 перед домом – front garden
садиться, сжиматься – shrink (v)
 садящийся (материал) – shrinkable, **несадящийся** – shrinkproof
садовник, садовод – gardener
садовый дождевальнй аппарат – lawn sprinkler
салат-латук – lettuce
салатница – salad bowl
салон – lounge
салфетка – napkin
 салфетка под столовый прибор – place mat

самовлюбленный – self-loving
самодовольный – complacent
самокритичный – self-critical
самооценка – self-esteem
самоуверенный – self-assured, self-confident
самоуничижительный – self-humiliating
сапожник – shoemaker (cobler)
сарай – shed, barn
 для хозяйственного инвентаря – tool shed
сардина – sardine
сахар – sugar
 пудра – powdered sugar
сахарница – sugar-basin
сбить – beat up
сбоку – on one side
свадебное путешествие – honeymoon
свадьба, бракосочетание – wedding
 свадебная церемония – wedding ceremony
сварить картофель в мундире – boil potatoes in jacket's
сварливый – peevish
сватовство – courtship
свежеокрашенный – freshly-painted
свежие продукты – fresh food
свежий хлеб – new bread
свежий, румяный – florid
свекла – beet
свекор (отец мужа), тещь (отец жены) – father-in-law
свекровь (мать мужа), теща (мать жены) – mother-in-law
свет (гаснет, зажигается) – lights (go down, go up)
светло-карие – hazel
светлое пиво – light beer
светлый, русый – fair
свеча – candle
 свеча (ед. измерения силы света) – candle-power
свидание – date
 условленная встреча – appointment,
пойти с кем-либо в кино – movie date
свидетель со стороны жениха – best-man
свидетельство о браке – marriage certificate
свидетельство о медицинском страховании – health insurance certificate
свинарник – pigsty
свинина – pork
свинка (болезнь) – mumps
свисток – whistle
свободное время – spare time
свободное место – vacant seat
сводный брат (сестра) – stepbrother (sister)
своенравный, капризный – capricious

свойства (характера) – quality, trait
свойство, способность – faculty
связаться с, обратиться к – contact (v)
священный союз – sacred union
сдавать (жилье) – let (v)
сдать вещи в багаж – check one’s luggage
сделать компресс – have a hot towel
сделать пересадку – change trains
сделать повязку (перевязку) – put a dressing
сделать предложение – propose to smb
сделать прививку от – be inoculated against...
сделать стрижку (прическу, побриться) – have a (hair) cut (style, shave)
кому-либо – give a cut, etc
сделать укол (вливание) – give a shot (injection)
сделать фарш – mince the meat
сделать фотографию (напечатать) – make a picture (a photo, a photograph)
сдержанный – reserved
сдобная булочка – bun (roll), puff
сдобное тесто – rich dough
себялюбивый – selfish
седые (волосы) – grey
седеющие – grizzling
сезонный билет – season ticket
секретарь – secretary
в приемной – receptionist
секционная стенка – wall unit
селедка – herring
сельдерей – celery
семейное сходство – family likeness
семейный человек – family man
семечки – seeds
сервант – sideboard
сервировка – place setting (cover)
сервировочная ложка для овощей – vegetable spoon, a sewing spoon
сервировочный столик-каталка – serving trolley
сердечный, добродушный – genial, warmhearted
сердечный приступ – heart attack
сердце – heart
серебристый – silvery
серебряная (золотая) свадьба – silver (golden) wedding
серия фильма – part
серый – gray
серьезный – serious
сестра – sister
сесть за стол – sit down to table
на поезд и т.д. – board (a train, a ship, a plane)
сетка-дуршлаг – basket
сжатый – compressed

сигнал – horn
сигнальщик – signalman
сиденье унитаза – toilet seat
сидеть против хода поезда – have a seat with one's back to the engine,
по ходу поезда – have a seat facing the engine
сидеть спокойно – sit quiet
сильная слабость – feel limp
сильные стороны, талант, умения – personal strengths
сильный – strong
сильный кашель – bad cough
симптомы – symptoms
 иметь (у вас) все признаки – have the symptoms of
сирота – orphan
система кровообращения – blood circulation
скарлатина – scarlet fever
скатерть – tablecloth
скидка, со скидкой – discount, at a discount
складной металлический стул – tubular steel chair
сковородка – frying pan
скороварка – pressure cooker
скрести – scarpe (v), scrub (v)
скулы – cheekbones
скупой – stingy
скучный – bore
слабовольный – weak-willed
слабоумный – feeble-minded
слабый – weak (**здоровье**), feeble, poor (**память, разум**)
сладкий – sweet (adj.)
 сласти – sweets
сладкое вино – sweet wine
слезящиеся и воспаленные (глаза) – full and blood shot
слепой/слепота – blind/blindness
слесарь – locksmith
слив – waste pipe (overflow)
 сливное отверстие – overflow
слива – plum
сливки – cream
служащий – attendant, employee
слуховое (мансардное) окно – dormer (window)
смелый – bold (unafraid)
смена – shift
сменить пробку (электр.) – replace the safety fuse
смесительный кран – mixer tap (AmE: mixing faucet)
сметана – sour cream
смородина (черная, красная, белая) – currant (black, red, white)
смуглый – swarthy
смыть/сливать воду (in the W.C.) – flush (v)
 смывной рычаг – flushing lever

смышленный – quick-witted, bright
снабжать, поставлять – supply (v)
снести здание – pull down a building
снимать (помещение) – rent (v)
 снимаемый дом, квартира – tenement
 снимать показания индикаторов – read indicators
показания счетчика – take the readings of the meter
снимать фильм – shoot (v) a film
сниматься в ведущих ролях – star (in a film)
снимите немного здесь – (*парикмах.*) take a little off here
снимок – snapshot, print
снять повязку – remove the bandage
со складками – with creases
со стороны отца/матери – on one's mother's/father's side
собачья будка – kennel
соблюдать постельный режим – stay in bed
собственник, владелец – owner
собственность на землю – free hold
совершенный – perfect, masterly (skilled)
совершить путешествие – make a journey, trip, etc.
советник, адвокат – (AmE) counselor
совок для мусора – pan (dust pun)
современные удобства – modern conveniences
сода – soda
соединение – joint
 соединять – join (v)
сознательный – conscientious
сойти с (поезда и т.п.) – get off/alight from (a train, etc.)
сок – juice
 соковыжималка – juice extractor
 для лимона – lemon squeezer
солонина – corned beef
солонка – salt cellar
соль – salt
 солёный – salty
 солёный огурец – salted cucumber
сом – sheat fish
сомневающийся – doubtful
соня – sleepyhead
сообразительный – bright, quick-minded
соотечественник (-ца) – countryman (woman)
сорт – brand
 сорт чая – blend of tea
сосна – pine
сосредоточенный – concentrated
состав исполнителей – cast
состояние дома – condition of the house
сотейник – saucepan

соус – sauce

соусник – sauceboat (gravy boat)

сочувственный – sympathetic

спальня – bedroom

спаржа – asparagus

спасательный круг – life-buoy

спасательный пояс – life-belt

спектакль, исполнение, игра – performance

специалист – specialist

спешить (о часах) – be fast

спидометр – speedometer

спина – back

спокойный – calm, placid, quiet

способность – aptitude (for), (capability, ability), power

способный выстоять – able to stand up to

способный сопротивляться давлению – shows resistance to pressure

справедливый – fair, just

справочное бюро – information office (inquiry office)

среднего роста – (be of) medium (average) height, middle-sized

средний палец – middle finger

срочный вызов – urgent call

срочный ремонт – express service (“while you wait”)

ссориться ругаться – quarrel, argue, have a row

ставить (пьесу) – stage (v)

ставить заплату – patch (v)

ставить набойки – tap (v)

ставить часы по радио – set the watch by the radio time signal,

по чьим-либо часам – by smb’s watch

стакан для пива – beer glass

стакан для полоскания рта – tooth glass (tooth mug)

станция – station

старательный – industrious

старая дева – spinster (old maid)

стареть (быстро/медленно) – age (fast/slow)

старший (младший) сотрудник – senior (junior) executive

сын (дочь) – senior son (daughter)

брат (сестра) – elder brother (sister)

в два раза старше – double one’s age/twice one’s age

старый как мир – as old as the hills

стеганое одеяло – quilt

стекло (изделия из стекла) – glass, **треснуло** – crack (v)

стекольщик – glass-cutter (glazier)

стелька – inner sole

стереосистема – stereo system (stereo equipment)

стиральная и сушильная машина – washing machine and drier

стирать – wash

стирать вручную – wash by hand

можно стирать – washable

- стирать пыль с чего-либо** – dust (v) smth
стоимость ж-д билета – fare
стоять – cost
стойка крепления душа – shower adjustable rail
стойкий – persistent
стол для медицинского инструментария – instrument table
столик на двоих – table for two
столовая (в доме) – dining room
 в учреждении – canteen
столовое белье – table linen
 столовое вино – table wine
столовый гарнитур – dining set
столяр – joiner
стоматолог, зубной врач – dentist
 стоматологическое лечение – dental care
страстный – passionate
 страстный, возбужденный – hot
страховка – insurance
 страховать (против) – insure (v) (against)
стрелка – hand
стремянка – stepladder
стресс, подавленное состояние – be low
стрижка – hair-cut
 стричь – cut (v)
 коротко – cut short
 легкая стрижка – trimmed (shortened slightly by cutting)
 короткая дамская стрижка – shingle (shingled hair, bobbed hair)
 стричь сзади – cut at the back
 коротко стриженная голова, «ежик» – closely-cropped head of hair (crew cut)
строгий – strict
строитель – builder
строительство – construction
 строительная площадка – construction (building) site
 строительные леса – scaffolding (scaffolds)
 строительные рабочие – construction workers
стройный – slender
стул – dining chair
ступенька – step
ступня, нога ниже щиколотки – foot
судно – vessel
судно на воздушной подушке – hovercraft
суп – soup
 мясной – meat soup
 овощной – vegetable soup
 куриный – chicken soup
супница – soup tureen
сочетаться браком – mate (v)
супруг (га); pl. супружеская чета – spouse

супружество, брак – matrimony

супружеское счастье – martial bliss

суровый – severe, stern

сутулясь – stooping

суфлер – prompter

сухое вино – dry wine

сухощавый – spare

сушить – dry (v)

сушить в горизонтальном положении – dry flat

сушилка для белья – ailer

для посуды – dish drainer

сфотографировать что-либо/кого-либо – take a picture,

сфотографироваться – be photographed

сходство – resemblance

сцена (часть действия) – scene

в театре – stage (n)

сценарист, кинодраматург – script writer

счастливый – happy

счет – bill

большой счет – heavy bill

счетчик денег – cash readout

объема – volume readout

съедобный – eatable

съемные щетки-насадки – detachable brush heads

съемный протез (искусственная челюсть) – denture (set of false teeth)

сын – son

сын от первого брака – son by one's first marriage

сыпь – rash

сыр – cheese

сырковая масса – cream cheese

сюжет – plot

Т

таблетки – pills

табльдот – table d'hote

таз (кость) – hip-bone

таймер – timer

тактичный – tactful

талантливый – talented

талия – waist

танкер – tanker

тарелка – plate

десертная тарелка – dessert plate (dessert bowl)

средняя тарелка – dinner plate

глубокая (суповая) тарелка – deep plate (soup plate)

подстановочная тарелка – bottom plate

твердый – steady (**походка**), firm (**характер**), iron (**воля**)

творог – cottage cheese

- театр без своего помещения** – travelling company
оперы и балета – opera and ballet house
эстрады – variety theatre
самодельный – amateur theatre
драматический – drama theatre, playhouse
кукольный – puppet theatre
гастролирующий – touring company
театральная касса – box-office
тезка – namesake
телевизор – television set (TV set)
телефон – telephone
телефонная книга – phone directory
телефонный разговор – phone talk
разговаривать по телефону – speak on/over the (tele)phone
подойти к телефону – answer the (tele)phone/call
тело ломит – feel stiff
телосложение – build, frame
плохо сложенный – ill-made
телятина – veal
темно-карие (глаза) – brown
темно-каштановые (волосы) – brown
темное пиво – dark beer
темный – dark
температура – temperature
высокая температура – high temperature
измерять температуру – take temperature
иметь высокую температуру – be running high temperature
темя – top of the head
терапевт – general practitioner (GP)
врач – physician
терка – grater
территория (прилегающая к дому) и надворные постройки – premises and outhouse
тесто – dough
тетя – aunt (lack, aunty)
тип поведения – behavioural pattern
толковый – smart
толкучка – rag fair
толстый – thick
толстый ломоть хлеба – chunk of bread
тонкий – slim
тонкие (черты) – fine
тонкий, нежный – lank, delicate
брови полукругом – arched, thin
тонкая талия – slim at the waist
тонкий кусок хлеба – slice of bread
тонко-очерченные (черты) – penciled, well-marked
топленое масло – boiled butter
торговый центр – shopping area

торт, пирог, пирожное – cake
торшер – standing lamp
тостер – toaster
тошнота – nausea
трагедия – tragedy
трап, сходни – gangway, gangplank
траулер – trawler
требовательный – exacting
треска – cod
трехсекционное блюдо – three-compartment dish
три раза в день – three times a day
тропинка – path, **вымощенная камнями** – flagstone path
трос – cable
тротуар – pavement (AmE: sidewalk)
троюродный брат (сестра) – second cousin
трудолюбивый – hard-working
труппа (актеров) – company
трусливый – coward
трюм – hold
туалет – toilet (lavatory, W.C., coll. loo)
туалетный столик – dressing table
 пуфик – dressing stool
 зеркало – dressing-table mirror (mirror)
туловище – trunk
туристическая путевка – package tour
туповатый – slow coach
тупой – dull (dummy)
тучный – fat
тушить (мясо) – stew
тушить свечу – put out a candle
тыква – pumpkin
тяжелый – heavy

У

убирать, наводить порядок – tidy (v) up = do (v) smth
уведомить (зд. об увольнении) – notify (v) (give notice)
увеличивать – enlarge (v)
уверенный в себе – self-reliant
увертюра – overture
увиливать от работы – shirk work (v)
увлеченный – deep in smth
уволить с работы – dismiss (v), fire smb (coll.),
оставить (работу), уволиться – quit (leave the service)
уходить в отставку – resign (v)
угасать – he/she is sinking
угловатый – angular
угловая секция – corner section
 стол – corner unit

- углубление** – bowl
угорь – eel
угощать – treat (to), treat (smb. to smth.)
угощайтесь – help yourselves
угрюмый – moody
удалить – have smth removed
удлиннитель – extention
удобства – accommodations (conveniences)
удочерить, усыновить – adopt (v)
ужин – supper
легкий – light supper
узел волос – bun (chignon), knot of hair
узкий – narrow
узловая станция – junction
указатель поворота – direction signal
указательный палец – forefinger (index finger)
укладка волос – hairset
украшение для стола – table decoration
укроп – dills
уксус – vinegar
умения, квалификация, искусство, мастерство – skills
умереть – die
в раннем детстве – die in infancy
во время родов – die in childbirth
за родину – die for one's country
от какой-либо болезни – die of an illness
умирать рано (о Семье) – be of short-lived stock
умный – clever
умственные способности – power of mind
умывальник – washbasin
унаследовать что-либо – inherit smth
талант – the talent passed on smb
универсальный магазин – department store
унитаз – toilet pan (toilet bowl)
унылый – blue
упасть в обморок – faint (v)
упитанный – well-fed
упорно работать, хорошо работать – work hard
упорный – diligent, stubborn, persistent
управляющий, заведующий, директор – manager (managing director)
упрямый – obstinate, tough, determined
уравновешенный – composed
урна для мусора – litter bin
уродливый – ugly
успеть на поезд (самолет и т.д.) – catch the train (plane etc)
устанавливать что-либо – set (v) smth
устойчивый краситель – colourproof
устрица – oyster

уступчивый – submissive, yielding

усы – moustache

щеточкой – military moustache (English-style moustache)

утка – duck

утомление – fatigue

утонченный – sophisticated

утюг – iron

с терморегулятором и пароувлажителем – steam, spray and dry iron

утюжить, отпаривать – crease (v), iron, press

ухаживать за больным – look after, take care

ухаживать за кем-либо (с планами женитьбы) – court smb

ухо – ear

уход за волосами – hair care

ухудшение (болезни) – take a turn for the worse

уценка – mark-down

участок земли – plot

ученый – learned, scientist (n)

учитель, преподаватель – teacher

учреждение, контора, должность – office

учтивый – courteous

Ф

фабрика, завод – factory

фазан – pheasant

фамилия – surname, second name, family name, last name,

взять прежнюю фамилию – change one's name back

фара передняя – head light

фармацевт – pharmacist

фарфоровая посуда – china

фарфоровый зуб – porcelain tooth

фарш (начинка) – stuff

фаршированный перец – stuffed pepper

фаянсовая посуда – crockery

фен – hair drier

физиотерапия – physiotherapy

фиксатор прически – hair spray (fixing spray)

филенка, панель – panel

флакон для духов – perfume bottle

фойе – foye

фон – background

фонарь – lantern

фонтан – fountain

форель – trout

форма – form (shape)

форма для выпечки – cake tin

форма или очертания тела человека – form or shape of a person's body

фотоаппарат – camera

фотограф – photographer

фритюрница – chip pan
фруктовый сад – orchard
фрукты – fruit
разные сорта – fruits (pl)
фурункул – boil

Х

характер – character
хвастливый – boastful
хвост – tail
тонкая косичка – pigtail
«лошадиный» хвост – ponytail
херес – sherry
хижина – hut
хилый, немощный – feeble
химическая завивка – perm (permanent wave)
химчистка – dry-cleaner's
хирург – surgeon
хлеб – bread
хлебница – bread basket, bread-plate
хлебные крошки – bread crumbs
хобби – hobby
хозяин (хозяйка) принимающий гостей – host (hostess)
дома – housewife
владелец дома – landlord
холодильник – refrigerator (fridge, AmE: icebox)
холостяк – bachelor (be single)
хор – choir, chorus
хор мальчиков – boy's choir
хорошенькая – pretty
хороший едок – big eater
хорошо владеть иностранным языком – be good at languages, be quite at home
with the language, have good command of the language
хорошо выглядеть для своего возраста – carry one's age well
хорошо обставленная – well furnished
хорошо очерченные – well-cut
хорошо приготовленный – well-cooked
хорошо провести время – enjoy oneself, have a good time
хорошо себя чувствовать – feel well/be fine/all right
хорошо сложенный – well-made
храбрый – brave
хрен – horse radish
хромота – limping
хроника, киножурнал – news-reel
хрупкий – frail, slight
художник по интерьеру, дизайнер – interior designer/decorator
худощавый – lean

Ц

цвет лица – complexion
цветная фотография (пленка) – colour picture (film)
цветник – parterre
цветочный ящик – flower box
цели, которые ставит претендент при получении работы – career goal
цельнометаллический – all metal
цемент – cement
цена/по цене – price/at a price
ценности – values
центральное отопление – central heating
цех – shop
цикорий – chicory
циновка, коврик, мат – mat
циферблат – dial
цоколь – basement
цыпленок, курица – chicken

Ч

чай (a meal at 4-5 o'clock) – tea, high tea
с едой, напиток – tea
чайник – tea-kettle
со свистком – whistling kettle
для заварки – teapot
чайный сервиз – tea set
частная собственность – property
частное агентство – private agency
частые – close-set (**о расстоянии между**)
часть, разрубленный кусок – joint
чашка – cup
челка – fringe (AmE: bangs)
человек – man (person)
человек, индивидуум, личность – individual (n, adj), individuum
человек, любящий поесть – hearty eater
человеческая природа – human nature
челюсть – jaw
чемодан – suit case
большой чемодан (сундук) – trunk
чердак – loft
черенок – handle
череп – skull
черепица – tiles
черепичная крыша – tiled roof
черника – blueberry
чернослив – prune
черный – black
черные как смоль – jet-black
черный кофе – black coffee

черный хлеб – brown bread
черный ход – back door
черствый – stale
 черствый хлеб – stale bread
черта (характера) – trait
черты лица (конкретные) – face features
 общие – features
 характера – characteristic feature
чеснок – garlic
честный – honest
 прямой – straightforward
честолюбивый – ambitious
чинить – fix, repair, mend
чистить – peel (potatoes, onion)
чистить обувь – shine (v)
 одежду – dry-clean (v), brush (v)
чисто выбритое лицо – clean shaven (smooth cheeks)
чихание – sneezing
чувствительный – sensitive
чувствовать себя как дома – fell at home
чуткий, внимательный – tender

Ш

шаг – step
шампанское – champagne
шаркающая – shuffling
шаровидные боры – burs
шататься (о зубе) – be loose
шатровая крыша – hip(ped) roof
шелковистые – silky
шелковица – mul-berry
шест – pole
шести футов ростом – be 6 feet high (in height)
шея – neck
шины – car tires (AmE: automobiles tires)
широкий – wide, broad
широко расставленные – wide-set
шиферная крыша – slate roof
шкаф-перегородка – room divider
 шкаф-бар – drink cupboard,
со стеклянными дверцами – display cabinet unit
шкафчик – cupboard unit
шланг – hose
 для поливки сада – garden hose
 пылесоса – hose (suction hose)
шлепанцы – the room mule шов – seam
шоколад – chocolate
 шоколад с орехами – nut chocolate

шпалеры, гобелены – tapestry
шпалы – sleepers
шпилька для волос – hair pin
шпинат – spinach
шприц – syringe
шрам – scarf
штат (сотрудников) – staff (personnel)
штепсельная вилка – plug
 розетка – plug socket
штопор (с рычажками) – corkscrew (with levers),
пробочник – crown cork bottle-opener, bottle-opener
штора – blind
 шторы – curtains
штукатур – plasterer, **штукатурка** – plaster

Щ

щегольская – swaggering
щедрый, великодушный – generous
щека – cheek
щепотка соды – pinch of soda
щетина – stubble beard
щетка – brush
 для волос – hairbrush
 для ковра – carpet brush
 для мытья – washing-up brush
 щетка роторная для чистки ковров – carpet sweeper
 одежная щетка – clothes brush
 жесткая щетка – scrubbing brush
 для подметания пола – broom
щипцы для завивки – curling tongs
 для орехов – nutcrackers
 для удаления зубов – extraction forceps
щука – pike

Э

эгоистичный – egoistic
экономный – economical, frugal
экран – screen
 экранизация – screen version
электрик, электромонтер – electrician
электрическая гладильная машина – electric ironing machine
электрическая лампочка – electric bulb
электрический будильник – electric alarm clock
электрический карманный фонарь – electric torch, (pocket flashlight)
электрический счетчик – electric meter
электричество – electricity
электробритва – electric shaver
электровафельница – electric waffle

электрокипятильник – immersion heater
электромиксер – mixer
электроплита (также: газовая плита) – electric cooker (also: gas cooker)
электроподогреватель – electric hotplate
электропосудомойка – dishwasher (dishwashing machine)
электропроводка – wiring
электросмеситель – blender
эмоциональные состояния – emotional states
энергичный – strong-willed, vigorous
эпидемия – epidemic
эрудит – erudite
эстрадный концерт – variety show
этаж – storey (floor)
второй этаж – upper (first, AmE: second) floor,
последний этаж – top floor

Ю

юношеские усы – shadow

Я

яблоко – apple
ягодицы – buttocks
ягоды – berries
язык – tongue
яичница болтуня – scrambled eggs
глазунья – fried eggs
яичный желток – yolk of an egg
белок – white of an egg
скорлупа – egg shell
почистить яйцо – shell an egg
яйцо – egg
всмятку – soft-boiled egg
крутое – hard-boiled egg
якорь – anchor
ямочки – (with) dimples
ярус – tier
ясень – ash(tree)
яхта – yacht
ячмень – barley
ящик для овощей – salad drawer
для скатертей – linen drawer
для столовых приборов – cutlery drawer

LITERATURE

- Alexander L. G. "Longman English Grammar Practice for Intermediate Students"/Longman, 1992
- American Reader / Ed. by M.Thomas, Washington, 1989
- Baskin M. "Working World" / Lois Wasserman Morton, N.Y., 1986
- Bidwell G. "The British Scene"/ Warszawa, 1956
- Broughton G. "Success with English"/ Warsaw
- Case D., Snow P. "Take a Break." English by Radio and Television London,The British Broadcasting Corporation, 1976
- Conversational Formulas. Л.: Просвещение, 1974
- Dobinson H. M. "Basic Skills You Need"/ Nelson and Son Ltd, UK, 1976
- Diment A.L, "Brash Up Your Talk"/М.: Просвещение, 1977
- Eckersley C.E., Kaufmann W. "English Commercial Practice and Correspondence"/Longman Group Ltd, London, 1963
- Galateanu-Farnoaga G. , Sachelarie-Lecca D. "Limba Engleza in Conversatie"/Bucuresti, 1982
- Gilyanova A. G. "Twenty Lessons in Free Conversation"/ Leningrad, 1968
- Glendinning E., Holmstrum B. "English in Medicine (A Course in Communication Skills)"/ Cambridge University Press, 1987
- Hartley B. "Streamline English III"/ Oxford University Press
- Jelley H. M., Herrman R.O. "The American Consumer"/ New York, 1978
- Ivanov A. O., Povey J. "English Conversational Formulas"/ Moscow, 1989
- "Laugh" (юмористические рассказы английских и американских писателей)/Leningrad, 1972
- Matyushkina-Guerke T. L, Kuzmichyova T. N., Ivanova L. I. "An Advanced Book for Aural/ Oral Work"/ Moscow, 1983
- Ockenden M. "Situational Dialogues"/ London, 1976
- Plant P. M. "Everyday English"/ Leipzig, 1987
- Seidl J., McMorde W. "English Idioms and how to use them" Moscow, 1983
- Sivanich G., Popova N., Vessart O. "Life and Issues in the USA"/ СПб, 1994
- Skalkin V. L., Rubinshtein G. A. "Speak Everyday English", Moscow, 1972
- Stefanescu-Draganesti V., Nicolescu A., Hanea V. "Limba Engleza Curs Practic 3"/ Editura Stuntifica, 1973
- "You and Your Health"/ Scott, Foresman and Company, US 1981
- Stupin L. P., Voronin S. V. "I Can Speak English"/ Moscow, 1980
- Taylor G. "English Conversation Practice"/ New York, 1967
- Zarubina Z. V., Kudryavtseva L. A. "Get on in English"/ Moscow, 1988
- Войтенко В. М., Войтенко А. М. «Разговорный английский язык»/ М., 1961
- Гварджаладзе И. С., Гильбертсон А. Л., Кочинашвили Т. Г. «500 английских пословиц и поговорок»
- Гроссман Е. Я., Кричевская Е. Л. «Пять бытовых тем на английском языке»/ М., 1960
- Журнал «Англия», 1979–1990 г.г.
- Ступников И.В. "Stage Land"/Л.: Просвещение, 1968
- Фрейтас Дж. Ф. «Минимум для общения»/ М., 1982
- Якобсон А.П., Силин Ю.С., Фрадкин М.Ш. "Handbook of Conversational English"/ М., 1960